



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

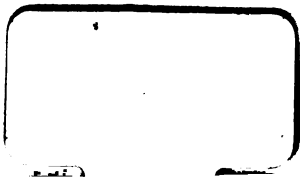
### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

T 1095.210.905

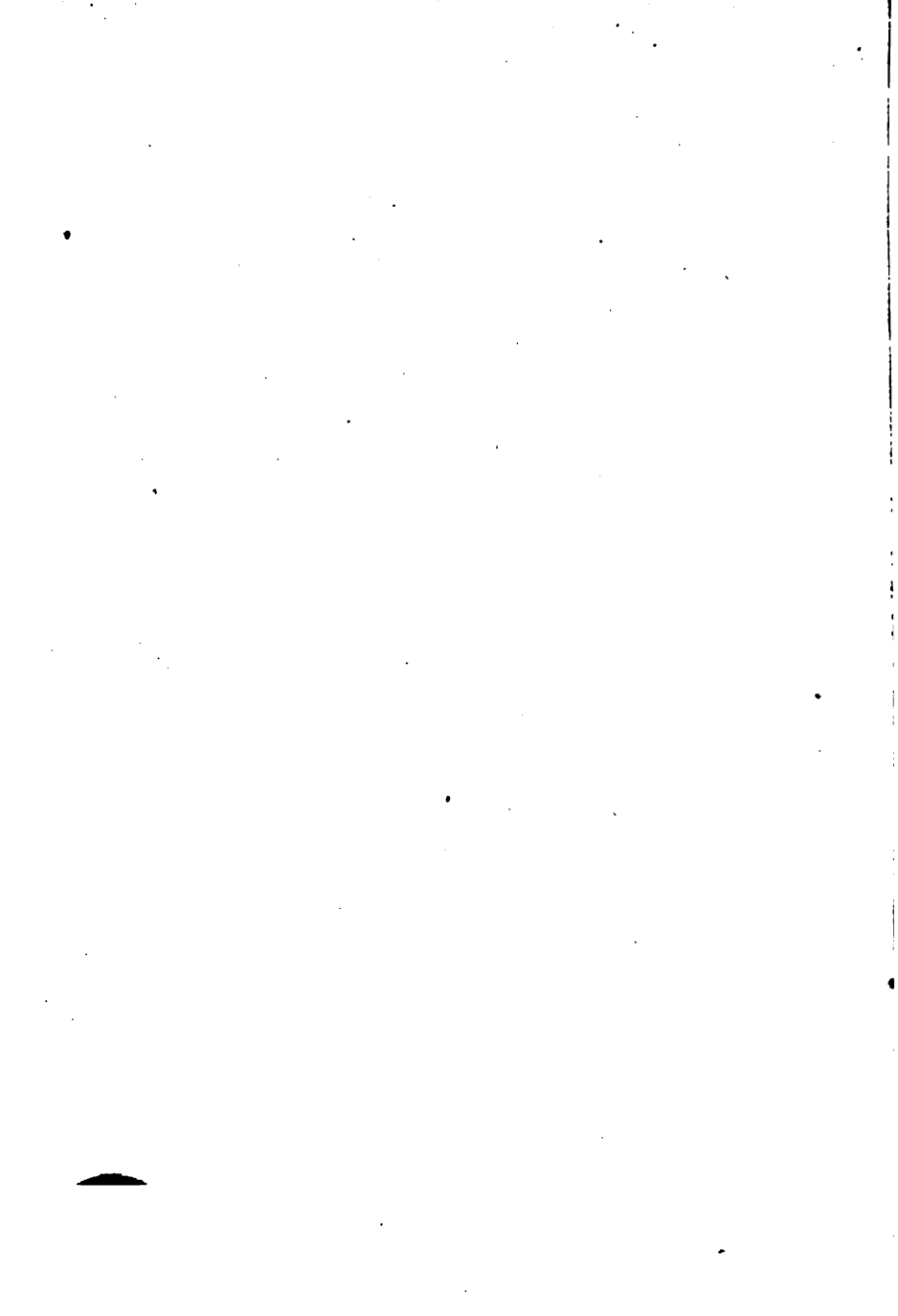


**Harvard College Library**  
THE GIFT OF  
**GINN AND COMPANY**





3 2044 102 771 896



Bennett's Latin Series

---

# Virgil's Aeneid

Books I-VI

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

CHARLES E. BENNETT

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN CORNELL UNIVERSITY



Boston

Allyn and Bacon

1905

Ed. 1 1095.210.905

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
GIFT OF  
GINN & COMPANY  
MARCH 17 1967

COPYRIGHT, 1904, BY  
CHARLES E. BENNETT.

Norwood Press  
J. S. Cushing & Co.—Berwick & Smith Co.  
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

## PREFACE.

IN this edition *j* has been printed instead of *i* where the character has consonantal force, since without such differentiation the pupil must be entirely at a loss to know whether *i* before a vowel is consonantal or vocalic. Following the example of the *Thesaurus Linguae Latinae*, I have also regularly printed *aff-* (not *adf-*), *agg-* (not *adg-*), *arr-* (not *adr-*), *ass-* (not *ads-*), *ast-* (not *adst-*), etc., in prepositional compounds.

The Vocabulary has been independently prepared by Dr. John C. Watson, of Cornell University, on the basis of a careful study of all instances of the different words.

Grateful acknowledgments are hereby tendered to Dr. Watson, and also to Professor Charles L. Durham and Professor H. C. Elmer for valuable criticisms and suggestions on the notes of this volume.

CHARLES E. BENNETT.

ITHACA, November, 1904.

## MAPS.

AENEAS'S WANDERINGS . . . . .	<i>-facing</i>	51
LAKE AVERNUS AND ITS SURROUNDINGS . . . . .		324



## ILLUSTRATIONS.

JUNO . . . . .	<i>-facing</i>	2
DIANA AS HUNTRESS . . . . .	"	11
LAOCOÖN . . . . .	"	31
HECATE . . . . .	"	90
GANYMEDE AND THE EAGLE . . . . .	"	105
ENTELLUS AND DARES . . . . .	"	110
LARES . . . . .	"	120
BATTLE WITH AMAZONS . . . . .		189
THEFT OF THE PALLADIUM . . . . .		211
SCYLLA . . . . .		258
CHAIN MAIL . . . . .		260
MERCURY . . . . .		278
ROSTRA TRIDENTIA . . . . .		301
TRITONS AND NEREIDS . . . . .		322
TRITON . . . . .		331
PUNISHMENT OF TANTALUS, IXION, AND SISYPHUS . . . . .		345



## INTRODUCTION.

---

### VIRGIL'S LIFE.

PUBLIUS VERGILIUS MARO was born at the little hamlet of Andes, near Mantua, in Cisalpine Gaul, Oct. 15, 70 B.C. His father, though in modest circumstances, was able to provide his son excellent educational advantages, sending him to school first in the neighboring cities of Cremona and Milan (Mediolanum) and later at Rome. Little is known of the events of Virgil's life until 41 B.C. In that year Octavian, afterwards known as Augustus, began the confiscation of lands near Cremona for the purpose of distributing them as rewards among his veteran soldiers. Among the lands marked for forfeiture was the estate of Virgil's father, on which the poet was then living. Retention of this was temporarily secured for him through the intervention of influential friends. Chief among these was Gaius Asinius Pollio, an enlightened patron of literature, who, presumably, was already familiar with Virgil's poetic gifts, and who at this time was governor of Transpadane Gaul, in which Mantua was situated. But Pollio was soon succeeded by Varus, who, although a friend of Virgil, seems to have been unable to protect him longer in the possession of his estate. About this time, however, Virgil formed the acquaintance of Maecenas, the friend and adviser of Octavian. Maecenas not only proved a generous patron, but also introduced Virgil to Octavian and secured him compensation for the confiscated property of his father.

Virgil's poetical activity had already begun. In 42 B.C. he published the first of the *Bucolics*. The *Georgics* appeared in 29 B.C. He then began work on the *Aeneid*, and for the next ten years devoted himself to the completion of this poem. In the year 19 B.C. he had gone to Greece with the intention of spending three years there and in Asia Minor in adding the finishing touches to his work, after which he planned to devote the remaining years of his life to the study of philosophy. In Athens he met Augustus, who was on the point of returning to Rome and invited Virgil to accompany him. The poet was ill when he set sail, and grew worse during the voyage to Italy. Shortly after landing at Brundisium he died, Sept. 21, 19 B.C., only a few weeks before the completion of his fifty-first year. His remains were brought to Naples, a spot of which he had been particularly fond during his life. His grave bore this inscription:

Mantua me genuit ; Calabri rapuere ; tenet nunc  
Parthenope ; cecini pascua, rura, duces.<sup>1</sup>

### VIRGIL'S WORKS.

Virgil's first published work was the *Bucolics*. Part of these appeared in 42 B.C.; the others in the course of the next three years. As the name implies (Greek *βουκολικά*, *pastoral*), the *Bucolics* are pastoral poems or idyls. In their composition Virgil largely imitated Theocritus, the Sicilian pastoral poet, who flourished about 275 B.C. The collection as a whole was entitled *Bucolica*, but the separate poems were designated *Eclogae*, 'selections.' The subject matter of these poems is mostly drawn from shepherd life. One eclogue represents two herdsmen engaged in a contest of impromptu poetic skill. A judge is chosen, and each

<sup>1</sup> 'Mantua was my birthplace; in Calabria I died; Naples holds my ashes; I sang of pastures, fields, and heroes.'

deposits a stake to go to the winner as prize, the one a calf, the other a cup of carved beech wood. The contestants alternate with couplets, aiming each to outdo the other in their praises of their mistresses and themselves, as well as in their raillery of each other. Both display such skill that the umpire is unable to decide which one deserves the prize, and so is obliged to declare the contest a draw. The other *Bucolics* present similar pictures. In some the allegorical feature is prominent, for example in the first *Eclogue*, in which Virgil alludes to the assistance rendered by Pollio and Octavian in securing him in the possession of his father's estate. The fourth *Eclogue* is especially noteworthy. This is dedicated to Asinius Pollio, Virgil's friend and patron, and consists of a glorious prophecy of the return to earth of the Golden Age. The new era is to be inaugurated by the birth of a child whose rule shall extend over the whole world. All nature is to bow before him, and under his beneficent sway fertility is everywhere to reign; the wild beasts shall become tame, serpents and other poisonous creatures shall be harmless, peace and plenty shall abound, and war shall be no more.

The *Bucolics* exhibit a literary type nowhere else exemplified in classical Latin literature. They breathe the breath of spring, the perfume of flowers; they suggest the charm of nature — trees, brooks, hills, lakes, sun, air, stars, — in her manifold phases. They touch upon the abounding joys of country life. This gives them a unique charm and assures their permanent appeal to the student of literature.

Virgil's second published work was the *Georgics* (Greek γεωργικά, *husbandry*). This is a poetical treatise on farming, published in 29 B.C. It was begun at the instance of Maecenas, who at the time was acting as the representative of Octavian and was endeavoring to carry out his purposes. One of the chief functions of the new régime which Augustus sought to inaugurate was the encouragement of hus-

bandry. The nation had become alienated from the pursuits of country life by the long continuance of civil war. Moreover, with the end of these wars, a large number of veteran soldiers had received allotments of land as a reward for their services. These soldiers, accustomed as they were to the wild life of the camp and the field, were not likely to find pleasure in the labors and dull quiet of a country life. Nor was the prevailing taste dominant among other classes of Roman society favorable to the popularity of farming. The general current set strong toward the city, which was becoming overcrowded. It was to revive the fondness for agriculture that Virgil, at Maecenas's request, undertook the task of describing in verse the pursuits of the farmer. In the execution of this plan his object was not so much to prepare an exhaustive manual on farming as to touch on certain salient points of country life and, by making these attractive, to increase the esteem in which agriculture was held. Greek models, especially Hesiod's *Works and Days* (*Ἔργα καὶ Ἡμέραι*), had no slight influence on the details of his work. The first book gives directions for preparing the ground to receive the seed, for determining the kinds of soil adapted to various crops, also for improving land that is bad. A farmer's calendar is included, regulating the times for the different operations of the year; suggestions are also given for employment on rainy days and holidays, for evenings and the long nights of winter. Since storms often threaten to destroy the product of the farmer's industry, signs are given by which the coming of fair or foul weather may be determined. The second book, on tree-culture, is devoted chiefly to the vine, with some mention of the olive and forest trees. The third book treats of the care of horses, sheep, and goats. The topic of the fourth book is bee-culture; but the bulk of this book consists of the episode of Orpheus's descent to Hades in quest of Eurydice. In its technical execution the whole poem is as nearly

perfect as any work of Latin literature. The versification in particular was the most finished yet seen. Virgil had worked seven years on the poem, giving it his careful thought and study day by day. After gathering his materials for a portion of the poem it was his custom to dictate a certain small number of lines each morning and then to spend the remainder of the day in revising and polishing them. The result was a poem which has always been deservedly admired as one of the very choicest products of the Roman muse. Not a few modern critics have even gone so far as to rank the *Georgics* above the *Aeneid*.

The *Georgics* appeared in the year 29 B.C. The remaining years of Virgil's life, until his death in 19 B.C., were devoted to the composition of the *Aeneid*. Roman literature had hitherto lacked a true epic poem. Naevius and Ennius had written poems in epic style and metre, but the *Annals* of Ennius and the *Bellum Punicum* of Naevius were essentially historical or narrative poems, not epics. They lacked a central heroic figure. The *Aeneid* is different. It groups its events about a central hero, and is a genuine epic, like the *Iliad* or the *Odyssey*.

The poem was begun at the request of Augustus, who himself suggested the theme,—the settlement of Aeneas in Italy. The same subject had already been treated by Naevius in the *Bellum Punicum* and by Ennius in his *Annals*, but only incidentally. However, the tradition was already old and well established that Italy was settled by Trojans under Aeneas's leadership, and the Roman families took great pride in tracing their ancestry back to Trojan heroes. The Julian *gens* in particular prided itself on its direct descent from Aeneas himself; for it was from Ascanius, or Iulus, Aeneas's son, that the name Julius was held to be derived.

The general purpose of both Virgil and Augustus in the *Aeneid* was to stir national sentiment by kindling pride in

the past achievements of the race. The emperor, therefore, took the liveliest interest in the composition of the poem and followed its progress with the keenest attention. Even when engaged in waging war in Spain against the warlike Cantabrians, we find him writing from camp to the poet, urging that the first draft of the work be sent him for examination.

In general plan the *Aeneid* resembles the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* of Homer, the first half of the poem (Books I–VI) being modelled on the *Odyssey*, the last half (Books VII–XII) on the *Iliad*. Thus in the first six books we have the wanderings of Aeneas and his arrival at the court of Dido, just as in the *Odyssey* Ulysses comes to the court of Alcinous and the Phaeacians. Aeneas also, like Ulysses, descends to the lower world; while the account of the adventure with the Cyclops Polyphemus, though much abbreviated, is clearly modelled on the Homeric account given in the *Odyssey*. In the last six books of the *Aeneid* we have the fabrication of the shield of Aeneas, corresponding to that of Achilles's shield in the *Iliad*; we have the mustering of the Italian hosts, modelled on Homer's catalogue of the ships; we have almost endless accounts of deeds of personal prowess; while the final struggle for the hand of Lavinia is determined by single combat between Aeneas and Turnus, just as the contest for the possession of Helen was settled by the combat between Hector and Achilles. Not merely in these large essential features does Virgil follow Homer, but also in the employment of many of the same similes, epithets, and turns of expression. Yet to conclude from all this that Virgil's *Aeneid* is simply a work of lame imitation would be grossly unjust. In spite of his dependence upon Homeric incident and language,<sup>1</sup> his *Aeneid* has gone far beyond Homer in the character and purpose of his poem. Homer

<sup>1</sup> Other Greek sources were utilized by the poet. He was also indebted to Naevius, Ennius, and other Latin poets.

simply gives us a vivid picture of past events—the war before Troy or the wanderings of Ulysses. The *Aeneid* not only does this, but it looks forward with hope into the future. The fall of Troy, the wanderings of Aeneas, his arrival in Italy, his marriage with Lavinia, and the union of the Trojans with the Latins are sketched not only as glorious achievements of the past, but as connected with, and pointing to, the present of Rome, and as prophetic of her future. In this respect the *Aeneid* marks an advance upon Homer. Its one great purpose was to draw inspiration for the present from a contemplation of the past. Nothing could be more foreign to the plan of the *Iliad* or the *Odyssey* than this. Virgil's relation to his work thus became altogether different from that of Homer. Homer's treatment was entirely objective. He is not a part of what he relates, but aims simply to give a truthful and graphic picture of heroic deeds. Virgil's attitude, on the other hand, is subjective. He is filled with patriotic emotion throughout. This contrast between the two poets is admirably seen in the language in which they respectively announce their themes. Homer begins:

“ O Goddess! sing the wrath of Peleus's son,  
Achilles; sing the deadly wrath that brought  
Woes numberless upon the Greeks, and swept  
To Hades many a valiant soul, and gave  
Their limbs a prey to dogs and birds of air.”

Virgil begins:

“ Arms and the man I sing who, forced by fate  
And haughty Juno's unrelenting hate,  
Expelled and exiled, left the Trojan shore,  
Long labors both by sea and land he bore,  
His banished gods restored to rites divine  
And settled sure succession in his line,  
From whence the race of Alban fathers come  
And the long glories of majestic Rome.”

It is not alone of Aeneas as a wanderer and hero that Virgil sings, but of Aeneas as the founder of the Roman race "and the long glories of majestic Rome."

Rightly to appreciate the real greatness of the *Aeneid*, it is important not to judge it by purely modern standards. Considered in this light the poem undoubtedly suffers from grave defects. To our modern sense Aeneas is anything but a romantic character. His desertion of the fated Dido brings him instant condemnation on the part of all of us. But the pupil who reads the *Aeneid* should judge this act in the light of ancient sentiment. As a servant of the gods, and the instrument for executing their commands, Aeneas's only course was to obey their bidding. His abandonment of the Punic queen was not the result of the waning of a brief fancy; it was dictated from on high and demanded the resolution and courage of a hero for its execution.

The epithet *pius*, too, as applied to Aeneas, conveys to the English or American mind an unfortunate connotation. This word does not to us suggest the hero. It suggests rather a weakling—one who is conspicuous more for outward religious observance than for deeds of heroism. This suggestion is in fact so strong that where *pious* is used (as it generally is) in rendering the Latin *pius*, the pupil almost instinctively conceives a feeling of contempt for the central figure of a great epic. *Pius Aeneas* almost defies translation in English. Virgil wishes to depict his hero as faithful to his whole duty toward his father, his child, his comrades, and above all toward the gods. This was *pietas*, one of the cardinal Roman virtues, as it is one of the cardinal virtues of all times. Virgil wishes to exhibit Aeneas to us as devoted, as tender, as loyal, faithful, just, sympathetic, reverent, obedient. All of this and doubtless more is contained in the one epithet *pius*, for which our own language possesses no adequate single equivalent. Nor is Aeneas deficient in the sturdier qualities prized by the ancients. He



is patient in trouble; he is courageous in disaster; he is valiant in battle. As an example of martial prowess, he is, of course, less conspicuous than the Homeric heroes. But while most of these excel only in hewing and smiting, Aeneas exhibits a robustness of moral virtue almost totally lacking in the great figures of the *Iliad* and not yet prominent even in the *Odyssey*.

The character of Aeneas, then, must be interpreted by ancient, not by modern standards. To understand Aeneas, we must go back to the conception of society, of the state, and of man's place in the world, which prevailed twenty centuries ago. Viewed in this light, Aeneas will be seen to be the embodiment of the moral qualities that constituted the very essence of the Roman character.

Another criticism of the *Aeneid* is based on the great extent of Virgil's borrowing from Homer and other Greek and Roman poets. This borrowing, as has already been explained, is unquestioned. Virgil appropriated with the greatest freedom whatever suited his purpose. But in doing this he was only following the prevailing custom of his day, and in fact of all antiquity. Ancient writers not merely imitated their predecessors and contemporaries, but actually prided themselves on so doing. Yet this free appropriation of the structural elements of the *Aeneid* ought by no means to blind us to the majesty of the original ideas which Virgil has incorporated in his poem. After all it is only in unessential externals that the *Aeneid* is an imitative poem. Just as the character of Aeneas himself is instinct with the cardinal Roman virtues, so the *Aeneid* as a whole breathes an intensely national spirit, in that it gives such decisive expression to the idea of Rome's mission in the world; her consciousness of imperial destiny; her function as mistress of the nations and the civilizer of mankind. This idea is finely wrought into the entire fabric of the poem, reaching its climax in vi. 847 ff.:

Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,  
 Credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore voltus,  
 Orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus  
 Describent radio, et surgentia sidera dicent :  
 Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento —  
 Hae tibi erunt artes — pacisque imponere morem,  
 Parcere subjectis et debellare superbos.

' Let others better mould the running mass  
 Of metals, and inform the breathing brass,  
 And soften into flesh a marble face ;  
 Plead better at the bar ; describe the skies,  
 And when the stars descend, and when they rise.  
 But Rome ! 'tis thine alone, with awful sway,  
 To rule mankind and make the world obey,  
 Disposing peace and war, thy own majestic way :  
 To tame the proud, the fettered slave to free : —  
 These are imperial arts and worthy thee.'

Linked with this intensely national spirit is the poet's sincere admiration for the Emperor Augustus. Profoundly impressed with the horrors of Rome's recent past, conscious of the necessity of a new political order, and imbued with a deep faith that in Augustus lay the only hope for the moral and political regeneration of the state, Virgil lent his whole energy to the glorification of the Julian house, surrounding its past with the most splendid halo that his imagination could suggest, in the evident endeavor to increase its present prestige and perpetuate its beneficent influence.

The *Aeneid* was left in an unfinished state at Virgil's death. Before leaving Italy for Greece in 19 B.C., he had commissioned his friend Varius to burn the manuscript of the *Aeneid* should he die before adding the finishing touches; and on his death-bed at Brundisium he called repeatedly for the poem that he might destroy it. He constituted Varius and Tucca his literary executors, but expressly forbade the

publication of the *Aeneid*. Against this procedure Augustus successfully protested and secured the publication of the work exactly as left by Virgil. Even the incomplete lines were published as they appeared in the manuscript.<sup>1</sup>

Virgil's fame rests secure. While there have not been lacking critics who questioned his merits, he ranks as one of the world's great poets, and deservedly so. No ampler or finer recognition of his genius exists than the following tribute from the pen of another great poet, Lord Tennyson :

### TO VIRGIL

WRITTEN AT THE REQUEST OF THE MANTUANS FOR THE  
NINETEENTH CENTENARY OF VIRGIL'S DEATH

#### I

Roman Virgil, thou that singest  
Ilion's lofty temples robed in fire,  
Ilion falling, Rome arising,  
wars, and filial faith, and Dido's pyre ;

#### II

Landscape-lover, lord of language  
more than he that sang the Works and Days,  
All the chosen coin of fancy  
flashing out from many a golden phrase ;

#### III

Thou that singest wheat and woodland,  
tilth and vineyard, hive and horse and herd ;  
All the charm of all the Muses  
often flowering in a lonely word ;

<sup>1</sup> Some have thought that Virgil meant to introduce a number of half-verses into the *Aeneid*. But it is much more probable that the incomplete lines occurring in the poem were to be filled out before the *Aeneid* was published.

## IV

Poet of the happy Tityrus  
     piping underneath his beechen bowers ;  
 Poet of the poet-satyr  
     whom the laughing shepherd bound with flowers ;

## V

Chanter of the Pollio, glorying  
     in the blissful years again to be,  
 Summers of the snakeless meadow,  
     unlaborious earth and oarless sea ;

## VI

Thou that seest Universal  
     Nature moved by Universal Mind ;  
 Thou majestic in thy sadness  
     at the doubtful doom of human kind ;

## VII

Light among the vanish'd ages ;  
     star that gildest yet this phantom shore ;  
 Golden branch amid the shadows,  
     kings and realms that pass to rise no more ;

## VIII

Now thy Forum roars no longer,  
     fallen every purple Caesar's dome —  
 Tho' thine ocean-roll of rhythm  
     sound for ever of Imperial Rome —

## IX

Now the Rome of slaves hath perish'd,  
     and the Rome of freemen holds her place,  
 I, from out the Northern Island  
     sunder'd once from all the human race,

## X

I salute thee, Mantovano,  
     I that loved thee since my day began,  
 Wielder of the stateliest measure  
     ever moulded by the lips of man.

## THE READING OF LATIN POETRY.

## § 1. GENERAL CHARACTER OF LATIN POETRY.

English poetry, as a rule, is based on *stress*, *i.e.* on a regular succession of accented and unaccented syllables. The versification of

“This is the forest primeval, the murmuring pines and  
the hemlocks,”

depends entirely upon this alternation of accented and unaccented syllables, and the same thing is true of all ordinary English verse. This basis of English poetry, moreover, is a result of the very nature of the English language. Like all languages of the Teutonic group, our English speech is characterized by a strong word-accent.

Latin verse, on the other hand, was based on *quantity*; a line of Latin poetry consisted of a regular succession of long and short syllables, *i.e.* of syllables which it took a long or a short time to pronounce. This basis of Latin poetry, as in the case of English poetry, is strictly in conformity with the character of the spoken language. For classical Latin was not a language in which there was a strong word-accent. The word-accent, in fact, must have been extremely weak. Different languages differ very greatly in this respect, and we ought to bear this fact in mind in thinking of Latin. In Latin, word-accent was so weak that it could not be made the basis of versification as it is in English, while, on the other hand, quantity was a strongly marked feature of the spoken language. Thus we see how it came about that quantity was made the basis of Latin verse, and why accent was not.

We are, then, to conceive of a line of Latin poetry as consisting simply of a regular arrangement of long and short syllables, — nothing else. To read Latin poetry, therefore, it is necessary simply to pronounce the words with the

proper quantity. This takes some patience and practice, but it is easily within the power of every pupil of Latin who can read Latin prose with quantitative accuracy. It is in Latin as in English: Any one who can read prose with accuracy and fluency has no difficulty in reading poetry. The poet arranges the words in such wise that they make poetry of themselves, if they are only properly pronounced. No other kind of poetry was ever known in any language. No other is easily conceivable.

Of course it necessarily takes time for the student's ear to become sensitive to quantitative differences and to acquire a feeling for the quantitative swing of Latin verse. Yet with patience and abundant practice in careful reading, the quantitative sense is bound to develop.

### § 2. ICTUS.

Two views of ictus are held. According to one view ictus is a stress accent. This makes Latin verse accentual precisely like English poetry. According to the other view ictus is merely the quantitative prominence in the long syllable of every fundamental foot,—the iambus (∨—), trochee (—∨), dactyl (—∨∨), and anapaest (∨∨—). The editor of this volume adheres to the second of these two views, and recommends its application. It may take the student some time to appreciate the full force of the conception that ictus is simply quantity; but it is believed that careful and exact pronunciation will both make this definition plain, and do much to justify it.

### § 3. WORD-ACCENT.

In reading Latin poetry, the ordinary accent of the words should not be neglected. But, as we have already seen above, in § 1, the word-accent in Latin was exceedingly slight. We almost invariably accent Latin words altogether

too strongly. As a result we destroy the quantity of the remaining syllables of a word. Thus in a word like *ēvitābātur*, we are inclined to stress the penultimate syllable with such energy as to reduce the quantity of the vowel in each of the three preceding syllables. In this way the pupil says *ē-vi-tā-bā-tur*. Such a pronunciation is a fatal defect in reading. What we ought to do is to make the quantity prominent and the accent very slight. Where this is done, the accent will be felt to be subordinate to the quantity, as it ought to be, and as it must be if one is ever to acquire a feeling for the quantitative character of Latin poetry. If the quantity is not made more prominent than the accent, the accent is likely to be more prominent than the quantity, which will be fatal to the acquisition of a quantitative sense for the verse.

§ 4. SPECIAL CAUTIONS TO BE OBSERVED IN ORDER TO SECURE CORRECT SYLLABIC QUANTITY IN READING.

Inasmuch as Latin poetry was based on the quantity of syllables, it is obvious that the greatest care must be taken in the pronunciation of the words with a view to securing an absolutely correct syllabic quantity. Otherwise the metrical (*i.e.* quantitative) character of the verse is violated, and the effect intended by the poet is lost. To ignore the proper quantity of the syllables is as disastrous in a line of Latin poetry as it would be in English poetry to misplace the word-accent. If one were to read the opening line of Longfellow's *Evangeline*, for example, as follows:

“This is the forêt primeval,”

the result would be no more disastrous than to read a line of Latin poetry with neglect of the quantity.

In reading Latin verse, there are two classes of errors to which the student is particularly liable, either one of which results in giving a wrong syllabic quantity.

*Class First.*In 'Open'<sup>1</sup> Syllables.

Here the quantity of the syllable is always the same as the quantity of the vowel. Thus, in mā-ter, the first syllable is long; in pǎ-ter, the first syllable is short.

This being so, it is imperative that the pupil should in 'open' syllables scrupulously observe the quantity of the vowel. If he pronounces a short vowel long, or a long vowel short, he thereby gives a false quantity to the syllable, and thus wrecks the line completely. The pupil, therefore, must know the quantity of every vowel, and must pronounce in the light of his knowledge. He must not say gērō, tērō, sērō (for gǎrō, tǎrō, sǎrō); nor must he say pāter, āger, nīī, quōd, quibus, ingēnium, ēs ('thou art'), etc. One such error in a verse is fatal to its metrical structure, and the pupil who habitually commits such errors in reading is simply wasting valuable time.

*Class Second.*In 'Closed'<sup>2</sup> Syllables.

It is a fundamental fact that a 'closed' syllable is long. But in order to be long it must *be actually closed in pronunciation*. Right here is where the pupil is apt to err. He fails to make the syllable 'closed,' *i.e.* he does not join the first of the two or more consonants to the *preceding* vowel,

<sup>1</sup> An 'open' syllable is one whose vowel is followed by a single consonant (or by a mute with l or r). This single consonant (or the mute with l or r) is joined with the vowel of the following syllable, thus leaving the previous syllable 'open.'

<sup>2</sup> A 'closed' syllable is one whose vowel is followed by two or more consonants (except a mute with l or r). The first of the two (or more) consonants is regularly joined in pronunciation with the preceding vowel, thus *closing* the preceding syllable. This is the real significance of the common rule that a syllable is long when a short vowel is followed by two consonants. It is because one of the consonants is joined to the preceding vowel, thus closing the syllable.



but joins all of the consonants with the *following* vowel. He thus leaves the preceding syllable 'open.' Hence, if the vowel itself is short, the syllable by this incorrect pronunciation is made short, where it ought to be made long. Thus the student is apt to say *tem-pe-stā-ti-bus* where he ought to say *tem-pes-tā-ti-bus*, *i.e.* he joins both the *s* and the *t* with the following vowel, where he ought to join the *s* with the preceding vowel (thus making a 'closed' syllable), and only the *t* with the following vowel.<sup>1</sup>

Errors of the kind referred to are so liable to occur that it seems best to classify them by groups:

(a) The commonest class consists of those words which contain a *short* vowel followed by doubled consonants (*pp*, *cc*, *tt*, *etc.*), — words of the type of *ap-parābat*, *ac-cipiēbam*, *at-tigerant*, *ges-sērunt*, *ter-rā-rum*, *an-nōrum*, *ad-diderat*, *flam-mārum*, *exce-lentia*, *ag-gerimus*, *etc.* In Latin, both of the doubled consonants were pronounced, one being combined with the previous vowel (thus closing the syllable and making it long), one with the following vowel. But in English we practically never have doubled consonants. We write them and print them, but we *do not pronounce* them. Thus, we write and print *kit-ty*, *fer-ry*, *etc.*, but we do not pronounce two *t*'s or two *r*'s in these words any more than in *pity*, which we write with one *t*, or in *very*, which we write with one *r*. Now, in pronouncing Latin the pupil is very apt to pronounce the doubled consonants of that language as single consonants, just as he does in English. Thus he naturally pronounces the words above given, not *ap-pa-rā-bat*, *etc.*, but *ā-pa-rābat*, *ā-cipiēbam*, *ā-tige-rant*, *gēs-sērunt*, *tēr-rārum*, *a-nōrum*, *ā-diderat*, *flā-mārum*, *excē-lentia*, *ā-gerimus*. In other words, the pupil pronounces only one consonant, where he ought to pronounce two, and that one consonant he joins with the

<sup>1</sup> This doctrine, to be sure, contradicts the rules given in grammars for division of words into syllables; but those rules apply only to writing, not to actual utterance. See Bennett, *Appendix to Lat. Gr.*, § 35.

following vowel. He thus leaves the preceding syllable 'open,' *i.e.* he makes it short where it ought to be long.

The effects of this pronunciation are disastrous in reading Latin poetry, for these doubled consonants occur on an average in every other line of Latin verse.

(b) The second group consists of words in which a short vowel is followed by *sp*, *sc*, *st*; also by *scl*, *scr*, *str*. In English, when the vowel following these combinations is accented, we usually combine the consonants with the following vowel. Thus, we say *a-scribe*, *a-stounding*, *etc.* Now, the Latin pupil is almost certain to do the same thing in pronouncing Latin, unless he is on his guard, *i.e.* he is likely to say *a-spérus*, *i-stórum*, *tempe-stívus*, *coru-scábat*, *mi-scúerat*, *magi-storum*, *a-scrípsit*, *etc.* What he ought to do is to join the *s* with the preceding vowel (thus making the syllable closed, and long), pronouncing *as-persus*, *is-tórum*, *tempe-tívus*, *corus-cábat*, *mis-cuerat*, *magis-trórum*, *as-cripsit*, *etc.* By joining all the consonants to the following vowel he leaves the preceding syllable open. Hence, when the preceding vowel is short, the syllable also becomes short. This destroys the metre of the line.

(c) The third group consists of words containing a short vowel followed by *r* and some consonant. In our common English utterance we are very apt to neglect the *r*. This tendency is all but universal in New England, and is widely prevalent in the Middle States. As a result, the pupil is apt to pronounce Latin with the same neglect of the *r* as he habitually practises in the vernacular. This omission occurs particularly where the preceding vowel is unaccented, *e.g.* in *portárum*, *terminórum*, *etc.* The pupil is likely to say *po(r)-tárum*, *te(r)-minórum*, *i.e.* he makes the preceding syllable 'open' and short, where it ought to be 'closed' and long. In order to close the syllable, a distinct articulation of the *r* is necessary. When this is overlooked, the quantity of the syllable is lost and the metre is destroyed.

(d) The fourth group of words consists of those ending in *s*, preceded by a short vowel and followed by words beginning with *c*, *p*, *t*, *v*, *m*, *n*, *f*. In English we are very apt to join the final *s* to the initial consonant of the following word. Thus we habitually say *grievou stale* for *grievous tale*; *Lewi sTaylor* for *Lewis Taylor*, *etc.* There is great danger of doing the same thing in Latin. Experience teaches that pupils often say *urbī sportās* for *urbis portās*; *capī scanem* for *capis canem*; even *urbī sviōī* for *urbis viōī*, *etc.* Care must be taken to join the final *s* clearly with the preceding vowel. Otherwise the preceding syllable will be left 'open' and short where it ought to be 'closed' and long.

The foregoing cautions are not mere theoretical inventions. They are vital, and are based on experience of the errors which we as English-speaking people naturally commit when we pronounce Latin. It is only by a conscientious observance of the principles above laid down that any one can read Latin poetry quantitatively; and unless we do so read it, we necessarily fail to reproduce its true character.

#### § 5. COMMON SYLLABLES.

As is well known, when a *short* vowel is followed by a mute with *l* or *r* (*pl*, *cl*, *tl*; *pr*, *cr*, *tr*; *etc.*), the syllable is common, *i.e.* it may be either long or short in verse at the option of the poet. The explanation of this peculiarity is as follows:

In a word like *pātrēm*, for example, it was recognized as legitimate to pronounce in two ways: either to combine the *tr* with the following vowel (*pa-trēm*), thus leaving the preceding syllable 'open' and short, or to join the *t* with the preceding vowel (*pat-rēm*), thus closing the preceding syllable and making it long. Hence, in the case of common syllables, the quantity in each individual instance depends upon the mode of pronunciation, *i.e.* the mode in which we

divide the syllable. In reading Latin poetry, therefore, it will be necessary for the pupil to observe how the poet treats each common syllable, and to pronounce accordingly.

#### § 6. ELISION.

The rule for Elision, as stated in our Latin grammars, is in substance as follows: "A final vowel,<sup>1</sup> a final diphthong, or *m* with a preceding vowel, is regularly elided before a word beginning with a vowel or *h*."

The exact nature of Elision, as observed by the ancients in reading Latin verse, is still very uncertain. The Romans may have slurred the words together in some way, or they may have omitted the elided part entirely. In practice, the latter procedure is probably the wiser one to follow.

#### § 7. VERSES FOR PRACTICE.

In arranging the following examples for practice, the aim has been to proceed from the easier to the more difficult types of verse. The pupil is advised to bear in mind the four following fundamental principles:

1. Observe the quantity of each syllable scrupulously, taking care to observe the division of the syllables as indicated by the hyphens, joining the consonant before the hyphen with the preceding vowel, and so closing the syllable.

2. Make the word-accent light; subordinate it carefully to quantity.

3. Endeavor to cultivate the quantitative sense, *i.e.* to feel the verse as consisting of a succession of long and short intervals.

4. Do not attempt to give special expression to the ictus in any way. The ictus will care for itself if the syllables are properly pronounced.

<sup>1</sup> The elision of final *m* with a preceding vowel is sometimes called *Ecthlipsis*.

*A. Verses containing No Elisions.***I. The 'ictus' falls upon an accented syllable in all the feet.<sup>1</sup>**

Dig-num | men-te do|mō-que le|gen-tis ho|nes-ta Ne|rō-nis  
 Lā-bi-tur | ūno-ta ca|rī-na per | ae-quo-ra | cā-na ce|lō-cis  
 Ster-ni-tur | ae-quo-ris | un-da re|sol-vi-tur | ae-the-ris | um-bra  
 Sed ta-men | an-nī | jam lā|bun-tur | tem-po-re | tō-tō

**II. The 'ictus' falls upon an accented syllable in all the feet but one (usually the third).**

Tan-tae | mō-lis e|rat Rō|mā-nam | con-de-re | gen-tem  
 Tā-li-a | vō-ce re|fert : ' Ō | ter-que qua|ter-que be|ā-ti  
 Ae-quo-ra | tū-ta si|lent ; tum | sil-vīs | scae-na co|rus-cis  
 Ōn-sti-tit | hīc ar|cum-que ma|nū ce-le|rīs-que sa|git-tās  
 Pars in | frū-sta se|cant ve-ri|bus-que tre|men-ti-a | fi-gunt.  
 Hīc pi-e|tā-tis ho|nōs ? Sic | nōs in | scōp-tra re|pō-nis ?  
 Et jam | jus-sa fa|cit, pō|nunt-que fe|rō-ci-a | Poe-nī.  
 Con-ju-gis | ō-ra mo|dis at|tol-lēns | pal-li-da | mī-rīs  
 Trō-jae | nō-men i|it di|ver-sa per | ae-quo-ra | vec-tōs  
 Nam-que vi|dēbat u|tī bel|lan-tēs | Per-ga-ma | cir-cum  
 Lō-ra te|nēns ta-men ; | huic cer|vix-que co|mae-que tra|hun-tur  
 An-the-a | Ser-ges|tum-que vi|det for|tem-que Olo|an-thum  
 Ō rē|gi-na, no|vam cui | con-de-re | Jup-pi-ter | ur-bem  
 Nec pi-e|tā-te fu|it, nec | bel-lō | mā-jor et | ar-mīs.  
 Scin-dit | sē nū|bēs et in | ae-the-ra | pūr-gat a|per-tum  
 Prae-mi-a | dig-na fe|rant. Quae | tēs tam | lae-ta tu|lērunt  
 Quis tēs | nā-te de|ā, per | tan-ta pe|rī-cu-la | cā-sus  
 Vō-ci-bus | et ve-re|or, quō | sē Jū|nō-ni-a | ver-tant  
 Īn-star | mon-tis e|quum di|vi-nā | Pal-la-dis | ar-te  
 Hūc dē|lēo-ta vi|rum sor|tī-ti | cor-po-ra | fūr-tim  
 O-las-si-bus | hīc lo-ous ; | hīc a-ci|ē cer|tā-re so|lē-bant  
 Et, si | fā-ta de|um, si | mēns nōn | laeva fu|is-set  
 Vel-li-tur | huic ā|trō li|quun-tur | san-gui-ne | gut-tae

<sup>1</sup> Verses of this type are extremely rare.

Ac-ci-pit | ē-gres|sī ve-ne|rā-mur A|pol-li-nis | ur-bem  
 Glō-ri-a, | quem fal|sā sub | prō-di-ti|ōne Pe|las-gī  
 Prō-tra-hit | in me-di|ōs; quae | sint e-a | nū-mi-na | dī-vom  
 Dix-e-rat. | Il-le do|līs in|strūo-tus et | ar-te Pe|las-gā  
 Nam sī | ves-tra ma|nus vi-o|lās-set | dō-na Mīner-vae  
 Crē-di-ta | rēs, cap|tī-que do|līs la-crim|is-que co|āc-tīs  
 Sub pe-di|bus-que de|ae cli-pe|ī-que sub | or-be te|gun-tur  
 Et Me-ne|lā-us, et | ip-se do|li fa-bri|cā-tor E|pē-os  
 Pul-ve-re, | per-que pe|dēs trā|jēc-tus | lō-ra tu|men-tīs  
 Il-le ni|hil, nec | mē quae|ren-tem | vā-na mo|rā-tur  
 Sac-ra su|ōs-que ti|bī com|men-dat | Trō-ja pe|nā-tīs  
 In-ci-dit | aut ra-pi|dus mon|tā-nō | fū-mi-ne | tor-rēn  
 Strio-ta pa|rā-ta ne|cī; vix | pri-mī | proe-li-a | temp-tant  
 Plū-ri-ma | per-que vi|ās ster|nun-tur in|er-ti-a | pas-sim  
 Lū-mi-na | nam te-ne|rās ar|cō-bant | vin-cu-la | pal-mās  
 As-pi-ce | bis sē|nōs lae|tan-tīs | ag-mi-ne | cyc-nōs  
 Vir-gi-nis | ōs ha-bi|tum-que ge|rēns et | vir-gi-nis | ar-ma.  
 As-pe-ra | tum po-si|tīs mī|tēs-cent | sae-cu-la | bel-līs.  
 Jū-li-us | ā māg|nō dē|mis-sum | nō-men I|ū-lus.  
 Ter-ti-a | dum La-ti|ō rēg|nan-tem | vi-de-rit | aes-tās  
 Tem-pe-ret | ā la-crim|is? Et | jam nox | ū-mi-da | cae-lō  
 Quō fre-mi|tus vo-cat | et sub|lā-tus ad | ae-the-ra | clā-mor  
 Flā-gi-tat | et mi-hi | jam mul|tī crūdē-le ca|nē-bant  
 Nec nōn | et Ty-ri|ī per | li-mi-na | lae-ta fre|quen-tēs  
 Sti-pant | et dul|cī dis|ten-dunt | neo-ta-re | cel-lās  
 Cōn-sti-tit | et Li-by|ae dē|fix-it | lū-mi-na | rēg-nīs.  
 Dī-vi-dit | et dic|tīs mae|ren-ti-a | pec-to-ra | mul-cet  
 Lū-na pre|mit suā|dent-que ca|den-ti-a | sī-de-ra | som-nos

III. The 'ictus' falls upon an accented syllable in all the feet but *two*.

Un-de per | ō-ra no|vem vās|tō cum | mur-mu-re | mon-tīs  
 Trāns-fe-ret | et Lon'gam mul|tā vī | mū-ni-et | Al-bam  
 Hos-pi-ti|ō Teu|crīs, nē | fā-tī | nes-cia | Dī-dō  
 Ac-ci-pit | in Teu|crōs a-ni|mum men|tem-que be|nig-nam

Pol-lu-it | ð-re da|pēs. So-ci|is tunc | ar-ma ca|pes-sant  
 Nū-da ge|nū nō|dō-que si|nūs col|lēo-ta fu|en-tis  
 Et quō | sub cae|lō tan|dem qui-bus | or-bis in | ð-ris  
 Tum Ve-nus : | ‘ Haud e-qui|dem tā|li mē | dīg-nor ho|nō-re  
 Vir-gi-ni|bus Ty-ri|is mōs | est ges|tā-re pha|ret-ram  
 Sed fi|nēs Li-by|ci, ge-nus | in-trāc|tā-bi-le | bel-lō  
 In-ci-pit | et dō|nō dī|vom grā|tis-si-ma | ser-pit  
 Et ma-gis | at-que ma|gis, quam|quam sē|crē-ta pa|ren-tis  
 In se-ge|tem ve-lu|tī cum | flam-ma fu|ren-ti-bus | aus-trīs  
 Prae-ci-pi|tis-que tra|hit sil|vās, stu-pet | in-sci-us | al-tō  
 Sac-ra ma|nū vic|tōs-que de|ōs par|vum-que ne|pō-tem  
 Quō rēs | sum-ma lo|cō Pan|thū? Quam | prēn-di-mus | ar-cem  
 Glō-ri-a | Teu-crō|rum; fe-rus | om-nia | Jup-pi-ter | Ar-gos  
 Fun-dit e|quus vic|tor-que Si|nōn in|cen-di-a | mis-cet  
 Mi-li-a | quot māg|nis um|quam vē|nē-re My|cō-nīs  
 Por-tā|rum vi-gilēs et | cae-cō | Mār-te re|sis-tunt  
 Lae-ta fa|cit; spo-li|is sē | quis-que re|cen-ti-bus | ar-mat  
 Ad cae|lum ten|dēns ār|den-ti-a | lū-mi-na | frūs-trā  
 Li-men e|rat cae|cae-que fo|rēs et | per-vi-us | ū-sus  
 Nōs pa-vi|dī tre-pi|dā-re me|tū crī|nem-que fla|gran-tem

IV. The ‘ictus’ fails in *three* feet to fall upon an accented syllable.

Tri-gin|tā māg|nōs vol|ven-dīs | mēn-si-bus | or-bīs  
 Cum so-ci|is ār|dent a-ni|mī; fu-ror | i-ra-que | men-tem  
 Trāns-tu-lit | in-oēn|sā Da-na|ī do-mi|nan-tur in | ur-be  
 Ar-du-us | ar-mā|tōs me-di|īs in | moe-ni-bus | ad-stāns  
 Īn-fē|līx qui | nōn spōn|sae praec|cep-ta fu|ren-tis  
 Et ge-ner | aux-i-li|um Pri-a|mō Phry-gi|bus-que fe|rē-bat  
 Īn-ci-pi|ō su-per | hīs : Ju-ve|nēs, for|tis-si-ma | frūs-trā  
 Ū-na sa|lūs vic|tis nūl|lam spō|rā-re sa|lū-tem  
 Fau-ci-bus | ex-spec|tant sic|cis, per | tē-la, per | hos-tīs  
 Fi-da sa|tis, sēn|sit me-di|ōs dē|lāp-sus in | hos-tīs  
 Ob-sti-pu|it ret|rō-que pe|dem cum | vō-ce re|pres-it  
 Ster-ni-mus. | As-pi|rat pri|mō for|tū-na la|bō-rī

Ap-tē|mus : do-lus | an vir|tūs, quis in | hos-te re|qui-rat ?  
 Vā-di-mus | im-mix|ti Da-na|is haud | nū-mi-ne | nos-trō  
 Eo-ce tra|hē-bā|tur pas|sis Pri-a|mō-i-a | vir-gō  
 Ad-ver|si rup|tō ceu | quon-dam | tur-bi-ne | ven-ti  
 Et Da-na|um so-li|tae nā|vēs et A|chā-i-a | cas-tra  
 Jūno-tū|rās ta-bu|lā-ta da|bant con|vel-li-mus | al-tis  
 Ex-sul|tat tē|lis et | lū-ce oo|rus-cus a|ſ-na  
 Nunc po-si|tis no-vus | ex-u-vi|is ni-ti|dus-que ju|ven-tā

V. The 'ictus' fails in *four* feet to fall upon an accented syllable.

Ao-ci-pi|ēns so-ni|tum sax|i dē | ver-ti-ce | pās-tor  
 Īn-si-di|ae jam | Dē-i-pho|bi de-dit | am-pla ru|i-nam  
 Ex-ſ|git cae|oēs ra-bi|ēs ca-tu|li-que re|lio-ti  
 Ap-pā|rent pri|mī oli-pe|ōs men|ti-ta-que | tē-la  
 Ag-gres|si fer|rō cir|cum quā sum-ma la|ban-tis  
 Bar-ba-ri|cō pos|tēs au|rō spo-li|is-que su|per-bi  
 Per-sol|vant grā|tis dig|nās et | prae-mi-a | red-dant  
 Op-tā|bam pri|mum mon|tis pri|mum-que pe|tē-bam  
 Dē-vol|vunt a-li|i stric|tis mū|crōn-i-bus | i-mās  
 Im-me-ri|tam vi|sum su-pe|ris ce-ci|dit-que su|per-bum

B. *Verses containing One Elision.*<sup>1</sup>

I. *One Conflict.*<sup>2</sup>

Lon-gi-us | et vol|vēns fā|tōr<sup>um</sup> ar|cān-a mo|vē-bō  
 Nūl-la tu|ā-r<sup>um</sup> au|di-ta mi|hi ne-que | vī-sa so|rō-rum  
 Tum ce-le|rā-re fu|gam pa-tri|āqu<sup>o</sup> ex|oē-de-re | suā-det  
 Im-mi-net | ad-ver|sās-qu<sup>o</sup> as|pec-tat | dē-su-per | ar-oēs  
 Sic a-it | at-qu<sup>o</sup> a-ni|mum pic|tū-rā | pās-cit i|nā-nī  
 Mul-ta ge|mēns lar|gō-qu<sup>o</sup> ū|mec-tat | flū-mi-ne | vol-tum

<sup>1</sup> On the method of reading elided syllables, see above, p. xxiii, § 6.

<sup>2</sup> The expressions 'one conflict,' 'two conflicts,' etc., are used as briefer ways of indicating that the 'ictus' fails in one or more feet to fall upon an accented syllable.



Ūs-quam | jās-ti-ti<sup>a</sup> | est et | mēns si-bi | cōn-sci-a | rēo-tī  
 Per tot | duc-ta vi|rōs an|tī-qu<sup>a</sup> ab o|rī-gi-ne | gen-tis  
 Ū-rit a|trōx Jūn<sup>o</sup> | et sub | noc-tem | cū-ra re|cur-sat  
 Nē quā | sci-re do|lōs me-di|us-v<sup>o</sup> oc|cur-re-re | pos-sit  
 Aut te-re|brā-re ca|vās u-te|r<sup>i</sup> et temp|tā-re la|tēb-rās  
 Aut haec | in nos|trōs fa-bri|cā-t<sup>a</sup> est | mā-chi-na | mū-rōs  
 Seu ver|sā-re do|lōs, seu | cer-t<sup>ae</sup> oc|cum-be-re | mor-tī  
 Id-qu<sup>o</sup> au|dī-re sat | est? Jam | dū-dum | sū-mi-te | poe-nās  
 Mit-ti-mus | is-qu<sup>o</sup> a-dy|tis haec | trīs-ti-a | dic-ta re|por-tat  
 Prō-de-re | vō-ce su|ā quem|qu<sup>am</sup> aut op|pō-ne-re | mor-tī  
 Vōs ae|ter-n<sup>i</sup> Ig|nēs et | nōn vi-ol|ā-bi-le | ves-trum  
 ‘Tes-tor | nū-men’ a|it ‘vōs | ā-r<sup>ae</sup> ēn|sēs-que ne|fan-dī  
 Fās ō|dis-se vi|rōs at|qu<sup>o</sup> om-ni-a | fer-re sub | au-rās  
 Pō-ne le|git si-nu|at-qu<sup>o</sup> im|mēnsa vol|ū-mi-ne | ter-ga  
 Lao-se-rit | et ter|gō sco-le|rā-t<sup>am</sup> in|tor-se-rit | has-tam  
 Vi-sus ad|es-se mi|hī lar|gōs-qu<sup>o</sup> ef|fun-de-re | flē-tūs  
 Vol-ne-ra|qu<sup>o</sup> il-la ge|rēns quae | cir-cum | plū-ri-ma | mū-rōs  
 Fū-ne-ra | post va-ri|ōs ho-mi|num-qu<sup>o</sup> ur|bis-que la|bō-rēs  
 Peco-to-ra | sī vō|bis au|den-t<sup>em</sup> ex|trō-ma cu|pī-dō

## II. Two Conflicts.

Rō-mu-lus | ex-ci-pi|et gen|t<sup>em</sup> et Mā|vor-ti-a | con-det  
 Īn-sci-us | at-qu<sup>o</sup> ul|trō ver|bis com|pel-lat a|mī-cīs  
 Cōn-fi|gunt Ze-phy|rus-que No|tus-qu<sup>o</sup> et | lae-tus E|ō-is  
 Spū-me-us | at-qu<sup>o</sup> i|mō Nē|reus ci-et | ae-quo-ra | fun-dō  
 Fū-di-mus | In-si-di|is tō|tā-qu<sup>o</sup> a-gi|tā-vi-mus | ur-be  
 Tēo-tō|r<sup>um</sup> in-ter | sē Pri-a|mī pos|tēs-que re|lio-tī  
 Sup-pli-cīs | ē-ru-bu|it cor|pus-qu<sup>o</sup> ex|san-gue se|pul-crō  
 Red-di-dit | Hec-to-re|um mē|qu<sup>o</sup> in me-a | rēg-na re|mī-sit  
 E sum|mō oli-pe|ī nē|quī-qu<sup>am</sup> um|bō-ne pe|pen-dit  
 Qui Pyr|rhus: ‘Re-fe|rēs er|g<sup>o</sup> haec et | nūn-ti-us | i-bis  
 Haec finis Pri-a|mī fā|tō-r<sup>um</sup>; hīc | ex-i-tus | il-lum  
 Ā-vol|sum-qu<sup>o</sup> u-me|rīs ca-put | et si-ne | nō-mi-ne | cor-pus  
 Ut rē|g<sup>em</sup> ae-quaē|vum crū|dē-li | vol-ne-re | vī-dī

## III. Three Conflicts.

Quis clā|d<sup>em</sup> il|l|us noc|tis quis | fū-ne-ra | fan-dō ?  
 Mū-tē|mus cli-pe|ōs Da-na|um-qu<sup>o</sup> in|sig-ni-a | nō-bīs  
 Ōn-se-qui|mur cūnc|t' et dēn|sis in|cur-ri-mus | ar-mīs  
 Un-di-que | col-lēc|t' in-vā|dunt ā|cer-ri-mus | A-jāx  
 Ag-nōs|cunt at|qu<sup>o</sup> ō-ra so|nō dis|cor-di-a | sig-nant  
 Ī-li-a|ci ci-ne|rēs et | flam-m<sup>a</sup> ex|trē-ma me|ō-rum  
 Nī-tun|tur gra-di|bus cli-pe|ōs-qu<sup>o</sup> ad | tē-la si|nis-trīs  
 Ex-trē|mā j<sup>am</sup> in | mor-te pa|rant dē|fen-de-re | tē-līs  
 Ē-duc|tam tēc|tīs un|d<sup>e</sup> om-nis | Trō-ja vi|dē-rī  
 Suc-cē|dunt tēc|t<sup>o</sup> et flam|mās ad | cul-mi-na | jac-tant  
 Am-plex|ae-que te|nent pos|tīs at|qu<sup>o</sup> ōs-cu-la | fi-gunt  
 Im-mis|sī Da-na<sup>i</sup> | et lā|tē lo-ca | mī-li-te | com-plant  
 Cir-cum|dat nē|qui-qu<sup>am</sup> u-me|rīs et in|ū-ti-le | fer-rum  
 Ip-s<sup>um</sup> au|tem sūmp|tīs Pri-a|mum ju-ve|nā-li-bus | ar-mīs  
 Pē-l|dae ge-ni|tō-r' il|lī me-a | trīs-ti-a | facta

# VIRGIL'S AENEID.



## BOOK I.

Arma virumque canō, Trōjæ quī prīmus ab ōris  
Italiā fātō profugus Lāvinaque vēnit  
litora, multum ille et terrīs jactātus et altō  
vī superum saevæ memorem Jūnōnis ob iram,  
multa quoque et bellō passus, dum conderet urbem 5  
inferretque deōs Latiō, genus unde Latinum  
Albānique patrēs atque altae moenia Rōmæ.

Mūsa, mihi causās memorā, quō nūmine laesō  
quidve dolēns rēgīna deum tot volvere cāsūs  
īnsīgnem pietāte virum, tot adīre labōrēs 10  
impulerit. Tantaene animīs caelestibus iræ?

Urbs antiqua fuit (Tyriī tenuēre colōnī),  
Karthāgō, Italiā contrā Tiberīnaque longē  
ōstia, dives opum studiīsque asperrima belli,  
quam Jūnō fertur terrīs magis omnibus ūnam 15  
posthabitā coluisse Samō; hīc illius arma,  
hīc currus fuit; hōc rēgnum dea gentibus esse,  
sī quā fāta sinant, jam tum tenditque fovetque.  
Prōgeniem sed enim Trōjānō ā sanguine dūcī  
audierat, Tyriās ōlim quæ verteret arcēs; 20  
hinc populum lātē rēgem bellōque superbum  
ventūrum excidiō Libyæ; sic volvere Parcās.

Id metuēns veterisque memor Sātūrnia belli,  
 p̄ma quod ad Trōjam p̄ cārīs gesserat Argīs  
 (needum etiam causae Irārū saevīque dolōrēs 25  
 exciderant animō; manet altā mente repostum  
 iūdicium Paridis sprētaeque injūria fōmae  
 et genus invīsum et raptī Ganymēdis honōrēs) —  
 hīs accēnsa super, jactātōs aequore tōtō  
 Trōas, relliquiās Danaum atque immītis Achilli, 30  
 arcēbat longē Latiō; multōsque per ainnōs  
 errābant āctī fātīs maria omnia circum.  
 Tantaē mōlis erat Rōmānam condere gentem.

Vix ē cōnspectū Siculae tellūris in altum  
 vēla dabant laetī et spūmās salis aere ruēbant, 35  
 cum Jūnō aeternum servāns sub pectore volnus  
 haec sēcum: ‘Mēne inceptō dēsistere victam  
 nec posse Italiā Teucrōrum āvertere rēgem!  
 Quippe vetor fātīs. Pallasne exūrere classem  
 Argīvum atque ipsōs potuit sommergere pontō 40  
 ūnius ob noxam et furiās Ājācis Oilēi?  
 Ipsa Jovis rapidum jaculāta ē nūbibus Ignem  
 disjēcitque ratēs ēvertitque aequora ventīs;  
 illum expīrantem trānsfixō pectore flammās  
 turbine corripuit scopulōque infixit acūtō; 45  
 ast ego, quae dīvum incēdō rēgīna, Jovisque  
 et soror et conjūnx, ūnā cum gente tot ainnōs  
 bella gerō. Et quisquam nūmen Jūnōnis adorat  
 praetereā aut supplex ārīs impōnit honōrem?’

Talia flammātō sēcum dea corde volūtāns 50  
 nimbōrum in patriam, loca fēta furentibus Austrīs,  
 Aeoliam venit. Hīc vāstō rēx Aeolus antrō  
 lūctantis ventōs tempestātēsque sonōrās  
 imperiō premit ac vinclīs et carcere frēnat.



*To face p. 2.*

JUNO.



Illī indignantēs māgnō cum murmure montis  
circum claustra fremunt; celsā sedet Aeolus arce  
scēptra tenēns mollitque animōs et temperat Irās;  
nī faciat, maria ac terrās caelumque profundum  
quīppe ferant rapidī sēcum verrantque per aurās.

Sed pater omnipotēns spēluncīs abdidit ātrīs  
hōc metuēns mōlemque et montis Insuper altōs  
imposuit rēgemque dedit, quī foedere certō  
et premere et laxās sciret dare jussus habēnās.  
Ad quem tum Jūnō supplex hīs vōcibus ūsa est:

‘Aeole, namque tibi dīvum pater atque hominum rēx  
et mulcēre dedit fluctūs et tollere ventō,

gēns inimīca mihi Tyrrhēnum nāvīgat aequor,  
Ilium in Itāliam portāns victōsque Penātīs;  
incute vim ventīs summersāsque obrue puppīs,  
aut age diversōs et disice corpora pontō.

Sunt mihi bis septem praestantī corpore nymphae,  
quārum, quae fōrmā pulcherrima, Dēiopēa,  
cōnūbiō jungam stabili propriamque dicābō,  
omnis ut tēcum meritīs prō tālibus annōs  
exigat et pulchrā faciat tē prōle parentem.’

Aeolus haec contrā: ‘Tuus, ō rēgīna, quid optēs,  
explōrāre labor; mihi jussa capessere fās est.  
Tū mihi quodcumque hōc rēgnī, tū scēptra Jovemque  
conciliās, tū dās epulīs accumbere dīvum  
nimbōrumque facis tempestātumque potentem.’

Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversā cuspidē montem  
impulit in latus, ac ventī velut agmine factō,  
quā data porta, ruunt et terrās turbine perflant.  
Incubēre marī, tōtumque ā sēdibus imīs  
ūnā Eurusque Notusque ruunt crēberque procellīs  
Africus et vāstōs volvunt ad litora fluctūs;

Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.  
 Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque  
 Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.  
 Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether, 90  
 praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.  
 Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra;  
 ingemit et duplicis tendens ad sidera palmis  
 talia voce refert: 'O terque quaterque beati,  
 quis ante ora patrum Trojae sub moenibus altis 95  
 contigit oppetere! O Danaum fortissime gentis  
 Tydidè! Mene Iliacis occumbere campis  
 non potuisse tuamque animam hanc effundere dextra,  
 saevus ubi Aeacidae telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens  
 Sarpèdon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis 100  
 scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit!'

Talia jactanti stridens Aquilone procella  
 velum adversa ferit fluctusque ad sidera tollit;  
 franguntur remi; tum proa avertit et undis  
 dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons. 105  
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens  
 terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus harènis.  
 Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet  
 (saxa vocant Itali, mediis quae in fluctibus, Aras,  
 dorsum immane mari summo); tris Eurus ab alto 110  
 in brevia et syrtis urget (miserabile visum)  
 illiditque vadis atque aggere cingit harènae.  
 Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehèbat Orontèn,  
 ipsius ante oculos ingens à vertice pontus  
 in puppim ferit; excutitur pronusque magister 115  
 volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem  
 torquet agens circum et rapidus vorat aequore vortex;  
 apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,



arma virum tabulaeque et Trōia gaza per undās.  
 Jam validam Ilionei nāvem, jam fortis Achātae 120  
 et, quā vectus Abās, et, quā grandaevus Alētēs,  
 vicit hiemps; laxīs laterum compāgibus omnēs  
 accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.

Intereā māgnō miscēri murmure pontum  
 ēmissamque hiemem sēnsit Neptūnus et imīs 125  
 stāgna refūsa vadīs graviter commōtus et altō  
 prōspiciēns summā placidum caput extulit undā.  
 Disjectam Aenēae tōtō videt aequore classem,  
 fluctibus oppressōs Trōas caelique ruīnā;  
 nec latuēre doli frātrem Jūnōnis et irae. 130

Eurum ad sē Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc tālia fatur:  
 ‘Tantane vōs generis tenuit fidūcia vestri?  
 Jam caelum terramque meō sine nūmine, ventī,  
 miscēre et tantās audētis tollere mōlēs?  
 Quōs ego —! sed mōtōs praestat compōnere fluctūs; 135  
 post mihi nōn simili poenā commissa luētis.  
 Mātūrāte fugam rēgīque haec dīcite vestrō:  
 nōn illi imperium pelagī saevumque tridentem,  
 sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immānia saxa,  
 vestrās, Eure, domōs; illā sē jactet in aulā 140  
 Aeolus et clausō ventōrum carcere rēgnet.’

Sic ait et dictō citius tumida aequora plācat  
 collētāsque fugat nūbēs sōlemque reducit.  
 Cymothoē simul et Tritōn annīxus acūtō  
 dētrūdunt nāvīs scopulō; levat ipse tridentī 145  
 et vāstās aperit syrtīs et temperat aequor  
 atque rotīs summās levibus perlābitur undās.  
 Ac velutī māgnō in populō cum saepe coōrta est  
 sēditio saevitque animīs ignōbile volgus;  
 jamque facēs et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat; 150

tum pietāte gravem ac meritīs sī forte virum quem  
 cōspexere, silent arrētisque auribus astant;  
 ille regit dictīs animōs et pectora mulcet:  
 sic cūctus pelagī cecidit fragor, aequora postquam  
 prōspiciēns genitor caelōque invectus apertō 155  
 flectit equōs currūque volāns dat lōra secundō.

Dēfessī Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursū  
 contendunt petere et Libyae vertuntur ad ōrās.  
 Est in sēcessū longō locus: insula portum  
 efficit objectū laterum, quibus omnis ab altō 160  
 frangitur inque sinūs scindit sēsē unda reductōs;

hinc atque hinc vāstae rūpēs, geminīque minantur  
 in caelum scopulī, quōrum sub vertice lātē  
 aequora tūta silent; tum silvīs scaena coruscīs  
 dēsUPER, horrentīque ātrum nemus imminet umbrā; 165  
 fronte sub adversā scopulis pendentibus antrum;

intus aquae dulcēs vīvōque sedilia saxō,  
 Nymphārum domus. Hic fessās nōn vincula nāvīs  
 ūlla tenent, uncō nōn alligat ancora morsū.  
 Hūc septem Aenēās collēctīs nāvibus omni 170  
 ex numerō subit, ac māgnō tellūris amōre  
 ēgressī optātā potiuntur Trōes harēnā  
 et sale tābentīs artūs in litore pōnunt.

Ac primum silicī scintillam excūdit Achātēs  
 suscēpitque ignem foliīs atque ārida circum 175  
 nūtrimenta dedit rapuitque in fōmite flammam.  
 Tum Cererem corruptam undīs Cereāliaque arma  
 expediunt fessī rērum frūgēsque receptās  
 et torrere parant flammīs et frangere saxō.

Aenēās scopulum intereā cōnscondit et omnem 180  
 prōspectum lātē pelagō petit, Anthea sī quem  
 jactātum ventō videat Phrygiāsque birēmīs

aut Capyn aut celsis in puppibus arma Caicī.  
 Nāvem in cōspectū nullam, trīs litore cervōs  
 prōspicit errantis; hōs tōta armenta sequuntur 185  
 ā tergō, et longum per vallīs pāscitur agmen.  
 Cōstitit hīc arcumque manū celerisque sagittās  
 corripuit, fidus quae tēla gerēbat Achātēs,  
 ductōrēsque ipsōs primum capita alta ferentīs  
 cornibus arboreis sternit, tum volgus et omnem 190  
 miscet agēns tēlīs nemora inter frondea turbam;  
 nec prius absistit quam septem ingentia victor  
 corpora fundat humī et numerum cum nāvibus aequet.  
 Hinc portum petit et sociōs partitur in omnis.  
 Vīna bonus quae deinde cadis onerārat Acestēs 195  
 litore Trinacriō dederatque abeuntibus hērōs  
 dīvidit et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:  
 ‘Ō socii, (neque enim ignārī sumus ante malōrum)  
 ō passi graviōra, dabit deus hīs quoque finem.  
 Vōs et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis 200  
 accestis scopulōs, vōs et Cyclōpia saxa  
 experti; revocāte animōs maestumque timōrem  
 mittite; forsan et haec ōlim meminisse juvābit.  
 Per variōs cāsūs, per tot discrimina rērum  
 tendimus in Latium, sēdēs ubi fāta quietās 205  
 ostendunt; illīc fās rēgna resurgere Trōjae.  
 Dūrāte et vōsmet rēbus servāte secundis.’  
 Tālia vōce refert cūrīsque ingentibus aeger  
 spem voltū simulat, premit altum corde dolōrem.  
 Illi sē praedae accingunt dapibusque futūrīs; 210  
 tergora dēripiunt costis et viscera nūdant;  
 pars in frūsta secant veribusque trementia figunt;  
 litore aēna locant aliī flammāsque ministrant.  
 Tum victū revocant vīris fūsique per herbam

implentur veteris Bacchī pinguisque ferīnae. 215

Postquam exēpta famēs epulīs mēnsaeque remōtae,  
āmissōs longō sociōs sermōne requirunt

spemque metumque inter dubiī, seu vīvere crēdant  
sive extrēma pati nec jam exaudire vocātōs.

Praecipuē pius Aenēās nunc ācris Orontī, 220

nunc Amycī cāsum gemit et crudēlia sēcum  
fāta Lycī fortemque Gyān fortemque Cloanthum.

Et jam finis erat, cum Juppiter aethere summō

dēspiciēns mare vēlivolum terrāsque jacentīs

litoraue et lātōs populōs, sic vertice caeli 225

cōstitit et Libyae dēfixit lūmina rēgnīs.

Atque illum tālis jactantem pectore cūrās

trīstior et lacrimīs oculōs suffūsa nitentīs

alloquitur Venus: ‘Ō quī rēs hominumque deumque 230

aeternīs regis imperiīs et fulmine terrēs,

quid meus Aenēās in tē committere tantum,

quid Trōes potuēre, quibus tot fūnera passīs

cūctus ob Ītaliā terrārum clauditur orbis?

Certē hinc Rōmānōs olim volventibus annīs,

hinc fore ductōrēs, revocātō ā sanguine Teucrī, 235

quī mare, quī terrās omnī diciōne tenērent,

pollicitus. Quae tē, genitor, sententia vertit?

Hōc equidem occāsum Trōjae trīstis que ruīnās

sōlābar, fātīs contrāria fāta rependēs;

nunc eadem fortūna virōs tot cāsibus āctōs 240

insequitur. Quem dās finem, rēx māgne, labōrum?

Antēnor potuit mediīs elāpsus Achivīs

Īllyricōs penetrāre sinūs atque intima tūtus

rēgna Liburnōrum et fontem superāre Timāvī,

unde per ōra novem vāstō cum murmure montis 245

it mare prōruptum et pelagō premit arva sonantī.

Hic tamen ille urbem Patavī sēdēsque locāvit  
 Teucrōrum et gentī nōmen dedit armaque fixit  
 Trōia; nunc placidā compostus pāce quiēscit;  
 nōs, tua prōgeniēs, caeli quibus annuis arcem, 250  
 nāvibus (infandum!) āmissis ūnius ob iram  
 prōdimur atque Italīs longē disjungimur ōrīs.  
 Hic pietātis honōs? Sic nōs in scēptra repōnis?’

Ollī subridēns hominum sator atque deōrum  
 voltū, quō caelum tempestātēsque serēnat, 255  
 ōscula libāvit nātae, dehinc tālia fātur:  
 ‘Parce metū, Cytherēa; manent immōta tuōrum  
 fāta tibi; cernēs urbem et prōmissa Lavīni  
 moenia sublīmemque ferēs ad sīdera caeli  
 māgnanimum Aenēān; neque mē sententia vertit. 260  
 Hic tibi (fābor enim, quandō haec tē cūra remordet,  
 longius et volvēns fātōrum arcāna movēbō)  
 bellum ingēns geret Italiā populōsque ferōcis  
 contundet mōrēsque virīs et moenia pōnet,  
 tertia dum Latiō rēgnantem viderit aēstās 265  
 ternaque trānsierint Rutulīs hīberna subāctīs.  
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognōmen Iulō  
 additur (Iūlus erat, dum rēs stetit Iliā rēgnō),  
 trigintā māgnōs volvendīs mēnsibus orbīs  
 imperiō explēbit rēgnumque ab sēde Lavīni 270  
 trānsferet et Longam multā vī mūniet Albam.  
 Hic jam ter centum tōtōs rēgnābitur annōs  
 gente sub Hectoreā, dōnec rēgīna sacerdos,  
 Mārte gravis, geminam partū dabit Iliā prōlem.  
 Inde lupae fulvō nūtrīcis tegmine laetus 275  
 Rōmulus excipiet gentem et Māvortia condet  
 moenia Rōmānōsque suō dē nōmine dīcet.  
 Hīs ego nec mētās rērum nec tempora pōnō;

imperium sine fine dedī. Quīn aspera Jūnō, quae mare nunc terrāsque metū caelumque fatigat, cōnsilia in melius referet mēcumque fovēbit Rōmānōs, rērum dominōs, gentemque togātam. Sic placitum. Veniet lūstris lābentibus aetās, cum domus Assaracī Phthiam clārāsque Mycēnās servitiō premet ac victis dominābitur Argīs.	285
Nāscētur pulchrā Trōjānus origine Caesar, imperium Ōceanō, fāmam quī terminet astrīs, Jūlius, ā māgnō dēmissum nōmen Iūlō. Hunc tū ōlim caelō spoliis Orientis onustum accipiēs sēcūra; vocābitur hīc quoque vōtis.	290
Aspera tum positīs mītēscent saecula bellis; cāna Fidēs et Vesta, Remō cum frātre Quirīnus jūra dabunt; dīrae ferrō et compāgibus artīs claudentur bellī portae; Furor impius intus saeva sedēns super arma et centum vinctus aēnis post tergum nōdis fremet horridus ōre cruentō.'	295
Haec ait et Mājā genitum dēmittit ab altō, ut terrae utque novae pateant Karthāginis arcēs hospitiō Teucrīs, nē fātī nescia Didō finibus arcēret. Volat ille per āera māgnū rēmigiō ālārū ac Libyae citus astitit ōris. Et jam jussa facit, pōnuntque ferōcia Poenī corda volente deō; in primīs rēgīna quietum accipit in Teucrōs animum mentemque benīgnam.	300
. At pius Aenēās per noctem plūrima volvēns, ut primū lūx alma data est, exīre locōsque explōrāre novōs, quās ventō accesserit ōrās, quī teneant (nam inculta videt), hominēsne feraene, quaerere cōstituit sociis que exācta referre.	305
Classem in convexō nemorum sub rūpe cavātā	310





*To face p. 11.*

**DIANA AS HUNTRESS.**



arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris  
 occulit; ipse unō graditur comitatus Achātē,  
 bīna manū lātō crīspāns hastilia ferrō.  
 Cui māter mediā sēsē tulit obvia silvā  
 virginis ōs habitumque gerēns et virginis arma, 315  
 Spartānae vel quālis equōs Thrēissa fatīgat  
 Harpalycē volucrumque fugā praevertitur Hebrum;  
 namque umerīs dē mōre habilem suspenderat arcum  
 vēnātrix dederatque comam diffundere ventīs,  
 nūda genū nōdōque sinūs collēcta fluentīs. 320  
 Ac prior ‘Heus,’ inquit, ‘juvenēs, mōnstrāte, meārum  
 vīdistis sī quam hīc errantem forte sorōrum  
 succinctam pharetrā et maculōsae tegmine lyncis  
 aut spūmantis aprī cursum clāmōre prementem.’  
 Sīc Venus, et Veneris contrā sīc filius ōrsus: 325  
 ‘Nūlla tuārum audīta mihī neque vīsa sorōrum,  
 ō—quam tē memorem, virgō? Namque haud tibi voltus  
 mortālis, nec vōx hominem sonat; ō dea certē!  
 An Phoebī soror? An nymphārum sanguinis ūna?  
 Sīs fēlix nostrumque levēs, quaecumque, labōrem 330  
 et, quō sub caelō tandem, quibus orbis in ōrīs  
 jactēmur, doceās; ignārī hominumque locōrumque  
 errāmus ventō hūc vāstīs et fluctibus actī;  
 multa tibi ante ārās nostrā cadet hostia dextrā.’  
 Tum Venus: ‘Haud equidem tālī mē dīgnor honōre; 335  
 virginibus Tyriīs mōs est gestāre pharetram  
 purpureōque altē sūrās vincīre cothurnō.  
 Pūnica rēgna vidēs, Tyriōs et Agēnoris urbem;  
 sed finēs Libycī, genus intrāctābile bellō.  
 Imperium Dīdō Tyriā regit urbe profecta, 340  
 germānum fugiēns. Longa est injūria, longae  
 ambāgēs; sed summa sequar fastīgia rērum.

Huic conjūnx Sŷchaeus erat, dītissimū agrī  
 Phoenīcum et māgnō miserae dīlētus amōre,  
 cui pater intāctam dederat prīmīsq; jugārat 345  
 ōminibus. Sed rēgna Tyrī germānus habēbat  
 Pygmaliōn, scelere ante aliōs immānior omnis.  
 Quōs inter medius vēnit furor; ille Sychaeum  
 impius ante ārās atque aurī caecus amōre  
 clam ferrō incautum superat sēcūrus amōrum 350  
 germānae factumque diū cēlāvit et aegram  
 multa malus simulāns vānā spē lūsit amantem.  
 Ipsa sed in somnīs inhumātī vēnit imāgō  
 conjugis ōra modīs attollēns pallida mīris,  
 crūdēlis ārās trājectaque pectora ferrō 355  
 nūdāvit caecumque domūs scelus omne retēxit;  
 tum celerāre fugam patriāque excēdere suādet  
 auxiliūque viae veterēs tellūre reclūdit  
 thēsaurōs, ignōtum argentī pondus et aurī.  
 Hīs commōta fugam Dīdō sociōsque parābat. 360  
 Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crūdēle tyrannī  
 aut metus ācer erat; nāvīs, quae forte parātae,  
 corripiunt onerantque aurō; portantur avārī  
 Pygmaliōnis opēs pelagō; dux fēmina factī.  
 Dēvēnēre locōs, ubi nunc ingentia cernis 365  
 moenia surgentemque novae Karthāginis arcem,  
 mercātique solum, factī dē nōmine Byrsam,  
 taurīnō quantum possent circumdare tergō.  
 Sed vōs quī tandem quibus aut vēnistis ab ōrīs  
 quōve tenētis iter?’ Quaerentī tālibus ille 370  
 suspīrāns imōque trahēns ā pectore vōcem:  
 ‘Ō dea, sī primā repetēns ab origine pergam  
 et vacet annālīs nostrōrum audīre labōrum,  
 ante diem clausō compōnet Vesper Olympō.

Nōs Trōjā antiquā, si vestrās forte per aurīs 375  
 Trōjae nōmen iit, diversa per aequora vectōs  
 forte suā Libycīs tempestās appulit ōris.

Sum pius Aenēās, raptōs quī ex hoste Penātīs  
 classe vehō mēcum, fāmā super aethera nōtus;  
 Italiam quaerō patriam et genus ab Jove summō. 380

Bis dēnīs Phrygium cōnscendī nāvibus aequor,  
 mātē deā mōnstrante viam, data fāta secūtus;  
 vix septem convolsae undīs Eurōque supersunt;  
 ipse ignōtus, egēns Libyae dēserta peragrō  
 Eurōpā atque Asiā pulsus.' Nec plūra querentem 385  
 passa Venus mediō sic interfāta dolōre est:

'Quisquis es, haud, crēdō, invīsus caelestibus aurās  
 vitālīs carpis, Tyriam quī advēneris urbem;  
 perge modo atque hinc tē rēgīnae ad līmina perfer.

Namque tibi reducēs sociōs classemque relātam 390  
 nūntiō et in tūtum versīs Aquilōnibus āctam,  
 nī frūstrā augurium vānī docuēre parentēs.

Aspice bis sēnōs laetantīs agmine cyenōs,  
 aetheriā quōs lāpsa plagā Jovis āles apertō  
 turbābat caelō; nunc terrās ōrdine longō 395

aut capere aut captās jam dēspectāre videntur;  
 ut reducēs illi lūdunt strīdentibus ālis  
 et coetū cīnxēre polum cantūsque dedēre,

haud aliter puppēsque tuae pūbēsque tuōrum  
 aut portum tenet aut plēnō subit ōstia vēlō. 400  
 Perge modo et, quā tē dūcit via, dīrige gressum.'

Dixit et āvertēns roseā cervīce refusit,  
 ambrosiaequē comae dīvīnum vertice odōrem  
 spīrāvēre; pedēs vestis dēfluxit ad imōs,  
 et vēra incessū patuit dea. Ille ubi mātrem 405  
 agnōvit, tālī fugientem est vōce secūtus:

'Quid nātum totiēns, crūdēlis tū quoque, falsis  
 lūdis imāginibus? Cūr dextrae jungere dextram  
 nōn datur ac vērās audīre et reddere vōcēs?'  
 Tālibus incūsat gressumque ad moenia tendit. 410  
 At Venus obscurō gradientis āere saepsit  
 et multō nebulae circum dea fūdit amictū,  
 cernere nē quis eōs neu quis contingere posset  
 mōlīrive moram aut veniendī pōscere causās.  
 Ipsa Paphum sublīmis abit sēdēsque revīsit 415  
 laeta suās, ubi templum illī centumque Sabaeō  
 tūre calent ārae sertīsque recentibus hālant.  
 Corripuēre viam intereā, quā sēmita mōnstrat.  
 Jamque ascendēbant collem, quī plūrimus urbī  
 imminet adversāsque aspectat dēs super arcēs. 420  
 Mirātur mōlem Aenēās, māgālia quondam,  
 mirātur portās strepitumque et strāta viārum.  
 Instant ārdentēs Tyrii, pars dūcere mūrōs  
 mōlīrique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,  
 pars optāre locum tēctō et conclūdere sulcō; 425  
 jūra magistrātūsque legunt sānctumque senātum;  
 hīc portūs aliī effodiunt, hīc alta theātri  
 fundāmenta locant aliī immānīsque columnās  
 rūpibus excidunt, scaenīs decora alta futūris:  
 quālis apēs aestāte novā per flōrea rūra 430  
 exercet sub sōle labor, cum gentis adultōs  
 ēdūcunt fētūs, aut cum liquentia mella  
 stīpant et dulcī distendunt nectare cellās  
 aut onera accipiunt venientum aut agmine factō  
 ignāvum fūcōs pecus ā praesaepibus arcent; 435  
 fervet opus, redolentque thymō frāgrantia mella.  
 'Ō fortunātī, quōrum jam moenia surgunt!'  
 Aenēās ait et fastīgia suspicit urbis.

Infert sē saeptus nebulā (mirābile dictū)  
per mediōs miscetque virīs neque cernitur ulli. 440

Lūcus in urbe fuit mediā, laetissimus umbrāe,  
quō primum jactātī undīs et turbine Poenī  
effōdere locō signum, quod rēgia Jūnō  
mōnstrārat, caput ācris equī; sic nam fore bellō  
ēgregiam et facilem victū per saecula gentem. 445

Hic templum Jūnōnī ingēns Sīdōnia Didō  
condēbat, dōnīs opulentum et nūmine dīvae,  
aerea cui gradibus surgēbant limina nexaeque  
aere trabēs; foribus cardō strīdebat aēnīs.

Hōc primum in lūcō nova rēs oblāta timōrem 450  
lēniit; hīc primum Aenēās spērāre salūtem  
ausus et afflētīs melius cōfidere rēbus.

Namque sub ingentī lūstrat dum singula templō  
rēginam opperiēns, dum, quae fortūna sit urbī,  
artificumque manūs inter sē operumque labōrem 455  
mīrātur, videt Īliacās ex ōrdine pūgnās

bellaque jam fāmā tōtum volgāta per orbem,  
Atrīdās Priamumque et saevum ambōbus Achillem.  
Cōstitit et lacrimāns, 'Quis jam locus,' inquit, 'Achātē,  
quae regiō in terrīs nostrī nōn plēna labōris? 460

Ēn Priamus! Sunt hīc etiam sua praemia laudī,  
sunt lacrimae rērum et mentem mortālia tangunt.  
Solve metūs; feret haec aliquam tibi fāma salūtem.'  
Sic ait atque animum pīctūrā pāscit inānī  
multa gemēns largōque ūmectat flūmine voltum. 465

Namque vidēbat, utī bellantēs Pergama circum  
hāc fugerent Grāī, premeret Trōjāna juventūs,  
hāc Phryges, instāret currū cristātus Achillēs.  
Nec procul hinc Rhēsī niveīs tentōria vēlīs  
agnōscit lacrimāns, prīmō quae prōdita somnō 470

Tydidēs multā vāstābat caede cruentus;  
 ārdentisque āvertit equōs in castra, priusquam  
 pābula gustāssent Trōjāe Xanthumque bibissent.  
 Parte aliā fugiēns āmissis Trōilus armis,  
 infēlix puer atque impār congressus Achilli, 475  
 fertur equis currūque haeret resupīnus inānī  
 lōra tenēns tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur  
 per terram, et versā pulvis inscribitur hastā.

Intereā ad templum nōn aequae Palladis ibant  
 crīnibus Iliades passis peplumque ferēbant 480  
 suppliciter tristēs et tūnsae pectora palmis;  
 diva solō fixōs oculōs āversa tenēbat.

Ter circum Iliacōs raptāverat Hectora mūrōs  
 exanimumque aurō corpus vēndēbat Achillēs.  
 Tum vērō ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab Imō, 485  
 ut spolia, ut currūs utque ipsum corpus amīci  
 tendentemque manūs Priamum cōspexit inermis.  
 Sē quoque principibus permixtum agnōvit Achivīs  
 Eōāsque aciēs et nigri Memnonis arma.

Dūcit Amāzonidum lūnātis agmina peltis 490  
 Penthesilēa furēns mediisque in milibus ārdet  
 aurea subnectēns exsertae cingula mammae,  
 bellātrix, audetque viris concurrere virgō.

Haec dum Dardaniō Aenēae mīranda videntur,  
 dum stupet obtūtūque haeret dēfixus in ūnō, 495  
 rēgīna ad templum, fōrmā pulcherrima Didō,  
 incessit māgnā juvenum stīpante catervā;  
 Quālis in Eurōtae rīpīs aut per juga Cynthi  
 exercet Diāna chorōs, quam mille secūtae  
 hinc atque hinc glomerantur Orēades; illa pharetram 500  
 fert umerō gradiēnsque deās superēminet omnis;  
 Lātōnae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus:—

tālis erat Didō, tālem sē laeta ferēbat  
 per mediōs Instāns operī rēgnisque futūris.  
 Tum foribus divae, mediā testūdine templi, 505  
 saepta armīs soliōque altē subnixā resēdit.  
 Jūra dabat lēgēsque virīs operumque labōrem  
 partibus aequābat jūstīs aut sorte trahēbat,  
 cum subitō Aenēās concursū accēdere māgnō  
 Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum 510  
 Teucrōrumque aliōs, āter quōs aequore turbō  
 dispulerat penitusque aliās āvexerat ōrās.  
 Obstipuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achātēs  
 laetitiāque metūque; avidī conjungere dextrās  
 ārdēbant, sed rēs animōs incognita turbat; 515  
 dissimulant et nūbe cavā speculantur amicti,  
 quae fortūna virīs, classem quō litore linquant,  
 quid veniant; cūctis nam lēcti nāvibus ibant  
 ōrantēs veniam et templum clāmōre petēbant.  
 Postquam intrōgressī et cōram data cōpia fandī, 520  
 māximus Ilioneus placidō sic pectore coepit:  
 ‘Ō rēgīna, novam cui condere Juppiter urbem  
 jūstitiāque dedit gentis frēnāre superbās,  
 Trōes tē miserī, ventis maria omnia vectī,  
 ōrāmus: prohibē Infandōs ā nāvibus ignīs, 525  
 parce piō generī et propius rēs aspice nostrās.  
 Nōn nōs aut ferrō Libycōs populāre Penātīs  
 vēnimus aut raptās ad litora vertere praedās;  
 nōn ea vīs animō nec tanta superbia victīs.  
 Est locus (Hesperiam Grāī cognōmine dīcunt), 530  
 terra antīqua, potēns armīs atque ūbere glaebae;  
 Oenōtrī coluēre virī; nunc fāma minōrēs  
 Italiā dīxisse ducis dē nōmine gentem.  
 Hic cursus fuit,

cum subitō assurgēns fluctū nimbōsus Oriōn 535  
 in vada caeca tulit penitusque procācibus Austrīs  
 perque undās superante salō perque invia saxa  
 dispulit; hūc pauci vestrīs annāvimus ōrīs.  
 Quod genus hōc hominum? Quaeve hunc tam barbara mōrem  
 permittit patria? Hospitiō prohibēmur harēnae; 540  
 bella cient primāque vetant cōsistere terrā.  
 Si genus hūmānum et mortālia temnitis arma,  
 at spērate deōs memorēs fandī atque nefandī.  
 Rēx erat Aenēās nōbīs, quō iūstior alter  
 nec pietāte fuit nec bellō māior et armīs. 545  
 Quem si fāta virum servant, si vescitur aurā  
 aetheriā neque adhūc crūdēlibus occubat umbrīs,  
 nōn metus; officiō nec tē certāsse priōrem  
 paeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regiōnibus urbēs  
 arvaque, Trōjānōque ā sanguine clārus Acestēs. 550  
 Quassātam ventīs liceat subducere classem  
 et silvīs aptāre trabēs et stringere rēmōs,  
 si datur Italiā sociīs et rēge receptō  
 tendere, ut Italiā laeti Latiumque petāmus;  
 sin absūmpta salūs et tē, pater optime Teucrum, 555  
 pontus habet Libyāe nec spē jam restat Iūli,  
 at freta Sīcaniāe saltem sēdēsque parātās,  
 unde hūc advectī, rēgemque petāmus Acestē.  
 Tālibus Ilioneus; cūctī simul ōre fremēbant  
 Dardanidae. 560  
 Tum breviter Didō voltum dēmissa profatur:  
 ‘Solvite corde metum, Teucrī; sēclūdite cūrās.  
 Rēs dura et rēgni novitās mē tālia cōgunt  
 mōliri et lātē finis cūstōde tuēri.  
 Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Trōjae nesciat urbem 565  
 virtūtēsque virōsque aut tantī incendia belli?



Nōn obtūsa adeō gestāmus pectora Poenī,  
 nec tam āversus equōs Tyriā Sōl jungit ab urbe.  
 Seu vōs Hesperiam māgnam Sātūrnique arva  
 sive Erycis finīs rēgemque optātis Acestēn,  
 auxiliō tūtōs dīmīttam opibusque juvābō. 570

Voltis et hīs mēcum pariter cōnsidere rēgnīs?  
 Urbem quam statuō, vestra est; subdūcite nāvīs;  
 Trōs Tyriusque mihi nullō discrīmine agētur.  
 Atque utinam rēx ipse Notō compulsus eōdem 575  
 afforet Aenēās! Equidem per litora certōs  
 dīmīttam et Libyae lūstrāre extrēma jubēbō,  
 sī quibus ējectus silvīs aut urbibus errat.'

Hīs animum arrēctī dictīs et fortis Achātēs  
 et pater Aenēās jamdūdum ērumpere nūbem 580  
 ardēbant. Prior Aenēān compellat Achātēs:

'Nāte deā, quae nunc animō sententia surgit?  
 Omnia tūta vidēs, classem sociōsque receptōs.  
 Ūnus abest, mediō in fluctū quem vīdimus ipsi  
 summersum; dictīs respondent cētera mātris.' 585

Vix ea fātus erat, cum circumfūsa repente  
 scindit sē nūbēs et in aethera pūrgat apertum.  
 Restitit Aenēās clārāque in lūce refulsit  
 ōs umerōsque deō similis; namque ipsa decōram  
 caesariem nātō genetrīx lūmenque juventae 590

purpureum et laetōs oculīs afflārat honōrēs:  
 quāle manūs addunt eborī decus, aut ubi flāvō  
 argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur aurō.  
 Tum sic rēgīnam alloquitur cūctīsque repente  
 imprōvīsus ait: 'Cōram, quem quaeritis, adsum, 595

Trōius Aenēās, Libycīs ēreptus ab undīs.  
 Ō sōla infandōs Trōjae miserāta labōrēs,  
 quae nōs, relliquiās Danaum, terraeque marisque

omnibus exhaustōs jam cāsibus, omnium egēnōs  
 urbe, domō sociās, grātēs persolvere dignās 600  
 nōn opis est nostrae, Didō, nec quicquid ubīque est  
 gentis Dardaniae, māgnū quae sparsa per orbem.  
 Dī tibi, sī qua piōs respectant nūmina, sī quid  
 ūsq̄uam jūstītia est et mēns sibi cōnschia rēctī,  
 praemia digna ferant. Quae tē tam laeta tulērunt 605  
 saecula? Quī tantī tālem genuēre parentēs?  
 In freta dum fluvīi current, dum montibus umbrae  
 lūstrābunt convexa, polus dum sīdera pāscet,  
 semper honōs nōmenque tuum laudēsque manēbunt,  
 quae mē cumque vocant terrae.' Sic fātus amīcum 610  
 Iliōnēa petit dextrā laevāque Serestum,  
 post aliōs, fortemque Gyān fortemque Cloanthum.

Obstipuit prīnō aspectū Sīdōnia Didō,  
 cāsū deinde virī tantō, et sic ore locūta est:  
 'Quis tē, nāte deā, per tanta perīcula cāsus 615  
 insequitur? Quae vīs immānibus applicat ōrīs?  
 Tūne ille Aenēās, quem Dardaniō Anchīsae  
 alma Venus Phrygiī genuit Simoentis ad undam?  
 Atque equidem Teucrum meminī Sīdōna venīre  
 fīnibus expulsum patriīs, nova rēgna petentem 620  
 auxiliō Bēlī; genitor tum Bēlus opīmam  
 vāstābat Cyprum et victor diciōne tenēbat.  
 Tempore jam ex illō cāsus mihi cognitus urbis  
 Trōjānae nōmenque tuum rēgēsque Pelasgī.  
 Ipse hostis Teucrōs insīgnī laude ferēbat 625  
 sēque ortum antiquā Teucrōrum ab stirpe volēbat.  
 Quārē agite, ō tēctīs, juvenēs, succēdite nostrīs.  
 Mē quoque per multōs similis fortūna labōrēs  
 jactātam hāc dēmum voluit cōnsistere terrā;  
 nōn ignāra malī miserīs succurrere discō.' 630

Sic memorat; simul Aenēan in rēgia dūcit  
 tēcta, simul dīvum templīs indīcit honōrem.  
 Nec minus intereā sociīs ad litora mittit  
 vīgintī taurōs, māgnōrum horrentia centum  
 terga suum, pinguīs centum cum mātribus āgnōs, 635  
 mūnera laetitiamque dīl.

At domus interior rēgālī splendida lūxū  
 Instruitur, mediīsque parant convīvia tēctīs:  
 arte labōrātae vestēs ostrōque superbō,  
 ingēns argentum mēnsīs caelātaque in aurō 640  
 fortia facta patrum, seriēs longissima rērum  
 per tot ducta virōs antīquae ab orīgine gentis.

Aenēās (neque enim patrius cōsistere mentem  
 passus amor) rapidum ad nāvīs praemittit Achātēn,  
 Ascaniō ferat haec ipsumque ad moenia dūcat; 645  
 omnis in Ascaniō cārī stat cūra parentis.

Mūnera praetereā Iliacīs ērepta ruīnīs  
 ferre jubet, pallam signīs aurōque rigentem  
 et circumtextum croceō vėlāmen acanthō,  
 ornātūs Argīvae Helenae, quōs illa Mycēnīs, 650  
 Pergama cum peterēt inconcessōsque hymenaeōs,  
 extulerat, mātris Lēdae mirābile dōnum;  
 praetereā scēptrum, Ilionē quod gesserat olim,  
 māxima nātārum Priamī, collōque monile  
 bācātum et duplicem gemmīs aurōque corōnam. 655  
 Haec celerāns iter ad nāvīs tendēbat Achātēs.

At Cytherēa novās artīs, nova pectore versat  
 cōnsilia, ut faciem mūtātus et ōra Cupīdō  
 prō dulcī Ascaniō veniat dōnīsque furentem  
 incendat rēgīnam atque ossibus implicet ignem; 660  
 quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriōsque bilinguīs;  
 ūrit atrōx Jūnō, et sub noctem cūra recursat.

Ergō hīs āligerum dictīs affātur Amōrem:  
 ‘Nāte, meae vīrēs, mea māgna potentia sōlus,  
 nāte, patris summī quī tēla Typhōia temnis, 665  
 ad tē cōfugiō et supplex tua nūmina poscō.  
 Frāter ut Aenēās pelagō tuus omnia circum  
 litora jactētūr odiīs Jūnōnis inīquae,  
 nōta tibi, et nostrō doluistī saepe dolōre.  
 Hunc Phoenīssa tenet Didō blandisque morātur 670  
 vōcibus, et vereor, quō sē Jūnōnia vertant  
 hospitia; haud tantō cessābit cardine rērum.  
 Quōcircā capere ante dolīs et cingere flammā  
 rēginam meditor, nē quō sē nūmine mūtet,  
 sed māgnō Aenēae mēcum teneātur amōre. 675  
 Quā facere id possīs, nostram nunc accipe mentem.  
 Rēgius accētū cārī genitōris ad urbem  
 Sīdoniam puer ire parat, mea māxima cūra,  
 dōna ferēns pelagō et flammīs restantia Trōjāe;  
 hunc ego sōpītum somnō super alta Cythēra 680  
 aut super Idalium sacrātā sēde recondam,  
 nē quā scīre dolōs mediusve occurrere possit.  
 Tū faciem illīus noctem nōn amplius ūnam  
 falle dolō et nōtōs puerī puer indue voltūs,  
 ut, cum tē gremiō accipiet laetissima Didō 685  
 rēgālīs inter mēnsās laticemque Lyaeum,  
 cum dabit amplexūs atque ōscula dulcia figet,  
 occultum Inspīrēs Ignem fallāsque venēnō.’  
 Pāret Amor dictīs cārae genetrīcis et ālās  
 exuit et gressū gaudēns incēdit Iūli. 690  
 At Venus Ascaniō placidam per membra quiētem  
 irrigat et fōtum gremiō dea tollit in altōs  
 Idaliae lūcōs, ubi mollis amāracus illum  
 flōribus et dulcī aspīrāns complectitur umbrā.

Jamque ibat dictō pārēns et dōna Cupīdō rēgia portābat Tyriīs, duce laetus Achātē.	695
Cum venit, aulaeīs jam sē rēgīna superbīs aureā composuit spondā medianque locāvit; jam pater Aenēās et jam Trōjāna juventūs conveniunt; strātōque super discumbitur ostrō.	700
Dant manibus famulī lymphās Cereremque canistrīs expediunt tōnsisque ferunt mantēlia villīs. Quīnquāgintā intus famulae, quibus ōrdine longam cūra penum struere et flammīs adolēre Penātīs; centum aliae totidemque parēs aetāte ministrī, quī dapibus mēnsās onerent et pōcula pōnant. Nec nōn et Tyriī per limina laeta frequentēs convēnēre torīs jussī discumbere pīctīs. Mīrantur dōna Aenēae, mīrantur Iūlum flagrantisque dei voltūs simulātaque verba pallamque et pīctum croceō vēlāmen acanthō. Praecipuē infēlix, pestī dēvōta futūrae, explērī mentem nequit ardēscitque tuendō Phoenīssa et pariter puerō dōnisque movētur. Ille ubi complexū Aenēae collōque pependit et māgnū falsī implēvit genitōris amōrem, rēgīnam petit. Haec oculīs, haec pectore tōtō haeret et interdum gremiō fovet, Inscia Didō insīdat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille mātris Acīdaliae paulātīm abolēre Sychaeum incipit et vīvō temptat praevertēre amōre jam prīdem residēs animōs dēsuētaque corda.	705
Postquam prīma quiēs epulis mēnsaeque remōtae, crātēras māgnōs statuunt et vīna corōnant. Fit strepitus tēctīs, vōcemque per ampla volūtant ātria; dēpendent lychnī laqueāribus aureīs	710
	715
	720
	725

incēnsī, et noctem flammīs fūnālia vincunt.  
 Hic rēgīna gravem gemmīs aurōque poposcit  
 implēvitque merō pateram, quam Bēlus et omnēs  
 ā Bēlō solitī; tum facta silentia tēctīs: 730  
 ‘Juppiter, hospitibus nam tē dare jūra loquuntur,  
 hunc laetum Tyrīisque diem Trōjāque profectīs  
 esse velīs nostrōsque hūjus meminisse minōrēs.  
 Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator et bona Jūnō;  
 et vōs ō coetum, Tyrīi, celebrāte faventēs.’ 735  
 Dixit et in mēnsam laticum libāvit honōrem  
 prīmaque libātō summō tenus attigit ōre;  
 tum Bitiae dedit increpitāns; ille impiger hausit  
 spūmantem pateram et plēnō sē prōluit aurō;  
 post aliī procerēs. Citharā crīnītus Iōpās. 740  
 personat aurātā, docuit quem māximus Atlās.  
 Hic canit errantem lūnam sōlisque labōrēs,  
 unde hominum genus et pecudēs, unde imber et Ignēs,  
 Arctūrum pluviasque Hyadas geminōsque Triōnēs,  
 quid tantum Ōceanō properent sē tinguere sōlēs 745  
 hibernī, vel quae tardīs mora noctibus obstet.  
 Ingeminant plausū Tyrīi, Trōesque sequuntur.  
 Nec nōn et variō noctem sermōne trahēbat  
 infēlix Dīdō longumque bibēbat amōrem,  
 multa super Priamō rogitāns, super Hectore multa, 750  
 nunc, quibus Aurōrae vēnisset filius armīs,  
 nunc, quālēs Diomēdis equī, nunc, quantus Achillēs.  
 ‘Immō age et ā primā dic, hospes, origine nōbīs  
 insidiās,’ inquit, ‘Danaum cāsūsque tuōrum  
 errōrēsque tuōs; nam tē jam septima portat 755  
 omnibus errantem terrīs et fluctibus aestās.’

## BOOK II.

Conticuere omnes intentique ora tenebant;  
inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto:  
'Infandum, regina, jubes renovare dolorem,  
Trojanas ut opes et lamentabile regnum  
eruerint Danaï, quaeque ipse miserrima vidi 5  
et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando  
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi  
temperet a lacrimis? Et jam nox umida caelo  
praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.  
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros 10  
et breviter Trojae supremum audire laborem,  
quamquam animus meminisse horret luctuque refugit,  
incipiam:

Fracti bello fatisque repulsi  
ductores Danaum tot jam labentibus annis  
instar montis equum divina Palladis arte 15  
aedificant sectaque intexunt abiete costas;  
votum pro reditu simulant; ea fama vagatur.  
Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim  
includunt caeco lateri penitusque cavernas  
ingentis uterumque armato milite complent. 20

Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama  
insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,  
nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis;  
huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.  
Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenās. 25

Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teuceria luctu :  
 panduntur portae ; juvat ire et Dorica castra  
 desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.  
 ‘Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles ;  
 classibus hic locus ; hic acie certare solebant.’ 30  
 Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae  
 et molem mirantur equi ; primusque Thymoetes  
 duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,  
 sive dolo seu jam Trojae sic fata ferebant.  
 At Capys et, quorum melior sententia menti, 35  
 aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona  
 praecipitare jubent subjectisque urere flammis  
 aut terebrare cavas uteri et temptare latebras.  
 Scinditur incertum studia in contraria volgus.  
 Primus ibi ante omnis, magna comitante caterva, 40  
 Laocoön ardens summa decurrit ab arce  
 et procul : ‘O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives ?  
 Creditis avectos hostis aut ulla putatis  
 dona carere dolis Danaum ? Sic notus Ulixes ?  
 Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi, 45  
 aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros,  
 inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,  
 aut aliquis latet error ; equo ne credite, Teucri.  
 Quicquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentis.’  
 Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus hastam 50  
 in latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum  
 contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso  
 insonuere cavæ gemitumque dedere cavernae.  
 Et si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,  
 impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras, 55  
 Trojaque nunc staret, Priamique arx alta maneres.  
 Ecce manus juvenem interea post terga revinctum



pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant  
 Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,  
 hoc ipsum ut strueret Trojamque aperiret Achivis, 60  
 obtulerat fidens animi atque in utrumque paratus,  
 seu versare dolos seu certae occumbere morti.

Undique visendi studio Trojana juvenus  
 circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto.  
 Accipe nunc Danaum insidias et crimine ab uno 65  
 disce omnis.

Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus inermis  
 constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit,  
 'Heu, quae nunc tellus,' inquit, 'quae me aequora possunt  
 accipere? Aut quid jam misero mihi denique restat, 70  
 cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi  
 Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt?'  
 Quo gemitu conversi animi compressus et omnis  
 impetus. Hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus  
 quidve ferat; memoret, quae sit fiducia capto. 75  
 Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:

'Cuncta equidem tibi, rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor  
 vera,' inquit, 'neque me Argolica de gente negabo  
 hoc primum; nec, si miserum Fortuna Sinonem  
 finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget. 80  
 Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad auris  
 Belidae nomen Palamedis et incluta fama  
 gloria, quem falsa sub prodicione Pelasgi  
 insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,  
 demisere neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent: 85  
 illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum  
 pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.  
 Dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigebat  
 conciliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque

- gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi 90  
 (haud ignota loquor) superis concessit ab oris,  
 afflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam  
 et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.  
 Nec tacui demens et me, fors si qua tulisset,  
 si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos, 95  
 promisi ultorem et verbis odia aspera movi.  
 Hinc mihi prima mali labes; hinc semper Ulixes  
 criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces  
 in volgum ambiguas et quaerere conscius arma.  
 Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro — 100  
 Sed quid ego haec autem nequiquam ingrata revolve  
 quidve moror, si omnis uno ordine habetis Achivos  
 idque audire sat est? Jam dudum sumite poenas;  
 hoc Ithacus velit et magno mercentur Atridae.’  
 Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas 105  
 ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.  
 Prosequitur pavitans et ficto pectore fatur:  
 ‘Saepe fugam Danaï Troja cupiere relicta  
 moliri et longo fessi discedere bello  
 (fecissentque utinam!); saepe illos aspera ponti 110  
 interclusit hiemps et terruit Auster euntis;  
 praecipue, cum jam hic trabibus contextus acernis  
 staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.  
 Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phoebi  
 mittimus, isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat: 115  
 “Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,  
 cum primum Iliacas, Danaï, venistis ad oras;  
 sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque litandum  
 Argolica.” Volgi quae vox ut venit ad auris,  
 obstipuerunt animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit 120  
 ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.

Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu  
 protrahit in medios; quae sint ea numina divum,  
 flagitat. Et mihi jam multi crudele canebant  
 artificis scelus et taciti ventura videbant. 125

Bis quinos silet ille dies tectusque recusat  
 prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.  
 Vix tandem magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus  
 composito rumpit vocem et me destinat arae.  
 Assensere omnes et, quae sibi quisque timebat, 130  
 unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.

Jamque dies infandâ aderat; mihi sacra parari,  
 et salsae fruges et circum tempora vittae.  
 Eripui, fateor, leto me et vincula rupi  
 limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva 135  
 delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.

Nec mihi jam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi  
 nec dulcis natos exoptatumque parentem;  
 quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent  
 effugia et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt. 140  
 Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,  
 per, si qua est, quae restat adhuc mortalibus usquam,  
 intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum  
 tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.'

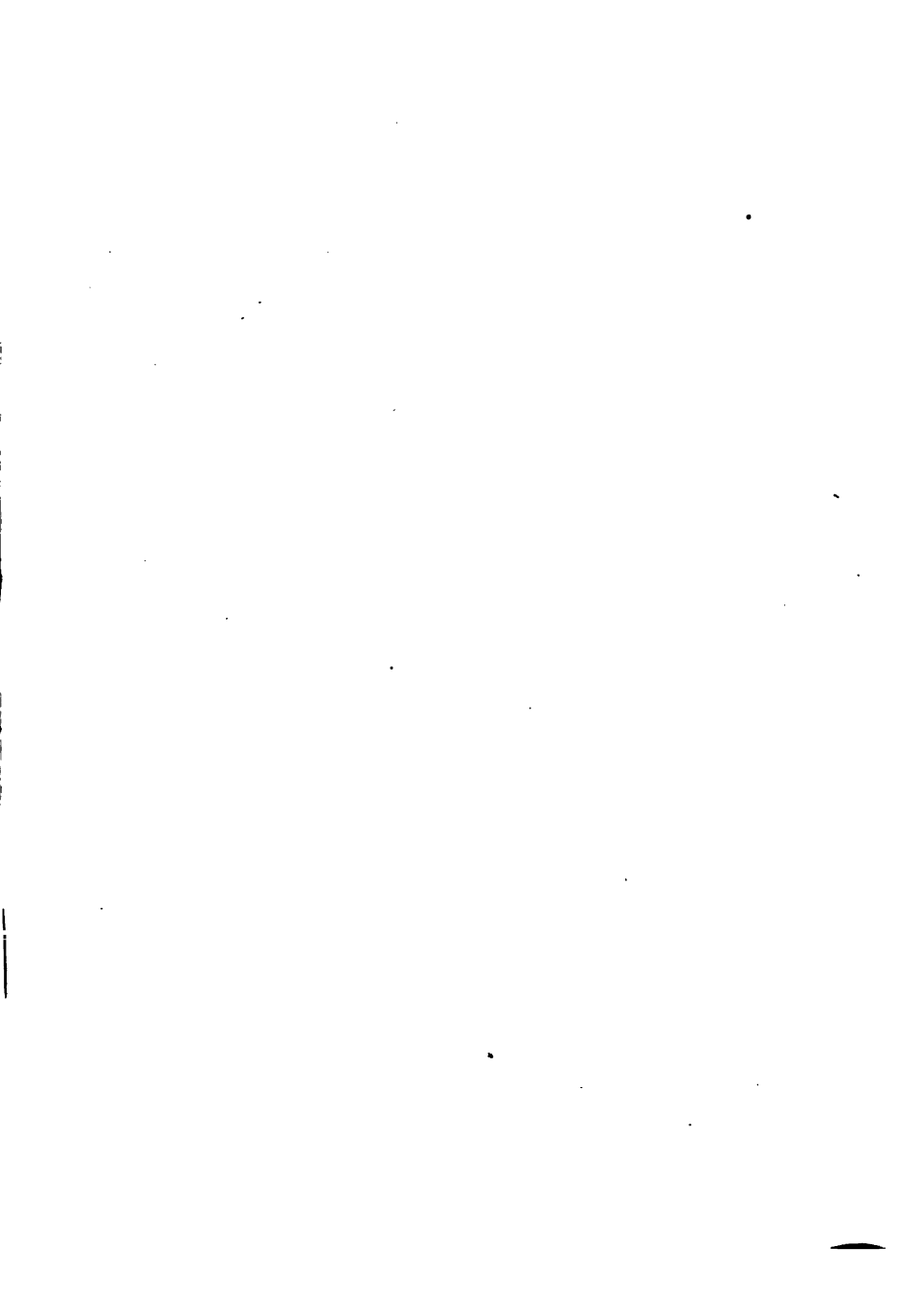
His lacrimis vitam damus et miserescimus ultro. 145  
 Ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levare  
 vincla jubet Priamus dictisque ita fatur amicis:  
 'Quisquis es, amissos hinc jam obliviscere Grajos;  
 noster eris. Mihique haec edissere vera roganti:  
 Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere? Quis auctor? 150  
 Quidve petunt? Quae relligio aut quae machina belli?'  
 Dixerat. Ille dolis instructus et arte Pelasga  
 sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas:

'Vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum  
 testor numen,' ait, 'vos, arae ensesque nefandi, 155  
 quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi;  
 fas mihi Grajorum sacrata resolvere jura,  
 fas odisse viros atque omnia ferre sub auras,  
 si qua tegunt; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.  
 Tu modo promissis maneat servataque serves, 160  
 Troja, fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.

Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli  
 Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo  
 Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,  
 fatale aggressi sacrato avellere templo 165  
 Palladium caesis summae custodibus arcis,  
 corripuere sacram effigiem manibusque cruentis  
 virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas,  
 ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri  
 spes Danaum; fractae vires, aversa deae mens. 170  
 Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstros.

Vix positum castris simulacrum: arsere coruscae  
 luminibus flammae arrectis salsusque per artus  
 sudor iit, terque ipsa solo (mirabile dictu)  
 emicuit parmamque ferens hastamque trementem. 175  
 Extemplo temptanda fuga canit aequora Calchas  
 nec posse Argolicis excindi Pergama telis,  
 omina ni repetant Argis numenque reducant,  
 quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.

Et nunc quod patrias vento petiere Mycenae, 180  
 arma deosque parant comites pelagoque remenso  
 improvisi aderunt; ita digerit omina Calchas.  
 Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine laeso  
 effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.  
 Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem 185





*To face p. 31.*

**ΛΑΟΟÖΝ.**

roboribus textis caeloque educere jussit,  
 ne recipi portis aut duci in moenia posset  
 neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.  
 Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,  
 tum magnum exitium (quod di prius omen in ipsum 190  
 convertant!) Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum;  
 sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,  
 ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello  
 venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.'

Talibus insidiis perjuriq̄ue arte Sinonis 195  
 credita res, captiq̄ue dolis lacrimisque coactis,  
 quos neque Tydides nec Larisaeus Achilles,  
 non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.

Hic aliud majus miseris multoque tremendum  
 obicitur magis atque improvida pectora turbat. 200  
 Laocoön ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos  
 sollemnis taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.  
 Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta  
 (horresco referens) immensis orbibus angues  
 incumbunt pelago pariterque ad litora tendunt; 205  
 pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta jubaeque  
 sanguineae superant undas, pars cetera pontum  
 pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga.  
 Fit sonitus spumante salo; jamque arva tenebant  
 ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni 210  
 sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.  
 Diffugimus visu exsanguis. Illi agmine certo  
 Laocoönta petunt; et primum parva duorum  
 corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque  
 implicat et miseros morsu depascitur artus; 215  
 post ipsum auxilio subeuntem et tela ferentem  
 corripiunt spirisque ligant ingentibus et jam

bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum  
 terga dati superant capite et cervicibus altis. 220  
 Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos  
 perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,  
 clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit,  
 qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram  
 taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.  
 At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225  
 effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem  
 sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.  
 Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis  
 insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem  
 Laocoönta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspidē robur 230  
 laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.  
 Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae  
 numina conclamant.

Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.  
 Accingunt omnes operi pedibusque rotarum 235  
 subiciunt lapsus et stuppea vincula collo  
 intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros  
 feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae  
 sacra canunt funemque manu contingere gaudent;  
 illa subit mediaeque minans illabitur urbi. 240  
 O patria, o divum domus Ilium et incluta bello  
 moenia Dardanidum! Quater ipso in limine portae  
 substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere;  
 instamus tamen immemores caecique furore  
 et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce. 245  
 Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris  
 ora dei jussu non umquam credita Teucris;  
 nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset  
 ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.



Vertitur interea caelum, et ruit Oceano nox 250  
 involvens umbra magna terramque polumque  
 Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucrici  
 conticuere; sopor fessos complectitur artus.

Et jam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat  
 a Tenedo tacitæ per amica silentia lunæ 255  
 litora nota petens, flammæ cum regia puppis  
 extulerat; fatisque deum defensus iniquis  
 inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim

laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras  
 reddit equus, lætique cavo se robore promunt 260  
 Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces et dirus Ulixes  
 demissum lapsi per funem Acamasque Thoasque  
 Pelidesque Neoptolemus primusque Machaon.

Et Menelaus et ipse doli fabricator Epeos  
 invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam; 265  
 caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnis  
 accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia jungunt.

Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris  
 incipit et dono divum gratissima serpit.

In somnis ecce ante oculos maestissimus Hector 270  
 visus adesse mihi largosque effundere fletus,  
 raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento  
 pulvere perque pedes trajectus lora tumentis.

Ei mihi, qualis erat! Quantum mutatus ab illo  
 Hectore, qui redivit exuvias indutus Achilli 275  
 vel Danaum Phrygios jaculatus puppibus ignis,  
 squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crinis  
 volneraque illa gerens, quæ circum plurima muros  
 accepit patrios! Ultro flens ipse videbar

compellare virum et maestas expromere voces: 280  
 'O lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrum,

quae tantae tenuere morae? Quibus, Hector, ab oris  
 exspectate venis? Ut te post multa tuorum  
 funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores  
 defessi aspiciamus! Quae causa indigna serenos 285  
 foedavit voltus? Aut cur haec volnera cerno?’

Ille nihil nec me quaerentem vana moratur,  
 sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,  
 ‘Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his,’ ait, ‘eripe flammis.  
 Hostis habet muros; ruit alto a culmine Troja. 290

Sat patriae Priamoque datum; si Pergama dextra  
 defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.  
 Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troja Penatis:  
 hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere  
 magna, pererrato statues quae denique ponto.’ 295  
 Sic ait et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem  
 aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.

Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,  
 et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis  
 Anchisae domus arboribusque oblecta recessit, 300  
 clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.

Excitior somno et summi fastigia tecti  
 ascensu supero atque arrectis auribus asto:  
 in segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus Austris  
 incidit aut rapidus montano flumine torrens 305  
 sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores  
 praecipitesque trahit silvas; stupet inscius alto  
 accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.

Tum vero manifesta fides Danaumque patescunt  
 insidiae. Jam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam, 310  
 Volcano superante, domus; jam proximus ardet  
 Ucalegon; Sigea igni freta lata relucent.  
 Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.

Arma amens capio; nec sat rationis in armis,  
 sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem 315  
 cum sociis ardent animi; furor iraque mentem  
 praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.

Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivum,  
 Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,  
 sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem 320  
 ipse trahit cursuque amens ad limina tendit.  
 'Quo res summa loco, Panthu? Quam prendimus  
 arcem?'

Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:  
 'Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus  
 Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens 325  
 gloria Teucrorum; feros omnia Juppiter Argos  
 transtulit; incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.  
 Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus astans  
 fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet  
 insultans. Portis alii bipatientibus adsunt, 330  
 milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis;  
 obsedere alii telis angusta viarum  
 oppositis; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco  
 stricta, parata neci; vix primi proelia temptant  
 portarum vigiles et caeco Marte resistunt.' 335

Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divum  
 in flammis et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,  
 quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.  
 Addunt se socios Ripheus et maximus armis  
 Epytus, oblatis per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque 340  
 et lateri agglomerant nostro juvenisque Coroebus  
 Mygdonides; illis ad Trojam forte diebus  
 venerat insano Cassandrae incensus amore  
 et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,

infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis  
audierit. 345

Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,  
incipio super his: ‘Juvenes, fortissima frustra  
pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido  
certa sequi (quae sit rebus fortuna, videtis; 350  
excessere omnes adytis arisque relictis

di quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi  
incensae)—moriatur et in media arma ruamus.  
Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.’

Sic animis juvenum furor additus. Inde lupi ceu 355  
raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris  
exegit caecos rabies catulique relictis

faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostis  
vadimus haud dubiam in mortem mediaeque tenemus  
urbis iter; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra. 360

Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando  
explicet aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?

Urbs antiqua ruit multos dominata per annos;  
plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim  
corpora perque domos et religiosa deorum 365

limina; nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucris;  
quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus,  
victoresque cadunt Danaï; crudelis ubique  
luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.

Primus se Danaum, magna comitante caterva, 370  
Androgeos offert nobis socia agmina credens  
inscius atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:

‘Festinate, viri. Nam quae tam sera moratur  
segnities? Alii rapiunt incensa feruntque  
Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis?’ 375  
Dixit et extemplo (neque enim responsa dabantur

fida satis) sensit medios delapsus in hostis;  
 obstipuit retroque pedem cum voce repressit.  
 Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem  
 pressit humi nitens trepidusque repente refugit 380  
 attollentem iras et caerulea colla tumentem;  
 haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.  
 Irruimus densis et circumfundimur armis  
 ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos  
 sternimus; aspirat primo fortuna labori. 385  
 Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroebus  
 'O socii, qua prima,' inquit, 'fortuna salutis  
 monstrat iter quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur;  
 mutemus clipeos Danaumque insignia nobis  
 aptemus. Dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat? 390  
 Arma dabunt ipsi.' Sic fatus deinde comantem  
 Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum  
 induitur laterique Argivum accommodat ense.  
 Hoc Ripheus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque juvenus  
 laeta facit; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat. 395  
 Vadimus immixti Danais haud numine nostro  
 multaque per caecam congressi proelia noctem  
 conserimus, multos Danaum demittimus Orco;  
 diffugiunt alii ad navis et litora cursu  
 fida petunt; pars ingentem formidine turpi 400  
 scandunt rursus equum et nota conduntur in alvo.  
 Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis!  
 Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo  
 crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae  
 ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra, 405  
 lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.  
 Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus  
 et sese medium injecit periturus in agmen;

consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.  
 Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis 410  
 nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes  
 armorum facie et Grajarum errore jubarum;  
 tum Danaï gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira  
 undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax  
 et gemini Atridae Dolopumque exercitus omnis, 415  
 adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti  
 configunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois  
 Eurus equis; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti  
 spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.  
 Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram 420  
 fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,  
 apparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela  
 agnoscunt atque ora sono discordia signant.  
 Ilicet obruimur numero, primusque Coroebus  
 Penelei dextra divae arripotentis ad aram 425  
 procumbit; cadit et Ripheus, justissimus unus  
 qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi  
 (dis aliter visum); pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque  
 confixi a sociis, nec te tua plurima, Panthu,  
 labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit. 430  
 Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,  
 testor in occasu vestro nec tela nec ulla  
 vitavisse vices Danaum et, si fata fuissent  
 ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde,  
 Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus aevo 435  
 jam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulixi;  
 protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.

Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam  
 bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe, —  
 sic Martem indomitum Danaosque ad tecta ruentis 440

cernimus obsessumque, acta testudine, limen.  
 Haerent parietibus scalae, postisque sub ipsos  
 nituntur gradibus clipeosque ad tela sinistris  
 protecti obiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.  
 Dardanidae contra turris ac tota domorum 445  
 culmina convellunt (his se, quando ultima cernunt,  
 extrema jam in morte parant defendere telis)  
 auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,  
 devolvunt; alii strictis mucronibus imas  
 obsedere fores; has servant agmine denso. 450  
 Instaurati animi regis succurrere tectis  
 auxilioque levare viros vimque addere victis.

Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus  
 tectorum inter se Priami postesque relictis  
 a tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant, 455  
 saepius Andromache ferre incomitata solebat  
 ad soceros et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.  
 Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde  
 tela manu miseri jactabant irrita Teucris.  
 Turrin in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra 460  
 eductam tectis, unde omnis Troja videri  
 et Danaum solitae naves et Achaica castra,  
 aggressi ferro circum, qua summa labantis  
 juncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis  
 sedibus impulimusque; ea lapsa repente ruinam 465  
 cum sonitu trahit et Danaum super agmina late  
 incidit. Ast alii subeunt, nec saxa nec ullum  
 telorum interea cessat genus.

Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus  
 exsultat telis et luce coruscus aëna, 470  
 qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus,  
 frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,

nunc positus novus exuviis nitidusque juvena  
 lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga  
 arduus ad solem et linguis micat ore trisulcis. 475  
 Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,  
 armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes  
 succedunt tecto et flammam ad culmina jactant.  
 Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni  
 limina perrumpit postisque a cardine vellit 480  
 aeratos; jamque excisa trabe firma cavavit  
 roboram et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.  
 Apparet domus intus et atria longa patescunt,  
 apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,  
 armatosque vident stantis in limine primo. 485

At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu  
 miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes  
 femineis ululant; ferit aurea sidera clamor.  
 Tum pavidae tectis matres ingentibus errant  
 amplexaeque tenent postis atque oscula figunt. 490  
 Instat vi patria Pyrrhus; nec claustra nec ipsi  
 custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro  
 janua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.  
 Fit via vi; rumpunt aditus primosque trucidant  
 immissi Danaï et late loca milite complent: 495  
 non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeis amnis  
 exit oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,  
 fertur in arva furens cumulo camposque per omnis  
 cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem  
 caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas, 500  
 vidi Hecubam centumque nurus Priamumque per aras  
 sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignis.  
 Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,  
 barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,  
 procubuere; tenent Danaï, qua deficit ignis. 505



Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quae fata, requiras.  
 Urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit  
 limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,  
 arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo  
 circumdat nequiquam umeris et inutile ferrum 510  
 cingitur ac densos fertur moriturus in hostis.  
 Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe  
 ingens ara fuit juxtaque veterrima laurus  
 incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penatis.  
 Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum, 515  
 praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,  
 condensae et divum amplexae simulacra sedebant.  
 Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum juvenalibus armis  
 ut vidit, 'Quae mens tam dira, miserrime conjunx,  
 impulit his cingi telis? Aut quo ruis?' inquit. 520  
 'Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis  
 tempus eget, non, si ipse meus nunc afforet Hector.  
 Huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnis,  
 aut moriere simul.' Sic ore effata recepit  
 ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit. 525  
 Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,  
 unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostis  
 porticibus longis fugit et vacua atria lustrat  
 saucius. Illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus  
 insequitur, jam jamque manu tenet et premit hasta. 530  
 Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum  
 concidit ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.  
 Hic Priamus, quamquam in media jam morte tenetur,  
 non tamen abstinuit nec voci iraeque pepercit.  
 'At tibi pro scelere,' exclamat, 'pro talibus ausis 535  
 di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,  
 persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant

debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum  
 fecisti et patrios foedasti funere voltus.  
 At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles 540  
 talis in hoste fuit Priamo, sed jura fidemque  
 supplicis erubuit corpusque exsangue sepulcro  
 reddidit Hectoreum meque in mea regna remisit.  
 Sic fatus senior telumque imbelle sine ictu  
 conjecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum 545  
 et summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.  
 Cui Pyrrhus: 'Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis  
 Pelidae genitori; illi mea tristia facta  
 degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento;  
 nunc morere.' Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem 550  
 traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati  
 implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum  
 extulit ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.  
 Haec finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus illum  
 sorte tulit Trojam incensam et prolapsa videntem 555  
 Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum  
 regnatorem Asiae. Jacet ingens litore truncus,  
 avolsumque umeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.  
 At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.  
 Obstipui; subiit cari genitoris imago, 560  
 ut regem aequaeuum crudeli volnere vidi  
 vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creusa  
 et direpta domus et parvi casus Iuli.  
 Respicio et, quæ sit me circum copia, lustrò.  
 Deseruere omnes defessi et corpora saltu 565  
 ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.  
 Jamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae  
 servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem  
 Tyndarida aspicio; dant clara incendia lucem

erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti. 570  
 Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros  
 et poenas Danaum et deserti conjugis iras  
 praemetuens, Trojae et patriae communis Erinys,  
 abdiderat sese atque aris invisā sedebat.  
 Exarsere ignes animo; subit ira cadentem 575  
 ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.  
 ‘Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenae  
 aspiciet partoque ibit regina triumpho  
 conjugiumque domumque, patres natosque videbit  
 Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris? 580  
 Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troja arserit igni?  
 Dardanium totiens sudarit sanguine litus?  
 Non ita. Namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen  
 feminea in poena est nec habet victoria laudem,  
 exstinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentis 585  
 laudabor poenas, animumque explesse juvabit  
 ultricis flammae et cineres satiasse meorum.’  
 Talia jactabam et furiata mente ferebar,  
 cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam  
 obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit 590  
 alma parens, confessa deam qualisque videri  
 caelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum  
 continuit roseoque haec insuper addidit ore:  
 ‘Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?  
 Quid furis? Aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit? 595  
 Non prius aspicias, ubi fessum aetate parentem  
 liqueris Anchisen, superet conjunxne Creusa  
 Ascaniusque puer? Quos omnes undique Graejae  
 circum errant acies et, ni mea cura resistat,  
 jam flammae tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis. 600  
 Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisā Lacaenae

culpatusve Paris, divum inclementia, divum  
 has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Trojam.  
 Aspice (namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti  
 mortalis hebetat visus tibi et umida circum 605  
 caligat, nubem eripiam; tu ne qua parentis  
 jussa time neu praeceptis parere recusa):  
 hic, ubi disjectas moles avolsaque saxis  
 saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,  
 Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti 610  
 fundamenta quatit totamque a sedibus urbem  
 eruit; hic Juno Scaeeas saevissima portas  
 prima tenet sociumque furens a navibus agmen  
 ferro accincta vocat.  
 Jam summas arces Tritonia (respice) Pallas 615  
 insedit nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva;  
 ipse pater Danais animos virisque secundas  
 sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitatur arma.  
 Eripe, nate, fugam finemque impone labori.  
 Nusquam abero et tutum patrio te limine sistam.' 620  
 Dixerat et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.  
 Apparent dirae facies inimicae Trojae  
 numina magna deum.

Tum vero omne mihi visum considerare in ignis  
 Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troja; 625  
 ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum  
 cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant  
 eruere agricolae certatim; illa usque minatur  
 et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,  
 volneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum 630  
 congemuit traxitque jugis avolsa ruinam.  
 Descendo ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostis  
 expedior; dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.

Atque ubi jam patriae perventum ad limina sedis  
antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos 635  
optabam primum montis primumque petebam,  
abnegat excisa vitam producere Troja  
exsiliumque pati. ‘Vos o, quibus integer aevi  
sanguis,’ ait, ‘solidaeque suo stant robore vires,  
vos agitate fugam. 640

Me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,  
has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque  
vidimus excidia et captae superavimus urbi.  
Sic, o sic positum affati discedite corpus.  
Ipse manu mortem inveniam; miserebitur hostis 645  
exuviasque petet. Facilis jactura sepulcri.  
Jam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos  
demoror, ex quo me divum pater atque hominum rex  
fulminis afflavit ventis et contigit igni.’

Talia perstabat memorans fixusque manebat. 650  
Nos contra effusi lacrimis, conjunxque Creusa  
Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum  
cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.  
Abnegat inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.  
Rursus in arma feror mortemque miserrimus opto. 655  
Nam quod consilium aut quae jam fortuna dabatur?  
‘Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto  
sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?  
Si nihil ex tanta superis placet urbe relinqui  
et sedet hoc animo perituraeque addere Trojae 660  
teque tuosque juvat, patet isti janua leto;  
jamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,  
gnatum ante ora patris, patrem qui obruncat ad aras.  
Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignis  
eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus utque 665

Ascanium patremque meum juxtaque Creusam  
 alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?  
 Arma, viri, ferte arma; vocat lux ultima victos.  
 Reddite me Danais, sinite instaurata revisam  
 proelia. Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.' 670

Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistram  
 insertabam aptans meque extra tecta ferebam.  
 Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjunx  
 haerebat parvumque patri tendebat Iulum:  
 'Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum;  
 sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,  
 hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,  
 cui pater et conjunx quondam tua dicta relinquer?' 675

Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,  
 cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum. 680  
 Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum  
 ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli  
 fundere lumen apex tactuque innoxia mollis  
 lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.  
 Nos pavidi trepidare metu crinemque flagrantem 685  
 excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignis.

At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus  
 extulit et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit:  
 'Juppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,  
 aspice nos (hoc tantum) et, si pietate meremur, 690  
 da deinde augurium, pater, atque haec omina firma.'

Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore  
 intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras  
 stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.  
 Illam summa super labentem culmina tecti 695  
 signantemque vias claram se condere silva  
 cernimus Idaea; tum longo limite sulcus

dat lucem, et late circum loca sulphure fumant.  
 Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras  
 affaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat: 700  
 ‘Jam jam nulla mora est; sequor et, qua ducitis, adsum.  
 Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.  
 Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troja est.  
 Cedo equidem nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.’  
 Dixerat ille, et jam per moenia clarior ignis 705  
 auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.  
 ‘Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;  
 ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit.  
 Quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periculum;  
 una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus 710  
 sit comes, et longe servet vestigia conjunx.  
 Vos, famuli, quæ dicam, animis advertite vestris.  
 Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum  
 desertæ Cereris juxtaque antiqua cupressus  
 religionem patrum multos servata per annos; 715  
 hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.  
 Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penatis;  
 me bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti  
 attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo  
 abluero.’ 720  
 Haec fatus latos umeros subjectaque colla  
 veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis  
 succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus  
 implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;  
 pone subit conjunx. Ferimur per opaca locorum, 725  
 et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant  
 tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai,  
 nunc omnes terrent aerae, sonus excitat omnis  
 suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.

Jamque propinquabam portis omnemque videbar 730  
 evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad auris  
 visus adesse pedum sonitus genitorque per umbram  
 prospiciens, 'Nate,' exclamat, 'fuge, nate; propinquant;  
 ardentis clipeos atque aera micantia cerno.'  
 Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum 735  
 confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu  
 dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,  
 heu! misero conjunx fato est erepta Creusa.  
 Substitit erravitne via seu lassa resedit?  
 Incertum; nec post oculis est reddita nostris, 740  
 nec prius amissam respexi animumve reflexi,  
 quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam  
 venimus; hic demum collectis omnibus una  
 defuit et comites natumque virumque fefellit.  
 Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque 745  
 aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?  
 Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penatis  
 commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;  
 ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis;  
 stat casus renovare omnis omnemque reverti 750  
 per Trojam et rursus caput objectare periclis.  
 Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,  
 qua gressum extuleram, repeto et vestigia retro  
 observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustro;  
 horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent. 755  
 Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,  
 me refero. Irruerant Danai et tectum omne tenebant.  
 Illicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento  
 volvitur; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.  
 Procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso. 760  
 Et jam porticibus vacuis Junonis asylo



custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes  
 praedam asservabant; huc undique Troïa gaza  
 incensis erepta adytis, mensaeque deorum  
 crateresque auro solidi, captivaeque vestis 765  
 congeritur; pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres  
 stant circum.

Ausus quin etiam voces jactare per umbram  
 implevi clamore vias maestusque Creusam  
 nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi. 770

Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti  
 infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creusae  
 visa mihi ante oculos et nota major imago.  
 Obstipui, steteruntque comae, et vox faucibus haesit.  
 Tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis: 775

‘Quid tantum insano juvat indulgere dolori,  
 o dulcis conjunx? Non haec sine numine divum  
 eveniunt, nec te comitem hinc portare Creusam  
 fas aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.  
 Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum; 780  
 et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva  
 inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris.

Illic res laetae regnumque et regia conjunx  
 parta tibi; lacrimas dilectae pelle Creusae.  
 Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas 785  
 aspiciam aut Graeis servitum matribus ibo,

Dardanis et divae Veneris nurus,  
 sed me magna deum genetrix his detinet oris.  
 Jamque vale et nati serva communis amorem.’  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem 790  
 dicere deseruit tenuisque recessit in auras.

Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum;  
 ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,

par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.  
Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso.

795

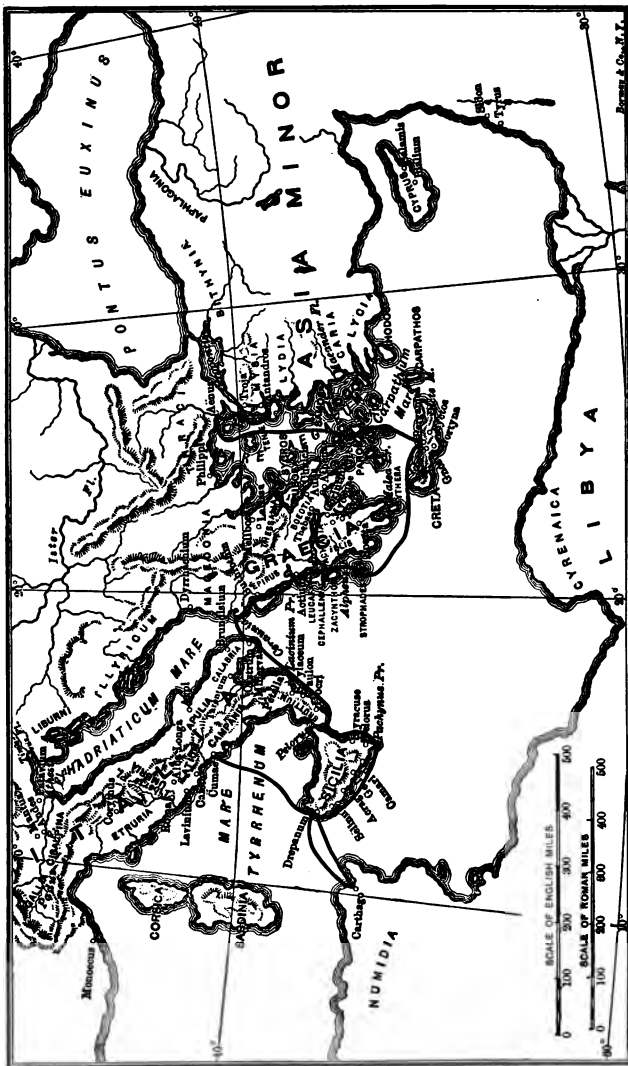
Atque hic ingentem comitum affluxisse novorum  
invenio admirans numerum, matresque virosque,  
collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile volgus.

Undique convenere animis opibusque parati,  
in quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.

800

Jamque jugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idæ  
ducebatque diem, Danaïque obsessa tenebant  
limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur;  
cessi et sublato montis genitore petivi.





To face p. 51.

MAP OF THE WANDERINGS OF AENEAS.

Aeneas's course is shown by the black line.

### BOOK III.

Postquam res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem  
immeritam visum superis ceciditque superbum  
Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja,  
diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras  
auguriis agimur divum classemque sub ipsa 5  
Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae  
incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,  
contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,  
et pater Anchises dare fatis vela jubebat,  
litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo 10  
et campos, ubi Troja fuit. Feror exsul in altum  
cum sociis natoque, Penatibus et magnis dis.

Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis  
(Thracas arant) acri quondam regnata Lycurgo;  
hospitium antiquum Trojae sociique Penates, 15  
dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc et litore curvo  
moenia prima loco fatis ingressus iniquis  
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.

Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam  
auspiciis coeptorum operum superoque nitentem 20  
caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.  
Forte fuit juxta tumulus, quo cornea summo  
virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.  
Accessi viridemque ab humo convellere silvam  
conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras, 25  
horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.

Nam, quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos  
 vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae  
 et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror  
 membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis. 30

Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen  
 insequor et causas penitus temptare latentis;  
 ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.  
 Multa movens animo nymphas venerabatur agrestis  
 Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis, 35  
 rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.

Tertia sed postquam majore hastilia nisu  
 aggredior genibusque adversae obluctor harenae,  
 (eloquar an sileam?) gemitus lacrimabilis imo  
 auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad auris: 40

‘Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? Jam parce sepulto;  
 parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troja  
 externum tulit aut cruor hic de stipite manat.

Heu! fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum;  
 nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea textit 45  
 telorum seges et jaculis increvit acutis.’

Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus  
 obstipui, steteruntque comae, et vox faucibus haesit.

Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno  
 infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum 50

Threicio regi, cum jam diffideret armis  
 Dardaniae cingique urbem obsidione videret.  
 Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum et fortuna recessit,  
 res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus  
 fas omne abrumpit, Polydorum obruncat et auro 55  
 vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,  
 auri sacra fames! Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,  
 delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem

monstra deum refero et, quae sit sententia, posco.  
 Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra, 60  
 linqui pollutum hospitium et dare classibus Austros.  
 Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus et ingens  
 aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus arae  
 caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso  
 et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae; 65  
 inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte  
 sanguinis et sacri pateras animamque sepulcro  
 condimus et magna supremum voce ciemus.

Inde, ubi prima fides pelago placataque venti  
 dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat Auster in altum, 70  
 deducunt socii navis et litora complent.

Provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.  
 Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus  
 Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,  
 quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum 75  
 errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit  
 immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.

Huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu  
 accipit. Egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.  
 Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos, 80  
 vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro  
 occurrit, veterem Anchisen agnoscit amicum;  
 jungimus hospitio dextras et tecta subimus.

Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:  
 ‘Da propriam, Thymbraee, domum, da moenia fessis 85  
 et genus et mansuram urbem; serva altera Trojae  
 Pergama, relliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.  
 Quem sequimur? Quove ire jubes, ubi ponere sedes?  
 Da, pater, augurium atque animis illabere nostris.’  
 Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente, 90

liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri  
 mons circum et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.  
 Summissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad auris:  
 ‘Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum  
 prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto 95  
 accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem.  
 Hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris  
 et nati natorum et qui nascentur ab illis.’  
 Haec Phoebus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu  
 laetitia, et cuncti, quae sint ea moenia, quaerunt, 100  
 quo Phoebus vocet errantis jubeatque reverti.  
 Tum genitor veterum volvens monumenta virorum,  
 ‘Audite, o proceres,’ ait, ‘et spes discite vestras.  
 Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto,  
 mons Idaeus ubi et gentis cunabula nostrae. 105  
 Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna,  
 maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,  
 Teucus Rhoeteas primum est advectus ad oras  
 optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces  
 Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis. 110  
 Hinc Mater cultrix Cybeli Corybantiaque aera  
 Idaeumque nemus, hinc fida silentia sacris  
 et juncti currum dominae subiere leones.  
 Ergo agite et, divum ducunt qua jussa, sequamur;  
 placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus. 115  
 Nec longo distant cursu; modo Juppiter adsit,  
 tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris.’  
 Sic fatus meritos aris mactavit honores,  
 taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,  
 nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam. 120  
 Fama volat pulsum regnis cessisse paternis  
 Idomeneae ducem desertaque litora Cretae,



hoste vacare domos sedesque astare relictas.  
 Linquimus Ortygiae portus pelagoque volamus  
 bacchatamque jugis Naxon viridemque Donytam, 125  
 Olearon niveamque Paron sparsasque per aequor  
 Cycladas et crebris legimus freta concita terris.  
 Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor;  
 hortantur socii, Cretam proavosque petamus;  
 prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis; 130  
 et tandem antiquis Cretum allabimur oris.  
 Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis  
 Pergameamque voco et laetam cognomine gentem  
 hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.  
 Jamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes, 135  
 conubiis arvisque novis operata juvenus,  
 jura domosque dabam, subito cum tabida membris  
 corrupto caeli tractu miserandaque venit  
 arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.  
 Linquebant dulcis animas aut aegra trahebant 140  
 corpora; tum sterilis exurere Sirius agros;  
 arebant herbae, et victum seges aegra negabat.  
 Rursus ad oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso  
 hortatur pater ire mari veniamque precari,  
 quam fessis finem rebus ferat, unde laborum 145  
 temptare auxilium jubeat, quo vertere cursus.  
 Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat;  
 effigies sacrae divum Phrygiique Penates,  
 quos mecum a Troja mediisque ex ignibus urbis  
 extuleram, visi ante oculos astare jacentis 150  
 in somnis multo manifesti lumine, qua se  
 plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras,  
 tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis:  
 'Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,

hic canit et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155  
 Nos te Dardania incensa tuaque arma secuti,  
 nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor;  
 idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes  
 imperiumque urbi dabimus; tu moenia magnis  
 magna para longumque fugae ne linque laborem. 160  
 Mutandae sedes; non haec tibi litora suasit  
 Delius aut Cretae jussit considerare Apollo.  
 Est locus (Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt),  
 terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glabrae;  
 Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores 165  
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.  
 Hae nobis propriae sedes, hinc Dardanus ortus  
 Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.  
 Surge age et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti  
 haud dubitanda refer, Corythum terrasque requirat 170  
 Ausonias; Dictaea negat tibi Juppiter arva.  
 Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum  
 (nec sopor illud erat, sed coram agnoscere voltus  
 velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar;  
 tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor) 175  
 corripio e stratis corpus tendoque supinas  
 ad caelum cum voce manus et munera libo  
 intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore  
 Anchisen facio certum remque ordine pando.  
 Agnovit prolem ambiguam geminosque parentes 180  
 sequae novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.  
 Tum memorat: 'Nate, Iliacis exercite fati,  
 sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat;  
 nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro  
 et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare. 185  
 Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros

crederet? Aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?

Cedamus Phoebo et moniti meliora sequamur.'

Sic ait, et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.

Hanc quoque deserimus sedem paucisque relictis 190

vela damus vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.

Postquam altum tenuere rates nec jam amplius ullae

apparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,

tum mihi caeruleus supra caput astitit imber

noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris. 195

Continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaue surgunt

aequora; dispersi jactamur gurgite vasto.

Involvere diem nimbi, et nox umida caelum

abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.

Excutimur cursu et caecis erramus in undis. 200

Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo

nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.

Tris adeo incertos caeca caligine soles

erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes;

quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem 205

visa, aperire procul montis ac volvere fumum.

Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora; nautae

annixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum

accipiunt. Strophades Grajo stant nomine dictae 210

insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno

Harpyliaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam

clausa domus mensasque metu liquere priores.

Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla

pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis. 215

Virginei volucrum voltus, foedissima ventris

proluvis, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper

ora fame.

Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce  
 laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus 220  
 caprigenumque pecus nullo custode per herbas.  
 Irruimus ferro et divos ipsumque vocamus  
 in partem praedamque Jovem; tum litore curvo  
 exstruimusque toros dapibusque epulamur opimis.  
 At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt 225  
 Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas  
 diripiuntque dapes contactuque omnia foedant  
 immundo; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.  
 Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata  
 arboribus clausa circum atque horrentibus umbris 230  
 instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem;  
 rursum ex diverso caelis caecisque latebris  
 turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,  
 polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,  
 edico et dira bellum cum gente gerendum. 235  
 Haud secus ac jussi faciunt tectosque per herbam  
 disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.  
 Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere  
 litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta  
 aere cavo; invadunt socii et nova proelia temptant, 240  
 obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres.  
 Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo  
 accipiunt celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae  
 semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.  
 Una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno, 245  
 infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem:  
 'Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratiisque juvenicis,  
 Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis  
 et patrio Harpyias insontis pellere regno?  
 Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta, 250

quae Phoebus pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo  
 praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.  
 Italiam cursu petitis ventisque vocatis  
 ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit:  
 sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem, 255  
 quam vos dira fames nostraeque injuria caedis  
 ambasas subigat malis absumere mensas.'

Dixit et in silvam pinnis ablata refugit.

At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis  
 derigit; cecidere animi, nec jam amplius armis, 260  
 sed votis precibusque jubent exposcere pacem,  
 sive deae seu sint dirae obscaeque volucres.

Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis  
 numina magna vocat meritosque indicit honores:  
 'Di, prohibete minas, di, talem avertite casum 265  
 et placidi servate pios!' Tum litore funem  
 deripere excussosque jubet laxare rudentis.

Tendunt vela Noti: fugimus spumantibus undis,  
 qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.  
 Jam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos 270  
 Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis;  
 effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laertia regna,  
 et terram altricem saevi execramur Ulixi;  
 mox et Leucatae nimbose cacumina montis  
 et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo. 275

Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi;  
 ancora de prora jacitur, stant litore puppes.

Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti  
 lustramurque Jovi votisque incendimus aras  
 Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis. 280  
 Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras  
 nudati socii; juvat evasisse tot urbes

Argolicas mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostis.  
 Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,  
 et glacialis hiemps Aquilonibus asperat undas; 285  
 aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,  
 postibus adversis figo et rem carmine signo:  
 'AENEAS HAEC DE DANAIIS VICTORIBUS ARMA.'  
 Linqere tum pôrtus jubeo et considerare transtris;  
 certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt. 290  
 Protinus aërias Phaeacum abscondimus arces  
 litoraue Epiri legimus portuque subimus  
 Chaonio et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.  
 Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat auris,  
 Priamiden Helenum Grajas regnare per urbes 295  
 conjugio Aeacidæ Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum  
 et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.  
 Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore  
 compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.  
 Progredior portu classis et litora linquens, 300  
 sollemnis cum forte dapes et tristia dona  
 ante urbem in luco falsi Simoentis ad undam  
 libabat cineri Andromache Manisque vocabat  
 Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem  
 et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras. 305  
 Ut me conspexit venientem et Troïa circum  
 arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstribus  
 deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit;  
 labitur et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:  
 'Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius affers, 310  
 nate dea? Vivisne? Aut si lux alma recessit,  
 Hector ubi est?' Dixit lacrimasque effudit et omnem  
 implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti  
 subicio et raris turbatus vocibus hisco:

'Vivo equidem vitamque extrema per omnia duco; 315  
 ne dubita; nam vera vides.  
 Heu! quis te casus dejectam conjuge tanto  
 excipit, aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit?  
 Hectoris Andromache Pyrrhin conubia servas?'  
 Dejecit voltum et demissa voce locuta est: 320  
 'O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo,  
 hostilem ad tumulum Trojae sub moenibus altis  
 jussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos  
 nec victoris eri tetigit captiva cubile!  
 Nos patria incensa diversa per aequora vectae 325  
 stirpis Achilleae fastus juvenemque superbum  
 servitio enixae tulimus; qui deinde secutus  
 Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos  
 me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.  
 Ast illum ereptae magno inflammatus amore 330  
 conjugis et scelerum furiis agitated Orestes  
 excipit incautum patriasque obruncat ad aras.  
 Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit  
 pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos  
 Chaoniamque omnem Trojano a Chaone dixit 335  
 Pergamaque Iliacamque jugis hanc addidit arcem.  
 Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?  
 Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus appulit oris?  
 Quid puer Ascanius? Superatne et vescitur aura?  
 quem tibi jam Troja . . . . . 340  
 ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?  
 ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque virilis  
 et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?'  
 Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat  
 incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros 345  
 Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus affert;

agnoscitque suos laetusque ad limina ducit  
 et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.  
 Procedo et parvam Trojam simulataque magnis  
 Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum 350  
 agnosco Scaeeaque amplector limina portae.  
 Nec non et Teucris socia simul urbe fruuntur.  
 Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;  
 aulai medio libabant pocula Bacchi,  
 impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant. 355

Jamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae  
 vela vocant, tumidoque inflatur carbasus Austro:  
 his vatem aggredior dictis ac talia quaeso:  
 'Trojugena, interpres divum, qui numina Phoebi,  
 qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis 360  
 et volucrum linguas et praepetis omina pinnae,  
 fare age (namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit  
 relligio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi  
 Italiam petere et terras temptare repostas;  
 sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno 365  
 prodigium canit et tristis denuntiat iras  
 obscenamque famem): quae prima pericula vito  
 quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?'  
 Hic Helenus caesis primum de more juvenis  
 exorat pacem divum vittasque resolvit 370  
 sacrati capitis meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,  
 ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,  
 atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos:  
 'Nate dea, nam te majoribus ire per altum  
 auspiciis manifesta fides, sic fata deum rex 375  
 sortitur volvitque vices, is vertitur ordo  
 (pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres  
 aequora et Ausonio possis considerare portu,



expediam dictis; prohibent nam cetera Parcae  
 scire Helenum, farique vetat Saturnia Juno): 380  
 principio Italiam, quam tu jam rere propinquam  
 vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,  
 longa procul longis via dividit in via terris.  
 Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda  
 et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor 385  
 infernique lacus Aeaeaeque insula Circae,  
 quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.  
 Signa tibi dicam, tu condita mente teneto.  
 Cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam  
 litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus 390  
 triginta capitum fetus enixa jacebit  
 alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,  
 is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.  
 Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros;  
 fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo. 395  
 Has autem terras Italique hanc litoris oram,  
 proxima quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,  
 effuge; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Grais.  
 Hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri  
 et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos 400  
 Lyctius Idomeneus, hic illa ducis Meliboei  
 parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.  
 Quin, ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes  
 et positis aris jam vota in litore solves,  
 purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu, 405  
 ne qua inter sanctos ignis in honore deorum  
 hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.  
 Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto;  
 hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.  
 Ast, ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae 410

ventus et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,  
 laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur  
 aequora circuitu; dextrum fuge litus et undas.  
 Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina  
 (tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas) 415  
 dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus  
 una foret; venit medio vi pontus et undis  
 Hesperium Siculo latus abscedit arvaeque et urbes  
 litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.  
 Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis 420  
 obsidet atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos  
 sorbet in abruptum fluctus rursusque sub auras  
 erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.  
 At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris  
 ora exsertantem et navis in saxa trahentem. 425  
 Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo  
 pube tenuis; postrema immani corpore pistrix  
 delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.  
 Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni  
 cessantem longos et circumflectere cursus, 430  
 quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro  
 Scyllam et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.  
 Praeterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia vati,  
 si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,  
 unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum 435  
 praedicam et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo;  
 Junonis magnae primum prece numen adora,  
 Junoni cane vota libens dominamque potentem  
 supplicibus supera donis; sic denique victor  
 Trinacria finis Italos mittere relicta. 440  
 Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem  
 divinosque lacus et Averno sonantia silvis,

insanam vatem aspicias, quae rupe sub ima  
 fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.  
 Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445  
 digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit;  
 illa manent immota locis neque ab ordine cedunt;  
 verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus  
 impulit et teneras turbavit janua frondes,  
 numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo 450  
 nec revocare situs aut jungere carmina curat;  
 inconsulti abeunt sedemque odere Sibyllae.  
 Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti,  
 quamvis increpitent socii et vi cursus in altum  
 vela vocet possisque sinus implere secundos, 455  
 quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas;  
 ipsa canat vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.  
 Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella  
 et, quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,  
 expediet cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 460  
 Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.  
 Vade age et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Trojam.'  
 Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,  
 dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto  
 imperat ad navis ferri stipatque carinis 465  
 ingens argentum Dodonaeosque lebetas,  
 loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem  
 et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantis,  
 arma Neoptolemi. Sunt et sua dona parenti.  
 Addit equos additque duces; 470  
 remigium supplet, socios simul instruit armis.  
 Interea classem velis aptare jubebat  
 Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.  
 Quem Phoebi interpres multo compellat honore:

'Conjugio, Anchise, Veneris dignate superbo, 475  
 cura deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,  
 ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus; hanc arripe velis.  
 Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est;  
 Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.  
 Vade,' ait, 'o felix nati pietate. Quid ultra 480  
 provehor et fando surgentis demoror Austros?'  
 Nec minus Andromache digressu maesta supremo  
 fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes  
 et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem nec cedit honore  
 textilibusque onerat donis ac talia fatur: 485  
 'Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta mearum  
 sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,  
 conjugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,  
 o mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.  
 Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat 490  
 et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo.'  
 Hos ego digrediens lacrimis affabar obortis:  
 'Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta  
 jam sua; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.  
 Vobis parta quies, nullum maris aequor arandum, 495  
 arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro  
 quaerenda. Effigiem Xanthi Trojamque videtis,  
 quam vestrae fecere manus melioribus, opto,  
 auspiciis et quae fuerit minus obvia Graeis.  
 Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva 500  
 intraro gentique meae data moenia cernam,  
 cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos  
 Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor  
 atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque  
 Trojam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.' 505  
 Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta,

unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.  
 Sol ruit interea, et montes umbrantur opaci.  
 Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam  
 sortiti remos passimque in litore sicco 510  
 corpora curamus; fessos sopor irrigat artus.  
 Necdum orbem medium nox horis acta subibat:  
 haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnis  
 explorat ventos atque auribus aëra captat;  
 sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo, 515  
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,  
 armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.  
 Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,  
 dat clarum e puppi signum; nos castra movemus  
 temptamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas. 520  
 Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,  
 cum procul obscuros collis humilemque videmus  
 Italiam. 'Italiam' primus conclamat Achates,  
 'Italiam' laeto socii clamore salutant.  
 Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona 525  
 induit implevitque mero divosque vocavit  
 stans celsa in puppi:  
 'Di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,  
 ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi!'

Crebrescunt optatae aerae, portusque patescit 530  
 jam propior, templumque apparet in arce Minervae.  
 Vela legunt socii et proras ad litora torquent.  
 Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum;  
 objectae salsa spumant asparagine cautes;  
 ipse latet; gemino demittunt brachia muro 535  
 turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.  
 Quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi  
 tondentis campum late, candore nivali.

Et pater Anchises: 'Bellum, o terra hospita, portas;  
 bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur. 540  
 Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti  
 quadrupedes et frena jugo concordia ferre;  
 spes et pacis,' ait. Tum numina sancta precamur  
 Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis,  
 et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu 545  
 praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite  
 Junoni Argivae jussos adolemus honores.  
 Haud mora; continuo perfectis ordine votis  
 cornua velatarum obvertimus antemnarum  
 Grajugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva. 550  
 Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti  
 cernitur; attollit se diva Lacinia contra  
 Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.  
 Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,  
 et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa 555  
 audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,  
 exsultantque vada, atque aestu miscentur harenae.  
 Et pater Anchises: 'Nimirum haec illa Charybdis;  
 hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.  
 Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis.' 560  
 Haud minus ac jussi faciunt, primusque rudentem  
 contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas;  
 laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.  
 Tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite et idem  
 subducta ad Manis imos desedimus unda; 565  
 ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere,  
 ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.  
 Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,  
 ignarique viae Cyclopum allabimur oris.  
 Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens 570

ipse; sed horrificis juxta tonat Aetna ruinis  
 interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem  
 turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla  
 attollitque globos flammaram et sidera lambit,  
 interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis 575  
 erigit eructans liquefactaque saxa sub auras  
 cum gemitu glomerat fundoque exaestuat imo.  
 Fama est Enceladi semustum fulmine corpus  
 urgeri mole hac ingentemque insuper Aetnam  
 impositam ruptis flammam expirare caminis 580  
 et, fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem  
 murmure Trinacriam et caelum subtexere fumo.  
 Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra  
 perferimus nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus.  
 Nam neque erant astrorum ignes nec lucidus aethra 585  
 siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,  
 et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.

Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,  
 umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,  
 cum subito e silvis macie confecta suprema 590  
 ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu  
 procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.  
 Respicimus. Dira illuvies, immissaque barba,  
 consortum tegumen spinis; at cetera Grajus  
 et quondam patriis ad Trojam missus in armis. 595  
 Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit  
 arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit  
 continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praecipit  
 cum fletu precibusque tulit: 'Per sidera testor,  
 per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen, 600  
 tollite me, Teuceri, quascumque abducite terras;  
 hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum

et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penatis.  
 Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est injuria nostri,  
 spargite me in fluctus vastoque immergite ponto; 605  
 si pereo, hominum manibus periisse juvabit.  
 Dixerat et genua amplexus genibusque volutans  
 haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,  
 hortamur, quæ deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.  
 Ipse pater dextram Anchises haud multa moratus 610  
 dat juveni atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.  
 Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:  
 ‘Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,  
 nomine Achaemenides, Trojam genitore Adamasto  
 paupere (mansissetque utinam fortuna!) profectus. 615  
 Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,  
 immemores socii vasto Cyclopi in antro  
 deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,  
 intus opaca, ingens. Ipse arduus altaque pulsat  
 sidera (di, talem terris avertite pestem!) 620  
 nec visu facilis nec dictu affabilis ulli.  
 Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro;  
 vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro  
 prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro  
 frangeret ad saxum sanieque aspersa natarent 625  
 limina; vidi, atro cum membra fluentia tabo  
 manderet et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.  
 Haud impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes  
 oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.  
 Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus 630  
 cervicem inflexam posuit jacuitque per antrum  
 immensus saniem eructans et frustra cruento  
 per somnum commixta mero, nos magna precati  
 numina sortitique vices una undique circum



fundimur et telo lumen terebramus acuto 635  
 ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat  
 Argolici clipei aut Phoebæe lampadis instar,  
 et tandem læti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.  
 Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite atque ab litore funem  
 rumpite. 640

Nam, qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro  
 lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,  
 centum alii curva hæc habitant ad litora volgo  
 infandi Cyclopes et altis montibus errant.  
 Tertia jam lunæ se cornua lumine complent, 645  
 cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum  
 lustra domosque traho vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas  
 prospicio sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco;  
 victum infelicem, bacas lapidosaque corna,  
 dant rami, et volsis pascunt radicibus herbar. 650

Omnia collustrans hanc primum ad litora classem  
 prospexi venientem. Huic me, quaecumque fuisset,  
 addixi; satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.

Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.'

Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655  
 ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem  
 pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,  
 monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.  
 Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat;  
 lanigeræ comitantur oves; ea sola voluptas 660  
 solamenque mali.

Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,  
 luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem  
 dentibus infrendens gemitu graditurque per aequor  
 jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 665  
 Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare recepto

supplice sic merito tacitique incidere funem,  
 verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.  
 Sensit et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.  
 Verum ubi nulla datur dextra affectare potestas 670  
 nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,  
 clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes  
 contremuere undae penitusque exterrita tellus  
 Italiae curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.  
 At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis 675  
 excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.  
 Cernimus astantis nequiquam lumine torvo  
 Aetnaeos fratres caelo capita alta ferentis,  
 concilium horrendum, quales cum vertice celso  
 aëriae quercus aut coniferae cyparissi 680  
 constiterunt, silva alta Jovis lucusve Dianae.  
 Praecipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentis  
 excutere et ventis intendere vela secundis.  
 Contra jussa monent Heleni, Scyllam atque Charybdim  
 inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo, 685  
 ni teneant cursus; certum est dare lintea retro.  
 Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori  
 missus adest; vivo praetervehor ostia saxo  
 Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque jacentem.  
 Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus 690  
 litora Achaemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.  
 Sicanio praetenta sinu jacet insula contra  
 Plemyrimum undosum; nomen dixere priores  
 Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc, Elidis amnem,  
 occultas egisse vias subter mare, qui nunc 695  
 ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.  
 Jussi numina magna loci veneramur, et inde  
 exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.

Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni  
radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri 700

apparet Camarina procul campique Gelo  
inmanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta;  
arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe  
moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum,  
teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus, 705  
et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeia caecis.

Hinc Drepani me portus et illaetabilis ora  
accipit. Hic pelagi tot tempestatibus actus  
heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,  
amitto Anchisen; hic me, pater optime, fessum 710  
deseris, heu tantis nequiquam erepte periclis!

Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,  
hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.  
Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum;  
hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris.' 715

Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus  
fata renarrabat divum cursusque docebat.  
Conticuit tandem factoque hic fine quievit.

## BOOK IV.

At regina gravi jam dudum saucia cura  
volnus alit venis et caeco carpitur igni.  
Multa viri virtus animo multusque recursat  
gentis honos; haerent infixi pectore voltus  
verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem. 5  
Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras  
umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,  
cum sic unaniam alloquitur male sana sororem:  
'Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!  
Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes, 10  
quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis!  
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.  
Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille  
jactatus fatis! Quae bella exhausta canebat!  
Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15  
ne cui me vincolo vellem sociare jugali,  
postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit,  
si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,  
huic uni forsant potui succumbere culpae.  
Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychaei 20  
conjugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penatis,  
solus hic inflexit, sensus animumque labantem  
impulit. Agnosco veteris vestigia flammae.  
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat  
vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, 25

pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,  
ante, Pudor, quam te violo aut tua jura resolvo.  
Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores  
abstulit: ille habeat secum servetque sepulcro.  
Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis.

30

Anna refert: 'O luce magis dilecta sorori,  
solane perpetua maerens carpere juventa  
nec dulcis natos Veneris nec praemia noris?  
Id cinerem aut Manis credis curare sepultos?  
Esto, aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti,  
non Libyae, non ante Tyro, despectus Iarbas  
ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis  
dives alit; placitone etiam pugnabis amori?  
Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis?  
Hinc Gaetulae urbes, genus insuperabile bello,  
et Numidae infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis,  
hinc deserta siti regio lateque furentes  
Barcaei. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam  
germanique minas?

35

40

Dis equidem auspibus reor et Junone secunda  
hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.

45

Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere regna  
conjugio tali! Teucrum comitantibus armis,  
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!

Tu modo posce deos veniam sacrisque litatis  
indulge hospitio causasque innecte morandi,  
dum pelago desaevit hiemps et aquosus Orion  
quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum.'

50

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore  
spemque dedit dubiae menti solvitque pudorem.

55

Principio delubra adeunt pacemque per aras  
exquirunt; mactant lectas de more bidentis

legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,  
 Junoni ante omnis, cui vincla jugalia curae;  
 ipsa tenens dextra pateram pulcherrima Dido 60  
 candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit  
 aut ante ora deum pinguis spatiatum ad aras  
 instauratque diem donis pecudumque reclusis  
 pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.  
 Heu vatam ignarae mentes! Quid vota furentem, 65  
 quid delubra juvant? Est mollis flamma medullas  
 interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus.  
 Uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur  
 urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,  
 quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit 70  
 pastor agens telis liquitque volatile ferrum  
 nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat  
 Dictaeos; haeret lateri letalis arundo.  
 Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit  
 Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam; 75  
 incipit effari mediaque in voce resistit;  
 nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit  
 Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores  
 exposcit pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.  
 Post, ubi digressi lumenque obscura vicissim 80  
 luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,  
 sola domo maeret vacua stratisque relictis  
 incubat. Illum absens absentem auditque videtque  
 aut gremio Ascanium genitoris imagine capta  
 detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85  
 Non coeptae assurgunt turres, non arma juvenus  
 exercet portusve aut propugnacula bello  
 tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta minaeque  
 murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.

Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90  
 cara Jovis conjunx nec famam obstare furori,  
 talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis :  
 ‘Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis  
 tuque puerque tuus; magnum et memorabile nomen,  
 una dolo divum si femina victa duorum est. 95  
 Nec me adeo fallit veritam te moenia nostra  
 suspectas habuisse domos Karthaginis altae.  
 Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamine tanto?  
 Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos  
 exercemus? Habes, tota quod mente petisti: 100  
 ardet amans Dido traxitque per ossa furorem.  
 Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus  
 auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito  
 dotalisque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae.’  
 Olli (sensit enim simulata mente locutam, 105  
 quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras)  
 sic contra est ingressa Venus: ‘Quis talia demens  
 abnuat aut tecum malit contendere bello?  
 si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur.  
 Sed fatis incerta feror, si Juppiter unam 110  
 esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojaque profectis  
 miscerive probet populos aut foedera jungi.  
 Tu conjunx; tibi fas animum temptare precando.  
 Perge, sequar.’ Tum sic excepit regia Juno:  
 ‘Mecum erit iste labor. Nunc, qua ratione, quod instat, 115  
 confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.  
 Venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido  
 in nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus  
 extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit orbem.  
 His ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimum, 120  
 dum trepidant alae saltusque indagine cingunt,

desuper infundam et tonitru caelum omne ciebo.  
 Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca;  
 speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem  
 devenient. Adero et, tua si mihi certa voluntas, 125  
 conubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo;  
 hic Hymenaeus erit.' Non adversata petenti  
 annuit atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.

It portis jubare exorto delecta juvenus; 130  
 retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro;

Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.  
 Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi  
 Poenorum exspectant, ostroque insignis et auro  
 stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit. 135

Tandem progreditur, magna stipante caterva,  
 Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo;  
 cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,  
 aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.

Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus 140  
 incedunt; ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis  
 infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina jungit.

Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta  
 deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo  
 instauratque choros mixtique altaria circum 145

Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi;  
 ipse jugis Cynthi graditur mollique fluentem  
 fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro;  
 tela sonant umeris: haud illo signior ibat  
 Aeneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150

Postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia lustra,  
 ecce ferae saxi dejectae vertice caprae  
 decurrere jugis; alia de parte patentis



transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi  
pulverulenta fuga glomerant montisque relinquunt. 155

At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri  
gaudet equo jamque hos cursu, jam praeterit illos  
spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis  
optat aprum aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.

Interea magno misceri murmure caelum 160  
incipit; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus;  
et Tyrii comites passim et Trojana juvenus  
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros  
tectata metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.

Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem 165  
deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno  
dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius aether  
conubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice nymphae.

Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum  
causa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur 170  
nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem;  
conjugium vocat; hoc praetexit nomine culpam.

Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes,  
Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum.  
Mobilitate viget virisque acquirit eundo; 175

parva metu primo, mox sese attollit in auras  
ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit.

Illam Terra parens ira irritata deorum  
extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem  
progenuit, pedibus celerem et pernicipibus alis, 180

monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore  
plumae,

tot vigilae oculi subter (mirabile dictu),  
tot linguae; totidem ora sonant, tot surrigit auris.

Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram

stridens nec dulci declinat lumina somno; 185  
 luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti  
 turribus aut altis et magnas territat urbes,  
 tam ficti pravique tenax quam nuntia veri.  
 Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat  
 gaudens et pariter facta atque infecta canebat, 190  
 venisse Aenean Trojano sanguine cretum,  
 cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;  
 nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere  
 regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.  
 Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora. 195  
 Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban  
 incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.

Hic Hammone satus rapta Garamantide nympha  
 templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis,  
 centum aras posuit vigilemque sacraverat ignem, 200  
 excubias divum aeternas; pecudumque cruore  
 pingue solum, et variis florentia limina sertis.  
 Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro  
 dicitur ante aras media inter numina divum  
 multa Jovem manibus supplex orasse supinis: 205  
 ‘Juppiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis  
 gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,  
 aspicias haec? An te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,  
 nequiquam horremus, caecique in nubibus ignes  
 terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent? 210  
 Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem  
 exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum  
 cuique loci leges dedimus, conubia nostra  
 reppulit ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.  
 Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu 215  
 Maeonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem

subnexus raptō potitur; nos munera templis  
quippe tuis ferimus famamque fovemus inanem.'

Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem  
audiit omnipotens oculosque ad moenia torsit 220  
regia et oblitos famae melioris amantis.

Tum sic Mercurium alloquitur ac talia mandat:  
'Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pinnis  
Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Karthagine qui nunc  
exspectat fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225  
alloquere et celeris defer mea dicta per auras.

Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem  
promisit Grajumque ideo bis vindicat armis,  
sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem  
Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucri 230  
proderet ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.

Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum  
nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,  
Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?  
Quid struit aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur 235  
nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva?  
Naviget! Haec summa est, hic nostri nuntius esto.'

Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat  
imperio et primum pedibus talaria nectit  
aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra 240  
seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant;  
tum virgam capit; hac animas ille evocat Oreo  
pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,  
dat somnos adimitque et lumina morte resignat.  
Illa fretus agit ventos et turbida tranat 245  
nubila. Jamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit  
Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit,  
Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris

piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri;  
 nix umeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento 250  
 praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.  
 Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis  
 constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas  
 misit avi similis, quae circum litora, circum  
 piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora juxta. 255  
 Haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat  
 litus harenosum ad Libyae ventosque secabat  
 materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.  
 Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,  
 Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem 260  
 conspicit. Atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva  
 ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena  
 demissa ex umeris, dives quae munera Dido  
 fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.  
 Continuo invadit: ‘Tu nunc Karthaginis altae 265  
 fundamenta locas pulchramque uxorius urbem  
 exstruis, heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum?  
 Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo  
 regnator, caelum et terras qui numine torquet,  
 ipse haec ferre jubet celeris mandata per auras: 270  
 “Quid struis aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?  
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum  
 nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,  
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli  
 respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus 275  
 debentur.”’ Tali Cyllenius ore locutus  
 mortalis visus medio sermone reliquit  
 et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.  
 At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,  
 arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit. 280

Ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras  
 attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.  
 Heu quid agat? Quo nunc reginam ambire furentem  
 audeat affatu? Quae prima exordia sumat?  
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem nunc dividit illuc, 285  
 in partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat.  
 Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est:  
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,  
 classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,  
 arma parent et, quae rebus sit causa novandis, 290  
 dissimulent; sese interea, quando optima Dido  
 nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,  
 temptatum aditus et, quae mollissima fandi  
 tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes  
 imperio laeti parent et jussa facessunt. 295  
 At regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?)  
 praesensit motusque excepit prima futuros  
 omnia tuta timens; eadem impia Fama furenti  
 detulit armari classem cursumque parari.  
 Saevit inops animi totamque incensa per urbem 300  
 bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris  
 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho  
 orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.  
 Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro:  
 'Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305  
 posse nefas tacitusque mea decedere terra?  
 Nec te noster amor nec te data dextera quondam  
 nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?  
 Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem  
 et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum, 310  
 crudelis. Quid? Si non arva aliena domosque  
 ignotas peteres et Troja antiqua maneret,

Troja per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?  
 Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te  
 (quando aliud mihi jam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui), 315  
 per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,  
 si bene quid de te merui fuit aut tibi quicquam  
 dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,  
 oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.  
 Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni 320  
 odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem  
 exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,  
 fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes,  
 hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjuge restat?  
 Quid moror? An mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater 325  
 destruat aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?  
 Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset  
 ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula  
 luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,  
 non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer? 330

Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat  
 lumina et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.  
 Tandem pauca refert: 'Ego te, quae plurima fando  
 enumerare vales, nunquam, regina, negabo  
 promeritam, nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae, 335  
 dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.  
 Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto  
 speravi (ne finge) fugam nec conjugis umquam  
 praetendi taedas aut haec in foedera veni.  
 Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340  
 auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,  
 urbem Trojanam primum dulcisque meorum  
 reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,  
 et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.

Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, 345  
 Italiam Lyciae jussere capessere sortes;  
 hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Karthaginis arces  
 Phoenissam Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,  
 quae tandem Ausonia Teucros consideré terra  
 invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna. 350  
 Me patris Anchisae, quotiens umentibus umbris  
 nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,  
 admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;  
 me puer Ascanius capitisque injuria cari,  
 quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis. 355  
 Nunc etiam interpretes divum Jove missus ab ipso  
 (testor utrumque caput) celeris mandata per auras  
 detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi  
 intrantem muros vocemque his auribus hausi.  
 Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis; 360  
 Italiam non sponte sequor.'

Talia dicentem jam dudum aversa tuetur  
 huc illuc volvens oculos totumque pererrat  
 luminibus tacitis et sic accensa profatur:  
 'Nec tibi diva parens generis nec Dardanus auctor, 365  
 perfide; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens  
 Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.  
 Nam quid dissimulo aut quae me ad majora reservo?  
 Num fletu ingemuit nostro? Num lumina flexit?  
 Num lacrimas victus dedit aut miseratus amantem est? 370  
 Quâe quibus anteferam? Jam jam nec maxima Juno  
 nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.  
 Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem  
 excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;  
 amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi. 375  
 Heu furiis incensa feror! Nunc augur Apollo,

nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso  
 interpres divum fert horrida jussa per auras.  
 Scilicet is superis labor est, ea cura quietos  
 sollicitat. Neque te teneo neque dicta refello; 380  
 i, sequere Italiam, ventis pete regna per undas.  
 Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,  
 supplicia hausurum scopulis et nomine Dido  
 saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens  
 et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus, 385  
 omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.  
 Audiam, et haec Manis veniet mihi fama sub imos.  
 His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit et auras  
 aegra fugit seque ex oculis avertit et aufert  
 linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa volentem 390  
 dicere. Suscipiunt famulae collapsaque membra  
 marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.  
 At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem  
 solando cupit et dictis avertere curas,  
 multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore 395  
 jussa tamen divum exsequitur classemque revisit.  
 Tum vero Teucri incumbunt et litore celsas  
 deducunt toto navis. Natat uncta carina,  
 frondentisque ferunt remos et robora silvis  
 infabricata fugae studio. 400  
 Migrantis cernas totaque ex urbe ruentis,  
 ac velut ingentem formicae farris acervum  
 cum populant hiemis memores tectoque reponunt;  
 it nigrum campis agmen, praedamque per herbas  
 convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudunt 405  
 obnixae frumenta umeris, pars agmina cogunt  
 castigantque moras; opere omnis semita fervet.  
 Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus,



quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late  
 prospiceres arce ex summa totumque videres 410  
 misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor!

Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!  
 Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando  
 cogitur et supplex animos summittere amori,  
 ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat. 415

‘Anna, vides toto properari litore circum;  
 undique convenere; vocat jam carbasus auras,  
 puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.  
 Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,  
 et perferre, soror, potero. Miseræ hoc tamen unum 420  
 exsequere, Anna, mihi; solam nam perfidus ille  
 te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;  
 sola viri mollis aditus et tempora noras.

I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum.  
 Non ego cum Danais Trojanam excindere gentem 425

Aulide juravi classemve ad Pergama misi  
 nec patris Anchisæ cinerem Manisve revelli;  
 cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in auris?  
 Quo ruit? Extremum hoc miseræ det munus amanti:  
 expectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentis. 430

Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro  
 nec, pulchrò ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat;  
 tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,  
 dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.  
 Extremam hanc oro veniam (miserere sororis); 435  
 quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam morte remittam.’

Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus  
 fertque refertque soror. Sed nullis ille movetur  
 fletibus aut voces ulla tractabilis audit;  
 fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit auris. 440

Ac velut annoso validam cum robore quercum  
 Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc  
 eruere inter se certant; ite stridor, et altae  
 consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;  
 ipsa haeret scopulis et, quantum vertice ad auras 445  
 aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:  
 haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros  
 tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas;  
 mens immota manet; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.

Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450  
 mortem orat; taedet caeli convexa tueri.

Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,  
 vidit, turicremis cum dona imponeret aris,  
 (horrendum dictu) latices nigrescere sacros  
 fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem. 455  
 Hoc visum nulli; non ipsi effata sorori.

Praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum  
 conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,  
 velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum;  
 hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis 460

visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret,  
 solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo  
 saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces;  
 multaque praeterea vatum praedicta priorum  
 terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furem 465

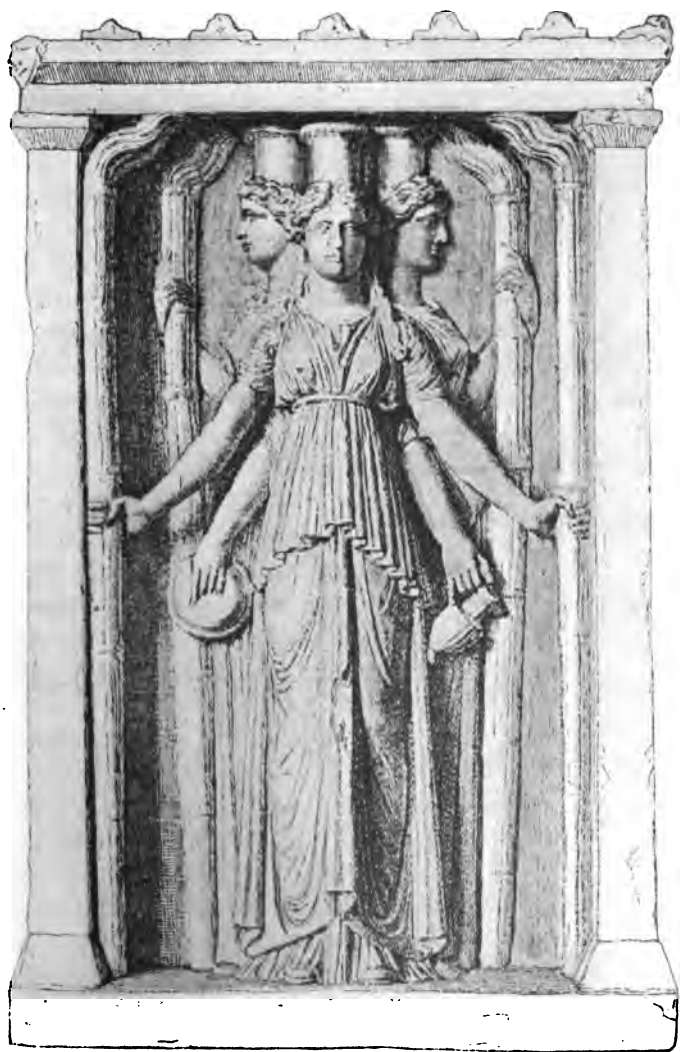
in somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui  
 sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur  
 ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra,  
 Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus  
 et solem geminum et duplicis se ostendere Thebas, 470  
 aut Agamemnonius scaenis agitatur Orestes,  
 armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris

cum fugit ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ.

Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore  
 decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque 475  
 exigit et maestam dictis aggressa sororem  
 consilium voltu tegit ac spem fronte serenat:  
 ‘Inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori),  
 quæ mihi reddat eum vel eo me solvat amantem.  
 Oceani finem juxta solemque cadentem 480  
 ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas  
 axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum;  
 hinc mihi Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos,  
 Hesperidum templi custos epulasque draconi 485  
 quæ dabat et sacros servabat in arbore ramos  
 spargens umida mella soporiferumque papaver.  
 Hæc se carminibus promittit solvere mentes,  
 quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas,  
 sistere aquam fluviiis et vertere sidera retro;  
 nocturnosque movet Manis; mugire videbis 490  
 sub pedibus terram et descendere montibus ornos.  
 Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque  
 dulce caput magicas invitam accingier artis.  
 Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras  
 erige et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit 495  
 impius, exuviasque omnis lectumque jugalem,  
 quo perii, superimponas; abolere nefandi  
 cuncta viri monumenta juvat, monstratque sacerdos.’  
 Hæc effata silet; pallor simul occupat ora.  
 Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera sacris 500  
 germanam credit nec tantos mente furores  
 concipit aut graviora timet quam morte Sychæi.  
 Ergo jussa parat.

At regina, pyra penetrâli in sede sub auras

erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta, 505  
 intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat  
 funerea; super exuvias ensemque relictum  
 effigiemque toro locat haud ignara futuri.  
 Stant arae circum, et crinis effusa sacerdos  
 ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque 510  
 tergemnamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.  
 Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni;  
 falcibus et messae ad lunam quaeruntur aënis  
 pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni;  
 quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revolsus 515  
 et matri praereptus amor.  
 Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria juxta  
 unum exuta pedem vinclis in veste recincta  
 testatur moritura deos et conscia fati  
 sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantis 520  
 curae numen habet justumque memorque, precatur.  
 Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem  
 corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant  
 aequora, cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,  
 cum tacet omnis ager; pecudes pictaeque volucres, 525  
 quaeque lacus late liquidos quaeque aspera dumis  
 rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti,  
 lenibant curas et corda oblita laborum.  
 At non infelix animi Phoenissa nec umquam  
 solvitur in somnos oculisve aut pectore noctem 530  
 accipit; ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens  
 saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.  
 Sic adeo insistit secumque ita corde volutat:  
 ‘En quid ago? Rursusne procos irrisa priores  
 experiar Nomadumque petam conubia supplex, 535  
 quos ego sim totiens jam dedignata maritos?



*To face p. 90.*

HECATE.



Iliacas igitur classis atque ultima Teucrum  
 jussa sequar? Quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos  
 et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?  
 Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet ratibusve superbis 540  
 invisam accipiet? Nescis heu, perditam, necdum  
 Laomedonteaē sentis perjuriam gentis?  
 Quid tum? Sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantis?  
 An Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum  
 inferar et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli, 545  
 rursus agam pelago et ventis dare vela jubebo?  
 Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque avertē dolorem.  
 Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem  
 his, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.  
 Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam 550  
 degere more ferae talis nec tangere curas;  
 non servata fides cineri promissa Sychaeo.  
 Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.  
 Aeneas celsa in puppi jam certus eundi  
 carpebat somnos rebus jam rite paratis. 555  
 Huic se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem  
 obtulit in somnis rursusque ita visa monere est,  
 omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque  
 et crinis flavos et membra decora juvena:  
 'Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos 560  
 nec, quae te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis,  
 demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?  
 Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat  
 certa mori varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.  
 Non fugis hinc praecipit, dum praecipitare potestas? 565  
 Jam mare turbari trabibus saevasque videbis  
 collucere faces, jam fervere litora flammis,  
 si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.

Heia age, rumpe moras! Varium et mutabile semper  
femina.' Sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atrae. 570

Tum vero Aeneas subitis exterritus umbris  
corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat:  
'Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris,  
solvite vela citi. Deus aethere missus ab alto  
festinare fugam tortosque incidere funis 575

ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,  
quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.  
Adsis o placidusque juves et sidera caelo  
dextra feras.' Dixit vaginaque eripit ensem  
fulmineum strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580  
Idem omnis simul ardor habet; rapiuntque ruuntque;  
litora deseruere: latet sub classibus aequor;  
annixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile. 585

Regina, e speculis ut primum albescere lucem  
vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis  
litoraue et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,  
terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum  
flaventisque abscissa comas, 'Pro Juppiter! Ibit 590  
hic,' ait, 'et nostris illuserit advena regnis?

Non arma expedient totaque ex urbe sequentur,  
deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite, *drop de yards*  
ferte citi flammam, date tela, impellite remos!  
Quid loquor aut ubi sum? Quae mentem insaniam mutat? 595

Infelix Dido, nunc te facta impia tangunt?  
Tum decuit, cum sceptrum dabas. En dextra fidesque,  
quem secum patrios ajunt portare Penatis,  
quem subiisse umeris confectum aetate parentem!  
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis 600



spargere, non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro  
 Ascanium patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?  
 Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna. Fuisset;  
 quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem  
 implessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque  
 cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem. 605  
 Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,  
 tuque, harum interpret curarum et conscia Juno,  
 nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,  
 et Dirae ultrices et di morientis Elissae, 610  
 accipite haec meritumque malis advertite numen  
 et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus  
 infandum caput ac terris annare necesse est  
 et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret,  
 at bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615  
 finibus extorris, complexu avolsus Iuli  
 auxilium impleret videatque indigna suorum  
 funera nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae  
 tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,  
 sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus harena. 620  
 Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.  
 Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum  
 exercete odiis cinerique haec mittite nostro  
 munera. Nullus amor populis nec foedera sunt;  
 exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625  
 qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,  
 nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires;  
 litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas  
 imprecor, arma armis; pugnent ipsique nepotesque.  
 Haec ait et partis animum versabat in omnis 630  
 invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.  
 Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sychaei

(namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat):  
 ‘Annam, cara mihi nutrix, huc siste sororem;  
 dic, corpus properet fluviali spargere lymphæ 635  
 et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat;  
 sic veniat, tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta;  
 sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ rite incepta paravi,  
 perficere est animus finemque imponere curis  
 Dardaniique rogam capitis permittere flammæ.’ 640  
 Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anilem.  
 At trepida et coeptis immanibus efferæ Dido  
 sanguineam volvens aciem maculisque trementis  
 interfusa genas et pallida morte futura 645  
 interiora domus irrumpit limina et altos  
 conscendit furibunda rogos ensemque recludit  
 Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.  
 Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile  
 conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata  
 incubuitque toro dixitque novissima verba: 650  
 ‘Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat,  
 accipite hanc animam meque his exsolve curis.  
 Vixi et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi,  
 et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.  
 Urbem praeclaram statui, mea moenia vidi; 655  
 ulta virum poenas inimico a fratre recepi,  
 felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum  
 numquam Dardaniæ tetigissent nostra carinae!’  
 Dixit et os impressa toro, ‘Moriemur inultæ,  
 sed moriamur,’ ait; ‘sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras. 660  
 Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto  
 Dardanus et nostræ secum ferat omina mortis.’  
 Dixerat, atque illam media inter talia ferro  
 collapsam aspiciunt comites ensemque cruore

spumantem sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta 665  
atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.

Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu  
tecta fremunt, resonat magnis plangoribus aether,  
non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis  
Karthago aut antiqua Tyros flammaeque furentes 670  
culmina perque hominum volvuntur perque deorum.

Audiit exanimis trepidoque exterrita cursu  
unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis  
per medios ruit ac morientem nomine clamat:

‘Hoc illud, germana, fuit? Me fraude petebas? 675

Hoc rogos iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?

Quid primum deserta querar? Comitemne sororem

sprevisti moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses!

Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset.

His etiam struxi manibus patriosque vocavi 680

voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem!

Exstincti te meque, soror, populumque patresque

Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date volnera lymphis

abluam et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,

ore legam.’ Sic fata gradus evaserat altos 685

semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat

cum gemitu atque atros siccabat veste cruores.

Illa gravis oculos conata attollere rursus

deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore volnus.

Ter sese attollens cubitoque annexa levavit; 690

ter revoluta toro est oculisque errantibus alto

quaesivit caelo lucem ingemuitque reperta.

Tum Juno omnipotens longum miserata dolorem

difficilisque obitus Irim demisit Olympo,

quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus. 695

Nam quia nec fato merita nec morte peribat,

sed misera ante diem subitoque accensa furore,  
nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem  
abstulerat Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.

Ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pinnis 700

mille trahens varios adverso sole colores

devolat et supra caput astitit: 'Hunc ego Diti

sacrum jussa fero teque isto corpore solvo;'

sic ait et dextra crinem secat; omnis et una

dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

## BOOK V.

Interea medium Aeneas jam classe tenebat  
certus iter fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat  
moenia respiciens, quae jam infelicis Elissae  
collucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem  
causa, latet; duri magno sed amore dolores  
polluto notumque, furens quid femina possit,  
triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.  
Ut pelagus tenere rates nec jam amplius ulla  
occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum,  
olli caeruleus supra caput astitit imber  
noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.  
Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:  
'Heu! Quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?  
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?' Sic deinde locutus  
colligere arma jubet validisque incumbere remis  
obliquatque sinus in ventum ac talia fatur:  
'Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Juppiter auctor  
spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.  
Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro  
consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër.  
Nec nos obniti contra nec tendere tantum  
sufficimus. Superat quoniam fortuna, sequamur  
quoque vocat; vertamus iter. Nec litora longe  
fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,  
si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.'

Tum pius Aeneas: 'Equidem sic poscere ventos  
 jam dudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra.  
 Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla  
 quove magis fessas optem demittere navis,  
 quam quae Dardaniam tellus mihi servat Acesten 30  
 et patris Anchisæ gremio complectitur ossa?'  
 Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi  
 intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis,  
 et tandem laeti notae advertuntur harenae.

At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis 35  
 adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes,  
 horridus in jaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,  
 Troia Criniso conceptum flumine mater  
 quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum  
 gratatur reduces et gaza laetus agresti 40  
 excipit ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat  
 clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni  
 advocat Aeneas tumulique ex aggere fatur:  
 'Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divum, 45  
 annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,  
 ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis  
 condidimus terra maestisque sacravimus aras.  
 Jamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,  
 semper honoratum (sic di voluistis) habebō. 50  
 Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul  
 Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,  
 annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas  
 exsequerer strueremque suis altaria donis.  
 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis 55  
 (haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divum)  
 adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.

Ergo agite et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem;  
 poscamus ventos atque haec me sacra quotannis  
 urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60

Bina boum vobis Troja generatus Acestes  
 dat numero capita in navis; adhibete Penatis  
 et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.  
 Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum  
 Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem, 65  
 prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis;  
 quique pedum cursu valet et qui viribus audax  
 aut jaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis  
 seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu,  
 cuncti adsint meritaque exspectent praemia palmae. 70  
 Ore favete omnes et cingite tempora ramis.'

Sic fatus velat materna tempora myrto.

Hoc Helymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes,  
 hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.  
 Ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat 75  
 ad tumulum magna medius comitante caterva.

Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho  
 fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,  
 purpureosque jacit flores ac talia fatur:

'Salve, sancte parens, iterum salvete, recepti 80  
 nequiquam cineres animaeque umbraeque paternae!  
 Non licuit finis Italos fataliaque arva  
 nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quaerere Thybrim.'

Dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis  
 septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit 85  
 amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras;  
 caeruleae cui terga notae maculosus et auri  
 squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus  
 mille jacit varios adverso sole colores.

Obstipuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens libavitque dapes rursusque innoxius imo successit tumulo et depasta altaria liquit. Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores incertus, geniumne loci famulumne parentis esse putet; caedit binas de more bidentis totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga juvencos vinaque fundebat pateris animamque vocabat Anchisae magni Manisque Acheronte remissos. Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti dona ferunt; onerant aras mactantque juvencos; ordine aëna locant alii fusique per herbam subiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent. Expectata dies aderat, nonamque serena Auroram Phaethontis equi jam luce vehebant, famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae excierat; laeto complebant litora coetu visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati. Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur in medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae et palmae, pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro perfusae vestes, argenti aurique talenta; et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos. Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae. Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim, mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi, ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram, urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu impellunt (terno consurgunt ordine remi), Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,	90    95   100   105     110     115       120
---	---



Centauro invehitur magna Scyllaque Cloanthus  
caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.

Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra  
litora, quod tumidis summersum tunditur olim 125

fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cauri;  
tranquillo silet immotaque attollitur unda,  
campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis.  
Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam  
constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti 130

scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.  
Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro  
ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;  
cetera populea velatur fronde juvenus  
nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135

Considunt transtris, intentaque bracchia remis;  
intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit  
corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.

Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes  
(haud mora) prosiluerunt suis; ferit aethera clamor 140

nauticus; adductis spumant freta versa lacertis;  
infundunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit  
convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor;  
non tam praecipites bijugo certamine campum  
corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus; 145

nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora  
concussere jugis pronique in verbera pendent.

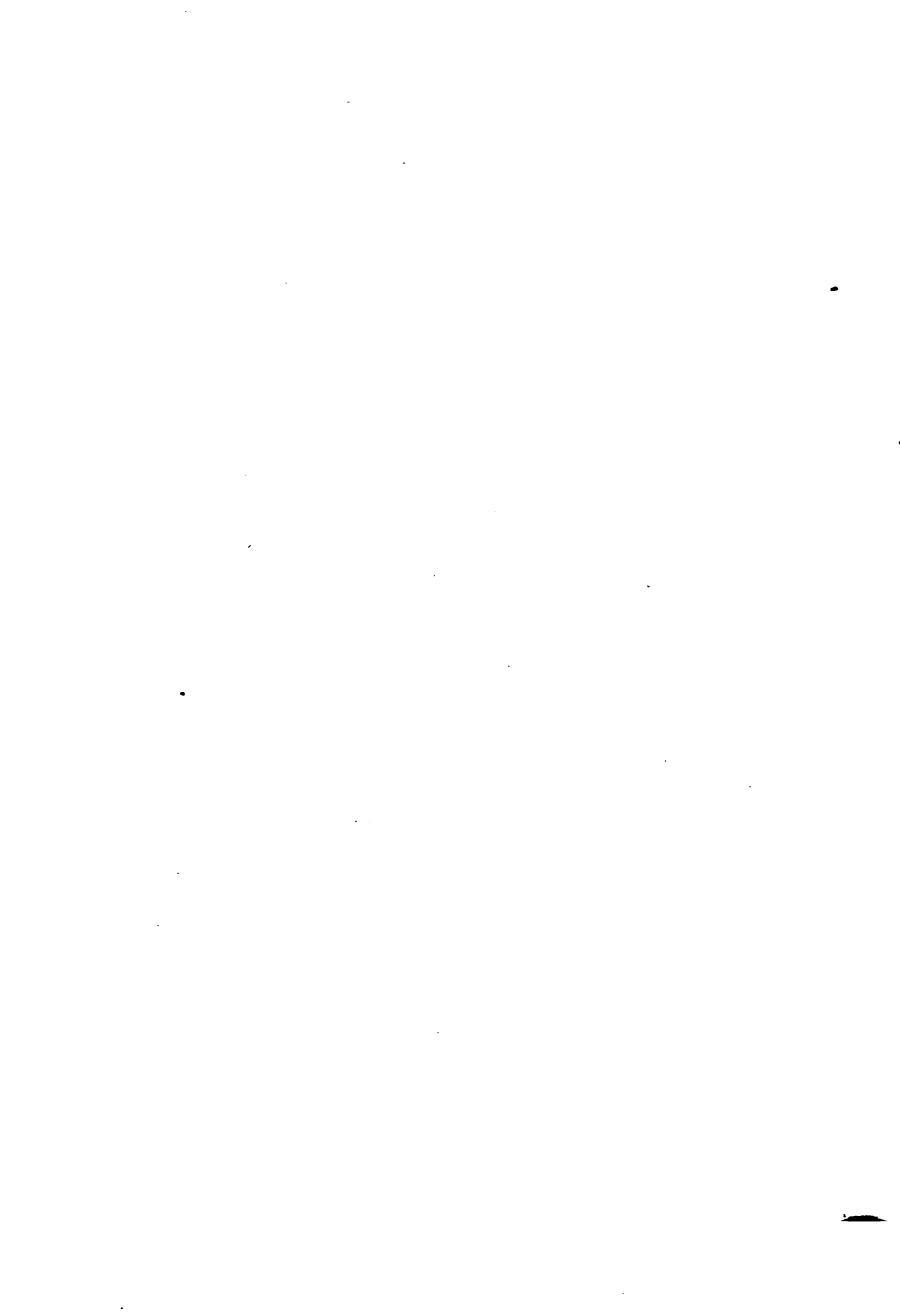
Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum  
consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant  
litora; pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150

Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis  
turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde Cloanthus  
consequitur melior remis, sed pondere pinus

tarda tenet; post hos aequo discrimine Pristis  
 Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem; 155  
 et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praerit ingens  
 Centaurus, nunc una ambae junctisque feruntur  
 frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.  
 Jamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,  
 cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160  
 rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:  
 ‘Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? Huc dirige gressum;  
 litus ama et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes;  
 altum alii teneant.’ Dixit, sed caeca Menoetes  
 saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165  
 ‘Quo diversus abis?’ Iterum, ‘Pete saxa, Menoete!’  
 cum clamore Gyas revocabat, et ecce Cloanthum  
 respicit instantem tergo et propiora tenentem.  
 Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantis  
 radit iter laevum interior subitoque priorem 170  
 praerit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.  
 Tum vero exarsit juveni dolor ossibus ingens,  
 nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten  
 oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis  
 in mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta; 175  
 ipse gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister  
 hortaturque viros clavumque ad litora torquet.  
 At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,  
 jam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes  
 summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit. 180  
 Illum et labentem Teucri et risere natantem  
 et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.  
 Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,  
 Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.  
 Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat, 185

nec tota tamen ille prior praeunte carina;  
 parte prior; partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.  
 At media socios incedens nave per ipsos  
 hortatur Mnestheus: 'Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,  
 Hectorei socii, Trojae quos sorte suprema 190  
 delegi comites; nunc illas promite viris,  
 nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi  
 Ionioque mari Maleaëque sequacibus undis.  
 Non jam prima peto Mnestheus neque vincere certo  
 (quamquam o — sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,  
 dedisti); 195  
 extremos pudeat rediisse; hoc vincite, cives,  
 et prohibete nefas.' Olli certamine summo  
 procumbunt; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,  
 subtrahiturque solum; tum creber anhelitus artus  
 aridaque ora quatit, sudor fluit undique rivis. 200  
 Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.  
 Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburget  
 interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,  
 infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit;  
 concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205  
 obnixi crepuere, illisaeque prora pependit.  
 Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur  
 ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos  
 expediunt fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.  
 At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso 210  
 agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis  
 prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.  
 Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,  
 cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,  
 fertur in arva volans plausumque exterrita pinnis 215  
 dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto

radit iter liquidum celeris neque commovet alas,  
 sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis  
 aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.  
 Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220  
 Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustraue vocantem  
 auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis;  
 inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram  
 consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.  
 Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus; 225  
 quem petit et summis annixus viribus urget.  
 Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem  
 instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.  
 Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem  
 ni teneant vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci; 230  
 hos successus alit; possunt, quia posse videntur.  
 Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,  
 ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus  
 fudissetque preces divosque in vota vocasset:  
 'Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro, 235  
 vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum  
 constituam ante aras voti reus extaque salsos  
 proiciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.'  
 Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis  
 Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo, 240  
 et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem  
 impulit; illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta  
 ad terram fugit et portu se condidit alto.  
 Tum satus Anchisa cunctis ex more vocatis  
 victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum 245  
 declarat viridique advelat tempora lauro  
 muneraque in navis ternos optare juvencos  
 vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.





*To face p. 106.*

**GANYMEDE AND THE EAGLE.**

Ispis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores :  
 victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250  
 purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit  
 intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida  
 velocis jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat  
 acer, anhelanti similis; quem praepes ab Ida  
 sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis; 255  
 longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt  
 custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.  
 At, qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,  
 levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem  
 loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260  
 victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Ilio alto,  
 donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis;  
 vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant  
 multiplicem, conixi umeris; indutus at olim  
 Demoleos cursu palantis Troas agebat. 265  
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas  
 cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.  
 Jamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi  
 puniceis ibant evincti tempora taenis,  
 cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus 270  
 amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno  
 irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.  
 Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,  
 aerea quem obliquum rota transit aut gravis ictu  
 seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator, 275  
 nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,  
 parte ferox ardensque oculis et sibila colla  
 arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat  
 nixantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem;  
 tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280

vela facit tamen et plenis subit ostia velis.  
 Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat  
 servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos;  
 olli serva datur operum haud ignara Minervae,  
 Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati. 285

Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit  
 gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis  
 cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri  
 circus erat; quo se multis cum milibus heros  
 consessum in medium tulit exstructoque resedit. 290

Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,  
 invitat pretiis animos et praemia ponit.  
 Undique conveniunt Teuceri mixtique Sicani,  
 Nisus et Euryalus primi,  
 Euryalus forma insignis viridique juvena, 295  
 Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus  
 regius egregia Priami de stirpe Dioces;  
 hunc Salius simul et Patron., quorum alter Acarnan,  
 alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;  
 tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Helymus Panopesque, 300  
 assueti silvis, comites senioris Aestae;  
 multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.  
 Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:  
 'Accipite haec animis laetasque advertite mentes.  
 Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305  
 Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro  
 spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem;  
 omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi  
 accipient flavaque caput nectentur oliva.  
 Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto, 310  
 alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis  
 Threiciis, lato quam circum amplectitur auro



balteus et tereti subnectit fibula gemma;  
 tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.  
 Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt signoque repente      315  
 corripiunt spatia audito limenque relinquunt  
 effusi nimbo similes; simul ultima signant.  
 Primus abit longaque ante omnia corpora Nisus  
 emicat et ventis et fulminis ocior alis;  
 proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,      320  
 insequitur Salius; spatio post deinde relicto  
 tertius Euryalus;  
 Euryalumque Helymus sequitur; quo deinde sub ipso  
 ecce volat calcemque terit jam calce Dioces  
 incumbens umero, spatia et si plura supersint,      325  
 transeat elapsus prior ambiguumve relinquat.  
 Jamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam  
 finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus  
 labitur infelix, caesis ut forte juvenicis  
 fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas:      330  
 hic juvenis jam victor ovans vestigia presso  
 haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso  
 concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore,  
 non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;  
 nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens;      335  
 ille autem spissa jacuit revolutus harena.  
 Emicat Euryalus et munere victor amici  
 prima tenet plausuque volat fremituque secundo;  
 post Helymus subit et, nunc tertia palma, Dioces.  
 Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora      340  
 prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet  
 ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.  
 Tutatur favor Euryalum lacrimaeque decorae  
 gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus;

adjuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores, 345  
 qui subiit palmae frustra que ad praemia venit  
 ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.  
 Tum pater Aeneas, 'Vestra,' inquit, 'munera vobis  
 certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo;  
 me liceat casus miserari insontis amici.' 350  
 Sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis  
 dat Salio villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.  
 Hic Nisus, 'Si tanta,' inquit, 'sunt praemia victis  
 et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso  
 digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam, 355  
 ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset?'  
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo  
 turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli  
 et clipeum efferri jussit, Didymaonis artis,  
 Neptuni sacro Danais de poste refixum; 360  
 hoc juvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.  
 Post ubi confecti cursus et dona peregit,  
 'Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,  
 adsit et evinctis attollat bracchia palmis.'  
 Sic ait et geminum pugnae proponit honorem, 365  
 victori velatum auro vittisque juvenicum,  
 ense atque insignem galeam solacia victo.  
 Nec mora; continuo vastis cum viribus effert  
 ora Dares magnoque virum se murmure tollit,  
 solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra 370  
 idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,  
 victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se  
 Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,  
 perculit et fulva moribundum extendit harena;  
 talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit 375  
 ostenditque umeros latos alternaque jactat

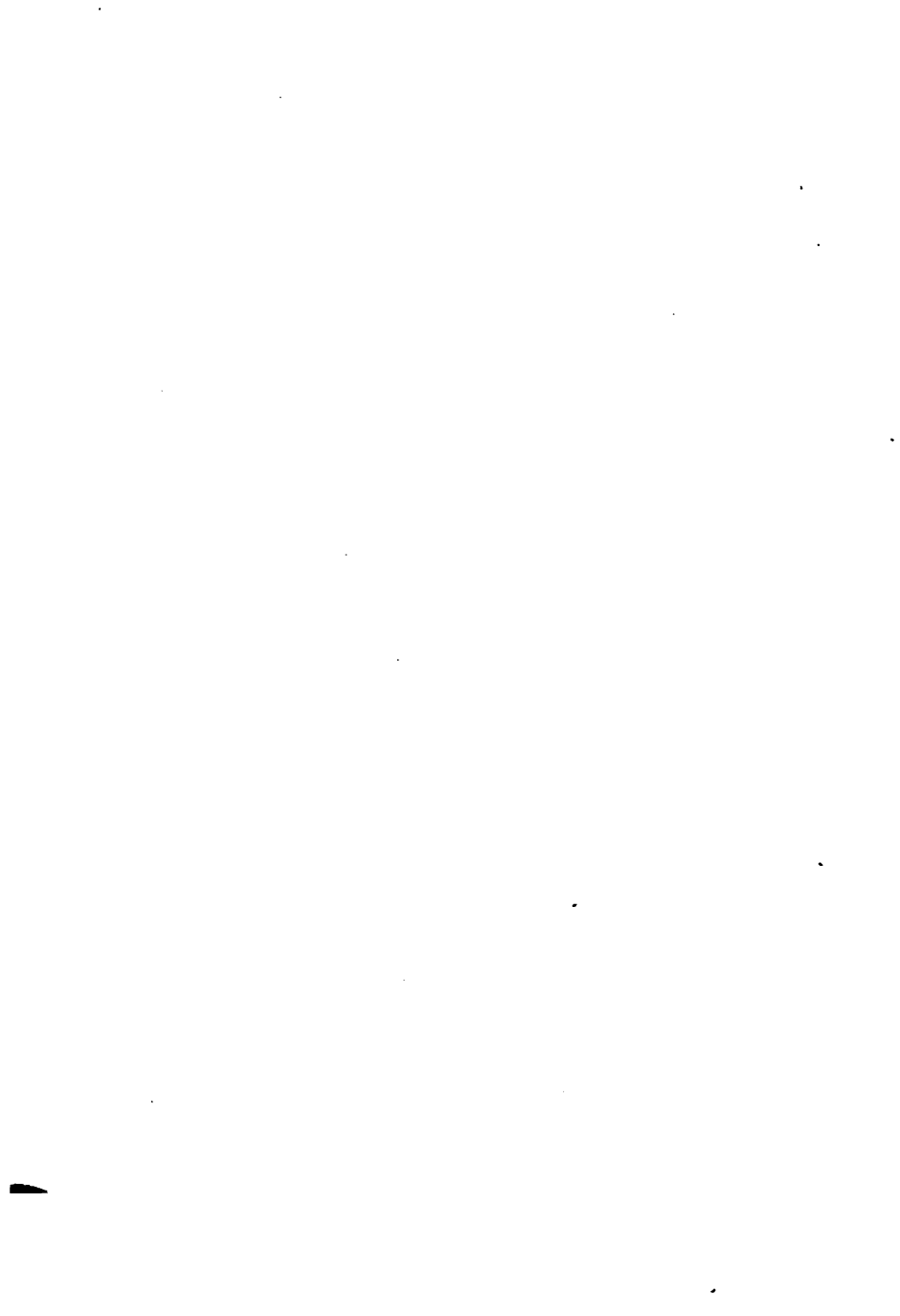
bracchia protendens et verberat ictibus auras.  
 Quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto  
 audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.  
 Ergo alacris cunctosque putans excedere palma 380  
 Aeneae stetit ante pedes nec plura moratus  
 tum laeva taurum cornu tenet atque ita fatur:  
 ‘Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,  
 quae finis standi? Quo me decet usque teneri?  
 Ducere dona jube.’ Cuncti simul ore fremebant 385  
 Dardanidae reddique viro promissa jubebant.  
 Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,  
 proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae:  
 ‘Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,  
 tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390  
 dona sines? Ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister  
 nequiquam memoratus Eryx? Ubi fama per omnem  
 Trinacriam et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?’  
 Ille sub haec: ‘Non laudis amor nec gloria cessit  
 pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta 395  
 sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.  
 Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat quaque improbus iste  
 exultat fidens, si nunc foret illa iuventas,  
 haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque juuenco  
 venissem, nec dona moror.’ Sic deinde locutus 400  
 in medium geminos immani pondere caestus  
 projecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus  
 ferre manum duroque intendere bracchia tergo.  
 Obstipuere animi; tantorum ingentia septem  
 terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeabant. 405  
 Ante omnis stupet ipse Dares longaeque recusat;  
 magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa  
 huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.

Tum senior talis referebat pectore voces:  
 'Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma 410  
 vidisset tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?  
 Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat  
 (sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro);  
 his magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego suetus,  
 dum melior viris sanguis dabat aemula ne dum 415  
 temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.  
 Sed si nostra Dares haec Troïus arma recusat  
 idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,  
 aequemus pugnās. Erycis tibi terga remitto  
 (solve metus), et tu Trojanos exue caestus.' 420  
 Haec fatus duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum  
 et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque  
 exiit atque ingens media consistit harena.  
 Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos  
 et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425  
 Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque  
 bracchiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.  
 Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu  
 immiscentque manus manibus pugnamque lacessunt,  
 ille pedum melior motu fretusque iuventa, 430  
 hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi  
 genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.  
 Multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera jactant,  
 multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectora vastos  
 dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum 435  
 crebra manus, duro crepitant sub volnere malae.  
 Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem  
 corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit;  
 ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem  
 aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440



*To face p. 110.*

**ENTELLUS AND DARES.**



nunc hos, nunc illos aditus omnemque pererrat  
 arte locum et variis assaultibus irritus urget.  
 Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte  
 extulit; ille ictum venientem a vertice velox  
 praevидit celerique elapsus corpore cessit; 445  
 Entellus viris in ventum effudit et ultro  
 ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto  
 concidit, ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho  
 aut Ida in magna radicibus eruta pinus.  
 Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes; 450  
 it clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes  
 aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.  
 At non tardatus casu neque territus heros  
 acrior ad pugnam redit ac vim suscitatur ira  
 (tum pudor incendit viris et conscia virtus) 455  
 praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto  
 nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra;  
 nec mora nec requies; quam multa grandine nimbi  
 culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros  
 creber utraque manu pulsatur versatur Daretam. 460  
 Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras  
 et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis,  
 sed finem imposuit pugnae fessumque Daretam  
 eripuit mulcens dictis ac talia fatur:  
 'Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit? 465  
 Non viris alias conversaque numina sentis?  
 Cede deo.' Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.  
 Ast illum fidi aequales genua aegra trahentem  
 jactantemque utroque caput crassumque cruorem  
 ore ejectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes 470  
 ducunt ad navis galeamque enseque vocati  
 accipiunt, palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.

Hic victor superans animis tauroque superbus  
 'Nate dea vosque haec,' inquit, 'cognoscite, Teucri,  
 et mihi quae fuerint juvenali in corpore vires 475  
 et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.'

Dixit et adversi contra stetit ora juveni,  
 qui donum astabat pugnae, durosque reducta  
 libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus  
 arduus effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro; 480  
 sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.

Ille super talis effundit pectore voces:  
 'Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis  
 persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.'

Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta 485  
 invitat qui forte velint et praemia ponit  
 ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti  
 erigit et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,  
 quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.

Convenere viri, dejectamque aerea sortem 490  
 accepit galea; et primus clamore secundo  
 Hyrtacidae ante omnis exit locus Hippocoontis;  
 quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor  
 consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva;

tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater, 495  
 Pandare, qui quondam jussus confundere foedus  
 in medios telum torsisti primus Achivos;  
 extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,  
 ausus et ipse manu juvenum temptare laborem.

Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500  
 pro se quisque viri et depromunt tela pharetris,  
 primaque per caelum nervo stridente sagitta  
 Hyrtacidae juvenis volucris diverberat auras  
 et venit adversique infigitur arbore mali;



intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pinnis 505  
ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.  
Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu  
alta petens pariterque oculos telumque tetendit;  
ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro  
non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510  
quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto;  
illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.  
Tum rapidus jam dudum arcu contenta parato  
tela tenens fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,  
jam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus et alis 515  
plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam;  
decidit exanimis vitamque reliquit in astris  
aetheriis fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.  
Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;  
qui tamen aërias telum contorsit in auras 520  
ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.  
Hic oculis subitum obicitur magnoque futurum  
augurio monstrum; docuit post exitus ingens,  
seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.  
Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo 525  
signavitque viam flammis tenuisque recessit  
consumpta in ventos, caelo ceu saepe refixa  
transeunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.  
Attonitis haesere animis superosque precati  
Trinacrii Teucrique viri; nec maximus omen 530  
abnuat Aeneas, sed laetum amplexus Acesten  
muneribus cumulat magnis ac talia fatur:  
‘Sume, pater; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi  
talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem;  
ipsius Anchisæ longaevi hoc munus habebis, 535  
cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim

Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus  
 ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.  
 Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro  
 et primum ante omnis victorem appellat Acesten. 540  
 Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,  
 quamvis solus avem caelo dejecit ab alto;  
 proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;  
 extremus, volucris qui fixit arundine malum.  
 At pater Aeneas nondum certamine misso 545  
 custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli  
 Epytiden vocat et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:  
 'Vade age et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum  
 agmen habet secum cursusque instruxit equorum,  
 ducat avo turmas et sese ostendat in armis, 550  
 dic,' ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo  
 infusum populum et campos jubet esse patentis.  
 Incedunt pueri pariterque ante ora parentum  
 frenatis lucent in equis; quos omnis euntis  
 Trinacriae mirata fremit Trojaeque juvenus. 555  
 Omnibus in morem tousa coma pressa corona;  
 cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro;  
 pars levis umero pharetras; it pectore summo  
 flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.  
 Tres equitum numero turmae, ternique vagantur 560  
 ductores; pueri bis seni quemque secuti  
 agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.  
 Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem  
 nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,  
 progenies, auctura Italos, quem Thracius albis 565  
 portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi  
 alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam;  
 alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,

parvus Atys pueroque puer dilectus Iulo;  
 extremus formaque ante omnis pulcher Iulus 570  
 Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido  
 esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.  
 Cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestae  
 fertur equis.

Excipiunt plausu pavidos gaudentque tuentes 575  
 Dardanidae veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.  
 Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum  
 lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis  
 Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.

Olli discurrere pares atque agmina terni 580  
 diductis solvere choris rursusque vocati  
 convertere vias infestaque tela tulere;  
 inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus  
 adversi spatiis alternosque orbibus orbis  
 impediunt pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis, 585  
 et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt  
 infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.

Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta  
 parietibus textum caecis iter ancipitemque  
 mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi 590  
 falleret indeprentus et irremeabilis error:  
 haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu  
 impediunt texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,  
 delphinum similes, qui per maria umida nando  
 Carpathium Libycumque secant luduntque per undas. 595  
 hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus  
 Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam  
 rettulit et Priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,  
 quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes;  
 Albani docuere suos; hinc maxima porro 600

accepit Roma et patrium servavit honorem;  
Trojaque nunc, pueri Trojanum dicitur agmen.  
Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.

Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.  
Dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis, 605  
Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Juno

Iliacam ad classem ventosque aspirat eunti  
multa movens necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.  
Illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum  
nulli visa cito decurrit tramite, virgo. 610

Conspicit ingentem concursum et litora lustrat  
desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.  
At procul in sola secretae Troades acta  
amissum Anchisen flebant cunctaeque profundum  
pontum aspectabant flentes. 'Heu tot vada fessis 615  
et tantum superesse maris!' vox omnibus una.

Urbem orant; taedet pelagi perferre laborem.  
Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi  
conicit et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;  
fit Beroë, Tmarii conjunx longaeva Dorycli, 620  
cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent,  
ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert.

'O miserae, quas non manus,' inquit, 'Achaica bello  
traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus! O gens  
infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat? 625

Septima post Trojae excidium jam vertitur aestas,  
cum freta, cum terras omnis, tot inhospita saxa  
sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum  
Italiam sequimur fugientem et volvitur undis.  
Hic Erycis fines fraterni atque hospes Acestes; 630  
quis prohibet muros jacere et dare civibus urbem?  
O patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,

nullane jam Trojae dicentur moenia? Nusquam  
 Hectoreos amnis, Xanthum et Simoenta, videbo?  
 Quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppis. 635  
 Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago  
 ardentis dare visa faces: "Hic quaerite Trojam,  
 hic domus est," inquit "vobis." Jam tempus agi res;  
 nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quattuor arae  
 Neptuno; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat.' 640  
 Haec memorans prima infensum vi corripit ignem  
 sublataque procul dextra conixa coruscat  
 et jacit. Arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda  
 Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,  
 Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix: 645  
 'Non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoeteia, matres,  
 est Dorycli conjunx; divini signa decoris  
 ardentisque notate oculos; qui spiritus illi,  
 qui voltus vocisque sonus vel gressus eunti!  
 Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui 650  
 aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret  
 munere nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.'  
 Haec effata.  
 At matres primo ancipites oculisque malignis  
 ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem 655  
 praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna,  
 cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis  
 ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.  
 Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore  
 conclamant rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem; 660  
 pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque  
 coniciunt. Furit immissis Volcanus habenis  
 transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppis.  
 Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulum cuneosque theatri

incensas perfert navis Eumelus, et ipsi 665  
 respiciunt atro in nimbo volitare favillam.  
 Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestris  
 ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit  
 castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.  
 'Quis furor iste novus? Quo nunc, quo tenditis,'  
     inquit, 670  
 'heu miserae cives? Non hostem inimicaque castra  
 Argivum, vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester  
 Ascanius!' Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,  
 qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.  
 Accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum. 675  
 Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim  
 diffugiunt silvasque et sicubi concava furtim  
 saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque  
 mutatae agnoscunt, excussaque pectore Juno est.  
 Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia viris 680  
 indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit  
 stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas  
 est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,  
 nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.  
 Tum pius Aeneas umeris abscindere vestem 685  
 auxilioque vocare deos et tendere palmas:  
 'Juppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum  
 Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores  
 respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi 690  
 nunc, pater, et tenuis Teucrum res eripe leto,  
 vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,  
 si mereor, demitte tuaque hic obrue dextra.'  
 Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra  
 tempestas sine more furit tonitruque tremescunt  
 ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto 695

turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus Austris,  
implenturque super puppes, semusta madescunt  
robora, restinctus donec vapor omnis et omnes,  
quattuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.

At pater Aeneas casu concussus acerbo 700  
nunc huc ingentis, nunc illuc pectore curas

mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis  
oblitus fatorum Italasne capesseret oras.

Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas 705  
quem docuit multaue insignem reddidit arte

(hac responsa dabat, vel quae portenderet ira  
magna deum vel quae fatorum posceret ordo),  
isque his Aenean solatus vocibus inquit:

‘Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur;  
quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est. 710

Est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes;

hunc cape consiliis socium et conjunge volentem,

huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus et quos

pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est;  
longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres 715

et, quicquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est,

delige et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi;

urbem appellabunt permissio nomine Acestam.’

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici 720  
tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnis.

Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat:

visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis

Anchisae subito talis effundere voces:

‘Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,  
care magis, nate Iliacis exercite fatis, 725

imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem  
depulit et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.

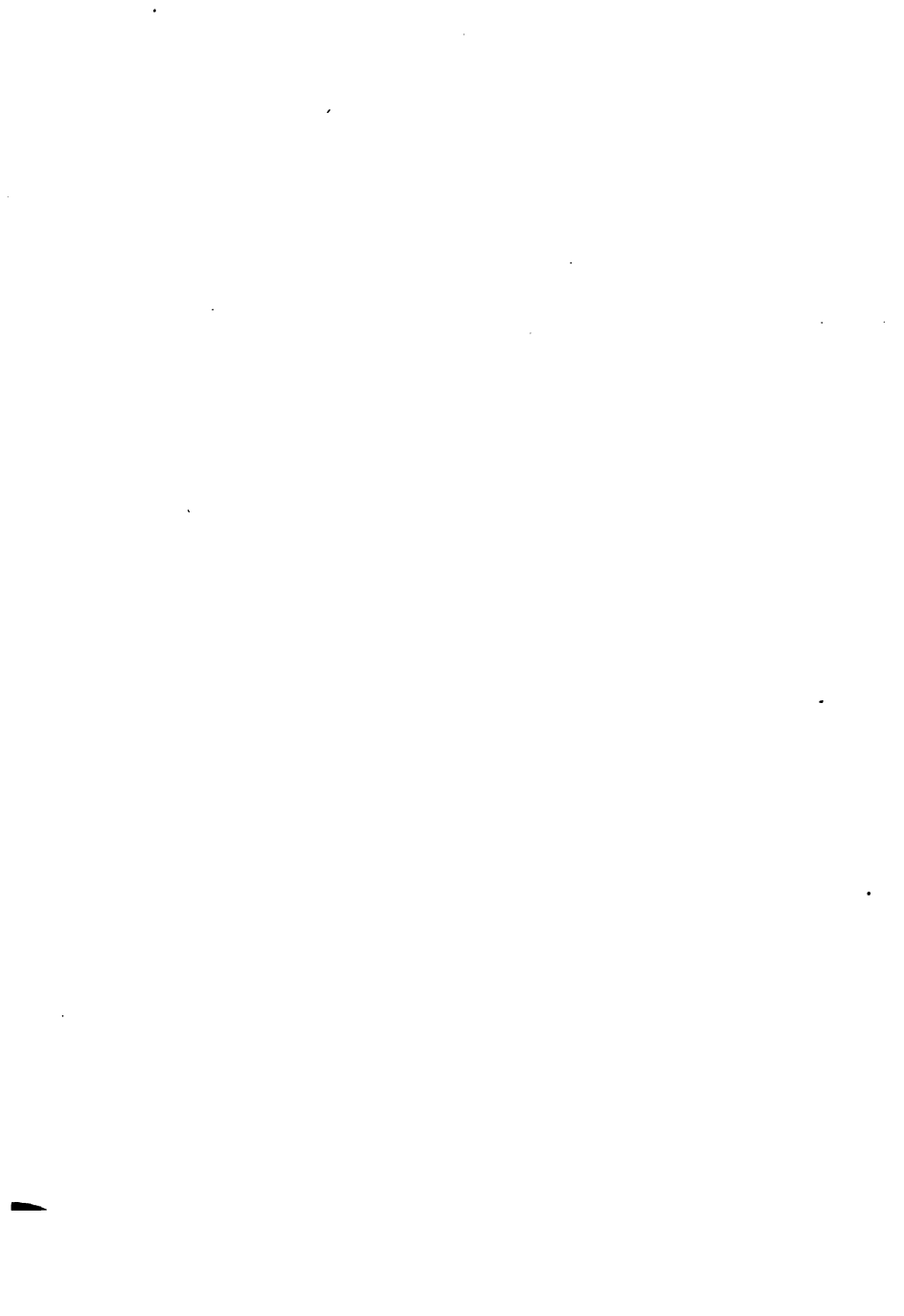
Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes  
 dat senior; lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,  
 defer in Italiam; gens dura atque aspera cultu 730  
 debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante  
 infernas accede domos et Averno per alta  
 congressus pete, nate, meos; non me impia namque  
 Tartara habent, tristes umbrae, sed amoena piorum  
 concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 735  
 nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.  
 Tum genus omne tuum et, quae dentur moenia, disces.  
 Jamque vale; torquet medios nox umida cursus.  
 Et me saevus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis.  
 Dixerat et tenuis fugit ceu fumus in auras. 740  
 Aeneas, 'Quo deinde ruis, quo proripis?' inquit,  
 'Quem fugis? Aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?'  
 Haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitatur ignis  
 Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae  
 farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra. 745  
 Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten  
 et Jovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis  
 edocet et, quae nunc animo sententia constet.  
 Haud mora consiliis, nec jussa recusat Acestes.  
 Transcribunt urbi matres populumque volentem 750  
 deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentis.  
 Ipsi transtra novant flammisque ambesa reponunt  
 robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentisque,  
 exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.  
 Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro 755  
 sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et haec loca Trojam  
 esse jubet. Gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes  
 indicitque forum et patribus dat jura vocatis.  
 Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes





*To face p. 120.*

LARES.  
(The outer figures.)



fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos 760  
ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.

Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris  
factus honos; placidi straverunt aequora venti,  
creber et aspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.  
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus; 765  
complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.

Ipsae jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam  
visa maris facies et non tolerabile nomen,  
ire volunt omnemque fugae perferre laborem.  
Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis 770  
et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.

Tris Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam  
caedere deinde jubet solvique ex ordine funem.  
Ipse caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae  
stans procul in prora pateram tenet extaque salsos 775  
proicit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.  
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis;  
certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis  
alloquitur talisque effundit pectore questus: 780

‘Junonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus  
cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnis,  
quam nec longa dies pietas nec mitigat ulla,  
nec Jovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.

Non media de gente Phrygum exedissee nefandis 785  
urbem odiis satis est nec poenam traxe per omnem;  
relliquias Trojae, cineres atque ossa peremptae,  
insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.

Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis  
quam molem subito excierit; maria omnia caelo 790  
miscuit Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis,

in regnis hoc ausa tuis.

Per scelus ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis  
exussit foede puppis et classe subegit  
amissa socios ignotae linqnere terrae. 795

Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas  
vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,  
si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.  
Tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti:  
'Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis, 800  
unde genus ducis. Merui quoque; saepe furores  
compressi et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.

Nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoentaque testor)  
Aeneae mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles  
exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 805  
milia multa daret leto gementque repleti  
annes nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset  
in mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti  
congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis  
nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo 810  
structa meis manibus perjurae moenia Trojae.

Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi; pelle timorem.

Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.

Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeres;  
unum pro multis dabitur caput.' 815

His ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis,  
jungit equos auro genitor spumantiaque addit  
frena feris manibusque omnis effundit habenas.

Caeruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru;  
subsidunt undae, tumidumque sub axe tonanti 820  
sternitur aequor aquis; fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.

Tum variae comitum facies, immania cete  
et senior Glauci chorus Inousque Palaemon

Tritonesque citi Phorcique exercitus omnis;  
 laeva tenet Thetis et Melite Panopeaque virgo, 825  
 Nisaeae Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque.

Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim  
 gaudia pertemptant mentem; jubet ocuis omnis  
 attolli malos, intendi bracchia velis.

Una omnes fecere pedem pariterque sinistros, 830  
 nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent  
 cornua detorquentque; ferunt sua flamina classem.

Princeps ante omnis densum Palinurus agebat  
 agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.  
 Jamque fere mediam caeli nox umida metam 835

contigerat (placida laxabant membra quiete  
 sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae),  
 cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris  
 aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,  
 te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans 840  
 insonti; puppique deus consedit in alta

Phorbanti similis funditque has ore loquelas:  
 'Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;  
 aequatae spirant aerae; datur hora quieti.

Pone caput fessosque oculos furare labori; 845  
 ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.'

Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:  
 'Mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos  
 ignorare jubes? Mene huic confidere monstro?  
 Aenean credam (quid enim?) fallacibus auris, 850  
 et caeli totiens deceptus fraude sereni!'

Talia dicta dabat clavumque affixus et haerens  
 nusquam amittebat oculosque sub astra tenebat.  
 Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem  
 vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat 855

tempora cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.  
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,  
et super incumbens cum puppis parte revolsa  
cumque gubernaculo liquidas projecit in undas  
praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem; 860  
ipse volans tenuis se sustulit ales ad auras.  
Currit iter tutum non setius aequore classis  
promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.  
Jamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat  
difficilis quondam multorumque ossibus albos 865  
(tum rauca assiduo longe sale saxa sonabant),  
cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro  
sensit et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis  
multa gemens casuque animum concussus amici:  
'O nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno, 870  
nudus in ignota, Palinure, jacebis harena.'

## BOOK VI.

Sic fatur lacrimans classicae immittit habenas  
et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris.  
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci  
ancora fundabat navis, et litora curvae  
praetexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens 5  
litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae  
abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum  
tectata rapit silvas inventaque flumina monstrat.  
At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo  
praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae, 10  
antrum immane, petit, magnam cui mentem animumque  
Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.  
Jam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.  
Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoia regna  
praepetibus pinnis ausus se credere caelo 15  
insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad arctos  
Chalcidicaeque levis tandem super astitit arce.  
Redditus his primum terris tibi, Phoebe, sacravit  
remigium alarum posuitque immania templa.  
In foribus letum Androgeo; tum pendere poenas 20  
Cecropidae jussi (miserum!) septena quotannis  
corpora natorum; stat ductis sortibus urna;  
contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus;  
hic crudelis amor tauri suppostaque furto  
Pasiphaë mixtumque genus prolesque biformis 25  
Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae;  
hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error;

magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem  
 Daedalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit  
 caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam 30  
 partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes;  
 bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro,  
 bis patriae cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia  
 perlegerent oculis, ni jam praemissus Achates  
 afforet atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos, 35  
 Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi:  
 'Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit;  
 nunc grege de intacto septem mactare juvencos  
 praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentis.'  
 Talibus affata Aenean (nec sacra morantur 40  
 jussa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.

Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum,  
 quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;  
 unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.  
 Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, 'Poscere fata 45  
 tempus' ait; 'deus, ecce, deus!' Cui talia fanti  
 ante fores subito non voltus, non color unus,  
 non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,  
 et rabie fera corda tument, majorque videri  
 nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando 50  
 jam propiore dei. 'Cessas in vota precesque,  
 Tros,' ait, 'Aenea? Cessas? Neque enim ante dehiscent  
 attonitae magna ora domus.' Et talia fata  
 conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit  
 ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo: 55  
 'Phoebè, gravis Trojae semper miserate labores,  
 Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque  
 corpus in Aeacidae, magnas obeuntia terras  
 tot maria intravi duce te penitusque repostas



Massylum gentis praetentaque Syrtibus arva; 60  
 jam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras;  
 hac Trojana tenuis fuerit fortuna secuta.

Vos quoque Pergameae jam fas est parcere genti,  
 dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens  
 gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates, 65  
 praescia venturi, da (non indebita posco

regna meis fatis) Latio considerare Teucros  
 errantisque deos agitataque numina Trojae.  
 Tum Phoebos et Triviae solido de marmore templum  
 institutam festosque dies de nomine Phoebi. 70

Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris;  
 hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata  
 dicta meae genti ponam lectosque sacrabo,  
 alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,  
 ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis; 75  
 ipsa canas oro.' Finem dedit ore loquendi.

At Phoebi nondum patiens immanis in antro  
 bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit  
 excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat  
 os rabidum fera corda domans fingitque premo. 80

Ostia jamque domus patuere ingentia centum  
 sponte sua vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:  
 'O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periculis  
 (sed terrae graviora manent), in regna Lavini  
 Dardanidae venient (mitte hanc de pectore curam); 85

sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella  
 et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.  
 Non Simois tibi nec Xanthus nec Dorica castra  
 defuerint; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,  
 natus et ipse dea; nec Teucris addita Juno 90  
 usquam aberit, cum tu supplex in rebus egenis

quas gentis Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes!  
Causa mali tanti conjunx iterum hospita Teucris  
externique iterum thalami.

Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito, 95  
quam tua te fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,  
quod minime reris, Graja pandetur ab urbe.'

Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla  
horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit  
obscuris vera involvens; ea frena furenti 100  
concutit et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,  
incipit Aeneas heros: 'Non ulla laborum,  
o virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;  
omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi. 105

Unum oro: quando hic inferni janua regis  
dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,  
ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora  
contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.

Illum ego per flammam et mille sequentia tela 110  
eripui his umeris medioque ex hoste recepi;  
ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum  
atque omnis pelagique minas caelique ferebat,  
invalidus, viris ultra sortemque senectae.

Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem, 115  
idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,  
alma, precor, miserere (potes namque omnia, nec te  
nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis),

si potuit Manis arcessere conjugis Orpheus  
Threicia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris, 120  
si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit

itque reditque viam totiens. Quid Thesea magnum,  
quid memorem Alciden? Et mi genus ab Jove summo.'

Talibus orabat dictis arasque tenebat,  
 cum sic orsa loqui vates: 'Sate sanguine divum, 125  
 Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno  
 (noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis);  
 sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,  
 hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus amavit  
 Juppiter aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus, 130  
 dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,  
 Cocytosque sinu labens circumvenit atro.  
 Quodsi tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido  
 bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre  
 Tartara et insano juvat indulgere labori, 135  
 accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca  
 aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,  
 Junoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis  
 lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.  
 Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140  
 auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.  
 Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus  
 instituit; primo avolso non deficit alter  
 aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.  
 Ergo alte vestiga oculis et rite repertum 145  
 carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,  
 si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis  
 vincere nec duro poteris convellere ferro.  
 Praeterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici  
 (heu nescis) totamque incestat funere classem, 150  
 dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes;  
 sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulcro.  
 Duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunt.  
 Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis  
 aspicias.' Dixit pressoque obmutuit ore. 155

Aeneas maesto defixus lumina voltu  
 ingreditur linqvens antrum caecosque volutat  
 eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates  
 it comes et paribus curis vestigia figit.  
 Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant, 160  
 quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum  
 diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,  
 ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,  
 Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter  
 aere ciere viros Martemque accendere cantu. 165  
 Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum  
 et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta;  
 postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,  
 Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros  
 addiderat socium non inferiora secutus. 170  
 Sed tum, forte cava dum personat aequora concha,  
 demens et cantu vocat in certamina divos,  
 aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,  
 inter saxa virum spumosa immerserat unda.  
 Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant, 175  
 praecipue pius Aeneas. Tum jussa Sibyllae,  
 haud mora, festinant flentes aramque sepulcri  
 congerere arboribus caeloque educere certant.  
 Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum;  
 procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus ilex, 180  
 fraxinaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur  
 scinditur, advolvunt ingentis montibus ornos.  
 Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus  
 hortatur socios paribusque accingitur armis.  
 Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat 185  
 aspectans silvam immensam et sic forte precatur:  
 'Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus

ostendat nemore in tanto! Quando omnia vere  
 heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.'  
 Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae 190  
 ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes  
 et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros  
 maternas agnoscit aves laetusque precatur:  
 'Este duces o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras  
 dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat 195  
 ramus humum. Tuque o dubiis ne defice rebus,  
 diva parens.' Sic effatus vestigia pressit  
 observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.  
 Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,  
 quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum. 200  
 Inde, ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,  
 tollunt se celeres liquidumque per aëra lapsae  
 sedibus optatis gemina super arbore sidunt,  
 discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.  
 Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205  
 fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,  
 et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos;  
 talis erat species auri frondentis opaca  
 ilice; sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.  
 Corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit 210  
 cunctantem et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.

Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri  
 flebant et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.  
 Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto  
 ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris 215  
 intexunt latera, et feralis ante cupressos  
 constituunt decorantque super fulgentibus armis.  
 Pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis  
 expediunt corpusque lavant frigentis et unguunt.

Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota, coniciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro (triste ministerium) et subjectam more parentum aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.	220
Postquam collapsi cineres et flamma quievit, relliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam, ossaque lecta cado texit Corynaeus aëno.	225
Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivæ lustravitque viros dixitque novissima verba.	230
At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulcrum imponit suaque arma viro, remumque tubamque, monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo dicitur aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen.	235
His actis propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae. Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu, scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris, quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes tendere iter pinnis; talis sese halitus atris faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat, unde locum Grai dixerunt nomine Aoron.	240
Quattuor hic primum nigrantis terga juvencos constituit frontique invergit vina sacerdos et summas carpens media inter cornua saetas ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima, voce vocans Hecaten caeloque Ereboque potentem.	245
Supponunt alii cultros tepidumque cruorem suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaëque sorori ense ferit sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.	250

Tum Stygio regi nocturnas incohat aras  
 et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis  
 pingue super oleum infundens ardentibus extis.  
 Ecce autem primi sub lumina solis et ortus 255  
 sub pedibus mugire solum et juga coepta moveri  
 silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram,  
 adventante dea. 'Procul o, procul este, profani,'  
 conclamat vates, 'totoque absistite luco;  
 tuque invade viam vaginaque eripe ferrum; 260  
 nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.'  
 Tantum effata furens antro se immisit aperto;  
 ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.

Di, quibus imperium est animarum, umbraeque silentes  
 et Chaos et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late, 265  
 sit mihi fas audita loqui; sit numine vestro  
 pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.

Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram  
 perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna,  
 quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna 270  
 est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra  
 Juppiter et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.  
 Vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci  
 Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae  
 pallentesque habitant Morbi tristisque Senectus 275  
 et Metus et malesuada Fames ac turpis Egestas,  
 terribiles visu formae, Letumque Labosque,  
 tum consanguineus Leti Sopor et mala mentis  
 Gaudia mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum  
 ferreique Eumenidum thalami et Discordia demens 280  
 vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosaque bracchia pandit  
 ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia volgo

vana tenere ferunt foliisque sub omnibus haerent;	
multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum,	285
Centaury in foribus stabulant Scyllaeque biformes	
et centungeminus Briareus ac belua Lernaee	
horrendum stridens flammisque armata Chimaera,	
Gorgones Harpyiaequae et forma tricorporis umbrae.	
Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum	290
Aeneas strictamque aciem venientibus offert	
et, ni docta comes tenuis sine corpore vitas	
admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,	
irruat et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.	
Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.	295
Turbidus hic caeno vastaue voragine gurgis	
aestuat atque omnem Coccyto eructat harenam.	
Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat	
terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento	
canities inculta jacet, stant lumina flamma,	300
sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.	
Ipsae ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat	
et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,	
jam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.	
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat,	305
matres atque viri defunctaque corpora vita	
magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae	
impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum,	
quam multa in silvis autumnii frigore primo	
lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto	310
quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus	
trans pontum fugat et terris immittit apricis.	
Stabant orantes primi transmittersse cursum	
tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore;	
navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos,	315



ast alios longe summos arcet harena.  
 Aeneas (miratus enim motusque tumultu)  
 ‘Dic,’ ait, ‘o virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem,  
 quidve petunt animae? Vel quo discrimine ripas  
 hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?’ 320  
 Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:  
 ‘Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,  
 Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,  
 di cujus jurare timent et fallere numen.  
 Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est; 325  
 portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti;  
 nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta  
 transportare priusquam sedibus ossa quierunt.  
 Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum;  
 tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.’ 330  
 Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit  
 multa putans sortemque animi miseratus iniquam.  
 Cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentis  
 Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,  
 quos simul a Troja ventosa per aequora vectos 335  
 obruit Auster aqua involvens navemque virosque.  
 Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,  
 qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,  
 exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.  
 Hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra, 340  
 sic prior alloquitur: ‘Quis te, Palinure, deorum  
 eripuit nobis medioque sub aequore mersit?  
 Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,  
 hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,  
 qui fore te ponto incolumem finisque canebat 345  
 venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est?’  
 Ille autem: ‘Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,

dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.  
 Namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revolsum, 350  
 cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam,  
 praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro  
 non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,  
 quam tua ne spoliata armis, excussa magistro  
 deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.  
 Tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes 355  
 vexit me violentus aqua; vix lumine quarto  
 prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.  
 Paulatim annabam terrae; jam tuta tenebam,  
 ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum  
 prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis 360  
 ferro invasisset praedamque ignara putasset.  
 Nunc me fluctus habet versantque in litore venti.  
 Quod te per caeli jucundum lumen et auras,  
 per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,  
 eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram 365  
 inice (namque potes) portusque require Velinos;  
 aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix  
 ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine divum  
 flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem),  
 da dextram misero et tecum me tolle per undas, 370  
 sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.  
 Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:  
 'Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?  
 Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum  
 Eumenidum aspicias ripamve injussus adibis? 375  
 Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.  
 Sed cape dicta memor, duri solacia casus.  
 Nam tua finitimi longe lateque per urbes  
 prodigiis acti caelestibus ossa piabunt

et statuent tumulum et tumulo sollemnia mittent, 380  
aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.'

His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper  
corde dolor tristi; gaudet cognomine terrae.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.  
Navita quos jam inde, ut Stygia prospexit ab unda 385  
per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,  
sic prior aggreditur dictis atque increpat ultro:

'Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,  
fare age, quid venias, jam istinc et comprime gressum.  
Umbrarum hic locus est, somni noctisque soporae; 390  
corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.

Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem  
accepisse lacu nec Thesea Pirithoumque,  
dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.  
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit 395  
ipsius a solio regis traxitque trementem;  
hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.'

Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:  
'Nullae hic insidiae tales (absiste moveri),  
nec vim tela ferunt; licet ingens janitor antro 400  
aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras;  
casta licet patruī servet Proserpina limen.

Trofus Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,  
ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.  
Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago, 405  
at ramum hunc' (aperit ramum, qui veste latebat)  
'agnoscas.' Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.

Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum  
fatalis virgae longo post tempore visum  
caeruleam advertit puppim ripaeque propinquat. 410  
Inde alias animas, quae per juga longa sedebant,

deturbat laxatque foros; simul accipit alveo  
 ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba  
 sutilis et multam accepit rimosa paludem.  
 Tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque 415  
 informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.

Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci  
 personat adverso recubans immanis in antro.  
 Cui vates horrere videns jam colla colubris  
 melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam 420  
 obicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens  
 corripit objectam atque immania terga resolvit  
 fusus humi totoque ingens extenditur antro.  
 Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto  
 evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undae. 425

Continuo auditae voces vagitus et ingens  
 infantumque animae flentes in limine primo,  
 quos dulcis vitae exsortis et ab ubere raptos  
 abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.  
 Hos juxta falso damnati crimine mortis. 430  
 Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice sedes;  
 quaesitor Minos urnam movet; ille silentum  
 conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.  
 Proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum  
 insontes peperere manu lucemque perosi 435  
 projecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto  
 nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!  
 Fas obstat, tristique palus inamabilis unda  
 alligat et noviens Styx interfusa coerces.

Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem 440  
 Lugentes Campi; sic illos nomine dicunt.  
 Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,  
 secreti celant calles et myrtea circum

silva tegit; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.  
 His Phaedram Procrimque locis maestamque Eriphylen 445  
 crudelis nati monstrantem volnera cernit  
 Euadnenque et Pasiphaën; his Laodamia  
 it comes et juvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus  
 rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.  
 Inter quas Phoenissa recens a volnere Dido 450  
 errabat silva in magna. Quam Troïus heros  
 ut primum juxta stetit agnovitque per umbram  
 obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense  
 aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,  
 demisit lacrimas dulcique affatus amore est: 455  
 ‘Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo  
 venerat exstinctam ferroque extrema secutam?  
 Funeris heu tibi causa fui? Per sidera juro,  
 per superos et, si qua fides tellure sub ima est,  
 invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460  
 Sed me jussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,  
 per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,  
 imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi  
 hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.  
 Siste gradum teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro. 465  
 Quem fugis? Extremum fato, quod te alloquor, hoc  
 est.’

Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem  
 lenibat dictis animum lacrimasque ciebat.  
 Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat  
 nec magis incepto voltum sermone movetur, 470  
 quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.  
 Tandem corripuit sese atque inimica refugit  
 in nemus umbriferum, conjunx ubi pristinus illi  
 respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.

Nec minus Aeneas casu concussus iniquo 475  
prosequitur lacrimis longe et miseratur euntem.

Inde datum molitur iter. Jamque arva tenebant  
ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.  
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis  
Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago; 480

hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci  
Dardanidae; quos ille omnis longo ordine cernens  
ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,  
tris Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyboeten  
Idaeumque etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem. 485

Circumstant animae dextra laevaue frequentes.  
Nec vidisse semel satis est; juvat usque morari  
et conferre gradum et veniendi discere causas.  
At Danaum proceres Agamemnoniaequae phalanges,  
ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras, 490  
ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga,  
ceu quondam petiere rates, pars tollere vocem  
exiguam; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantis.

Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto  
Deiphobum videt et lacerum crudeliter ora, 495  
ora manusque ambas populataque tempora raptis  
auribus et truncas inhoneste vulnere naris.

Vix adeo agnovit pavitantem ac dira tegentem  
supplicia et notis compellat vocibus ultro:

‘Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucrici, 500  
quis tam crudelis optavit sumere poenas?

Cui tantum de te licuit? Mihi fama suprema  
nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgum  
procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.

Tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo litore inanem 505  
constitui et magna Manis ter voce vocavi.

Nomen et arma locum servant; te, amice, nequivi  
 conspiciere et patria decedens ponere terra.'  
 Ad quae Priamides: 'Nihil o tibi, amice, relictum;  
 omnia Deiphobo solvisti et funeris umbris. 510  
 Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacaenae  
 his mersere malis; illa haec monumenta reliquit.  
 Namque, ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem  
 egerimus, nosti; et nimium meminisse necesse est.  
 Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515  
 Pergama et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo,  
 illa chorum simulans euhantis orgia circum  
 ducebat Phrygias; flammam media ipsa tenebat  
 ingentem et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.  
 Tum me confectum curis somnoque gravatum 520  
 infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque jacentem  
 dulcis et alta quies placidaeque simillima morti.  
 Egregia interea conjunx arma omnia tectis  
 emovet et fidum capiti subduxerat ense;  
 intra tecta vocat Menelaum et limina pandit, 525  
 scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti  
 et famam exstingui veterum sic posse malorum.  
 Quid moror? Irrumpunt thalamo; comes additur una  
 hortator scelerum Aeolides. Di, talia Grais  
 instaurate, pio si poenas ore reposco. 530  
 Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim,  
 attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus  
 an monitu divum? An quae te fortuna fatigat,  
 ut tristis sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?'  
 Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535  
 jam medium aetherio cursu trajecerat axem.  
 Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;  
 sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:

'Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.  
 Hic locus est, partis ubi se via findit in ambas; 540  
 dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,  
 hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum  
 exercet poenas et ad impia Tartara mittit.'  
 Deiphobus contra: 'Ne saevi, magna sacerdos;  
 discedam, explebo numerum reddarque tenebris. 545  
 I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis.'  
 Tantum effatus et in verbo vestigia torsit.  
 Respicit Aeneas subito et sub rupe sinistra  
 moenia lata videt triplici circumdata muro,  
 quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis, 550  
 Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.  
 Porta adversa ingens solidoque adamante columnae,  
 vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere ferro  
 caelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,  
 Tisiphoneque sedens palla succincta cruenta 555  
 vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.  
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare  
 verbera, tum stridor ferri tractaeque catenae.  
 Constitit Aeneas strepituque exterritus haesit.  
 'Quae scelerum facies? O virgo, effare, quibusve 560  
 urgentur poenis? Quis tantus plangor ad auras?'  
 Tum vates sic orsa loqui: 'Dux inclute Teucrum,  
 nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;  
 sed me, cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,  
 ipsa deum poenas docuit perque omnia duxit. 565  
 Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna  
 castigatque auditque dolos subigitque fateri,  
 quae quis apud superos furto laetatus inani  
 distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.  
 Continuo sontis ultrix accincta flagello 570



Tisiphone quatit insultans torvosque sinistra  
 intentans anguis vocat agmina saeva sororum.  
 Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae  
 panduntur portae. Cernis, custodia qualis  
 vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina servet? 575  
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus hydra  
 saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse  
 bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,  
 quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.  
 Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes, 580  
 fulmine dejecti fundo volvuntur in imo.  
 Hic et Aloidas geminos immania vidi  
 corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere caelum  
 aggressi superisque Jovem detrudere regnis.  
 Vidi et crudelis dantem Salmonea poenas, 585  
 dum flammis Jovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.  
 Quattuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans  
 per Grajum populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem  
 ibat ovans divumque sibi poscebat honorem,  
 demens, qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen 590  
 aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum;  
 at pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum  
 contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea taedis  
 lumina, praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.  
 Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum, 595  
 cernere erat; per tota novem cui jugera corpus  
 porrigitur, rostroque immanis voltur obunco  
 immortale jecur tondens fecundaque poenis  
 viscera rimaturque epulis habitatque sub alto  
 pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600  
 Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque,  
 quos super atra silex jam jam lapsura cadentique

imminet assimilis? Lucent genialibus altis  
 aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae  
 regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima juxta 605  
 accubat et manibus prohibet contingere mensas  
 exsurgitque facem attollens atque intonat ore.  
 Hic, quibus invisī fratres, dum vita manebat,  
 pulsatusve parens et fraus innexa clienti,  
 aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis 610  
 nec partem posuere suis, quae maxima turba est,  
 quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti  
 impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,  
 inclusi poenam exspectant. Ne quaere doceri,  
 quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit. 615  
 Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum  
 districti pendent; sedet aeternumque sedebit  
 infelix Theseus, Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis  
 admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:  
 “Discite justitiam moniti et non temnere divos.” 620  
 Vendidit hic auro patriam dominumque potentem  
 imposuit, fixit leges pretio atque refixit;  
 hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos;  
 ausi omnes immane nefas ausoque potiti.  
 Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum, 625  
 ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprehendere formas,  
 omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim.’  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos,  
 ‘Sed jam age, carpe viam et susceptum perface munus;  
 acceleremus,’ ait; ‘Cyclopum educta caminis 630  
 moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,  
 haec ubi nos praecepta jubent deponere dona.’  
 Dixerat et pariter gressi per opaca viarum  
 corripiunt spatium medium foribusque propinquant.

Occupat Aeneas aditum corpusque recenti  
spargit aqua ramumque adverso in limine figit. 635

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,  
devenere locos laetos et amoena virecta  
fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.

Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit 640  
purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.

Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,  
contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur harena;  
pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt;  
nec non Threicius longa cum veste sacerdos 645

obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum

jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno

Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,

magnanimi heroes nati melioribus annis,

Ilusque Assaracusque et Trojae Dardanus auctor. 650

Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanis;

stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti

per campum pascuntur equi; quae gratia currum

armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis

pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos. 655

Conspicit ecce alios dextra laevaue per herbam

vescentis laetumque choro paeana canentis

inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne

plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.

Hic manus ob patriam pugnando volnera passi, 660

quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,

quique pii vates et Phoebo digna locuti,

inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artis,

quique sui memores alios fecere merendo;

omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta. 665

Quos circumfusos sic est affata Sibylla,

Musaeum ante omnis (medium nam plurima turba  
 hunc habet atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis):  
 ‘Dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates:  
 quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? Illius ergo 670  
 venimus et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnis.’

Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:  
 ‘Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis  
 riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis 675  
 incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,  
 hoc superate jugum, et facili jam tramite sistam.’  
 Dixit et ante tulit gressum camposque nitentis  
 desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti  
 inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras 680  
 lustrabat studio recolens omnemque suorum  
 forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes  
 fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.

Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit  
 Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit, 685  
 effusaeque genis lacrimae, et vox excidit ore:

‘Venisti tandem, tuaque exspectata parenti  
 vicit iter durum pietas? Datur ora tueri,  
 nate, tua et notas audire et reddere voces?  
 Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum 690  
 tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.

Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum  
 accipio, quantis jactatum, nate, periclis!

Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!’  
 Ille autem: ‘Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago 695  
 saepius occurrens haec limina tendere adegit;  
 stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,  
 da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.’

Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.  
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum, 700  
 ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago  
 par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta  
 seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvae  
 Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui praenatat, amnem. 705  
 Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populique volabant;  
 ac velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena  
 floribus insidunt variis et candida circum  
 lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.

Horrescit visu subito causasque requirit 710  
 inscius Aeneas, quæ sint ea flumina porro,  
 quive viri tanto compleverint agmine ripas.

Tum pater Anchises: 'Animæ, quibus altera fato  
 corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam  
 securos latices et longa oblivia potant. 715

Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,  
 jam pridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,  
 quo magis Italia mecum lætere reperta.'  
 'O pater, anæ aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum est  
 sublimis animas iterumque ad tarda reverti 720

corpora? Quæ lucis miseris tam dira cupido?'  
 'Dicam equidem nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo,'  
 suscipit Anchises atque ordine singula pandit.

'Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentis  
 lucentemque globum lunæ Titaniaque astra 725  
 spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus  
 mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.

Inde hominum pecudumque genus vitæque volantum  
 et quæ marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.  
 Igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo 730

semnibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant  
 terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.  
 Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras  
 dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.

Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735

non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes  
 corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est  
 multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.

Ergo exercentur poenis veterumque malorum  
 supplicia expendunt. Aliae panduntur inanis 740

suspensae ad ventos, aliis sub gurgite vasto  
 infectum eluitur scelus aut exuritur igni;  
 quisque suos patimur Manis; exinde per amplum  
 mittimur Elysium et pauci laeta arva tenemus,  
 donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe, 745

concretam exemit labem purumque relinquit  
 aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.  
 Has omnis, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,  
 Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,  
 scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant 750  
 rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.'

Dixerat Anchises natumque unaque Sibyllam  
 conventus trahit in medios turbamque sonantem  
 et tumulum capit, unde omnis longo ordine posset  
 adversos legere et venientum discere voltus. 755

'Nunc age, Dardanium prolem quae deinde sequatur  
 gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,  
 illustris animas nostrumque in nomen ituras  
 expediam dictis et te tua fata docebo.

Ille, vides, pura juvenis qui nititur hasta, 760  
 proxima sorte tenet lucis loca; primus ad auras  
 aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,

Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,  
 quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia conjunx  
 educet silvis regem regumque parentem, 765  
 unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.  
 Proximus ille Procas, Trojanae gloria gentis,  
 et Capys et Numitor et, qui te nomine reddet,  
 Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis  
 egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam. 770  
 Qui juvenes! Quantas ostentant, aspice, viris!  
 Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu.  
 Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,  
 hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,  
 Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque; 775  
 haec tum nomina erunt; nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.  
 Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet  
 Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater  
 educet. Viden, ut geminae stant vertice cristae  
 et pater ipse suo superum jam signat honore? 780  
 En hujus, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma  
 imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo  
 septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces  
 felix prole virum, qualis Berecyntia mater  
 invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes 785  
 laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,  
 omnis caelicolas, omnis supera alta tenentis.  
 Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem  
 Romanosque tuos; hic Caesar et omnis Iuli  
 progenies magnum caeli ventura sub axem. 790  
 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,  
 Augustus Caesar, divi genus, aurea condet  
 saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva  
 Saturno quondam; super et Garamantas et Indos

proferet imperium (jacet extra sidera tellus, 795  
 extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas  
 axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum).  
 Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna  
 responsis horrent divum et Maeotia tellus  
 et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800  
 Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,  
 fixerit aripedem cervam licet atque Erymanthi  
 pacarit nemora et Lernam tremefecerit arcu,  
 nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,  
 Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigris. 805  
 Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis,  
 aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?  
 Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae  
 sacra ferens? Nosco crinis incanae menta  
 regis Romani, primam qui legibus urbem 810  
 fundabit Curibus parvis et paupere terra  
 missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,  
 otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit  
 Tullus in arma viros et jam desueta triumphis  
 agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus 815  
 nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.  
 Vis et Tarquinius reges animamque superbam  
 ultoris Bruti fascesque videre receptos?  
 Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures  
 accipiet natosque pater nova bella moventis 820  
 ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,  
 infelix; utcumque ferent ea facta minores,  
 vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.  
 Quin Decios Drususque procul saevumque securi  
 aspice Torquatam et referentem signa Camillum. 825  
 Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,



concordes animae nunc et, dum nocte premuntur,  
 heu, quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae  
 attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt,  
 aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci 830  
 descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois!

Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis assuescite bella,  
 neu patriae validas in viscera vertite viris!  
 Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo,  
 proice tela manu, sanguis meus! 835

Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho  
 victor aget currum caesis insignis Achivis;  
 eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenae  
 ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,  
 ultus avos Trojae templa et temerata Minervae. 840

Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum aut te, Cosse, relinquat?

Quis Gracchi genus aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,  
 Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem  
 Fabricium vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?

Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? Tu Maximus ille es, 845  
 unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem!

EXCUDENT ALII SPIRANTIA MOLLIUS AERA

(CREDO EQUIDEM), VIVOS DUCENT DE MARMORE VOLTUS,  
 ORABUNT CAUSAS MELIUS CAELIQUE MEATUS  
 DESCRIBENT RADIO ET SURGENTIA SIDERA DICENT; 850

TU REGERE IMPERIO POPULOS, ROMANE, MEMENTO  
 (HAE TIBI ERUNT ARTES) PACISQUE IMPONERE MOREM,  
 PARCERE SUBJECTIS ET DEBELLARE SUPERBOS.'

Sic pater Anchises atque haec mirantibus addit:  
 'Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855  
 ingreditur victorque viros supereminet omnis.

Hic rem Romanam magno turbante tumultu  
 sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem

tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.'  
 Atque hic Aeneas (una namque ire videbat 860  
 egregium forma juvenem et fulgentibus armis,  
 sed frons laeta parum et dejecto lumina voltu):  
 'Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?  
 Filius ane aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum?  
 Quis strepitus circa comitum! Quantum instar in ipso! 865  
 Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.'  
 Tum pater Anchises lacrimis ingressus obortis:  
 'O gnate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum.  
 Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata neque ultra  
 esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago 870  
 visa potens, superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.  
 Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
 campus aget gemitus! Vel quae, Tiberine, videbis  
 funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem!  
 Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos 875  
 in tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam  
 ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.  
 Heu pietas, heu prisca fides invictaque bello  
 dextera! Non illi se quisquam impune tulisset  
 obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem 880  
 seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.  
 Heu miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas!  
 Tu Marcellus eris! Manibus date lilia plenis!  
 Purpureos spargam flores animamque nepotis  
 his saltem accumulem donis et fungar inani 885  
 munere.' Sic tota passim regione vagantur  
 aëris in campis latis atque omnia lustrant.  
 Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit  
 incenditque animum famae venientis amore,  
 exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda 890

Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini  
et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

Sunt geminae Somni portae; quarum altera fertur  
cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris,  
altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto, 895  
sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.  
His ibi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam  
prosequitur dictis portaque emittit eburna;  
ille viam secat ad navis sociosque revisit;  
tum se ad Cajetae recto fert litore portum. 900  
Ancora de prora jacitur; stant litore puppes.



## NOTES.

B. = Bennett's *Latin Grammar*; A. = Allen and Greenough's *New Latin Grammar*;  
G. = Gildersleeve's; H = Harkness's *Complete Latin Grammar*.

### BOOK I.

Prefixed to the opening lines of the first book of the *Aeneid* in many manuscripts of the poem are the four following verses:

Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena  
Carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coëgi  
Ut quamvis avido parent arva colono,  
Gratum opus agricolis; at nunc horrentia Martis.

*I (am) he that once tuned my song on slender pipe of straw, and coming forth from forest glades did make the neighboring fields to yield obedience to the greedy farmer, a work to peasants sweet; but now (I sing) the dreadful deeds of Mars.*

But it is doubtful whether these lines were written by Virgil. If they were, they were at most intended as a dedicatory inscription on copies of the *Aeneid* sent to friends, and were not meant to constitute a part of the poem. The words *gracili modulatus avena* refer to Virgil's first published works, the *Eclogues* or pastorals; *egressus silvis* means, 'abandoning pastoral themes'; in *vicina . . . coëgi*, the allusion is to the *Georgics*, Virgil's poetical treatise on farming; *horrentia Martis* (limiting *arma* in line 1) refers to the contents of the *Aeneid*.

#### 1-7. The poet announces his theme.

1. *virum qui: viz.* Aeneas, whose name gives the title to the poem. *primus: first*; the meaning is not that Aeneas was the first of a series of Trojans who settled in Italy, but merely that he marks the first beginning of the Roman race.

2. *Italiam . . . litora: to Italy and the Lavinian shores.* In poetry the accusative of any noun denoting a place may be used without a preposition to denote the limit of motion; B. 182, 4; A. 428, *g*; G. 337, *n. 1*; H. 419, 3. Note that the initial *I* of *Italia* is here used as long. In

prose, as Quintilian expressly assures us, this *I* was short. But adherence to this quantity would have made the word impossible to use in the dactylic hexameter (*Īāīā*); hence in this metre the *I*, by poetic license, is regularly lengthened. **fato profugus**: *by fate an exile, i.e.* driven from home in accordance with the decrees of fate; **fato** is Ablative of Accordance; B. 220, 3; A. 418, *a*; G. 399, *κ*. 1; H. 475, 3. **Lavina litora**: *i.e.* the shores of Latium. 'Lavinian' applies properly to the city of Lavinium, which Aeneas named in honor of his wife, Lavinia; but here the word is poetically used of the general district (Latium) in which Lavinium was situated.

3. **multum**: here an adverb, limiting *jactatus*. **ille**: in apposition with *qui*, and introduced for the purpose of bringing out in stronger relief the idea which *jactatus* limits. **et . . . et**: correlatives. **terris, alto**: *on land, on the deep*. The poets freely use the ablative without a preposition to denote the place where; B. 228, 1, *d*; A. 429, 4; G. 385, *κ*. 1; H. 485, 3.

4. **superum**: genitive plural. Instead of the ending *-orum*, Virgil and other poets often use the earlier ending *-um*; B. 25, 6; A. 49, *d*; G. 33, *κ*. 4; H. 84, 3. **saevae memorem Junonis iram**: an instance of the so-called 'interlocked' order (or Synchrony), a favorite arrangement of words in poetry; B. 350, 11, *d*; A. 598, *h*. **Junonis ob iram**: Juno's hatred of the Trojans had been occasioned by the slight put upon her by the Trojan Paris, who awarded the golden apple as the prize of beauty to Venus; see the note on line 27.

5. **multa quoque et bello passus**: *and having suffered much besides in war*. **bello**: *viz.* against the enemies he encountered after his arrival in Italy. **dum conderet . . . inferretque**: *in his desire, or purpose, of founding . . . and bringing (as he struggled to build him a city, etc., C.<sup>1</sup>)*; an illustration of a *dum*-clause embodying a wish entertained by the subject of the leading verb, — a use of *dum* too little noticed in our Latin grammars; B. 310, 1.

6. **deos**: *i.e.* the guardian gods of Troy, whose images Aeneas had brought with him after the fall of the city. **Latio**: *to Latium*; Dative of the Goal; B. 193, 1; *cf.* A. 428, *h*; G. 358, *κ*. 2; H. 419, 4. **genus Latinum, Albani patres, moenia Romae**: these three phrases suggest the three different seats of power occupied by Aeneas and his descendants, *viz.* Lavinium founded by Aeneas, Alba by his son Ascanius, and Rome by his descendants, Romulus and Remus. It is

<sup>1</sup> Passages marked "C" are from Conington's prose translation of the *Aeneid*.

inexact to refer the Latin race to Aeneas for its origin. The Latins existed in Italy before Aeneas's arrival. He, however, gave the name 'Latini' to the united peoples, Trojans and Latins. *unde*: the antecedent is involved in the general idea contained in the words *dum conderet, etc., viz.* Aeneas's settlement in Italy.

7. *Albani patres*: by 'Alban fathers,' Virgil means the Alban ancestors of the Romans. *altae*: referring to Rome's situation on the seven hills.

#### 8-11. Invocation of the Muse.

8. *mihi*: the final *i* of *mihi* (regularly short) is here long. This is not an arbitrary license, but is a reminiscence of the original quantity of the final syllable. *quo . . . impulerit*: *what divine purpose was thwarted, or what resentment the queen of the gods cherished, that she forced a hero, etc.*; literally, *what divine purpose having been thwarted (Ablative Absolute) or smarting at what, etc.* The clause *quo . . . impulerit* is explanatory of *causas*.

9. *quid dolens*: literally, *pained at what, smarting at what*; B. 175, 2, *b*; A. 388, *a*; G. 330, *r*; H. 405, 1. *regina deum*: *viz.* Juno; for the form *deum* (= *deorum*), see the note on *superum*, line 4.

10. *insignem pietate virum*: referring to Aeneas. By *pietas*, we must not understand mere ceremonial devotion. Latin *pietas* and *pious* cover goodness in all its phases; as applied to Aeneas they signify his devotion to the gods, his country, his family, his followers, and his dedication to the eternal principles of right and justice.

11. *impulerit*: Subjunctive of Indirect Question; B. 300; A. 574; G. 467; H. 649, *ii*. *tantaene, etc.*: *do heavenly minds cherish such wrath? Literally, (is) so great wrath to heavenly minds? animis* is Dative of Possession; as verb with *irae*, understand *sunt*. Note the plural in *irae*, suggesting special instances of the quality; B. 55, 4, *c*; A. 100, *c*; G. 204, *n*. 5; H. 138, 2.

#### 12-33. The poet tells the causes of Juno's hatred.

12. *Tyrri*: Carthage was said to have been settled from Tyre. *tenuere*: as object understand *eam*, referring to *urbem*.

13. *Italiam contra*: the placing of a preposition after the word it governs is not infrequent in poetry; the figure is called Anastrophe. *longe*: with *contra*, — *far away opposite Italy, etc.*

14. *opum*: *in resources*; B. 204, 1; A. 349, *ii*; G. 374; H. 451, 2. But *dives* is not thus construed except in the poets. *studiis*: Ablative of Specification.

15. **fertur**: *is said*. **terris**: Ablative of Comparison; B. 217; A. 406; G. 398; H. 471. **unam**: *alone*; to be taken with *quam*, but placed with *omnibus* for the sake of emphasizing the antithesis.

16. **posthabita Samo**: *esteeming (even) Samos less*; literally, *Samos being esteemed less*. According to the myth, Juno had been nurtured on the island of Samos; one of her most famous temples was also located there. Notice that the final *o* of *Samo* is not here elided. Such retention is known as Hiatus. **hic**: the adverb. **illius**: in the genitive termination *-ius* the poets often use the *i* as short.

17. **fuit**: agreeing with the nearer subject. **hoc regnum, etc.**: *the goddess strove and cherished (the hope) even then that this (viz. this city, Carthage) should be ruler (literally, ruling power) of the nations, if in any way the Fates should permit*; **hoc**, for *hanc (urbem)*, is attracted to the gender of the predicate noun, *regnum*; B. 246, 5; A. 296, a; G. 211, R. 5; H. 396, 2. **dea**: Juno. **gentibus**: a poetic use of the dative where we should expect the Objective Genitive. **esse**: object infinitive of *tendit* and *fovet*.

18. **si qua**: *if in any way*; *qua* is the indefinite adverb. **sinant**: subjunctive of subordinate clause in indirect discourse. **tendit, fovet**: Historical Presents. **-que . . . -que**: correlatives. In poetry *-que . . . -que* are freely used where in prose we have *et . . . et*. But the Latin often uses correlatives where the English idiom does not. Thus here we should not render the first *-que*.

19. **progeniem, etc.**: referring to the Romans. **sed enim**: *but alas!*; *enim* did not originally mean 'for,' but 'indeed,' 'in truth,' etc. This original force is often retained in classical Latin in the combinations *neque enim, sed enim*. In the present passage, the *enim* has even pathetic force.

20. **Tyrias arces**: *i.e.* the citadel of Carthage, so called because Carthage was a Tyrian settlement. **olim**: *one day*. **verteret**: *overthrow*; here used in the sense of *everteret*; *i.e.* the simple verb has the force of the compound. This usage is a common feature in the poetry of Virgil's age and in the prose of the era immediately following; *verteret* represents a future indicative of direct discourse.

21. **hinc**: *viz.* from Trojan stock. **late regem**: *widely ruling*; the noun *rex* is here poetically used with the force of a participle.

22. **exscidio Libya**: *for the destruction of Libya, i.e.* of Carthage, which was situated in Libya; *exscidio* is Dative of Purpose. **sic volvere Parcas**: *thus the Fates decreed*; literally, *unrolled, i.e.* spun the thread of destiny. The Parcae were Clotho, Lachësis, and Atropos, conceived as spinning the fate of men; *volvere* is here used in the



sense of *evolvere*, another instance of the use of the simple verb for the compound.

23. *Saturnia*: *i.e.* Juno, the daughter of Saturn. *belli quod, etc.*: *viz.* the Trojan War.

24. *prima*: *as leader*; *prima* limits *ea* understood, the subject of *gesserat*. Among the gods, Juno had been the most conspicuous champion of the Greeks in the war against Troy. *ad Trojam*: *around Troy*; B. 182, 3; A. 428, *d*; G. 386, *x. 2*. *Argis*: ablative plural of *Argi* (*-orum*), another form of *Argos*, the capital of Argolis. By saying 'in behalf of dear Argos,' Virgil means, 'in behalf of Greece' (*Synecdoche*). Juno was a very prominent divinity in Argive worship. Remains of her temple near Argos have recently been brought to light.

25. *necdum etiam*: *and not even yet*. *irarum*: on the use of the plural for the singular, see note on *irae*, line 11.

26. *alta mente*: literally, *in her deep mind, i.e. deeply in her mind*; the words limit *repostum*. *repostum*: by Syncope for *repositum*.

27. *judicium Paridis*: "Once upon a time, when Peleus and Thetis solemnized their nuptials, all the gods were invited to the marriage, with the exception of Eris, or Strife. Enraged at her exclusion, the goddess threw a golden apple among the guests, with the inscription, 'To the fairest.' Thereupon Juno, Venus, and Minerva each claimed the apple for herself. Jupiter ordered Mercury to take the goddesses to Mt. Gargarus, a portion of Ida, to the beautiful shepherd Paris, who was there tending his flocks, and who was to decide the dispute. The goddesses accordingly appeared before him. Juno promised him the sovereignty of Asia and great riches, Minerva glory and renown in war, and Venus the fairest of women for his wife. Paris decided in favor of Venus, and gave her the golden apple. This judgment called forth in Juno and Minerva fierce hatred against Troy." Smith's *Classical Dictionary*. *spretaeque injuria formae*: *and the insult of slighting her beauty*; *-que* does not here add a new circumstance, but simply puts in other words the idea already conveyed by *judicium Paridis*. For the force of *spretae injuria, etc.*, see B. 337, 6; A. 497, *a*; H. 636, 4; (*spretae formae* is Appositional Genitive, *i.e.* the affront (*injuria*) consisted in slighting her beauty; B. 202; A. 343, *d*; G. 440, 4.

28. *genus invisum*: *viz.* the Trojans. Juno hated the Trojans not merely on account of the Trojan Paris and Trojan Ganymede, but because the race was sprung from Electra, her rival in Jupiter's affection. *rapti Ganymedis*: Ganymede was a Trojan prince

whom Jupiter, in the form of an eagle, carried aloft to Olympus to be his cup-bearer, supplanting in this office Hebe, daughter of Juno.

29. *his accensa super*: stirred by these things too; *his* is ablative plural neuter, referring to the matters just touched upon,—*judicium Paridis*, etc.; *accensa* limits *Saturnia* in line 23; *super*, 'besides,' 'too,' means in addition to her fear for Carthage and her memory of the Trojan War (line 23). *jactatos aequore*, etc.: she kept the Trojans far away from *Latium*, tossed about on the whole sea.

30. *Trōās*: Greek accusative plural of *Troes*; B. 47, 3; A. 81, 5; G. 66, 4; H. 109, 5. *reliquias Danaum*: the remnant left by the Greeks, etc.; literally, the remains, etc.; *Danaum* and *Achilli* are Subjective Genitives; *reliquias* is a poetic form for the customary *reliquias*, which, owing to its three short syllables, could not stand in hexameter verse. *Achilli*: Greek proper names in *-ēs* often form the genitive in *-i* instead of *is*.

31. *Latio*: the new land where the Trojan remnant hoped to renew its shattered fortunes.

32. *maria circum*: Anastrophe; see note on *Italiam contra*, line 13.

33. *tantae molis erat*: such a task was it; literally, of such effort was it; *tantae molis* is a predicate Genitive of Quality, limiting *condere*, the subject of *erat*; B. 203, 1, 5; A. 345; G. 365; H. 440, 3.

34-80. Juno persuades Aeolus to send a storm upon the Trojan fleet.

34. *vix e conspectu*, etc.: Aeneas in his wanderings had already reached Drepanum, in Sicily, and was setting sail for Italy, when the storm now to be described descended upon his fleet. *in altum*: for the deep.

35. *dabant*: were spreading. *aere*: with brazen prow; literally, with the bronze.

36. *Juno*: subject of some verb of saying (as *locuta est*) to be supplied in thought. *aeternum volnus*: i.e. her undying hatred against the Trojans. In *volnus* and similar words (*voltus*, *volgus*) Virgil retains the early form. In contemporary prose writers we find *vulnus*, *vultus*, etc.; *Appendix to Bennett's Latin Grammar*, § 57, 1 and *a. servans*: nursing. *sub pectore*: deep in her bosom; in the poets *sub* often means, not 'under,' but 'in the lower part of,' 'down in,' as here.

37. *haec*: object of the verb to be supplied with *Juno*. *mene incepto*, etc.: I, beaten, desist from my purpose, etc.? For the infinitive in exclamations of scorn or indignation, see B. 334; A. 462;

G. 534; H. 616, 3; *mene* is the personal pronoun *me* with the interrogative *-ne* appended.

39. *Pallasne exurere classem Argivum*: *viz.* the fleet of Ajax the son of Oileus upon his return from Troy.

40. *Argivum*: genitive plural. *ipsos*: understand *Argivos*. *ponto*: in the sea.

41. *unius Ajacis*: of a single man, *viz.* Ajax. Note the *i* in *unius*; see note on *illius*, line 16. *noxam et furias, etc.*: at the sack of Troy, Cassandra, a daughter of Priam, had fled for refuge to the sanctuary of Pallas, but Ajax violently tore her away from the statue of the goddess. In punishment for this act of impiety, Pallas destroyed the fleet of Ajax upon his return from Troy. *Ajacis Oilei*: Ajax (the son) of Oileus; so designated to distinguish him from the more famous Ajax, son of Telamon. The form *Oilei* is genitive; *-ei* forms one syllable by Synizésis; B. 367, 1; A. 642; G. 727; H. 733, 3.

42. *ipsa*: *viz.* Pallas. *Jovis*: with *ignem*. *rapidum ignem*: the thunderbolt.

43. *-que . . . -que*: as in line 18. *aequora*: *aequor* designates the sea as a level surface; *pontus* primarily means 'the deep sea'; *pelagus* is the sea conceived of as a vast expanse; *mare*, the sea as opposed to the land; while *Oceanus* is the water supposed to encircle the whole earth. In this line, therefore, *aequora* is an especially appropriate word, as the sea is level until raised by the winds. But the poets often use all these designations interchangeably.

44. *illum*: Ajax. *transfixo*: *viz.* by the thunderbolt of Jove. *pectore*: Ablative of Separation.

45. *scopulo*: dative or ablative; *infigo* takes either construction. Ajax is said to have met his death on the promontory of Caphareus, at the southeast end of the island of Euboea.

46. *ast*: an archaic conjunction used by the poets in the sense of *at*. *divum*: genitive plural. *incedo*: used especially of a stately movement. *regina*: predicate nominative with *incedo*. *Jovisque et . . . et*: *-que* connects the phrase *Jovis soror et conjunx* to *regina*; *et . . . et* are further used as correlatives to connect *soror* and *conjunx*.

47. *una cum gente*: *i.e.* with one and the same race unceasingly. Defeated at Troy, the Trojans now threaten Juno's hopes for Carthage.

48. *et quisquam, etc.*: *i.e.* no one longer worships Juno's power or brings gifts to her altar; into such contempt is she fallen through her inability to crush the Trojans. *Junonis*: an element of pathos is added by this reference of Juno to herself in the third person.

49. **praeterea** : any more. **supplex** : as a suppliant. **honorem** : i.e. a gift, an offering.

51. **Austris** : properly 'south winds,' but here 'winds' in general. **loca, Aeoliam** : in apposition with *patriam*. Aeolia was one of the Lipari Islands, situated northeast of Sicily. This group of islands was of volcanic origin, and subject in antiquity, as to-day, to frequent convulsions. It was, therefore, a natural locality to conceive of as the home of the storms and the storm king.

53. **luctantis** : the accusative plural of participles and adjectives of the third declension usually ends in *-is* in Virgil.

54. **ac** : connecting *premit* and *frenat*. **vinclis et carcere** : poetical repetition of the same idea ; *vinclis* from *vinclum*, represents the early form of this word ; *vinculum, vincult, etc.* are derived from *vinclum, etc.*

55. **illi** : the winds. **magno cum murmure montis** : with loud rumbling of the mountain, i.e. the mountain that confines the winds resounds with their efforts to escape ; Ablative of Attendant Circumstance ; B. 221 ; H. 473, 3. Note the Alliteration, i.e. the recurrence of the same initial letter (here *m*) in successive words. Like many other Latin poets Virgil makes frequent use of this rhetorical device.

57. **sceptra** : free poetic use of plural for singular.

58. **ni faciat** : were he not to do (this). The conditional sentence is of the 'should' . . . 'would' type.

60. **pater omnipotens** : Jupiter. **abdedit** : as object understand *eos*, referring to the winds.

61. **hoc** : viz. lest they carry away sea, land, and high heaven with them. **molemque et montis altos** : a mass of lofty mountains ; Hendiadys. **insuper** : above (them), the winds.

62. **qui sciret** : who knew how ; a Clause of Characteristic. **foedere certo** : in accordance with a fixed plan ; *foedus* means strictly 'league,' 'covenant.' Virgil means that Jupiter and Aeolus had a fixed understanding as to the government of the winds and storms ; *foedere* is Ablative of Accordance ; B. 220, 3 ; A. 418, a ; G. 399, n. 1 ; H. 475, 3.

63. **et . . . et** : on the one hand . . . on the other. **premere** : as object understand *eos*. **jussus** : when bidden.

64. **his vocibus usa est** : = thus spoke ; one of the many poetic equivalents of *loqui, dicere*. For the ablative with *utor*, see B. 218, 1 ; A. 410 ; G. 407 ; H. 477, 1.

65. **namque** : introducing the reason for Juno's petition. **tibi** : the emphatic word of the clause. Note the long final *i*, a reminiscence

of the original quantity. The word was regularly *tibi* in Virgil's day.

66. *dedit*: *i.e.* gave the power; *mulcere* and *tollere* are objects of *dedit*; a poetic usage.

67. *mihi*: long -t, as in *tibi*, line 65. *Tyrrhenum aequor*: this name was given to that part of the Mediterranean lying north of Sicily and east of Corsica and Sardinia.

68. *Ilium portans victosque Penatis*: *i.e.* bearing all that was left of Troy, including the images of the guardian divinities of the city.

69. *vim ventis*: Alliteration. *summersas obrue puppis*: *overwhelm and sink their ships*. The sentence exhibits two peculiarities: (1) The participle supplies the place of a coördinate clause; B. 337, 5; A. 496, n. 2; G. 664, n. 1; H. 639; (2) The Latin form of expression implies that the ships are first to be sunk and then overwhelmed, *i.e.* the poet introduces prematurely the idea in *summersas*; this is called Prolépsis or Anticipation.

70. *aut age diversos*: *or drive them in different directions*; *diversos* is in predicate agreement with *eos* understood (object of *age*), referring to the men in the Trojan fleet. *disice*: though spelled *disice*, this word was probably pronounced *disjice*; the first syllable is regularly long in verse.

71. *sunt mihi*: *I have*; *mihi* is Dative of Possession. *bis septem*: poets in all languages are fond of this way of expressing numbers. 'Fourteen' would be prosaic; 'twice seven' is poetic. *praestanti forma*: *of surpassing beauty*; Ablative of Quality.

72. *quarum, quae, etc.*: *of whom I will join (to thee) in lasting wedlock her who is fairest of figure, De-i-o-pé-a*; *quarum* is a Genitive of the Whole, dependent upon *eam* understood, the antecedent of *quae*; *quae* is the subject of *est* understood. As the metre shows, *forma* is ablative (of Specification), while *pulcherrima* is nominative. *Deiopea* is in apposition with *quae*. We should have expected the accusative, *Deiopeam*, in apposition with *eam* understood.

73. *conubio*: to be pronounced *conubjo*; B. 367, 4; A. 603, c, n.; G. 723; H. 733, 3, n. 2. *propriam dicabo*: *will consecrate as thine own*.

75. *pulchra prole parentem*: *father of a fair offspring*; *pulchra prole* is Ablative of Quality. The expression does not differ essentially from the genitive.

76. *Aeolus*: as often, the verb of saying is to be supplied in thought. *contra*: *in reply*. *tuus, mihi*: sharply contrasted.

77. *explorare*: used as the predicate of *labor*; *est* is to be understood. *jussa*: understand *tua*.

78. *tu . . . tu . . . tu*: note the Anaphora, or emphatic repetition of the same word. *tu mihi, etc.*: *thou securest for me this sovereignty, such as it is*; literally, *whatever of sovereignty this is*. These words are intended merely as an expression of modesty or self-depreciation on Aeolus's part. In attributing his sovereignty to Juno's favor, Aeolus does not mean that he derives his power primarily from Juno, but simply that Juno could at any time induce Jupiter to annul it; *hoc* is the subject of *est* understood; *quodcumque* is predicate; *regni* is Genitive of the Whole. *sceptra*: *i.e. my sway*; for the plural, *cf.* line 57. *Jovemque*: *i.e. the favor of Jove*.

79. *das*: *grant (me the privilege)*. *epulis accumbere divum*: *i.e. to recline at the banquets of the great gods, the Olympian divinities*. Aeolus was himself a god, but of lower rank; *epulis* is dative; B. 187, III; A. 370 and *a*; G. 347; H. 429; *accumbere* is object of *das*.

80. *nimborum, tempestatum*: dependent on *potentem*.

#### 81-123. Description of the storm.

81. *dicta*: *i.e. dicta sunt*; so below in line 83, *data* for *data est*.

82. *impulit in latus*: by striking the mountain on its side, Aeolus pushes open the barriers that confine the winds. *velut agmine facto*: *forming a phalanx, as it were*; *agmine facto* is Ablative Absolute.

83. *qua*: *where*. *data porta, etc.*: note the Alliteration of this line; every word but one contains a *t*-sound.

84. *incubuere mari*: *they have fallen upon the sea*; the present perfect, by the side of the presents, depicts the rapidity of the incidents; *incubuere* is from *incumbo*; *mari* is dative. *totum*: understand *mare*.

85. *una*: the adverb. *ruunt*: in a different sense from the *ruunt* of line 83. *procellis*: for the ablative, see B. 218, 8; A. 409, *a*; G. 405; H. 477, II.

87. *-que . . . -que*: as in line 18. *virum*: genitive plural; the word refers to the followers of Aeneas, who are overtaken by the tempest.

90. *intonuere*: the perfect used as in line 84. *ignibus*: *i.e. lightning flashes*. *aether*: strictly the high pure atmosphere conceived by the ancients as existing above the ordinary air, but often used as here for 'air' in general.

91. *praesentem*: *instant*.

92. *frigore* : *i.e.* with chilling terror. The ancients were less careful than we to conceal emotion : hence the heroes of classical poetry are often represented as giving way to terror or grief.

93. *duplicis* . . . *palmas* : in prayer the two hands were extended, palms upwards ; *duplicis* is poetically used for *ambas*.

94. *talia voce refert* : *i.e.* speaks thus ; literally, *utters with his voice such things* ; *viz.* such as follow. *beati* : limiting *ei* understood, the antecedent of *quis*. Aeneas is thinking of those of his countrymen who had been fortunate enough to die before Troy was destroyed.

95. *quis* : dative plural with *contigit*, — *to whose lot it fell* ; *quis* for *quibus* is frequent in the poets.

96. *oppetere* : understand *mortem* ; *to die* ; subject of *contigit*.

97. *Tydidē* : *thou son of Tydeus*, *viz.* Diomedes, one of the chief champions of the Greeks at the siege of Troy. Aeneas had fought against Diomedes in single combat and had escaped death at his hands only by the intervention of his goddess mother, Venus. For the declension of *Tydidē*, see B. 22 ; A. 44 ; G. 65 ; H. 81. *mene non potuisse* : *alas that I could not!* exclamatory infinitive ; B. 334 ; A. 462 ; G. 534 ; H. 616, 3. In line 37, *mene incepto desistere*, etc., *-ne* had interrogative force ; here it is intensive.

98. *hanc* : = *meam*.

99. *saevus* : *stern, dread*. *Aeacidae* : *of the son of Aeacus* ; the reference is to Achilles, who was the son of Peleus and grandson of Aeacus. But patronymics apply to all descendants in the direct line. *telo jacet* : *lies (slain) by the spear* ; *telo* is Ablative of Means. *ingens Sarpedon* : Sarpedon, the son of Jupiter, was king of the Lycians, and assisted the Trojans in their struggle against the Greeks, until finally slain by Patroclus. As verb understand *jacet* ; *ingens* refers to Sarpedon's size and stature. (*Sarpedon's giant bulk*, C.)

100. *ubi Simois, etc.* : *where the Simois sweeps along its channel so many shields and helms and bodies of gallant heroes, hurried onward beneath its waves*. By Hypallage, *fortia* is made to agree with *corpora* ; logically it limits *virum*.

101. *scuta* . . . *corpora* : *i.e.* the bodies and armor of the heroes who fought in the war.

102. *talia jactanti* : *as he gave utterance to these words* ; *jactanti* limits *ei* understood, a Dative of Reference ; literally, *to him uttering such things* ; B. 188, 1 ; A. 376 ; G. 350, 2 ; H. 425, 4 ; *jacto*, as a frequentative of *jacio*, applies especially to energetic, excited utterance. *stridens Aquilone procella* : *a howling blast from the north* ; literally, *howling with, or because of, Aquilo*.

103. **velum adversa ferit**: *strikes the sail full in front*. Aeneas and his followers were headed north. Note that *adversa* is an adjective agreeing with *procella*, — literally *facing*.

104. **avertit**: here used intransitively.

105. **dat**: *exposes*.

106. **hi . . . his**: *some . . . to others*. Virgil refers to the crews of the different ships.

107. **terram**: *the bottom*. **furit aestus harenis**: *the boiling waters are mingled with sand, i.e. from the bottom; literally, rage, are confused, with sand*.

108. **tris**: understand *navis* (acc. plu.), object of *torquet*. **abreptas torquet**: *snatches and hurls*; B. 337, 5; A. 496, n. 2; G. 664, v. 1; H. 639.

109. **saxa**: *i.e. the rocks just mentioned in line 108; saxa* is direct object of *vocant*, *Aras* predicate accusative. **quae**: understand *sunt*. **Aras**: *the Altars*, the name given to a ledge of rocks off the African coast.

110. **dorsum**: in apposition with *Aras*. **mari summo**: *at the surface of the sea*.

111. **miserabile visu**: *wretched to behold*; *miserabile* limits the general idea contained in the previous statement. For the construction of *visu*, see B. 340, 2; A. 510; G. 436; H. 635, 1.

113. **unam**: understand *navem*. **Oronten**: for the form, see B. 22; A. 44; G. 65; H. 81.

114. **ipsius**: Aeneas; *-ius*, like *illius* in line 16. **a vertice**: *from above*. The phrase limits *pontus*. This usage is relatively rare, for prepositional phrases are but sparingly used in Latin to limit nouns.

115. **excutitur**: *i.e. is dashed from his post*. **pronusque . . . in caput**: *and is hurled headlong (in caput) forward (pronus)*; *magister*, though belonging with both verbs, is placed with the second. This is in accordance with the freedom of poetic diction.

116. **illam**: the vessel.

117. **torquet agens circum**: *literally, twists, driving it around*. Translate: *hurls round and round*; *circum* is the adverb. The abundance of dactyls in this line is admirably suited to a description of the whirling vessel and the rushing waters.

118. **apparent rari, etc.**: *here and there appear (men) swimming . . . (also) weapons, planks, etc.* The many spondees in this line suggest the painful struggles of the swimming sailors.

119. **arma**: for example, helmets and shields.



120. *Hiinei*: for the form of the genitive, and the Synizésis, see note on *Oilei*, line 41. For the form *Achatae*, see B. 22; A. 44; G. 65; H. 81.

121. *qua*: as antecedent understand *eam*, object of *vicit*. *vectus*: understand *est*.

122. *hiemps*: *the storm*. *laxis compagibus*: *through the loosened timbers*.

123. *rimis*: *with cracks*; Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

#### 124-156. Neptune quiets the storm.

124. *magno misceri murmure*: note the Alliteration; *murmure* is an Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

125. *emissam, refusa*: understand *esse*. *imis vadis*: Ablative of Separation.

126. *stagna*: *i.e.* the still deep waters, which were disturbed only by storms. *graviter commotus*: *in great agitation*; with *Neptunus*. The perfect passive participle ordinarily denotes an action prior to that of the main verb, but occasionally, as here, the participle denotes contemporary action. *alto prospiciens*: *gazing out upon the deep*; *alto* is Ablative of Place Where.

127. *summa unda*: *on the crest of a wave*.

128. *disjectam*: the emphatic idea is placed first.

129. *Troās*: for the form, see B. 47, 3; A. 81, 5; G. 66, 4; H. 109, 5. *caeli ruina*: *the descending fury of the heavens*; *i.e.* the fury of the winds, which seemed to descend from the sky.

130. *latuere*: *escape the notice of*; the verb is transitive, and hence takes the accusative, *fratrem*. *fratrem*: *viz.* Neptune.

131. *dehinc*: to be read as one syllable by Synizésis.

132. *tantane vos, etc.*: *did so great pride* (literally, *confidence*) *in your birth possess you?* The god speaks with sarcasm, for the winds were of inferior origin, being sprung from Aurora and the Titan *Astraeus*.

133. *jam audetis*: *is it come to this (jam) that ye dare?* Note the absence of any interrogative particle to introduce this question. This occurs chiefly in impassioned questions, such as this.

135. *quos ego—! sed, etc.*: the god begins a threat, but leaves it unfinished. This figure is called *Aposiopésis*, 'a breaking off in silence.' *praestat*: *it is better*.

136. *post*: *hereafter*; the adverb. *non simili poena*: *by no like penalty, i.e.* by a much heavier one; *Litotes*.

137. *regi vestro*: *Aeolus*.

138. *non illi*: *not to him*, the emphatic member of the sentence. *tridentem*: the regular symbol of Neptune's power.

139. *sorte*: Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto had divided the world between them by lot, Jupiter receiving dominion of the sky, Neptune of the sea, and Pluto of the nether regions.

140. *vestras*: this must refer to all the winds, though Neptune is speaking to Eurus alone. *illa se jactet, etc.*: the emphasis rests on *illa*, — *let that be the hall in which Aeolus vaunts himself*; literally, *in that hall let Aeolus vaunt, etc.*; *jactet* is Jussive Subjunctive.

141. *clauso*: this word also is emphatic; *i.e.* let him keep his prison closed while he reigns; let him not open it to permit the winds to escape again.

142. *dicto citius*: *ere his words are done* (C.); literally, *more quickly than said*; B. 217, 4; A. 406, a; G. 398, 1; H. 471, 8.

144. *annixus*: though grammatically agreeing with *Triton*, this belongs logically with *Cymothoe* also.

145. *ipse*: Neptune. *tridenti*: for the form of the ablative, see B. 70, 5; A. 76, b, 2; G. 57, r. 2, n.; H. 102, 6.

148. *saepe*: *i.e.* as often happens.

150. *volant*: *i.e.* are hurled through the air. *furor arma ministrat*: *i.e.* in their frenzy they seize as weapons whatever serves their purpose.

151. *pietate*: *character*. *si forte virum, etc.*: *if haply they have seen some man*; *quem* is the indefinite pronoun.

152. *conspexere, silent, astant*: plural, owing to the force of the collectives *populo, vulgus*.

155. *genitor*: Neptune. *inventus*: *driving*; literally, *borne on*; another instance of the perfect passive participle denoting contemporary action. *caelo aperto*: *under a clear sky*; traces of the storm have already vanished; *caelo* is Ablative of Attendant Circumstance, — literally, *with a clear sky*.

156. *flectit, dat*: Historical Presents in subordinate clauses. *curru secundo*: *to his obedient car* (C.); for the form *curru* as dative, see B. 49, 2; A. 92, c; G. 61, r. 1; H. 131, 2; *Appendix to Bennett's Latin Grammar*, 163; *curru* refers not merely to the car itself but includes the horses as well; *secundo* is used with its original force as a derivative of *sequor*, — 'following,' *i.e.* 'not resisting,' 'obedient.'

157-179. Seven ships of Aeneas's fleet come safely to harbor.

157. *Aeneadae*: *the followers* (literally, *sons*) of Aeneas. *quae proxima litora*: poetical circumlocution for 'the nearest shores'; *sunt*

is to be supplied in thought; *litora*, which we should expect to be the object of *petere*, is here incorporated in the relative clause; B. 251, 4; A. 307, *b*; G. 616; H. 399, 3.

158. *vertuntur*: *i.e.* make for.

159. *in secessu longo*: *i.e.* the bay penetrates far inland. *insula portum, etc.*: *i.e.* the island, lying at the entrance of the bay, makes it an excellent harbor. As object of *efficit* understand *eum* referring to *secessu* or *locus*; *portum* is predicate accusative.

160. *ab alto*: another instance of a prepositional phrase limiting a noun; see note on line 114.

161. *sinus reductos*: *the retired nooks* of the shore. *scindit sese*: *i.e.* disappears in receding undulations.

162. *hinc . . . hinc*: *on this side . . . on that*. *rupes*: *cliffs*, extending along the shores; as verb understand *sunt*. *gemini scopuli*: *i.e.* two rocks or crags, one at each side of the harbor entrance.

163. *in caelum*: *heavenward*.

164. *tuta silent*: *i.e.* lie hushed and tranquil. *tum*: *i.e.* in addition. *silvis scaena coruscis*: *a background of waving woods*; *silvis coruscis* is an Ablative of Quality. In the poets, this ablative is often used as here to denote the material of which something consists; *scaena*, literally *the stage* of a theatre, is here used to denote the scenic background of the picture which the poet is describing; as verb supply *est*.

165. *horrenti umbra*: *with its bristling shades*; *horrenti* is probably intended to suggest bristling evergreens,—pines, firs, etc. *imminet*: *i.e.* overhangs, or overlooks, the harbor.

166. *fronte sub adversa*: *under the brow (of the cliffs) facing (the harbor)*. *scopulis pendentibus, vivo saxo*: Ablatives of Quality, denoting material.

167. *dulces*: *i.e.* fresh. *vivo sedilia saxo*: *i.e.* natural seats, not hewn out by hand.

168. *domus*: in loose apposition with what precedes.

169. *ancora*: this reference to anchors involves an anachronism. Ships were not moored with anchors in the Homeric age, but with stones (*εὐράι*).

170. *omni ex numero*: as we learn from line 393, there were twenty ships in all.

172. *Troës*: note the quantity of the *e*; B. 47, 2; A. 81, 4; G. 66, 4; H. 109, 4. *harena*: for the ablative, see B. 218, 1; A. 410; G. 407; H. 477, 1.

174. *silici* : from *his flint stone* ; for the Dative of Separation, see B. 188, 2, *d* ; A. 381 ; G. 345, *n. 1* ; H. 427.

175. *ignem* : *i.e.* the spark. The flame does not burst forth till later (*rapuit . . . flammam*, line 176). *arida circum*, *etc.* : about the leaves in which the spark has lodged, Achates places (*dedit*) further fuel and then (by blowing or fanning) starts the flame, —literally *caught* or *snatched the flame* ; *fomite* is identical with the *nutri-menta*.

176. *dedit* : *placed*. This meaning originally belonged to the root *dhe*, which later became confused with the root *do*, 'give.'

177. *Cererem* : by Metonymy Ceres, the goddess of grain and harvests, stands for the grain itself. *Cerealia arma* : the implements for preparing the grain for eating.

178. *fessi rerum* : *wearied with their trials*. For this poetic use of the genitive with adjectives, see B. 204, 4 ; A. 349, *d* ; G. 374, *n. 6* ; H. 452, 2. *receptas* : *i.e. rescued, preserved*.

179. *et . . . et* : correlatives. *frangere saxo* : *i.e. to crush the grain into coarse meal*.

#### 180-222. Aeneas slays seven deer. Banquet of the Trojans.

180. *omnem prospectum petit* : *scans the whole prospect*.

181. *pelago* : *on the sea* ; ablative. *Anthea si quem videat* : *if he may catch any sight of Antheus* ; literally, *see any Antheus*. For the form *Anthea*, see B. 47, 1 ; A. 81, 2 ; G. 66, 3 ; H. 109, 3 ; *videat* is Subjunctive of Indirect Question ; B. 300, 3, *a* ; A. 576, *a* ; G. 460, 1, *b* ; H. 649, II, 3.

182. *Phrygias* : = *Trojanas*. *biremis* : another anachronism. In the Homeric age we find only galleys with a single bank of oars.

183. *Capyn* : Greek accusative form. *arma* : the shields of heroes are probably referred to. Papillon and Haigh refer to the Norse custom of decorating the galleys of the Vikings with rows of painted shields.

184. *tris cervos* : (*but*) *three stags* ; Adversative Asyndeton.

186. *vallis* : poetic plural.

187. *hic* : *here* ; loosely used, referring to *per vallis*.

189. *capita alta ferentis cornibus arboreis* : *bearing their heads high with branching antlers*.

190. *volgus* : the common herd, as opposed to the *ductores* ; *volgus* is object of *sternit*.

191. *turbam* : this word is particularly appropriate to the disordered and panic-stricken herd.

192. *nec prius absistit quam, etc.*: nor does he desist until as victor he stretches seven huge carcasses, etc.; *priusquam* is often thus separated into its elements. After negative sentences, clauses introduced by *priusquam* regularly stand in the indicative (B. 291, 2); the use of the subjunctive here is poetical.

193. *humi*: locative; B. 232, 2; A. 427, a; G. 411, R. 2; H. 484, 2. *numerus*: i.e. the number of the deer. *cum navibus*: i.e. with the number of the ships.

194. *partitur*: viz. the booty. *in*: = *inter*, among.

195. *vina*: object of *dividit*. *bonus*: kind-hearted. *deinde*: with *dividit*; another illustration of the free position of words in poetry; *deinde* is made a dissyllable by Synizésis. *cadis*: best taken as ablative, — *in jars*; some regard it as dative.

196. *litore Trinacrio*: Aeneas and his followers had been stopping in Sicily with the Trojan Acestes just prior to their recent shipwreck. *heros*: Acestes. *abeuntibus*: viz. to the Trojans.

197. *dividit*: viz. Aeneas.

198. *neque enim, etc.*: for we are not, etc. In the phrase *neque enim*, *neque* is often equivalent to the simple *non*. *ante malorum*: of previous woes; the adverb here has the force of an adjective.

199. *o passi graviores*: O (ye) who have endured worse ills.

200. *Scyllaeam rabiem*: furious Scylla; literally the fury of Scylla. This form of speech is frequent in poetry. Scylla was a marine monster whom the Trojans encountered when passing near the Sicilian straits; see iii, 431 ff. *penitusque sonantis scopulos*: and the deep-echoing cliffs, i.e. the cliffs that echoed to the barking of Scylla's dogs.

201. *accestis*: shortened form for *accessistis*; B. 116, 4, c; A. 181, b, n. 2; G. 131, 4, b, 1; H. 238, 3. *vos et*: you too. *Cyclopi saxa*: i.e. the rocky coast where the Cyclops dwelt. A full account of Aeneas's adventure with the Cyclops is given in iii. 655 ff.

202. *experti*: understand *estis*.

203. *forsan et haec, etc.*: perhaps sometime we shall be glad to remember even these things; *juvabit* is impersonal; its subject is *meminisse*; *olim*, as in line 20, refers to the future.

204. *discrimina rerum*: perils of fortune (C.).

205. *tendimus*: by omission of its object (*iter, cursum, etc.*) *tendo* has come to be used alone in the sense of 'push on,' 'proceed,' 'steer.'

206. *illic fas, etc.*: there the sway of Troy is destined to revive; understand *est*, of which *resurgere* is subject and *fas* predicate nominative.

207. **vosmet**: emphatic for *vos*. **rebus secundis**: *for brighter days* (C.).

208. **voce**: sharply contrasted with his heart (*corde*), which is full of grief.

209. **spem simulat, premit dolorem**: the antithesis is heightened by the Chiasmus; B. 350, 11, c; A. 598, f and n.; G. 682; H. 666, 2. **altum corde**: *deep in his heart*.

210. **illi**: Aeneas's followers. **praedae**: *i.e.* for dressing the carcasses of the deer slain by Aeneas; Dative of Purpose.

212. **secant**: as object understand *viscera*; for the plural verb with singular subject, see B. 254, 4, a; A. 205, c, 1; G. 211, n. 1; H. 389, 1. **tremantia**: understand *frusta*; the pieces still quiver, so swift is the work of the helpers.

213. **aëna**: for cooking a portion of the venison.

214. **viris**: from *vis*.

215. **implentur**: *take their fill*; literally, *fill themselves*; an instance of the passive used as middle; B. 256, 1; A. 156, a; G. 218; H. 517. **Bacchi, ferinae**: for the genitive, see B. 212, 1; A. 356; G. 383; H. 458, 2. Note the use of *Bacchus* for *vinum* by Metonymy; so above (line 177) we had *Ceres* used for *frumentum*.

216. **exempta, remotae**: *est* and *sunt* are understood. The Trojans presumably had no tables; Virgil is simply transferring the custom of his own day to the Heroic Age. **epulis**: *by feasting*.

217. **amissos socios requirunt**: *speak with regret of their lost comrades*.

218. **spemque metumque inter**: Anastrophe. **dubii seu vivere credant, etc.**: *doubtful whether to believe they are still alive*; *credant* is a Deliberative Subjunctive in a dependent clause. The direct form would be *credamus? are we to believe?* As subject of *vivere*, understand *eos*, referring to *socios*; *seu . . . sive* are used in the sense of the regular *utrum . . . an*.

219. **extrema pati**: *are already dead*; literally, *suffer the last things*. **nec jam**: *and no longer*. **vocatos**: *when called*; agreeing with the omitted subject of *exaudire*.

220. **pius Aeneas**: note that *pius* is very different from our 'pious.' The Latin word corresponds rather to our 'good,' 'noble,' 'devoted.' It includes all the virtues possessed by one who does his whole duty to the gods, his family, and his fellow-men; see note on *pietate* in line 10. **Oronti**: genitive; see note on *Achilli*, line 30.

221. **secum**: *in his heart*.

**223-296.** Jupiter consoles Venus by assuring her of the future greatness of Aeneas's descendants.

**223.** *et jam finis erat*: *i.e.* an end of the banquet; as the feast drew to an end, Jupiter fixed his eyes on the scene, and Venus addressed her father. *cum constitit et defixit*: an instance of *cum inversum*; B. 288, 2; A. 546, a; G. 581; H. 600, 1.

**224.** *terras jacentis*: *i.e.* the lands lying spread out to view.

**225.** *sic*: *viz.* with his eyes on the sea, lands, and peoples.

**226.** *regnis*: ablative.

**227.** *illum*: object of *alloquitur*. *talis curas*: *i.e.* such cares as would naturally suggest themselves to the king of the gods as he contemplated the world and its peoples.

**228.** *tristior*: *i.e.* sadder than was her wont. Ordinarily Venus is 'the smiling goddess,'—Gr. *φιλομυειδης*. *lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis*: *her sparkling eyes bedewed with tears*; literally, *having suffused her sparkling eyes with tears*; *oculos* is direct object of *suffusa*, which is here used with middle force; B. 175, 2, d; A. 397, c; G. 338, 2; H. 407.

**229.** *o qui, etc.*: *O thou that rulest, etc.*

**230.** *terres*: used absolutely, — *causest terror*.

**231.** *quid tantum*: *i.e. what crime so great?* **Aeneas**: as verb understand *potuit* from *potuere*.

**232.** *potuere*: understand *committere*. *quibus . . . passis*: *to whom after suffering so many disasters*. The Trojans had already suffered many afflictions since the fall of Troy. For seven years they had been wandering, vainly seeking a permanent abode.

**233.** *cunctus orbis*: rhetorical exaggeration. **ob Italiam**: *to prevent them from reaching Italy*; literally, *on account of Italy*.

**234.** *certe*: with *pollicitus (es)*. *hinc*: *viz.* from this race (the Trojans). *olim volventibus annis*: *hereafter, as the years rolled on*. *fore*: *should arise*; dependent on *pollicitus*.

**235.** *revocato a sanguine Teuceri*: *from the revived stock of Teucer*. Teucer was the first Trojan king. His stock is to revive in his descendants.

**236.** *qui tenerent*: *who should hold*; representing a future indicative of direct statement. *omni ditione*: *with full sway*.

**237.** *pollicitus*: understand *es*. *quae te, etc.*: *i.e.* what purpose turns thee from thy first resolve?

**238.** *hoc*: *with this*; *i.e.* with this hope, this promise. **equidem**: *at least*. *occasum solabar*: *I sought to console myself for the fall*; Conative Imperfect.

239. *fatis contraria fata rependens*: literally, *balancing hostile fate against fate*. In English, we should reverse the terms and say, *weighing fate against opposing fate*, *i.e.* weighing good destiny against evil; *fatis* is dative.

242. *Antenor*: a noble Trojan, who escaped after the fall of Troy, and making his way to Italy settled at Patavium (the modern Padua). *mediis Achivis*: *i.e.* from the Greeks about Troy.

243. *Illyricos sinus*: the Adriatic, proverbially a stormy sea. *intima regna Liburnorum*: a dangerous region, for the Liburnians were known as wild marauders. *tutus*: *safely*. The word is purposely placed next to *intima*, to bring out more effectively the contrast between the dangers Antenor encountered and the safety with which he evaded them, — he was secure even in the inmost fastnesses of the wild Liburnians.

244. *fontem*: *source*. *superare*: *pass on beyond*. The word involves the added idea of surmounting difficulties. *Timavi*: the modern Timavo, a river at the head of the Adriatic Sea in modern Austria. After a subterranean course of nearly twenty-five miles, it emerges from the ground a short distance from the sea, and flows with a swift current into the Gulf of Trieste. By referring to this strange natural phenomenon, Virgil means to suggest that the sight of such a marvel might well appall the stoutest heart.

245. *unde*: its antecedent is *fontem*. *per ora novem*: the openings through which the subterranean river emerges to the surface. *cum murmure montis*: *i.e.* the mountain side re-echoes with the noise of the emerging water.

246. *it mare proruptum*: *it* (the river) *advances, a dashing sea*; *i.e.* the water comes out in great volume. *pelago sonanti*: *with re-sounding flood*.

247. *hic*: *viz.* in northern Italy. *tamen*: *i.e.* though we can accomplish nothing, yet Antenor was allowed to settle, *etc.*

248. *genti nomen dedit*: he is said to have given the name of Veneti to the nation he established. *arma fixit*: *i.e.* hung them up upon some temple wall, a sign of the peaceful nature of his reign.

249. *nunc . . . quiescit*: *he now enjoys repose, settled in tranquil peace*; *compostus* is by Syncope for *compositus*; *cf. repostum* in line 26.

250. *nos*: Venus includes herself with Aeneas and his followers. *annuis*: from *annuo*. The word suggests the formal nod with which Jupiter was wont to seal his promises.



251. *navibus amissis*: *i.e.* by the storm. Except one, they were not really lost, but came safely to harbor soon afterwards. *infandum!*: *infamous act!* Accusative of Exclamation; B. 183; A. 397, *d*; G. 343, 1; H. 421. *unius*: *viz.* Juno.

253. *hic*: for *hoc*; attracted to the gender of the predicate noun. *pietatis*: for the force of this word, see note on *pietate*, line 10, and on *pius*, line 220.

254. *olli*: an archaic form equivalent to *illi*.

255. *voltu*: with *subridens*.

257. *metu*: dative, like *curru* in line 156. *Cytherea*: according to the myth, Venus sprang from the foam of the sea near the island of Cythera off the southern coast of the Peloponnesus. *immota*: used predicatively. *tuorum*: *of thy people*.

258. *tibi*: Ethical Dative; B. 188, 2, *b*; A. 380; G. 351; H. 432. *promissa*: *i.e.* foretold to Aeneas through repeated prophecies; the word belongs logically with *urbem* as well as *moenia*.

259. *sublimem* . . . Aeneas: *i.e.* Aeneas shall be deified.

260. *neque me sententia vertit*: in answer to Venus's reproach (line 237).

261. *tibi*: *I promise you*; Ethical Dative, with *geret*, *contundet*, *etc.*

262. *longius volvens*: *unrolling* (the scroll of destiny) *further*. Note the use of the simple *volvo* in the sense of the compound *evolveo*. *movebo*: *will reveal*.

263. *Italia*: *in Italy*.

264. *mores*: *i.e.* beneficent laws and institutions. *viris*: *for his people*. *ponet*: *shall establish*.

266. *terna hiberna*: *three winters*; *hiberna* is poetically used in the sense of 'winter'; ordinarily it means 'winter quarters.' Words confined to the plural regularly take the distributive (and not the cardinal) numeral when used in the plural sense. In such cases *trini* (not *terni*) is the regular word. But the poets often permit themselves a license in this respect; B. 81, 4, *b*; A. 137, *b*; H. 164, 3. *Rutulibus subactis*: *after the subjugation of the Rutulians*; Ablative Absolute. The Rutulians, headed by their king, Turnus, were Aeneas's chief opponents after his arrival in Latium.

267. *puer Ascanius*: son of Aeneas and Creusa. *cognomen Iulo*: *the name Iulus*; *Iulo* is dative by attraction; B. 190, 1; A. 373, *a*; G. 349, R. 5; H. 430, 1.

268. *res Iliæ*: *the Ilian state*; *i.e.* Troy. *stetit regno*: *stood strong in its power*.

269. *triginta orbis*: *i.e.* thirty years. *magnos volvendis mensibus*: *great with revolving months*: the gerundive at times takes the place of a present active participle; *cf. secundus* (for *sequondus*), originally 'following'; *oriundus*, 'springing'; *mensibus* is Ablative of Means.

270. *Lavini*: Appositional Genitive.

271. *Longam Albam*: *i.e.* Alba Longa.

272. *jam*: *even*. *regnabitur*: impersonal; *dominion shall be exercised*. *annos*: Accusative of Duration of Time.

273. *sub*: *under the rule of*. *Hectorea*: = *Trojana*. *regina sacerdos*: *a princess priestess*; *regina*, the noun, is boldly used where we should expect the adjective *regia*; *Ilia* was a priestess of Vesta.

274. *Marte gravis*: *pregnant by Mars*. *geminam prolem*: Romulus and Remus. *partu dabit*: *shall bring forth*. *Ilia*: in apposition with *sacerdos*. *Ilia* is more commonly known as Rhea Silvia.

275. *inde*: in the temporal sense. *lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus*: *gay in the tawny hide of the she-wolf that nursed him* (Mackail). The reference is to the suckling of the twins by the wolf.

276. *excipiet*: *shall take under his protection*. *Mavortia moenia*: the walls of Rome are called Mavortian, because Romulus was the son of Mars.

277. *Romanos*: predicate accusative, — *shall call (the people) Romans*. *suo de nomine*: *i.e.* Virgil derives *Romanus* from *Romulus*.

278. *his*: *viz. Romanis*. *rerum*: *of power*.

279. *imperium sine fine dedi*: note the fine climax. Aeneas is to reign for *three* years after triumphing over his foes, Ascanius for *thirty* years, the kings of Alba *three hundred* years, while Rome itself is to exercise dominion without end. For the sake of symmetry in the progression, Virgil represents the supremacy of Alba as lasting three hundred years. The time, according to the ordinary reckoning, was four hundred years. *quin*: *even, nay even*.

280. *metu*: *i.e.* in consequence of the fear she entertains for Carthage. *fatigat*: *troubles*.

281. *in melius referet*: *shall change . . . for the better*. *mecum*: *i.e.* equally with me.

282. *rerum*: *of the world*. *gentemque togatam*: *i.e.* the race distinguished by the toga, the characteristic Roman dress.

283. *sic placitum (est)*: *thus it is decreed*. *lustris labentibus*: *as the years glide by*. A *lustrum* was originally the expiatory offering

made at the conclusion of the census. As the census was regularly taken every five years under the Republic, the word came to mean a five year period; then any long period of time. *aetas*: *the time*.

284. *domus Assaraci, etc.*: *i.e.* the descendants of the Trojans (in the persons of the Romans) shall conquer and govern Greece. Greece was made a Roman province in 146 B.C. *Phthiam, Mycenae, Argis*: instead of saying *Graecia*, the poet singles out the special localities in Greece whence Troy's chief enemies had come,—Achilles (from Phthia), Agamemnon (from Mycenae), Diomedes (from Argos).

285. *Argis*: Ablative of Place Where.

286. *pulchra Trojanus origine Caesar*: *Trojan Caesar of glorious descent*; referring to Augustus, who traced his descent back to Iulus, son of Aeneas. Note the interlocked order (*Sýnchysis*), a favorite arrangement in poetry: *pulchra* is separated from its noun by *Trojanus*, which in turn is separated from its noun by *origine*; B. 350, 11, *d*; A. 598, *h*; *pulchra origine* is an Ablative of Quality.

287. *imperium . . . astris*: *to bound his empire by the ocean, his glory by the stars*; *qui terminet* is a Relative Clause of Purpose.

288. *Julius*: in apposition with *Caesar*. The reference is to the Emperor Augustus, who as a result of his adoption by Julius Caesar, took the latter's name. Virgil derives the name Julius from Iulus, which in turn is referred to Ilus, the name of an ancient king of Troy.

289. *tu olim, etc.*: *i.e.* Augustus shall be deified after his death. *spoliis Orientis onustum*: a reference to Augustus's victories in the East and his recovery from the Parthians of the Roman standards captured by them from Crassus at the Battle of Carrhae, 53 B.C.

290. *secura*: *i.e.* free from the cares that now beset thee. *hic quoque*: *i.e.* Augustus as well as Aeneas. *vocabitur votis*: *i.e.* he shall be addressed with prayers. Even long before his death Augustus was worshipped with divine honors.

291. *aspera tum, etc.*: *i.e.* wars shall cease and the times shall become peaceful. In *aspera positae saecula bellis* we have another instance of *Sýnchysis*.

292. *cana Fides*: *venerable Faith*. *Fides* was one of the first divinities to receive a shrine at Rome. Livy refers the institution of her worship to the reign of Numa.

This line is believed to have a symbolical meaning. *Fides* and *Vesta* stand for honor and the sanctity of the family life, both of which had suffered seriously by the recent civil wars. Romulus and Remus, once hostile but now united, are thought to typify the two parties in the late struggle.

293. *dirae ferro et compagibus artis*: *grim with compact iron fastenings*; Hendiadys; *artis* is the adjective.

294. *belli portae*: *i.e.* the gates of the temple of Janus. The closing of these gates was a sign that war had ceased. *Furor impius*: Virgil is thinking of the unhallowed spirit of civil strife.

295. *saeva sedens super*: note the Alliteration. *vinctus*: *i.e.* his arms pinioned.

296. *fremet*: the god is raving because he cannot indulge in the carnage of war.

**297-304. Mercury is sent as messenger to Carthage.**

297. *Maja genitum*: *the son of Maia, viz. Mercury*. *Filius* and *filia* in their oblique cases cannot stand in the hexameter. Hence, the poets use *genitus, ortus, natus, satus, etc.*, with the Ablative of Source.

298. *novae*: *newly founded*. *pateant, arceret*: notice the change in the sequence of tenses; the historical present (here *demittit*) may be treated as either principal or historical.

299. *hospitio*: *in hospitality*. *ne fati nescia Dido, etc.*: *i.e.* lest Dido, ignorant that the Trojans were destined to settle in Italy, might think they were intending to invade her land with reference to a permanent settlement there.

300. *aëra*: for the form of the accusative, see B. 47, 1; A. 81, 2; G. 66, 3; H. 109, 3.

301. *remigio*: *with a rowing movement*. *astitit*: note the change from the historical present (*volat*) to the perfect. *oris*: ablative.

302. *jam*: *straightway*. *ponunt*: in the sense of *depono* ('lay aside,' 'abandon'), as often.

303. *in primis*: *especially*.

304. *accipit*: *conceives*.

**305-401. Aeneas meets Venus disguised as a huntress. The goddess gives him assurance that his comrades are safe.**

305. *volvens*: the present participle here irregularly denotes prior action, — *having pondered*.

306. *ut primum, etc.*: *as soon as the gracious dawn was vouchsafed (C.)*. *exire, explorare*: dependent upon *constituit*.

307. *quas accesserit, qui teneant*: indirect questions dependent on *quaerere*. *vento*: Ablative of Means.

308. *teneant*: *inhabit (them)*. *inculta*: *untilled*; limiting *ea* understood, referring to *locos* and *oras*; for the gender, see B. 235, 2,

*b, β*; A. 287, 3; G. 286, 1; H. 395, 2. **vidēt**: note the *ē*. This quantity is not to be explained as an arbitrary lengthening of the usual *ē*. It is simply a reminiscence of the original quantity. **hominesne feraene**: explanatory of *qui*; *-ne . . . -ne* are poetical for the usual *utrum . . . an*.

309. **exacta**: *tidings*; literally, *things ascertained*.

310. **convexo nemorum**: *in a wooded cove*; literally, *a recess of the woods*; some spot where the overarching trees hide the galleys from view.

311. **horrentibus**: the quality of the trees is transferred to their shadows.

312. **comitatus**: the deponent participle here has passive force; it also denotes contemporary (not prior) action; B. 336, 5; A. 491; G. 282, *n.*; H. 640, 1. **Achate**: Ablative of Accompaniment, without the preposition.

313. **bina hastilia**: with objects that go in pairs, the distributive adjective is used for the cardinal even in prose. The warriors of the Heroic Age regularly carried two spears. **lato ferro**: *broad-pointed*.

314. **cui mater, etc.**: *and before him his mother presented herself*; *cui* illustrates the use of the relative where in English we use a demonstrative, often with a conjunction, — ‘and,’ ‘but,’ *etc.* The dative is governed by *obvia*, which regularly takes this case. **obvia**: attracted to the case of the subject, instead of agreeing with *sese* as we should expect.

315. **gerens**: *with*; literally, *wearing*.

316. **Spartanae**: in further explanation of *virginis*. **vel qualis, etc.**: *or of such a maiden as Thracian Harpalyce, who wearies the horses, etc.*; as antecedent of *qualis*, understand in thought *talis*; literally, *of such as Thracian Harpalyce wearies, etc.* In similes introduced by *qualis* the form of expression is usually much condensed. **equos fatigat**: *i.e.* when she challenges them to a contest of speed.

317. **Harpalyce**: a famous Thracian huntress. **Hebrum**: a Thracian river. **fuga**: *in her course*.

318. **umeris**: Ablative of Separation. **de more habilem arcum**: *the usual light bow*; *de more* (‘after the custom,’ *viz.* of huntresses) really modifies *suspenderit*.

319. **venatrix**: in predicate relation, — *as a huntress*. **diffundere ventis**: *to the winds to scatter*. The infinitive is not infrequently used by the poets to denote purpose; B. 326, *n.*; A. 460; G. 423, *n.* 2; H. 608, 1.

320. *nuda genu*: with knee bare; literally, bare as to the knee; Synecdochical or Greek Accusative; B. 180, 1; A. 397, b; G. 338; H. 416. *nodoque sinus collecta fluentis*: and with the flowing folds of her dress gathered in a knot; literally, having gathered, etc.; *sinus* is the object of *collecta*, which is here used with middle force; B. 175, 2, d; A. 397, c; G. 338, 2; H. 407.

321. *prior*: beginning, or the first to speak.

322. *vidistis si quam*: another instance of the free order of words in poetry. Note that the clause is not an indirect question, but a simple condition, — *if you have seen any one of my sisters, point her out to me!*

325. *Venus*: understand *dixit*.

326. *mihi*: Dative of Agency; B. 189, 2; A. 375; G. 354; H. 431, 2. Note the long final *i*, as in line 8; this is a reminiscence of the original quantity.

327. — *quam te memorem*: — *what shall I call thee; quam* (for *quid*) is attracted to the gender of *te*; *memorem* is Deliberative Subjunctive. *tibi*: Dative of Possession. *voltus*: supply *est*.

328. *nec vox hominem sonat*: nor does thy voice sound like that of a human being; literally, sound a human being; Accusative of Result Produced; B. 176, 1; cf. A. 390, b; G. 330; H. 409, 2.

329. *an*: understand *es*. *Phoebi soror*: Diana, who was a famous huntress.

330. *sis, leves, doceas*: Optative Subjunctives. *quaecumque*: understand *es*.

331. *tandem*: used, as frequently, to emphasize the interrogative, — *under what sky, pray*.

332. *-que*: the final *e* is elided before the initial vowel of the next line. Such verses are called *Hypérmeters*; B. 367, 6; A. 612, e, n.; G. 745, 3; H. 738, n. 2.

334. *multa . . . dextra*: *i.e.* if thou wilt grant my prayer; *dextra* is Ablative of Means.

335. *honore*: *dignor*, following the construction of *dignus*, may take an ablative of the thing of which one is regarded worthy.

336. *Tyriis, Tyrios* (338): the Carthaginians were Tyrian colonists. *mos est gestare pharetram, etc.*: *i.e.* there is no occasion, from my dress and quiver, to think me a goddess.

338. *Agenoris urbem*: Carthage is so called because Agenor was the founder of the Phœnician race, and so, in a sense, shares its present fortunes.

339. *finis Libyci*: the frontiers belong to the Libyans. *genus*: in apposition with the idea of Libyans, implied in *Libyct*.

340. *imperium regit*: *wields the sovereignty*. *Tyria urbe*: *i.e.* Tyre.

341. *longa est injuria*: *i.e.* the story of her wrongs is a long one.

342. *sequar*: *follow out, touch upon*. *fastigia*: *i.e.* the chief points; literally, *the summits*.

343. *huic*: referring to Dido. *Sȳchaeus*: the *y* is regularly short; but in proper names, particularly if foreign, the poets often vary the quantity. Note *Sȳchaeum* in line 348. *ditissimus agri*: *richest in lands*.

344. *miseræ*: *by his hapless wife*; literally, *by (her) hapless*; *miseræ* agrees with *ei* understood, Dative of Agency; see the note on *mihi*, line 326.

345. *intactam*: *a maiden*; *intactam* agrees with *eam* understood. *primis ominibus*: *in her first bridal*; literally, *her first (marriage) omens*. The Romans regularly consulted the auspices in connection with all important matters. *jugarat*: = *jugaverat*.

347. *ante alios omnis*: we say 'than all others.'

348. *quos inter*: *between these*; *quos* refers to Sȳchaeus and Pygmalion. Note the Anastrophe. *medius furor*: *mutual hatred*.

350. *securus amorum*: *reckless of (his sister's) affection*; free use of the Genitive with Adjectives. Note the poetic plural *amorum*.

351. *germanæ*: *i.e.* of his sister for her husband. *aegram amantem*: *the heart-sick loving (wife)*.

352. *multa simulans*: *i.e.* inventing many excuses for her husband's absence.

353. *inhumati*: the ancients believed that, unless the body were properly interred after death, the ghost of the deceased roamed restlessly about. *venit*: *viz.* to Dido.

354. *ora . . . miris*: *lifting a face of wondrous paleness*; literally, *pale in wondrous wise*.

355. *crudelis*: as not preventing the murder.

357. *celerare, excedere*: the infinitive (instead of *ut* with the subjunctive) is poetical; B. 295, 5, N.; A. 563, N.; G. 564, N. 3. As subject understand *eam*, referring to Dido.

358. *auxilium viae*: *in aid of her journey*; *auxilium* is in predicate relation to *thesauros*. *tellure*: *in the earth*; in attributive relation to *thesauros*.

360. *his*: *i.e.* by this communication from her dead husband.

361. *conveniunt*: *those assemble*. *crudele*: *i.e.* deadly, relentless.

362. *forte paratae*: *i.e.* such merchant ships as happened to be at anchor in the harbor.

363. **portantur**: *are carried off*; the simple verb for the compound, as often in poetry.

364. **pelago**: *on the sea*. **dux femina facti**: understand *est*.

365. **locos**: poetical use of the Accusative of Limit of Motion.

367. **mercati**: supply *sunt*. **solum**: the noun, 'ground.' **facti de nomine Byrsam**: (*called*) *Byrsa from the name of the transaction*. *Byrsa*, the Greek form of the Punic *bosra*, 'citadel,' also means in Greek 'a bull's hide.' Hence the legend referred to in line 368.

368. **quantum possent, etc.**: *as much as they could enclose*; *possent* is in the subjunctive because of the implied indirect discourse, *mercati (sunt)* being equivalent to 'agreed to take.' The direct form would have been, 'we bargain for as much ground as we can enclose,' etc. The story ran that the settlers bargained for as much ground as a bull's hide would cover. By cutting the hide into long strips and stretching these around the land, they secured an extensive area.

369. **vos qui**: understand *estis*. **tandem**: as in line 331. **quibus aut**: poetical for *aut quibus*.

370. **quaerenti talibus**: *to this inquiry*; literally, *to (her) inquiring with such (words)*; *quaerenti* limits *ei* understood, the indirect object of *respondit* or some such word to be supplied.

371. **imo . . . vocem**: a mark of weariness and discouragement; *trahens vocem = loquens*.

372. **dea**: despite Venus's veiled denial, Aeneas still clings to his first impression. **prima . . . origine**: *going back to the very beginning*. **pergam**: *i.e.* should proceed with my story.

373. **et vacet**: *and (if) there were leisure*; *vacet* is impersonal. **audire**: poetic use of the infinitive denoting purpose; B. 326, *n.*; A. 460; G. 423, *n.* 2; H. 608, 1.

374. **ante diem clauso, etc.**: *Vesper would close the doors of heaven and put the day to rest before (I should finish)*; *ante* is the adverb; after *pergam* and *vacet*, we should naturally expect the subjunctive (*componat*); the future indicative emphasizes the certainty of the realization of the conclusion. *Vesper*, the evening star, is here personified and represented as the warder of heaven.

375. **Troja**: ablative with *vectos*. **vestras per auris iit**: *i.e.* has reached your ears. **vestras**: *i.e.* of you and your people; had Aeneas referred to Dido alone, *tuas* would have been used.

377. **forte sua**: *by its own chance, caprice*. Aeneas wishes to assure Venus that he has not come of his own desire, or with hostile intent.

378. **qui . . . veho**: explanatory of *pius*.



379. *super aethera* : *i.e.* not only on earth, but in heaven above ; *aethera* is accusative like *aëra*, line 300.

380. *Italiam patriam* : *my ancestral Italy*. Dardanus, ancestor of the Trojan royal line, was said to have come from Italy. *genus ab Jove summo* : *my kindred descended from Jove supreme* (Mackail). Dardanus was the child of Jove and Electra.

381. *denis* : the distributive numerals are regularly used, instead of cardinals, with adverbs of multiplication, — as here *bis*. *Phrygium aequor* : *i.e.* the sea near Troy.

382. *matre dea* : *my goddess-mother*. *data fata* : *the oracles vouchsafed*. *secutus* : *following* ; B. 336, 5 ; A. 491 ; G. 282, *n.* ; H. 640, 1.

383. *vix septem* : *i.e.* seven and barely that.

385. *Europa* : said with reference to Italy. *Asia* : with reference to Troy. *nec plura, etc.* : *and not suffering him to complain further* ; literally, *not suffering him complaining*. In imitation of a Greek idiom, the participle is used instead of the infinitive.

387. *haud invisus caelestibus* : *not hateful to the gods* ; Litotes. *auras vitalis carpis* : *i.e.* live.

388. *qui adveneris* : *since you have come* ; Clause of Characteristic with accessory idea of cause ; B. 283, 3 ; A. 535, *e* ; G. 633 ; H. 592.

390. *reduces, relatam, actam* : in predicate relation to *socios* and *classem*. *classem* : the twelve missing ships.

391. *in tutum* : *to safety, to shelter*. *versis Aquilonibus* : *by the change of the winds* ; Ablative Absolute.

392. *ni frustra, etc.* : *unless my cheating parents taught me augury for nothing* ; *i.e.* unless her parents deceived her so that her knowledge is vain.

393. *senos* : see note on *denis*, line 381. *laetantis agmine* : *exulting in orderly array*. They had just been scattered by the eagle. *cycnos* : Virgil chooses the swan for this picture since that bird was sacred to Venus.

394. *aetheria lapsa plaga* : *swooping down from the realms of ether*. *Jovis ales* : *i.e.* an eagle.

395. *turbabat* : *i.e.* was but just now driving in confusion. *terras capere* : *to settle on the ground, to alight*.

396. *aut captas jam despectare* : *or to look down upon the spots already occupied* ; *i.e.* some of the swans may be seen in the act of alighting, others are looking down upon the spots already taken, preparatory to alighting near by ; *captas* limits *terras* understood ; *jam* limits *captas* ; *videntur* has the force, *are seen*.

397. *ut reduces, etc.* : having called attention to the swans, Venus now proceeds to interpret the significance of their movements, comparing their recent danger and deliverance with that of Aeneas's missing vessels. Translate : *just as they* (the swans), *returning, sport, etc.*

398. *et coetu cinxere, etc.* : although placed after *ludunt*, the two verbs of this line indicate actions which really precede the action of *ludunt*. Hence logically : *after circling the heaven in company and uttering their cries*. The reference is to the panic flight of the swans, when escaping the eagle.

399. *haud aliter* : Litotes. *pubes tuorum* : *the manly band of thy companions*; *pubes*, ordinarily 'youth,' here means 'youthful company,' 'company of men.'

400. *portum tenet aut subit ostia* : *i.e.* just as some of the swans have already alighted and others are preparing to alight, so some of Aeneas's ships are already in harbor, others are approaching the entrance under full sail; *tenet* agrees in number with the nearer subject.

#### 402-417. The goddess reveals herself.

402. *avertens* : intransitive, as in line 104.

403. *ambrosiae* : *ambrosial*. The word literally means 'immortal,' but is loosely used by the poets in the sense of 'divine,' 'lovely,' *etc.* *vertice* : *from her head*.

404. *pedes ad imos* : *to her very feet*. With the exception of the huntress Diana, the Roman goddesses are regularly represented with flowing robes falling to the feet.

405. *vera incessu patuit dea* : *in her walk was revealed the true goddess* (C.). Note the Hiatus (neglect of elision) in *dea. Ille*. This is justified by the pause in the sense after *dea*.

407. *totiens* : rhetorical exaggeration. Only a single other occasion like this is mentioned in the *Aeneid*. *tu quoque* : *i.e.* thou, as well as Juno and the other divinities.

409. *veras* : as opposed to the mockery of *falsis imaginibus*.

410. *moenia* : *viz.* of Carthage.

411. *obsuro aëre* : *i.e.* with a mist. *gradientis* : *as they walked*; accusative plural agreeing with *eos* understood, referring to Aeneas and Achates.

412. *circum . . . fudit* : by Tmesis (literally, 'cutting,') for *circumfudit*; B. 367, 7; A. 640; G. 720. *dea* : *by her divine power*; *dea* is in apposition with the subject of *circumfudit*; literally, *she, a goddess*.

415. **Paphum**: on the island of Cyprus; an important centre of Venus's worship. **sublimis**: with adverbial force, — *through the air*.

416. **laeta**: as contrasted with her mood in line 228 (*tristior*). **templum**: understand *est*. **illi**: = *Veneri*. **Sabaeo ture**: Sabaean incense is mentioned also in the Old Testament; cf. *Jeremiah*, vi, 20, *incense from Sheba*.

**418-440. Aeneas and Achates enter Carthage. Activity of the people.**

418. **corripuere viam**: *have sped on their way*.

419. **plurimus**: *with mighty mass*.

421. **molem**: *the pile of buildings*. **magalia quondam**: *i.e.* where huts had formerly stood.

422. **strata viarum**: *i.e.* the paved streets.

423. **pars**: in apposition with *Tyrii*. **ducere**: *to build*; this and the following infinitives depend upon *instant*.

425. **tecto**: *for a dwelling*; Dative of Purpose. **concludere sulco**: *to enclose it* (the site of the dwelling) *with a trench, viz.* for the foundation walls.

426. **legunt**: with *jura*, *adopt*; with *magistratus* and *senatum*, *choose*; Zeugma; B. 374, 2, a; A. 640; G. 690; H. 751, 2, n.

427. **theatri**: an anachronism. Theatres were unknown at the period here referred to.

429. **scaenis . . . futuris**: *lofty ornaments of a stage that is to be* (C.). The dative is poetically used where we should expect the genitive; *decora* is in apposition with *columnas*.

430. **qualis apes exercet labor**: *such toil as busies the bees*. Expressed in complete logical form the sentence would read: *tali labore* ('in such toil') *qualis apes exercet, etc.*

432. **liquentia**: from *liquor*, not *liqueo*.

434. **venientum**: poetic for *venientium*.

435. **ignavum pecus**: in apposition with *fucos*.

436. **fervet**: *i.e.* goes briskly on.

437. **fortunati**: understand *sunt*. **quorum**: the antecedent is *et* understood, the subject of *sunt*.

438. **suspicit**: *gazes up at*. He has already descended from the hill.

439. **dictu**: for the construction, compare line 111, *miserabile visu*.

440. **medios**: understand *viros* from the following *viris*. **miscet**: supply *se* from *infert se*. **viris**: *with the people*; dative; B. 358, 3;

A. 418, a, n. (2); G. 346, n. 6; H. 428, 3. *neque cernitur ulli: and is seen by no one*; literally, *nor is seen by any (one)*. Note that the Latin regularly says *neque ullus* or *neque quisquam*, where we say 'and no,' 'and no one'; *ulli* (the adjective) is here used where we should regularly expect the pronoun, *cuiquam*. The dative is one of Agency; B. 189, 3; A. 375, a; G. 354, n. 1; H. 431, 6.

**441-493.** Aeneas enters the Temple of Juno, where are pictures illustrating the chief events of the Trojan War.

441. *laetissimus umbrae*: *most bounteous in shade*. The genitive as in *dives opum*, line 14.

442. *quo*: with *loco*. *primum*: *i.e.* upon landing. *jactati undis et turbine*: *viz.* on their voyage from Tyre.

443. *effodere*: perfect, third plural. *signum*: *a token*.

444. *caput equi*: Carthaginian coins often exhibit this device. *sic*: *i.e.* by using the horse's head as their emblem. *fore*: depending upon the idea of saying involved in *monstrarat*.

445. *facilem victu*: *easily sustained*; literally, *easy to live*; *victu* is the supine. The reference is to the commercial supremacy which Carthage so long enjoyed.

446. *Sidonia*: since Sidon was an important Phoenician city, *Sidonius* comes to mean 'Phoenician.'

447. *numine*: *the favor, the presence*.

448. *aerea cui gradibus, etc.*: *at the summit of whose steps was a brazen threshold; with bronze were fastened the door-posts; bronze were the doors with their grating hinges*; literally, *to the steps to which rose a threshold of bronze . . . the hinge creaked to doors of bronze*; *cui, gradibus, foribus* are Datives of Reference. The emphasis of the passage rests on *aerea, aere, aënis*; *i.e.* the poet represents the entire entrance—threshold, jambs, portals—as constructed entirely of costly bronze; hence the twofold repetition of this idea. *-que*: *e* is elided before the initial vowel of the following line, thus producing an Hypermeter Verse; see note on line 332.

450. *nova res oblata*: *the appearance of a new circumstance*; literally, *a new thing presented*; B. 337, 6; A. 497, a; H. 636, 4.

452. *afflictis melius, etc.*: *have a fairer trust in his shattered fortunes*; *rebus* is ablative; B. 219, 1; A. 481; G. 401, n. 6; H. 476, 3.

453. *sub ingenti templo*: *i.e.* under the dome or roof of the structure. *singula*: *i.e.* the separate details of the edifice.

454. *reginam opperiens*: apparently inconsistent with line 389, in which Venus bids Aeneas proceed to the palace of the queen. *quae*

*fortuna sit*: indirect question, representing an exclamation of direct discourse; *quae = quanta*.

455. *artificum manus inter se*: *the rival skill of the artists, i.e. of those who had worked on the temple.* *operum laborem*: *i.e. the toil involved in the work.*

458. *saevum ambobus Achillem*: *i.e. both to Priam and to the Atridae, Menelaus and Agamemnon.* Agamemnon had forcibly taken from Achilles a captive maiden allotted to him as his share of the spoils. This was the occasion of the so-called 'Wrath of Achilles,' the chief subject of Homer's *Iliad*.

459. *jam*: *i.e. already all places are full of the story of our struggles.* *Achate*: for the form of the vocative, see B. 22; A. 44; G. 65; H. 81.

460. *nostri laboris*: *i.e. the sufferings of the Trojans in the siege and capture of their city.*

461. *hic etiam*: *i.e. here, too, as well as elsewhere.* *sua praemia laudi*: *worth has its own, or its fitting, rewards*; B. 244, 4; A. 301, b; G. 309, 2; H. 503, 2.

462. *sunt lacrimae rerum*: *there is compassion for suffering.* *mentem mortalia tangunt*: *the sufferings of mortals touch the heart, i.e. arouse sympathy*; a restatement in other words of the thought in *lacrimae rerum*.

463. *tibi*: Aeneas addresses Achates, but is thinking also of himself. We should have expected *nobis*.

464. *inani*: *lifeless, unreal.*

465. *multa*: with adverbial force, — *heavily.*

466. *uti*: *how*; introducing the indirect questions. *Pergama circum*: *Anastrophe.*

467. *hac, hac*: *here, there.* *premeret, etc.*: (*and how*) *the Trojan youth, etc.*

468. *hac Phryges*: = *ut hac Phryges fugerent.* *Phryges*, as often, refers to the Trojans. For the termination *-ēs*, see B. 47, 2; A. 81, 4; G. 66, 4; H. 109, 4.

469. *Rhesi tentoria*: Rhesus was a king of Thrace, who came to assist the Trojans in the war against the Greeks. With him he brought his snow-white horses. An oracle had declared that Troy should be impregnable, if these horses should once graze on the meadows of Troy and drink the waters of the Xanthus. Therefore Ulysses and Diomedes surprised Rhesus as soon as he entered Trojan territory, slew him, and led his horses away. *niveis velis*: another anachronism. Huts and not tents seem to have been used as a shelter in the Heroic Age.

470. **primo somno**: *i.e.* on the first night after entering Trojan territory.

472. **avertit, etc.**: not a part of the picture, but an addition of the poet. **castra**: *viz.* of the Greeks. **priusquam gustassent**: *before they should taste*; an act anticipated and forestalled: for the subjunctive, see B. 292, 1, b; A. 551, b; G. 577; H. 605, II.

474. **Troilus**: a son of Priam. He was slain by Achilles. **armis**: *i.e.* his shield. He still clung to his spear.

475. **impar congressus Achilli**: *having met Achilles in unequal combat*; **impar** is predicative nominative; **Achilli** is dative. For the poetical use of the dative with verbs of contending, *etc.*, see B. 358, 3; A. 413, a, n. (2); G. 346, n. 6; H. 428, 3.

476. **fertur equis**: *i.e.* his lifeless body is still drawn along in his chariot, though he no longer guides the steeds. **curru**: *to the chariot*; Ablative of Association; *Appendix to Bennett's Latin Grammar*, § 337.

477. **lora tenens tamen**: *i.e.* he has a death grip on the reins. Virgil's description is inconsistent with the practice of the Homeric warriors, who, when fighting from the chariot, were regularly accompanied by a driver. **huic cervix, etc.**: *his head and locks*; **huic** is a Dative of Reference.

478. **versa hasta**: *with his trailing spear*; literally, *turned spear*; *i.e.* the tip of the spear, instead of pointing forward, as it did when used by the warrior, is inverted and trails after the car. **pulvis**: the *i* is irregularly long here.

479. **interea**: *i.e.* in the course of the events just described. **non aequae**: *angry*; in consequence of Paris's verdict.

480. **crinibus passis**: *with dishevelled hair*; a sign of grief and distress. **peplum**: Virgil attributes to the Trojans the custom later existing at Athens, where an embroidered saffron-colored robe (*πέπλος*) was annually offered to Athena at the festival of the Panathenaea.

481. **tunsae pectora**: *beating their breasts*. The perfect participle is here used with the force of the present. For the construction of **pectora**, see B. 175, 2, d; A. 397, c; G. 338, 2; H. 407.

482. **diva**: *the goddess, viz.* Pallas. **solo . . . tenebat**: as a mark of her displeasure; **solo** is ablative.

483. **ter circum, etc.**: after slaying Hector, Achilles is said to have dragged his body in triumph before the city. **raptaverat**: *i.e.* prior to yielding the body up to Priam, the act referred to in *vendebat*.

484. **exanimum**: poetic form. In prose, the adjective is usually of the third declension. **vendebat**: Priam brought rich gifts to Achilles, in return for which he received Hector's body.

486. *spolia* : *i.e.* the spoils Achilles had taken from Hector. *curus* : poetic plural. The reference is to the chariot of Achilles, on which Hector had been dragged.

487. *manus inermis* : as a suppliant, Priam naturally went unarmed.

488. *principibus* : Ablative of Association. *permixtum* : *i.e.* in battle.

489. *Etasque acies* : further explained by *nigri Memnonis arma*. Memnon, son of Aurora, had brought the Ethiopians to lend assistance to the Trojans. He was slain before Troy by Achilles.

490. *Amazonidum* : the Amazons also lent help to the Trojans. *lunatis peltis* : *with their crescent shields* ; a free use of the Ablative of Quality. The Amazons carried peculiar crescent-shaped shields ; see the illustration.



BATTLE WITH AMAZONS.

491. *Penthesilea* : queen of the Amazons. She was slain by Achilles. *furens* : *in martial frenzy* (C.). *ardet* : *i.e.* looms conspicuous.

492. *exsertae* : *uncovered* ; literally, *thrust out, protruding*.

493. *virgo* : *though a maiden*.

494-519. *Dido enters the temple. Aeneas's comrades are revealed to him.*

498. *qualis* : *just as*. *Eurotae* : the Eurotas was a river of Laconia, a district where Diana was especially worshipped, and which in consequence she was especially supposed to frequent. *juga Cynthi* : Diana, with Apollo, was born at the foot of Mt. Cynthus on the island of Delos. Hence Cynthus was regarded as a favorite haunt of the goddess.

499. *exercet choros* : *leads her dancing bands, viz. of wood-nymphs*.

*Diana* : elsewhere Virgil treats the *i* as short. *quam secutae* : *following whom, in whose train*.

500. *hinc atque hinc* : *on this side and that*. *glomerantur* : *gather*. The passive here has middle force ; B. 256, 1 ; A. 156, a ; G. 218 ; H. 517.

501. *deas* : referring to the Oreads.

502. *Latonae* : the mother of Diana. *tacitum . . . pectus* : *i.e.* her joy is too great for words.

504. *per medios* : *i.e.* through the midst of her workmen. *operi regnisque futuris* : *the work of her rising kingdom* ; Hendiadys.

505. *foribus divae, etc.* : *at the entrance to the shrine* (literally, *of the goddess*), *beneath the temple's dome*. Virgil conceives the temple, like those at Rome in his day, as having a wide porch in front, thus bringing the doors near the middle of the edifice.

506. *armis* : *i.e.* armed attendants. *solio resedit* : this picture of Dido giving laws to her people in a temple suggests the Roman use of temples for meetings of the Senate.

507. *jura legesque* : *ordinances and laws* ; when used with precision, *jus* designates the principles of justice, *lex* a special enactment. But here *jus* is loosely used as a synonym of *lex*. *viris* : *to her subjects*.

508. *partibus aequabat justis* : *adjusted in due portions*. *aut sorte trahebat* : *i.e.* when it was impossible to adjust the work in equal portions, the queen drew the portions by lot. As object of *trahebat* understand *partes laboris*.

510. *Anthea* : accusative, as in line 181.

512. *oras* : Accusative of Limit of Motion.

513. *simul . . . simul* : *both . . . and*. *percussus* : the participle ; *Achates*, like *ipse*, is subject of *obstipuit*.

514. *avidi ardebant* : *were eagerly desirous*. *conjungere* : governed by *ardebant*, which is here construed as a verb of wishing.

515. *res incognita* : *the strangeness of the circumstance* (literally, *the circumstance unknown*) ; *i.e.* they cannot understand the appearance of those whom they thought lost.

516. *dissimulant* : *i.e.* they conceal their emotions. *cava* : *enveloping*. *speculantur* : *look to see*.

517. *quae fortuna viris* : *what fortune their comrades have had*. As verb understand *sit* ; *viris* is Dative of Possession.

518. *nam* : explanatory of *classem* in line 517.

519. *clamore* : *i.e.* shouts of protest against the Carthaginians, who had endeavored to prevent the Trojans from landing ; see line 539 f.

520-560. Dido hospitably receives Aeneas's comrades.

520. *introgressi, data* : with *introgressi* understand *sunt* ; with *data, est*.



521. **maximus** : *i.e.* *maximus natu*, 'the eldest.' **Ilioneus** : *eu* in this word is a diphthong.

523. **dedit** : *has granted*. **gentis superbas** : the neighboring Libyan tribes.

524. **Troes miseri** : in apposition with the subject of *oramus*. **maria omnia vecti** : *borne over all seas*; *maria* is a poetical extension of the Accusative of Extent of Space.

526. **propius aspice** : *graciously consider*.

527. **non** : emphasis rests upon this word, — *not to plunder . . . have we come*. **populare** : in prose this verb is regularly deponent. The infinitive here denotes purpose; B. 326,  $\kappa$ .; A. 460; G. 423,  $\kappa$ . 2; H. 608, 1. **Penatis** : *households*; literally, *household gods*.

528. **raptas . . . praedas** : the participle is here equivalent to a coördinate clause, — *to seize and drive away (vertere)*. **ad litora vertere** : *i.e.* for the purpose of placing them aboard ship to carry away. **praedas** : the word suggests cattle especially.

529. **non ea vis, etc.** : *our hearts cherish no such violence, nor have the vanquished such presumption*; *animo* and *victis* are Datives of Possession; *victis* refers to the overthrow of the Trojans by the Greeks.

530. **Hesperiam** : predicate accusative with *eum* understood referring to *locum*. **dicunt** : *call*.

532. **nunc fama** : *now the report (is)*. **minores** : *their descendants*.

533. **ducis** : *viz.* Itälus, a king of the Oenotrians. **gentem** : really the land.

534. **hic cursus fuit** : *hither (literally, this) was our course*. Over fifty such incomplete verses are found in the *Aeneid*. They seem to point to the unfinished state in which the poem was left at Virgil's death; *Introd.* p. xiv.

535. **nimbosus Orion** : the rising and setting of the constellation Orion were accompanied by stormy weather.

536. **tulit** : as object understand *nos*.

538. **pauci** : with the subject of *annavimus*, *a few of us*.

539. **hunc morem** : explained by *hospitio prohibemur*.

541. **cient** : *viz.* Dido's subjects. **prima terra** : *on the verge of the land*.

542. **mortalia temnitis arma** : *i.e.* have no fear of vengeance at mortal hands. The plural *temnitis* shows that the reference is not to Dido alone, but to Dido and her people.

543. **at** : *yet*. **sperate** : *expect, be assured*. **deos** : subject of *fore* to be understood as the object of *sperate*.

544. *quo justior alter, etc.* : *than whom no other was either more righteous in goodness . . . or.*

546. *quem si, etc.* : *and if the fates preserve that hero.* *vescitur* : *i.e.* breathes. *aura* : for the construction, see B. 218, 1; A. 410; G. 407; H. 477, 1.

547. *neque adhuc, etc.* : *and does not yet lie, etc.* *umbris* : Ablative of Place Where. The reference is to the underworld.

548. *non metus* : *i.e.* we have no fear. As verb, understand *est*. *officio nec te, etc.* : *nor will you regret having been the first to exert yourself in kind offices*; literally, *nor would it cause you regret, etc.*; *i.e.* in case you should begin acts of kindness towards us; *officio* is Ablative of Specification; in *certasse priorem*, the thought is of Dido's beginning a contest in kindness with Aeneas by relieving the needs of the Trojans.

549. *et* : *besides, i.e.* even if Aeneas be dead.

550. *Acestes* : *i.e.* Acestes will take Aeneas's place in rewarding Dido for her kindness to the Trojans.

551. *liceat* : *let it be permitted (us).*

552. *aptare trabes* : *viz.* for repairing the ships.

553. *si datur* : dependent upon the clause *ut petamus*, — *in order that, if it is granted, etc.* *Italiam tendere* : *to lay our course to Italy.* *recepto* : limiting *sociis* as well as *rege*, but agreeing in form with the nearer subject.

556. *spes Iuli* : *hope in Iulus.*

557. *at* : as in 543.

558. *regem* : predicate accusative; *as our king.* *petamus* : dependent on *ut*, like *petamus* in line 554.

559. *ore* : = *aloud.*

561-578. Dido welcomes the Trojans and promises them her protection and help.

561. *vultum demissa* : *with downcast look*; *i.e.* despite her royal authority she possesses the natural modesty of a woman. For the accusative with the middle participle, see B. 175, 2, *d*; A. 397, *c*; G. 338, 2; H. 407.

562. *solvite corde metum* : poetical variation for the more exact *solvite corda metu.*

563. *res dura* : *stern necessity.* Dido refers to the dangers from her African neighbors or from her brother Pygmalion. *talia moliri* : explained by *fnis custode tueri.*

564. *custode* : collective for *custodibus.*

565. **quis nesciat** : Potential Subjunctive ; literally, *who would be ignorant (be found ignorant)* ; *i.e.* if he were asked. **Aeneadum** : for *Aeneadarum* ; B. 21, 2, *d* ; A. 43, *d* ; G. 29, 3 ; H. 80, 1.

566. **tanti incendia belli** : literally, *the blaze, or conflagration, of so great a war, i.e.* the fame of so great a war, *viz.* the Trojan War.

567. **non obtusa adeo pectora** : *i.e.* not so dull as to be ignorant of the Trojans and their prowess.

568. **net tam aversus, etc.** : in saying, 'nor does the sun yoke his horses so far from the Tyrian city (*i.e.* Carthage),' Dido means that Carthage is not so far from the rest of the world. The motion of the sun through the heavens was poetically conceived by the ancients as the course of the sun-god in his chariot.

569. **Saturnia arva** : inasmuch as Saturn was the chief national god of Italy, *Saturnius* obtains the meaning 'Italian.'

570. **Erycis finis** : *i.e.* Sicily. **regem Acesten** : *Acestes as your king.*

571. **tutos** : limiting *vos* to be understood as object of *dimittam* and *juvabo*.

572. **voltis et, etc.** : *or if you wish, etc.* The question is equivalent to a condition (*si voltis*) standing in relation to *urbem quam, etc.* ; *et* (literally, *also*) is the adverb. **mecum pariter** : *on equal terms with me.*

573. **urbem** : for *urbis* (subject of *est*) ; attracted to the case of the relative *quam*.

574. **Tyrius** : = *Carthaginensis*. **mihi agetur** : *shall be treated by me* ; *mihi* is Dative of Agency ; B. 189, 3 ; A. 375, *a* ; G. 354, *n. 1* ; H. 431, 6.

575. **Noto** : by Metonymy for *vento*.

576. **afforet** : poetic for *adesset* ; for the subjunctive, see B. 279, 2 ; A. 442 ; G. 260 ; H. 558, 1. **equidem** : though not etymologically connected with *ego*, this word is often equivalent to *ego quidem* ; so here. **per** : *about, around*. **certos** : *i.e.* trusty messengers.

578. **si errat** : *in case he is wandering about*. **quibus** : the indefinite pronoun, — *any*.

#### 579-612. Aeneas reveals himself.

579. **animus** : *in spirit* ; Greek Accusative ; B. 180, 1 ; A. 397, *b* ; G. 338 ; H. 416.

580. **erumpere** : here in the unusual sense of 'break forth from.'

581. **prior** : as in line 321.

582. **nate dea** : *thou, goddess-born* ; *dea* is Ablative of Source.

584. **unus**: *i.e.* one only. The reference is to Orontes. **medio in fluctu summersum**: see lines 113 ff.

585. **dictis matris**: referring to the prophecy of Venus in lines 390 ff. **respondent**: *correspond to, tally with.*

586. **circumfusa nubes**: *the enveloping cloud*; literally, *the cloud poured around.*

587. **purgat**: *se* (from *scindit se*) is to be understood with *purgat*. Translate: *dissolves.*

589. **os umerosque**: *in face and form*; another instance of the Greek Accusative.

590. **lumen juventae purpureum**: *the glowing flush of youth* (C.).

591. **laetos honores**: *a radiant charm.* **afflarat**: *had bestowed*; literally, *had breathed upon.*

592. **manus**: *the artist's touch* (C.); literally, *hands.*

593. **Parius lapis**: the marble of Paros, one of the Cyclades, was highly prized in antiquity, as it still is to-day.

594. **cunctis**: with *improvisus.*

597. **o sola, etc.**: *O thou that alone hast pitied, etc.* Aeneas's statement is hardly exact, for Acestes has already been repeatedly mentioned in this book as having lent assistance to the Trojans.

598. **quae nos urbe, domo socias**: *thou that grantest us a share in thy city (and thy) palace*; *urbe* and *domo* are Ablatives of Association; *Appendix to Bennett's Latin Grammar*, § 337.

599. **omnium egenos**: *destitute of all things.*

600. **urbe, domo**: note the Asyndeton, which emphasizes the climax. Dido not only offers the Trojans the protection of her city, but admits them even to the private hospitality of her own palace. **persolvere**: subject of the impersonal *est* in line 601.

601. **non opis est nostrae**: *is not in our power*; literally, *of our power*; predicate Genitive of Possession. **nec quicquid, etc.**: *not (in the power of) whatever of the Trojan race there is anywhere.*

602. **magnum . . . orbem**: *i.e.* scattered as it is over the wide world. Aeneas in the course of his wanderings had left some of his followers behind in Crete, while other Trojan exiles had settled in Italy, Sicily, and Epirus. With *sparsa, est* is to be supplied.

603. **di**: placed at the beginning of the sentence for emphasis. Human power is insufficient to render fitting gratitude. Therefore the *gods* are invoked as alone capable of doing this. **si quid usquam iustitia est**: *if justice anywhere counts for aught.*

604. **est**: the subject is compound (*iustitia et mens*), but the verb agrees with the nearer substantive.

606. *tanti*: so famous. *talem*: so noble.

607. *montibus lustrabunt convexa*: shall fit over the hollows on the hills.

608. *polus . . . pascet*: in conformity with the philosophic doctrine of Epicurus, the light of the stars is here conceived as supported by particles of fire distributed in the ether, the air of the highest heaven.

610. *quae . . . cumque*: Tmesis. *vocant*: i.e. summon me elsewhere. Aeneas is thinking of his destined task,—to found a new home in Italy for his comrades.

611. *Ilionēā*: accusative singular, following the Greek inflection in -ῆα.

612. *post*: the adverb. *Gyan, Cloanthum*: explanatory of *alios*.

613-642. Dido joyfully welcomes Aeneas and prepares entertainment for him and the Trojans.

613. *primo*: though agreeing with *aspectu*, *primo* has adverbial force, being correlative with *deinde* in line 614,—*first . . . then*.

614. *virī*: with *aspectu* as well as *casu*.

616. *immanibus*: *savage*; referring both to the natural dangers of the coast and to the warlike temper of the neighboring tribes.

617. *tunc*: *art thou?* Understand *es*. *Dardanio Anchisae*: note the Hiatus; also the spondaic line; B. 368, 2; A. 615, *b*; G. 784; H. 735, 3.

619. *Teucrum*: son of Telamon and half-brother of Ajax, the Trojan hero. When Ajax and Teucer set out for the Trojan War, their father Telamon had enjoined upon them that each should guard the other and that neither should return alone. Ajax, driven mad by Athena, had wrought havoc among the cattle of the Grecian camp and out of shame for his conduct had taken his own life. Telamon, however, was inexorable and upon Teucer's return banished him from home. Teucer thereupon sought refuge in Sidon with King Belus. *Sidona*: accusative. *venire*: with *memini* the Romans often used the present infinitive where we should expect the perfect. This is regularly the case where the matter remembered represents the personal experience of the subject.

620. *finibus patriis*: viz. Salamis. *nova regna petentem*: Teucer had been bidden by an oracle to found a new Salamis; this city, with Belus's help, he established in the island of Cyprus.

621. *Beli*: the word is Phoenician and means 'lord,' being identical with the scriptural Baal and the first syllable of Beelzebub. *genitor*: (*my*) father.

624. *reges Pelasgi*: Agamemnon, Menelaus, Ulysses, Nestor, etc.

625. *ipse hostis*: *he himself (Teucer), though an enemy.* *ferrebat*: used to *extol*.

626. *volebat*: *gave it out.* Teucer's representations were correct. By his mother, Hesione, he was descended from Laomedon, king of Troy.

627. *agite*: *come!* *juvenes*: *heroes.*

629. *voluit*: *has decreed.*

630. *non ignara mali, etc.*: *i.e.* being familiar myself with trouble, I know well how to minister to the afflicted.

632. *divum*: genitive plural. *templis*: Ablative of Place Where. *honorem*: *i.e.* a sacrifice in honor of the occasion.

633. *nec minus*: *likewise.*

634. *magnorum horrentia centum terga suum*: *i.e.* a hundred huge bristly-backed swine; *suum* is from *sus*.

636. *munera laetitiamque dii*: *as gifts and (means for) the enjoyment of the day.* The accusatives are in predicate relation to *terga* and *agnos*; *dii* is an archaic genitive of *dies*.

637. *domus interior*: *the palace within.* *splendida*: used predicatively with adverbial force, — *magnificently.*

639. *arte laboratae, etc.*: *(there are) coverlets cunningly wrought and of magnificent purple.* The *vestes* are draperies or rugs, which were spread over couches or cushions. As verb of the sentence understand *sunt*; *ostro superbo* is Ablative of Quality.

640. *ingens*: *massive.* *argentum*: *i.e.* silver plate and vessels. *caelata in auro, etc.*: *i.e.* vessels of gold embossed with figures depicting heroic deeds.

642. *ducta*: *extending*; literally, *drawn.*

643-656. Aeneas despatches Achates to bring Ascanius, along with presents for the queen.

643. *patrius*: *paternal.*

644. *rapidum*: with adverbial force.

645. *ferat, ducat*: the subjunctives depend upon the idea of bidding involved in *praemittit Achaten*; Substantive Clauses Developed from the Volitive; B. 295, 1; A. 563; G. 546; H. 565. For the absence of *ut*, see B. 295, 8; A. 565 and *a*; G. 546, R. 2; H. 562, 1,  $\kappa$ . Translate: *bidding him bear these tidings, and bring, etc.*; *haec* refers to the recent occurrences; *ipsum* to *Ascanius*.

646. *cari*: here in the sense of *fond, devoted.* *stat*: *is centred.*

648. *ferre* : as subject of the infinitive, understand *eum* referring to Achates. *signis auroque* : with figures of gold, i.e. gold embroidery ; Hendiadys.

649. *acantho* : the acanthus leaf was a common element of decoration in ancient art.

650. *ornatūs* : the noun. *Mycenis* : loosely used for Greece. Helen's home was Sparta, of which city her husband Menelaus was the king.

651. *peterēt* : as an archaic reminiscence Virgil here revives the original quantity of the final syllable of the imperfect subjunctive. *inconcossos hymenaeos* : viz. her marriage with Paris.

653. *sceptrum* : Ilione, daughter of Priam, was the queen of Polyestor, king of Thrace.

654. *maxima* : = *maxima natu*, 'eldest.' *collo monile* : a collar for the neck.

655. *duplicem . . . coronam* : i.e. a coronet made of two bands of gold studded with jewels.

656. *haec celerans* : i.e. swiftly executing these commands.

657-694. Venus plans to inspire Dido with love for Aeneas.

657. *novas, nova* : Anaphora (rhetorical repetition of the same word).

658. *faciem* : form. *mutatus* : passive participle with middle force.

659. *donis* : to be taken with *incendat*. *furentem incendat* : fire to frenzy (Page) ; Prolepsis ; see note on *summersas obrue puppis*, line 69.

660. *ossibus . . . ignem* : i.e. plant love's fire in her very marrow, the seat of emotion.

661. *domum ambiguum* : the uncertain palace ; i.e. it is uncertain what turn the attitude of Dido and her court may take. *Tyris bilinguis* : the hatred of the Carthaginians bred among the Romans by the Punic wars had made *Punica fides* proverbial for treachery. Virgil here attributes this same quality to the earliest Carthaginian settlers ; *bilinguis* is literally 'double-tongued,' i.e. saying now one thing, now another.

662. *urit atrox Juno* : i.e. the thought of Juno's relentlessness ; literally, *relentless Juno* ; as object of *urit*, understand *eam*, referring to Venus.

663. *Amorem* : i.e. Cupid.

664. *meae vires, etc.* : *i.e.* thou who art alone the source of my might and power ; *solus*, though logically in apposition with the vocative *nate*, is attracted into the nominative, probably because the clause is felt as equivalent to *qui solus es mea potentia*.

665. *patris summi tela Typhoia temnis* : the *pater summus* is Jove ; the *tela* are his thunderbolts. These are called *Typhoia* because with them he slew the Titan Typhóeus. Cupid is conceived of as superior even to the might of the king of the gods. In ancient works of art he is frequently represented as shattering the thunderbolts of Jupiter.

667. *frater ut jactetur, etc.* : *how thy brother is tossed about . . . is known to thee.*

668. *jactetur* : the *u* is arbitrarily lengthened. We have here no reminiscence of an earlier quantity, as in *peteret* (line 651) and elsewhere.

669. *nota* : *i.e. nota sunt*, a Grecism for *notum est*.

671. *et* : *and therefore.* *quo . . . hospitia* : *what turn Juno's hospitality may take* ; *quo* is the interrogative adverb. The idea is practically the same as that in *domum ambiguam* (line 661). The hospitality of Carthage is styled Junonian because the city was under Juno's especial protection ; see line 15 of this book.

672. *tanto cardine rerum* : *at so great a crisis of affairs* ; *cardo* means 'pivot' ; then 'turning point,' 'crisis.' The ablative here is one of Time. *cessabit* : as subject understand *ea* referring to Juno.

673. *capere dolis, cingere flamma* : military figures. *ante* : *beforehand.* *flamma* : *i.e.* the flame of love.

674. *ne quo, etc.* : *lest by any influence she change herself* ; *i.e.* lest by Juno's wiles she alter her present friendly temper and become hostile to the Trojans.

675. *mecum* : *i.e.* equally with me. *teneatur* : depending upon *ut* to be supplied in thought from *ne*.

676. *qua* : interrogative adverb ; *how.*

677. *regius puer* : Ascanius. *accitu* : *at the summons.* *urbem Sidoniam* : *i.e.* Carthage, which is called Sidonian because the Tyrians who settled it were originally colonists from Sidon.

679. *pelago et flammis* : *from the sea and the flames.*

680. *sopitum somno* : translate : *lulled to sleep*, but *somno* is Ablative of Means. *super* : *on the heights of.* *Cythera, Idalium* : Cythera was an island off the southern coast of Laconia near which Venus was fabled to have sprung from the sea. Idalium was a promontory and town in Cyprus.



681. *sacrata sede* : *i.e.* in some temple. Venus had a sanctuary at each of the two places mentioned.

682. *ne qua* : *lest in any way*. *mediusve occurrere* : *or to thwart them (the doli) by his interference*.

683. *noctem non amplius unam* : *for no more than a single night*. For the construction, see B. 217, 3 ; A. 407, c ; G. 296. R. 4. ; H. 471, 4.

684. *falle dolo* : *counterfeit*. *et notos pueri, etc.* : *and, being a boy, put on the wonted looks of the boy (Ascanius)*.

685. *laetissima* : *with the greatest joy*.

686. *laticem Lyaeum* : *the flowing wine of Bacchus* ; *Lyaeus*, regularly a designation for Bacchus, is here used as an adjective meaning 'belonging to Bacchus.'

688. *ignem, veneno* : *i.e.* love's fire and poison. *fallas* : here *beguile*.

691. *Ascanio* : Dative of Reference. According to the English idiom we should expect a genitive with *membra*.

692. *fotum gremio* : *nestled in her bosom*.

693. *Idaliae* : *Idalia* is a parallel form of *Idalium*. *illum floribus, etc.* : *enfolds him with its flowers and the fragrant breath of its sweet shades (C.)* ; literally, *breathing upon him with its flowers and its sweet shade*.

#### 695-756. The banquet at Dido's palace.

695. *dicto parens* : *obedient to his instructions*. As the quantity shows, *parens* is the participle of *pareo*.

696. *duce* : *as his guide*.

697. *vēnit* : note the present tense, — *when he comes, the queen has (already) arranged herself*. *aulaeis superbis* : *amid rich hangings* ; Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

698. *aurea* : *i.e.* inlaid with gold. The word is to be read as two syllables by Synizesis. *mediam locavit* : *i.e.* placed herself in the centre of the banquet-hall ; *se* is the object of *locavit* as well as of *composuit*.

700. *stratoque super discumbitur ostro* : *and recline on the outspread purple (coverlets)* ; *discumbitur* is impersonal ; literally, *it is reclined, viz.* by the guests ; *ostro*, literally *purple*, refers to the purple coverlets laid over the couches.

701. *manibus* : *for the hands, i.e.* for washing before eating. Virgil evidently has in mind the Homeric custom of passing to guests a basin of water in which the hands could be dipped. *Cererem* : *bread*. By

Metonymy the name of the goddess of the grain is used for the bread made from the grain. **canistris**: *from baskets*.

702. **tonsis villis**: *of close nap*; Ablative of Quality.

703. **intus**: *i.e.* in the serving rooms. **famulae**: understand *sunt*. **quibus cura (est)**: *whose task it is*. **ordine**: *i.e.* in due order. **longam penum struere**: *i.e.* to arrange and serve the long succession of courses.

704. **flammis adolere Penates**: *to keep the hearth alive with fire*; *Penates*, literally, *household gods*, is here used by Metonymy for the household altar.

706. **qui onerent et ponant**: best taken as Relative Clauses of Purpose.

707. **nec non et**: a peculiar combination, having the force of 'likewise.' **laeta**: *festal*. **frequentes**: *thronging*.

710. **dei**: *i.e.* Cupid in the guise of Ascanius.

712. **pesti devota futurae**: referring to Dido's future ruin and untimely death. The details are given in Book IV.

713. **expleri**: *to satisfy*; passive with middle force.

715. **complexu, collo**: *in the embrace, on the neck*; Ablatives of Place Where.

716. **falsi**: *pretended*.

718. **Dido**: in apposition with *haec*.

719. **insidat quantus, etc.**: an indirect question dependent upon *inscīa*, — *unaware how mighty a god is resting upon her, hapless (woman)*; *miserāe* limits *sibi* (indirect reflexive) to be supplied in thought as indirect object of *insidat*. **ille**: Cupid.

720. **matris Acidaliae**: Venus is so called from the fountain Acidalia near Orchomenos in Boeotia, in which the goddess was wont to bathe with her attendants, the Graces. **abolere Sychaeum**: *i.e.* to banish Dido's memory of Sychaeus.

721. **vivo amore**: *i.e.* with an affection for a living man, *viz.* Aeneas. **praevertere**: *to surprise*; *i.e.* to engage her heart in love for Aeneas before her old affection for Sychaeus revives.

722. **desueta corda**: *i.e.* her heart unused to love.

723. **postquam prima quies epulis**: *after the first lull in the banquet came*; *quies* is the subject of some verb to be supplied in thought; *epulis* is dative. **remotae**: understand *sunt*.

724. **craterās**: accusative plural; B. 47, 3; A. 81, 5; G. 66, 4; H. 109, 5; the *crater* was a large bowl in which wine and water were mixed. The drinking followed the banquet proper. **vina coronant**: *i.e.* they decorate the bowls with garlands of leaves and flowers.

725. *fit*: *is made, begins.* *strepitus*: *i.e.* the noise and shouts of the banqueters as they drink the wine. *voce[m] volutant*: *i.e.* they make their voices ring.

726. *laquearibus aureis*: *from the gold-fretted ceilings; laquearia* are properly the hollow spaces between cross timbers. Note the Synzesis in *aureis*.

728. *hic*: *at this point, i.e.* when the eating was finished, the wine made ready, and the lamps lighted.

729. *quam Belus*, *etc.*: *which Belus and all the descendants of Belus had been wont to use.* The Belus here referred to was not the father of Dido, already mentioned in line 621, but some remoter ancestor. With *soliti (sunt), implere* is to be understood.

731. *hospitibus . . . dare*: *i.e.* prescribe obligations for host and guest; *hospes* includes both the entertainer and the entertained. One important function ascribed to Jupiter was the supervision of the sacred obligations of hospitality. Hence the god sometimes has the epithet *hospitalis*.

732. *hunc laetum, etc.*: *decree (velis) that this day be auspicious, etc.*

733. *hujus*: *it*; understand *diei*. *minores*: *descendants.*

735. *celebrate*: *throng, attend.* *faventis*: *with kindly feelings, i.e.* toward the Trojans; the emphatic word of the sentence.

736. *laticum honorem*: *an offering of wine.*

737. *primaque libato, etc.*: *and was the first, after pouring out a portion, to touch (the goblet) to her lips; libato* is an impersonal Ablative Absolute; literally, *it having been poured out*; *summo tenus ore* means that Dido does not actually drink from the goblet.

738. *Bitiae increpitans*: *i.e.* she calls upon him to drink.

739. *pleno auro*: *i.e.* the full golden goblet.

740. *crinitus Iopas*: like other bards of all times Iopas wears his hair long.

741. *personat*: *makes (the hall) resound.*

742. *errantem lunam*: *i.e.* the moon in its changing courses through the heavens. *solis labores*: *i.e.* the eclipses of the sun.

743. *ignes*: *i.e.* the lightnings; *sint* is to be supplied as verb of this clause.

744. *pluvias Hyadas*: rainy weather prevailed at the rising and setting of the Hyades. *geminos Triones*: the constellations of the Great and Little Bear were imagined also to represent two wains or wagons, each drawn by a yoke of oxen. The *geminis Triones* are these two yokes.

745. *quid tantum, etc.*: *i.e.* why the winter days are so short.

746. *quae tardis, etc.*: *what delay blocks the slowly passing nights, viz. of winter.*

748. *nec non et*: as in line 707.

749. *infelix*: *cf.* line 712, *pesti devota futurae*. *longum bibebat amorem*: *i.e.* drank deep draughts of love.

751. *Aurorae filius*: Memnon; see the note on line 489.

752. *quales Diomedis equi*: it is probably an inadvertence on Virgil's part that this question is put in Dido's mouth, for the horses referred to had been captured by Diomedes from Aeneas himself. As verb of the clause, supply in thought *essent*. *quantus*: of *what stature*.

753. *immo age*: *nay come!* Instead of continuing her previous separate questions, Dido begs Aeneas to tell the complete story of his adventures.

754. *insidias*: *i.e.* the stratagem of the wooden horse.

## BOOK II.

1-12. Aeneas undertakes to recount the story of his adventures.

1. *intenti*: with adverbial force. *ora tenebant*: *i.e.* held their gaze fixed upon Aeneas. The imperfect is chosen to depict the continuing state of attention as compared with the momentary act stated in *conticuere* ('became hushed').

3. *infandum*: note the emphasis of the position. *renovare*: as subject understand *me*. *dolorem*: *i.e.* telling the story of Troy's fall.

4. *ut . . . eruerint*: *how the Greeks overthrew, etc.*; an indirect question, explanatory of *dolorem*, and dependent upon the idea of telling involved in *renovare dolorem*.

5. *quae, quorum*: referring loosely to the substance of the preceding *ut*-clause. *-que . . . et*: correlatives; but *-que* is to be omitted in translation.

6. *quorum pars magna fui*: Aeneas had been a conspicuous actor in the struggle. *quis Myrmidonum, etc.*: *who of the Myrmidons?* *i.e.* what follower of the relentless Achilles, the arch-enemy of the Trojans? *Myrmidonum* depends directly upon *quis*; with *miles*, *quis* is to be supplied as an adjective. *talia fando*: *in recounting such events*; *fando* is Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

7. *Ulixi*: genitive; *cf.* i. 30, *Achilli*.

8. *nox caelo praecipitat*: the poet conceives darkness as descending upon the earth from the sky.

10. *sed si tantus amor, etc.*: but if you have so great a longing to learn; *amor* is subject of *est* understood; *cognoscere* is governed by *amor*,—a poetical construction.

11. *Trojae supremum laborem*: Troy's last agony.

12. *meminisse horret*: shudders to recall (these woes); the infinitive with *horreo* is poetical. *refugit*: has shrunk.

### 13-56. The stratagem of the wooden horse.

14. *tot labentibus annis*: while so many years were gliding by. The siege of Troy had already lasted ten years.

15. *instar montis*: as large as a mountain. *Palladis*: the patron goddess of handicrafts.

16. *secta intexunt abiete costas*: interlace the ribs with planks of fir; literally, with cut fir; *abiete* is to be pronounced *abiete*; B. 387, 4; A. 603, c, n.; G. 723; H. 733, n. 2.

17. *votum simulant*: pretend it as an offering; *votum* is predicate accusative. As direct object of *simulant*, *eum* referring to *equum*, is to be supplied in thought. *pro reditu*: i.e. to ensure their safe return to Greece.

18. *huc caeco lateri*: in its dark interior. The adverb *huc*, 'in this,' is further explained by the indirect object *caeco lateri*. *delecta virum corpora*: i.e. picked champions. By Hypallage *delecta* is combined with *corpora* instead of with *virum*; *virum* is genitive plural. *sortiti*: having chosen them by lot.

19. *cavernas uterumque*: Hendiadys for 'the hollow belly.'

20. *milite*: used collectively, — *soldiery, soldiers*.

21. *in conspectu*: i.e. in plain view from Troy. Tenedos was only four miles from the coast. *notissima fama*: there was a celebrated temple of Apollo on the island of Tenedos.

22. *dives opum*: as in i. 14.

23. *male fida*: i.e. unsafe. In poetry *male* often serves as a mere negative. *carinis*: by Synecdoche for *navibus*.

24. *se condunt*: viz. the Greek army. *provecti*: i.e. sailing out upon the sea.

25. *abiisse*: i.e. that they had gone for good and all. As subject understand *eos*. *rati*: i.e. *rati sumus*. *Mycenas*: = *Graeciam*.

27. *juvat*: understand *eos* referring to the Trojans.

29. *hic . . . solebant*: remarks of the Trojans as they visited the various spots. *tendebat*: had his quarters; literally, stretched, i.e.

his tents. On the anachronism involved in the reference to tents, see the note on i. 469.

30. **classibus**: the plural is used because each contingent of the Greek host brought its separate vessels. **locus**: *i.e.* the place where the Greek vessels were drawn up on the shore; as verb understand *erat*.

31. **stupet**:  *marvels at*; here used transitively. **innuptae**: Minerva was celebrated as 'the virgin goddess.' **exitiale**: *i.e.* ruinous to Troy, as shown by the sequel. **Minervae**: *to Minerva*; Objective Genitive.

32. **mirantur**: the plural is used because of the collective idea contained in *pars*, even though the singular was used in *stupet*.

33. **duci, locari**: *that it be hauled and placed*. As subject understand *eum* referring to *equi*. The infinitive with *hortari* is poetical. The regular construction is a subjunctive clause introduced by *ut* or *ne*.

34. **dolo**: an oracle had foretold that on a certain day a boy should be born by whom Troy should be destroyed. When the day arrived, Paris was born to Priam, and Munippus to Thymoetes. Priam ordered Thymoetes's child to be put to death. Hence Virgil suggests that Thymoetes out of revenge was now acting treacherously. **seu . . . ferebant**: *or (because) the fates were already so tending*.

35. **et**: this connects *Capys* to *ei* understood, the antecedent of *quorum*. **quorum . . . menti**: *whose minds had better insight*; *menti* is Dative of Possession with *erat* understood.

36. **aut . . . aut**: the correlatives contrast two opposite lines of policy: (1) To destroy the horse; (2) To explore its interior. Under the first head two different modes of procedure are suggested, connected by *-que*, where we should expect *-ve*, 'or.' **pelago**: = *in pelagus*; Dative of the Goal. **Danaum insidias**: *viz.* the horse; further explained by *suspecta dona*.

37. **subjectis flammis**: *i.e.* by placing fires beneath.

39. **studia in contraria**: *into opposing factions*.

40. **ibi**: in temporal sense; *i.e.* at this juncture.

42. **procul**: understand in thought some such word as *clamat*.

43. **avectos**: supply *esse*.

44. **Danaum**: with *dona*. **sic**: *i.e.* so little.

45. **ligno**: *i.e.* wooden structure.

47. **inspectura domos, ventura, etc.**: the participles denote purpose, — *to look into our homes and swoop down upon our city*. The usage is poetical at this period of the language. **urbi**: = *in urbem*; *cf. pelago*, above in line 36.

48. *aliquis*: here, as occasionally elsewhere, in the sense of 'some other.' error: *trick, deception.*

49. *et*: *even*. The expression *timeo Danaos et dona ferentis* has become proverbial.

50. *validis ingentem viribus hastam*: the interlocked order.

51. *inque feri, etc.*: literally, *and against the belly curving with joints*; *i.e.* against the joints of the creature's rounded belly; *feri* limits *latus* as well as *alvum*, and is best translated in connection with the former.

52. *utero recusso*: *since the interior was shaken*; Ablative Absolute denoting cause.

53. *cavae*: used predicatively, — *rang hollow*.

54. *si fata deum, etc.*: *if it had been the will of the gods, if our minds had been other than infatuated*; *non* and *laeva* are to be joined closely in thought; *fuissent* is to be understood with *fata*.

55. *impulerat*: what has been almost realized is sometimes, for the sake of vividness, represented as having actually occurred. So here. We should have expected the pluperfect subjunctive, *impulisset*. *foedare*: the infinitive instead of an *ut*-clause, as in i. 10.

56. *Priami . . . maneres*: *and thou, O lofty citadel of Priam, wouldst still remain*. The change from the third person in *staret* to the second in *maneres* is quite in keeping with the rising emotion of the speaker, as he thinks of the irrevocable past.

57-198. *Sinon is brought in as a prisoner. He deceives the Trojans by his false story.*

57. *manus revinctum*; *with his hands pinioned*; literally, *pinioned as to his hands*; *manus* is Synecdochical (or Greek) Accusative; B. 180, 1; A. 397, b; G. 338; H. 416.

58. *regem*: Priam.

59. *Dardanidae*: here used as an adjective. *venientibus*: *to them (the shepherds) as they approached*. *ultra*: *with obtulerat*.

60. *hoc ipsum, etc.*: *to compass this very thing (C.)*; explained by the following *Trojamque aperiret Achivis*.

61. *fidens animi*: *confident in spirit*; *animi* is locative; B. 232, 3; A. 368; G. 374, n. 7. *in utrumque paratus*: *prepared for either issue, viz. success or death, as explained in line 62*.

62. *versare, occumbere*: in apposition with *utrumque*.

64. *circumfusa ruit*: *came pouring around*; *circumfusa* has middle force, literally, *having poured themselves around, rush on*. *certant illudere capto*: *vie with each other in taunting the prisoner*. For the

change from the singular to the plural verb with a collective subject, cf. line 31 f., *pars stupet et mirantur*.

65. *crimine ab uno disce omnis*: i.e. the act of Sinon is characteristic of the race.

67. *turbatus*: *bewildered*. Sinon's bewilderment was of course merely pretended.

68. *circumspexit*: a spondaic line. The slow movement at the close is in keeping with the hesitating, shrinking glance of the prisoner.

71. *cui neque, etc.*: *for whom there is no place . . . and from whom*. With *poscunt*, we must supply in thought a *quo*, from the preceding *cui*. *super*: *besides*.

72. *cum sanguine*: an attributive modifier of *poenas*, — *bloody punishment*.

73. *compressus et*: *for et compressus est*. In poetry the conjunction is often thus placed after the beginning of its clause.

74. *quo sanguine cretus (sit), etc.*: *of what stock he is sprung or what tidings he brings*; *sanguine* is an Ablative of Source.

75. *memoret quae sit, etc.*: *let him tell what confidence he possesses as a prisoner*; alluding to the readiness with which Sinon had given himself up to the shepherds; *memoret* is an imperative clause in indirect discourse; *capto limits sibi* (Dative of Possession), to be supplied in thought with *sit*.

77. *cuncta vera*: *the whole truth*; literally, *all things true*; *vera* is predicate accusative. *fuert quodcumque*: i.e. whatever the outcome may be (literally, *shall have been*); the future perfect is here loosely used for the future.

78. *me*: subject of *esse* to be supplied in thought as the object of *negabo*. *Argolica*: = *Graeca*.

79. *hoc*: object of *fateor*, or some similar word understood. *si*: with adversative force, — *though*.

80. *improba*: *wickedly, or wantonly*.

81. *fando*: *by report*. *aliquid nomen Palamedis*: i.e. any mention of the name of Palamedes.

82. *Belidae*: Palamedes, son of Nauplius, king of Euboea, was descended from Belus, king of Egypt. *incluta fama gloria*: *his glory heralded by fame*; *gloria* is also subject of *pervenit*.

83. *falsa sub proditione*: i.e. on a false charge of treason. The Greek leaders, Agamemnon, Diomedes, and Ulysses, being envious of Palamedes, were said to have suborned a Trojan captive to write to Palamedes a letter in Priam's name. The letter was concealed in Palamedes's tent, where it was subsequently discovered.



84. **insontem infando indicio**: the repetition of the syllable *in-* in three successive words seems intended to indicate the indignation of the speaker. **infando indicio**: *on wicked testimony*. The witnesses were perjured. **quia bella vetabat**: to win the favor of the Trojans, Sinon artfully represents that this was the real ground of Palamedes's execution.

85. **neci**: = *ad necem*; Dative of the Goal. **lugent**: Adversative Asyndeton, — (*but whom*) *now they mourn*. **lumine**: *i.e.* the light of life. The Ablative is one of Separation.

86. **illi**: emphatic, — *it was as his comrade that my father sent me*; **illi** is Dative of Reference.

87. **pauper, primis ab annis, misit**: subtly suggested by Sinon as excusing his participation in the war. He had not engaged in it voluntarily, but had been sent, when a mere lad, by his father, who moreover had been forced to this course by poverty. **in arma**: *to the war*. **primis ab annis**: *in my earliest years*.

88. **stabat**: *viz.* Palamedes. **regno incolumis**: *unimpaired in power*; **regno** is Ablative of Specification.

89. **conciliis**: Ablative of Place Where. **et nos**: *I also*.

90. **invidia pellacis Ulixi**: Ulysses is said to have had a special cause of hatred against Palamedes, for it was the latter who detected Ulysses's attempt to shirk the Trojan War by feigning madness; **invidia**, Ablative of Cause, is made emphatic by position.

91. **haud ignota**: *i.e.* well known. The reference is merely to the words **pellacis Ulixi**. Ulysses's craft was notorious. **superis concessit ab oris**: *withdrew from the realms above, i.e.* from the realms of earth; the expression is euphemistic for *mortuus est*; **superis oris** are contrasted with the underworld.

93. **mecum**: *in my heart*.

94. **demens**: *in my folly*. **me**: object of **promisi**. **fors si qua tulisset**: *if any chance should offer*; **tulisset** and **remeassem** are subordinate clauses of indirect discourse, representing the future perfect indicative of direct statement.

95. **Argos**: by Synecdoche for *Graeciam*; *cf.* *Argolica* for *Graeca* in line 78.

96. **ultorem**: predicate accusative. **odia aspera**: *i.e.* fierce hatred on Ulysses's part.

97. **hinc**: *i.e.* in consequence of his rash threats. **labes**: *downward step, beginning*.

98. **terrere, spargere, quaerere**: Historical Infinitives. Understand *me* as object of **terrere**.

99. **volgum** : at this period usually neuter, *i.e.* accusative *volgus*. **consciis** : *i.e.* conscious of his previous guilt. **arma** : figuratively, in the sense of means of wreaking vengeance.

100. **nec requievit enim** : *nor indeed did he rest*. For this force of *enim*, see note on i. 19, *sed enim*. **Calchante ministro** : *with Calchas as his tool*; Ablative Absolute.

101. **sed quid ego, etc.** : another instance of Aposiopesis; see note on i. 135, *quos ego*. **haec ingrata** : *this unwelcome tale*. **autem** : superfluous after *sed*.

102. **omnis . . . Achivos** : *i.e.* regard all Greeks with equal abhorrence.

103. **id audire** : *to be called that, viz.* a Greek; *audire* is here equivalent to *vocari*, a rare, though well-recognized, use of the word. **jam dudum** : *at once*.

104. **Ithacus** : *the Ithacan, viz.* Ulysses. **magno mercentur** : *i.e.* they would pay liberally for the satisfaction of knowing that Sinon was dead; *magno* is Ablative of Price.

105. **causas** : *i.e.* the reasons for this last statement.

108. **Troja relicta** : this Ablative Absolute is logically one of the objects of *cupiere*, — *desired to abandon Troy, to essay a retreat, etc.*

110. **saepe illos aspera ponti interclusit hiemps** : *i.e.* as often as they planned to flee, storms prevented.

111. **hiemps** : *boisterousness*. **Auster** : the south wind was unfavorable for the voyage from Troy to Greece. **euntis** : with conative force, — *attempting to depart*.

112. **acernis** : not inconsistent with line 16. Here the framework is spoken of; there the outer covering.

114. **suspensi** : *in suspense*. **scitantem** : here with final force, — *to consult*. **oracula Phoebi** : probably at Delphi, the seat of the most famous oracle of Apollo.

116. **sanguine et virgine caesa** : *i.e.* with the blood of a slain maiden. When the Greek fleet had assembled at Aulis preparatory to setting out for Troy, it was long detained by head winds, until, at the bidding of Calchas, Agamemnon sacrificed his own daughter Iphigenia, and this secured favorable weather. According to another form of the story, Iphigenia was rescued by Diana, and a stag was substituted in her stead just before the fatal moment.

118. **reditus** : poetic plural. **anima litandum (est) Argolica** : *expiation must be made with a Grecian life; litandum est* is impersonal.

119. *Argolica*: notice the emphatic position of this word, at the end of the sentence and the beginning of a verse. *quae vox ut: when this announcement.*

120. *per ima ossa*: *i.e.* to the very marrow.

121. *cui fata parent, quem poscat*: indirect questions dependent upon the idea of wondering involved in *cucurrit tremor*. Note that *parent* and *poscat* for the sake of vividness stand in the present, even though *occurrit* is an historical tense.

122. *hic*: as in i. 728.

123. *ea numina*: *that will.*

124. *mihi*: *for me.* *canebant*: *were predicting, i.e.* in their own minds.

125. *artificis*: *viz.* Ulysses. *ventura*: the future participle used substantively, — *what was coming.*

126. *quinos*: for *quinque*, as regularly with adverbs of multiplication; *cf.* i. 381, *bis denis.* *ille*: Calchas. *tectus*: *i.e.* hidden in his tent.

128. *vix tandem*: an emphatic *tandem.* *clamoribus*: *i.e.* the loud threats.

129. *composito*: *in accordance with a preconcerted plan; i.e.* Ulysses and Calchas had arranged that after ten days the seer should emerge from his tent and doom Sinon to die; *composito* is Ablative of Accordance. *rumpit vocem*: our idiom is 'to break silence.'

130. *assensere*: here used as an active verb. Usually the word is deponent.

131. *unius in miseri exitium conversa*: *when turned to the destruction of one poor wretch; conversa* agrees with *ea* to be supplied as object of *tulere* and antecedent of *quae*. Note the *i* of *unius*; *cf.* i. 16, *illius.*

132. *parari*: Historical Infinitive.

133. *salsae fruges et circum tempora vittae*: in sacrifices it was customary to decorate the victim with fillets (*vittae*) and to sprinkle it with salted wheat meal (*salsae fruges*). Sinon means that he was treated like an animal made ready for sacrifice. *tempora*: *temples.*

134. *fateor*: Sinon says *fateor*, 'I confess it,' since, being doomed by the oracle to death, he was guilty of sacrilege in thwarting the will of the god.

135. *obscurus*: *hidden.*

136. *dum . . . dedissent*: *until they should set sail, if haply they should prove to have set sail*; the subjunctive is used in *darent* because of the idea of expectancy; B. 293, III, 2; A. 553; G. 572;

H. 603, II, 2. **dedissent**: understand *vela* as object. The subjunctive is due to the implied indirect discourse. The direct form would be *delitescam dum . . . dent, si . . . dederint*, 'I will remain secreted, till they set sail, if haply they shall prove to have set sail.'

138. **natos**: inconsistent with Virgil's representation of Sinon as having set out from home when a mere lad (*primis ab annis*), line 87.

139. **quos illi, etc.**: of whom they (the Greeks) will perhaps demand penalty; **reposit** takes two accusatives, one of the person and one of the thing; B. 178, 1; A. 396; G. 339; H. 411. The words *fors et* are to be taken together as an adverb. **reposit**: note the force of *re-*, — 'in return,' i.e. 'in return for my escape.'

140. **hanc**: = *meam*. **miserorum**: of them, poor creatures.

141. **quod**: wherefore. **te**: object of *oro* in line 143. **conscia numina veri**: the powers that know the truth.

142. **per, si qua est, etc.**: by any inviolate pledge, if any there be, that still exists anywhere for mortals; *intemerata fides*, which we should expect to be in the accusative governed by *per*, is attracted into the case of the indefinite *si qua*.

143. **laborum**: for the genitive, see B. 209, 2; A. 354, a; G. 377; H. 457.

145. **his lacrimis**: to these tears. The *lacrimae* are personified. **ultra**: besides.

146. **viro**: Dative of Reference. But translate: *the man's shackles*.

148. **amissos**: whom you have lost. **hinc jam**: from this time forth. **obliviscere**: imperative. **Grajos**: when referring to persons, *viscor* almost invariably takes the genitive.

149. **noster eris**: be one of us (literally, ours). The future indicative not infrequently has the force of an imperative. **haec vera**: these things truly; *vera* is a predicate accusative.

150. **quo**: for what purpose? **quis auctor**: who suggested it?

151. **relligio**: religious offering; the form *relligio* is poetic, and necessitated by the metre; see note on *relliquias*, i. 30.

153. **exutas vinculis**: freed from shackles.

154. **aeterni ignes**: the sun and stars. **non violabile**: = *inviolabile*.

156. **hostia**: as a victim; in predicate relation to the subject of *gessi*.

157. **fas, fas**: cf. 116, 118, *sanguine, sanguine*. **Grajorum sacra jura**: i.e. my solemn obligations to the Greeks.

158. **omnia terre sub auras**: i.e. to reveal everything.

159. **nec**: put late in its clause in accordance with poetic freedom.

160. *promissis maneat*: abide by thy promises; *promissis* is Ablative of Place Where, the preposition being omitted, as often in poetry. *servataque serves fidem*: and, since thou hast been preserved, preserve faith (with me).

161. *si magna rependam*: if I shall make a goodly requital; literally, if I shall pay back great things; *magna* is an Accusative of Result Produced (Internal Object).

162. *omnis spes, etc.*: Sinon here begins his account of the reasons for building the horse. *coepti fiducia belli*: confidence in the war they had undertaken.

163. *Palladis auxiliis semper stetit*: always depended on the assistance of Pallas. The idea in *auxiliis stetit* is, stood firm (was supported) by means of the assistance. *ex quo sed enim, etc.*: but of a truth from the time when, etc.; *ex quo* is abbreviated for *ex eo tempore quo*, 'from the time 'at which.' For *enim*, 'indeed,' 'of a truth,' see note on i. 19.

165. *fatale aggressi avellere Palladium*: having dared to snatch the fateful Palladium. On the Trojan acropolis stood a statue of Pallas. So long as this statue remained in its place, Troy was destined to withstand the attacks of the Greeks. Hence the epithet *fatale*, i.e. bearing with it the fate of Troy. Ulysses and Tydides (Diomedes) made their way into the citadel and removed the statue. *templo*: i.e. from her temple on the acropolis.



THEFT OF THE PALLADIUM.

168. *virgineas divae vitas*: Hypallage for *virgineae divae vittas*. For the force of *virgineas*, see note on line 31, *innuptae*.

169. *ex illo*: repeating the idea involved in *ex quo*. *fluere . . . referri*: i.e. ebbed and receded. The figure is drawn from the falling tide.

170. *fractae (sunt), aversa (est)*: note the change from the Historical Infinitive (in *fluere* and *referri*) to the perfect indicative.

171. *nec dubiis monstribus*: and by no doubtful prodigies. *ea signa*: signs of that, viz. of her estrangement; equivalent to *signa ejus rei*.

172. **vix positum, etc.** : *i.e.* scarcely had the statue been placed in the camp when flames blazed, *etc.* The Asyndeton emphasizes the suddenness of the occurrence.

173. **luminibus arrectis** : *from the staring eyes.*

176. **temptanda** : understand *esse*. **canit** : *proclaims.*

178. **numenque reducant, etc.** : *and bring back the divine favor which (originally) they brought with them (from Greece).* By taking the auspices anew in Greece the Greeks are to regain the favor of Pallas and bring it back with them to Troy. The clause *avexere* is put in the indicative as being an explanatory addition by Sinon, and so not a part of the indirect discourse.

179. **pelago** : *on the sea.* **carinis** : *in their barks.*

180. **et nunc quod, etc.** : *freely, and now that they have sought, etc.*; literally, *and now as to the fact that they have sought*; B. 299, 2; A. 572, a; G. 525, 3; H. 588, II, 3, κ. **vento** : *i.e.* with the help of the wind; Ablative of Means.

181. **arma** : *i.e.* reinforcements. **deos comites** : *the gods as companions, i.e.* as helpers. **remenso** : the deponent perfect participle here has passive force, like *comitatus* in i. 312.

182. **ita** : referring to the necessity of returning to Greece and taking the auspices anew. **digerit** : *interprets*; literally, *arranges.*

183. **hanc** : made emphatic by being placed first and by separation from its noun. **moniti** : *viz.* by the prodigies detailed in lines 172 ff. **pro Palladio, pro numine laeso** : *in place of the Palladium, in propitiation of the offended goddess.*

184. **nefas** : referring to the theft of the Palladium. **quae piaret** : Relative Clause of Purpose.

185. **hanc tamen immensam, etc.** : the idea is: though he told them to build a statue, *yet* he bade them build it large, that it might not be of help to the Trojans; *immensam* is predicate accusative.

186. **roboribus textis** : *of joined wooden timbers*; *robur* in Virgil is not necessarily oak, but may be used of any solid wood. According to line 112, the framework of the horse was of maple. **caelo** : *skyward*; Dative of Direction.

188. **antiqua sub religione** : *in accordance with the old worship*; referring to the protection which the Trojans enjoyed as worshippers of the old Palladium.

189. **violasset** : subordinate clause in indirect discourse.

190. **ipsum** : *viz.* Calchas.

191. **futurum (esse)** : principal clause of indirect discourse, depending upon (*Calchas*) *dixit* to be supplied in thought.

193. *ultro*: *actually*. *Asiam*: *i.e.* Troy. *Pelopea moenia*: this suggests Mycenae, the capital of Agamemnon, who was descended from Pelops.

194. *ea fata*: *viz. magnum exitium*. *manere*: the present, as compared with the future *venturam (esse)*, gives greater vividness to the prophecy.

196. *res*: *the story*. *capti*: = *capti sumus*. *coactis*: *forced, false*.

197. *quos*: its antecedent is the subject of *capti sumus*.

#### 199-233. Laocoön's punishment.

199. *aliud*: *another incident*. *miseris*: *to our wretched gaze*; *miseris* agree with *nobis* understood.

200. *obicitur*: the first syllable is long, for the compounds of *jacio* though written with *i* are often to be pronounced as though written with *ji*.

201. *ductus sorte*: *chosen by lot*. *Neptuno*: Dative of Reference.

202. *sollemnis*: *wanted*.

203. *a Tenedo*: "the coming of the snakes from Tenedos symbolized the later coming of the Greeks from the same quarter." Knapp. *alta*: *the deep*. In this sense the word is usually confined to the singular.

204. *immensis orbibus*: Ablative of Quality.

205. *incumbunt pelago*: *breast the sea*; *pelago* is dative. *pariter*: *side by side*.

207. *pars cetera*: the force of *quorum* extends also to *pars*, — *the rest of whom, i.e.* their bodies and tails.

208. *sinuatque . . . terga*: *and makes their huge backs writhe in rolling folds*.

209. *sonitus spumante salo*: the alliteration with *s* is well calculated to suggest the noise made by the foaming waters; *spumante salo* is Ablative Absolute, denoting cause, — *by the foaming of the sea*. *arva*: here for *litora*.

210. *ardentis oculos suffecti*: *their blazing eyes suffused*; *oculos* is the direct object of *suffecti*, which has middle force; B. 175, 2, *d*; A. 397, *c*; G. 338, 2; H. 407.

212. *diffugimus*: *i.e.* scattered in all directions. *visu*: *at the sight*; Ablative of Cause. *agmine certo*: *in an unswerving course*.

213. *Laocoönta*: accusative; B. 47, 1; A. 81, 2; G. 66, 3; H. 109, 3.

216. *post*: the adverb. *auxilio*: *i.e.* to render aid; Dative of Purpose.

218. **medium**: *his waist*. The adjective agrees with *eum* to be understood as the object of *amplexi*. **collo squamea circum terga dati**: *having thrown their scaly backs about his neck*; *circum . . . dati* (by Tmesis for *circumdati*) is used as a middle. It takes *terga* as direct object, and *collo* as indirect.

219. **superant capite**, etc.: *tower above him with their heads, etc.*; *capite* is used for *capitibus*, which (owing to its three successive short syllables) could not stand in dactylic verse.

221. **perfusus vittas**: for the construction, cf. line 210, *oculos suffecti*. **atro**: so characterized as bringing death. Black is the color belonging to death and to all things associated with it.

223. **qualis mugitus**: *such bellowings (as a bull raises)*; accusative plural, object of *tollit* understood.

224. **incertam**: *ill-aimed*.

Virgil does not expressly state that Laocoön and his sons perished, but leaves their death to be inferred by the reader.

225. **lapsu effugiunt**: *i.e.* glide away. **delubra ad summa**: *i.e.* to the sanctuary on the heights of the acropolis.

227. **sub pedibusque**: when used to connect a prepositional phrase, *-que* is not usually appended to a monosyllabic preposition, but to the substantive. **deae**: *i.e.* her statue. Ancient statues of Pallas represent a serpent coiled at the feet of the goddess. **teguntur**: with middle force, — *protect themselves*.

229. **scelus expendisse**: condensed expression for *sceleris poenas expendisse*. **merentem**: *deservedly*; the emphasis of the sentence rests upon this word.

230. **qui laeserit et intorserit**: *since he smote and hurled*; Clauses of Characteristic with accessory causal force. **robur**: cf. line 186, *roboribus textis*.

232. **ad sedes**: *i.e.* to its fitting resting-place within the city. **oranda divae numina**: *viz.* by expiatory sacrifices.

233. **conclamant**: *i.e.* cry with one voice.

234-249. The Trojans bring the wooden horse into the city.

234. **moenia**: *fortifications*.

235. **accingunt**: for *se accingunt*. **pedibus rotarum subiciunt lapsus**: *place gliding wheels beneath its feet*; literally, *the gliding of wheels*; *pedibus* is indirect object.

236. **vincula**: *cords, ropes*. **collo**: dative.

238. **feta armis**: *i.e.* filled with armed men. **circum**: the adverb, — *round about*.



239. *sacra* : *i.e.* sacred hymns.

240. *illa* : referring to *machina*.

243. *substitit* : an ominous sign. *utero* : Ablative of Separation.

244. *immemores* : *i.e.* heedless of the omen. *caeci* : *blinded*.

246. *tunc etiam* : *i.e.* then also, as well as on many previous occasions. *fatis futuris* : *to foretell the coming fates*; 'Dative of Purpose. *Cassandra* : Cassandra, a daughter of Priam, had once rejected with scorn the love of Apollo. In revenge Apollo endowed Cassandra with the gift of prophecy, but ordained that no one should believe her utterances.

247. *dei* : *viz.* Apollo. *credita* : limiting *ora*. By poetic freedom *credo* is here used transitively. Ordinarily it is intransitive and can be used in the passive only impersonally. *Teucris* : Dative of Agency.

248. *quibus ultimus esset ille dies* : *since that day was our last*; a Clause of Characteristic with accessory notion of cause, — (*yes, I say 'wretched'*), *since that day, etc.*

250-267. The Greeks emerge from the horse, and take possession of the city.

250. *vertitur caelum* : the ancients conceived the earth as stationary and the heavens as revolving. *ruit Oceano* : here night is represented as rushing up from the ocean. In line 8, it was conceived as falling from the sky.

251. *involvens umbra, etc.* : the prevalence of spondees in this line is admirably suited to the sense.

252. *Myrmidonum* : properly the followers of Achilles, but here by Synecdoche used of the Greeks in general. *per moenia* : *i.e.* throughout the city.

254. *phalanx* : here of a fleet.

255. *tacitae per amica silentia lunae* : the moon is represented as friendly (*i.e.* favoring the Greeks with its light), yet silent (*i.e.* not betraying them to the Trojans).

256. *flammas* : as a signal. *cum* : *after*. *regia puppis* : *i.e.* the flagship of King Agamemnon.

257. *-que* : connecting *ibat* to the Historical Present *laxat*. The clause *cum extulerat* belongs logically with *laxat* as well as with *ibat*, *i.e.* Sinon opens the horse on the signal seen from Tenedos.

258. *inclusos . . . Sinon* : the meaning of *laxat* varies with its objects, — *releases the Greeks, undoes the fastenings*. Notice too that the natural sequence is inverted, for the fastenings must be undone

before the Greeks are released. The figure is known as Hysteron Proteron.

263. *primus*: the force of *primus* here is uncertain. Some interpret 'foremost'; others, 'peerless'; but 'foremost' is not suited to the context, and 'peerless' is inconsistent with the character of Machaon, who is described in Homer as a physician.

265. *vino*: the Trojans had celebrated the departure of the Greeks by festivity.

266. *portis*: Ablative of Way by Which.

267. *socios*: *i.e.* the Greeks from the fleet. *conscia*: *confederate*.

268-297. The shade of Hector appears to Aeneas and urges him to flee.

269. *gratissima serpit*: *i.e.* steals with its gracious influence through the frame.

270. *oculos*: understand *meos*. *maestissimus*: *in deepest sorrow*.

272. *raptatus bigis*: *i.e.* by the chariot of Achilles; *cf.* i. 483.

273. *perque pedes trajectus lora tumentis*: *and his swollen feet pierced with thongs, i.e.* the leathern thongs with which Achilles had fastened him to his chariot. The construction of *lora* is not clear, and discussion of the point is unnecessary for the elementary pupil.

274. *ei mihi*: *ah me!* *mihi* is a Dative of Reference.

275. *redit*: the present for greater vividness, where we should expect the perfect. *exuvias indutus Achilli*: *clad in the arms of Achilles*. Hector had slain Patroclus, who had been wearing the armor of his friend Achilles; *indutus* literally means 'having put on.' It has middle force and hence governs a direct object. The slaying of Patroclus and the carrying of fire among the ships of the Greek camp (mentioned in line 276) marked the climax of Hector's achievements.

276. *puppibus*: Dative of Direction.

277. *squalentem barbam . . . gerens*: *with beard stiff, hair matted with blood, and those many wounds, etc.*

278. *circum muros*: *i.e.* while being dragged about the walls. *plurima*: the superlative has a fondness for the relative clause rather than the antecedent.

279. *ultra*: *first*; without waiting for him to speak.

281. *lux*: *i.e.* saviour, deliverer.

282. *tenuere*: as object understand *te*. *Hector exspectate*: *long-looked for Hector*. With poetic freedom the two words are separated.

283. *ut*: *how!* *i.e.* with what joy!

285. *serenos voltus*: *thy fair features*.

287. nihil: understand *respondit*.  
 290. alto a culmine: *i.e.* from top to bottom.  
 291. sat datum: understand *a te*, — *thy duty has been done to thy country, etc.* dextra: *by prowess*.  
 292. etiam hac: *by mine too*; dextra is understood.  
 293. sacra: *i.e.* the sacred utensils employed in the worship of the gods. Penatis: the gods of the city, analogous to the household gods of the family.  
 294. comites: predicate accusative. his: *for these*.  
 295. pererrato ponto: *i.e.* having finished thy wanderings over the deep.  
 296. vittas Vestamque potentem: *i.e.* the statue of august Vesta adorned with fillets. Vesta was one of the *Penates*. According to tradition, her worship at Rome was introduced from Troy.

298-317. The tumult in the city. Aeneas seizes arms.

298. diverso: an adjective limiting *luctu*, but translate: *everywhere*. miscentur: *is agitated, thrown into confusion*.  
 299. secreta . . . recessit: *stood back, retired and hidden by trees*.  
 301. ingruit: *breaks upon us*. Understand *nobis* as indirect object. horror: *i.e.* a din that makes one shudder.  
 303. ascensu: *by climbing*.  
 304. veluti cum: *just as when*. furentibus Austris: *at a time when the winds are raging*; Ablative Absolute.  
 305. montano flumine: with *rapidus*, — *made impetuous by a mountain flood, i.e.* by a heavy fall of water on the mountains.  
 306. sternit, sternit: such repetition is a favorite characteristic of poetry in all languages; cf. Tennyson, *Sir Galahad*,

and tapers burning fair;

Fair gleams the snowy altar-cloth.

- laeta: *bounteous*. boum labores: *i.e.* the product of their toil. Page compares *Psalms*, cxxviii. 2, *Thou shalt eat the labor of thy hands*.  
 307. stupet inscius: *stands dazed, ignorant (of the cause)*.  
 309. manifesta fides: understand *est*; *fides* here means 'truth.'  
 310. dedit ruinam: *i.e.* has fallen in ruins.  
 311. Volcano superante: *destroyed by fire*; literally, *Vulcan destroying (it)*. proximus Ucalegon: literally, *neighboring Ucalegon, i.e.* the house of Ucalegon near by.  
 313. exoritur: here of the third conjugation.

314. *nec sat rationis in armis*: *i.e.* I have no clear purpose.

315. *glomerare, concurrere*: dependent upon *ardent*. **bello**: Dative of Purpose.

316. *ardent animi*: understand *mei* with *animi*, — *my soul is eager*. *mentem praecipitant*: *urge on my spirit*.

317. *pulchrumque succurrit, etc.*: *the thought occurs (to me) that it is noble to die in arms*. The subject of *succurrit* is *esse* understood; of that *esse, mori* is the subject, *pulchrum* the predicate.

318-369. Aeneas learns from Panthus that Troy is doomed, but with his comrades plunges into the fight.

318. *Panthūs*: from the Greek Πάνθος; hence the irregular *ū*.

319. *arcis Phoebique*: *i.e.* of Phoebus's temple on the acropolis.

320. *sacra*: as the metre shows, this is an accusative plural. For the meaning, *cf.* line 293. **manu ipse**: these belong logically together, — *with his own hand, i.e.* without assistance. **victos deos**: the gods are conceived as conquered along with the city.

321. **trahit**: Zeugma; with *deos*, 'bears'; with *nepotem*, 'drags along.' **limina**: *i.e.* of Aeneas. Panthus seeks refuge with Aeneas owing to the retired location of the house.

322. *quo res summa loco*: *how fares the state?* **Panthu**: vocative, corresponding to the Greek Πάνθος. **quam prendimus arcem**: with deliberative force, — *what stronghold shall we (are we to) seize?*

324. **summa**: *Anal.* **ineluctabile tempus**: *the inevitable hour*.

325. **fuiumus Troes, fuit Ilium, etc.**: *we Trojans exist no longer, Ilium and the great glory of the Trojans exist no longer; fuiumus and fuit illustrate a special idiomatic use of the perfect of sum, — have been, and hence, are no longer*.

326. **Argos**: Accusative of Limit of Motion.

327. **incensa**: *kindled, and so, burning*.

329. **victor insultans**: both are to be taken predicatively, — *in the insolence of conquest* (C.). **miscet**: *scatters*.

330. **portis bipatentibus**: *i.e.* the wide-open gates.

331. **milia quot**: *as many thousands as*.

332. **telis oppositis**: *with weapons pointed at all comers* (C.). **angusta viarum**: poetic for *angustas vias*.

333. **stat ferri acies mucrone corusco stricta**: *the blade of steel, with its flashing point, stands drawn; mucrone corusco is an Ablative of Quality*.

335. **Marte**: by Metonymy for *proelio*; Ablative of Place Where.

340. **per lunam**: *by the moonlight*.

341. **agglomerant**: as object supply *se* from line 339.

343. **vererat**: *viz.* Coroebus.

344. **gener**: *as a son-in-law*. He was not yet married to Cassandra; but *gener* in Latin may denote the prospective as well as the actual son-in-law.

345. **qui non audierit**: *since he did not heed*; explaining *infelix*; Clause of Characteristic with accessory notion of cause. The perfect subjunctive is here used as an historical tense. **furentis**: *inspired*, *viz.* with prophetic powers; see the note on line 246, *Cassandra*.

347. **quos ubi confertos**, *etc.*: *when I saw them crowding together, eager for the fray*; literally, *when I saw whom crowded together to be eager for battle*; *quos* illustrates the use of the relative where in English we should use the demonstrative.

348. **super**: the adverb, — *besides*; *i.e.* although the men are eager already, Aeneas exhorts them in addition. **his**: *viz. verbis*. **juvenes, fortissima frustra pectora**: *O heroes, hearts in vain most brave!* *pectora* is vocative, in apposition with *juvenes*.

349. **si vobis audentem extrema cupido certa sequi**: *if your desire is fixed to follow me daring desperate deeds*; with *si* understand *est*, with which *cupido* is subject and *vobis* Dative of Possession; *audentem* limits *me* understood, the object of *sequi*; *sequi* is dependent upon *cupido*, a poetical usage. Owing to the speaker's excitement, the conditional sentence begun by *si* . . . *sequi* is interrupted by the words in parenthesis. The conclusion is introduced by *moriatur*.

350. **quae sit rebus fortuna**: *i.e.* what the condition of our affairs is.

351. **excessere di**: the gods were supposed to quit a city about to be captured.

352. **quibus**: *by whose favor*; Ablative of Means.

353. **incensae**: emphatic, — *the city you are succoring is in flames*; another feature in the general hopelessness of the situation. **moriatur . . . ruamus**: an admirable illustration of *Hysteron Proteron*.

354. **una salus victis**: *the sole safety for the vanquished*; as verb, understand *est*.

356. **raptores**: here with adjective force. **ventris rabies**: *i.e.* hunger.

357. **exegit**: *i.e.* has driven forth from their lair. **caecos**: *blindly*. **catulique relictis**: understand *quorum* from *quos*, — *and whose whelps left behind wait, etc.*

358. **siccis**: *i.e.* thirsty for blood.

359. **mediae urbis iter**: *our course through the midst of the city*.

360. **cava**: *enveloping*.

361. **fando explicit** : *recount*. Note the alliteration in *funera fando*.
362. **aequare labores** : *i.e.* do justice to our sufferings.
363. **dominata** : *she that had been queen*.
364. **perque** : *-que* is correlative with the *-que* in the next line.
365. **religiosa deorum limina** : *i.e.* no place affords safety, not even the temples of the gods.
367. **quondam** : *at times*.
369. **pavōr** : the *ō* represents the original quantity of the ending, here revived by Virgil. **plurima** : *in many a form*.
- 370-401. Aeneas and his companions defeat the followers of Androgeos, disguise themselves in Grecian armor, and spread havoc among the Greeks.
371. **socia agmina credens** : *believing (us) to be friendly troops*; understand *nos* as object of *credens*.
372. **ultra** : as in line 279.
373. **moratur** : understand *vos* as object.
374. **rapiunt feruntque** : *are plundering and sacking*.
377. **fida** : *assuring*. **sensit delapsus** : *perceived that he had fallen*; a Grecism for *sensit se delapsus esse*.
378. **retro repressit** : redundancy. **cum voce** : *i.e.* as he spoke.
379. **aspris** : instead of *asperis*, for metrical convenience. **veluti qui** : *like one who*. **anguem pressit nitens** : *has stepped upon a snake, treading heavily upon the ground*.
380. **trepidusque repente refugit** : *recoils from it*; *refugit* is here transitive; the rapid rhythm admirably depicts the man's sudden retreat.
381. **attollentem iras, etc.** : *as it lifts its angry head and swells with its dark neck*; *colla* is Synecdochical (or Greek) Accusative.
382. **abibat** : with inceptive force, — *started to move away*.
383. **circumfundimur** : as middle, — *we pour around them*.
384. **passim** : with *sternimus*.
385. **aspirat** : *smiles upon*.
386. **hic** : *hereupon*. **successu animisque** : *in success and daring*; Ablatives of Cause.
387. **qua prima** : *where first*.
388. **ostendit se dextra** : *shows herself propitious*; *dextra* irregularly agrees with the subject, instead of with *se*.
389. **insignia** : *accoutrements, armor*.
390. **dolus an virtus** : *whether it be stratagem or valor*; as verb, understand *sit*. **in hoste** : *in the case of an enemy*.

392. *clipei insigne decorum*: *the shield with its rich device*. As devices it was customary to wear figures of animals, etc., fastened to the shield. Note that *insigne* is here employed in a different sense from that occurring in line 389.

394. *ipse*: here in the sense of 'also.'

396. *haud numine nostro*: *by no power of our own, i.e. guided by some unseen power*.

397. *congressi*: *meeting the foe*. The perfect participle here denotes contemporary action.

398. *Orco*: dative.

399. *litora fida*: *the protecting shore*; alluding to the protection afforded by the ships.

401. *nota alvo*: *alvus* is feminine. *conduntur*: *hide themselves*.

402-437. Aeneas and his comrades undertake to rescue Cassandra. Their disguise is discovered and many Trojans fall. Aeneas makes his way to Priam's palace.

402. *heu nihil, etc.*: *alas! one may not trust the gods in aught against their will*. This reflection is introductory to a description of the disasters that now befall Aeneas and his band. Hitherto, encouraged by their first success, they had believed the gods were on their side; now they see their confidence was vain; *nihil* is Accusative of Result Produced (Internal Object) with *fidere*, which also takes a dative of the person; *fas* is the predicate, and *fidere* the subject, of *est* understood.

403. *trahebatur passis crinibus*: *i.e. she was torn away while in the act of supplicating the goddess*. Unbound hair was a badge of suppliants; cf. l. 480, where the Trojan matrons are described as proceeding to the temple of Pallas *crinibus passis*. *Priameia virgo*: *Priam's maiden daughter*.

404. *templo adytisque*: *from the sanctuary, yes and from the shrine*. "*Templum* is the whole building, including the sacred enclosure (*τέμενος*) in which it stands: *adytum* (*ἄδυτον*), 'the unenterable place,' is the innermost shrine, in which was the image of the deity." (Page.)

405. *tendens lumina*: in an appeal for help.

406. *palmas*: this word (rather than *manus*) is here used, because in supplication the palms were extended to the sky.

407. *non tulit*: we should say, 'could not endure.' *speciem*: here in the unusual sense of 'sight.' *Coroebus*: Cassandra's lover.

408. *periturus*: *ready to die*.

409. *armis*: ablative.

410. *primum*: correlative with *tum* in line 413. *delubri*: *viz.* of Minerva; *cf.* line 404.

411. *obruimur*: the final syllable is irregularly lengthened; *cf. jac-tetur*, i. 668. *oritur*: *cf. exoritur*, line 313.

412. *Grajarum errore jubarum*: *through the deception caused by our Grecian crests.*

413. *gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira*: *with a howl of rage at the rescue of the maiden*; literally, *with a howl and anger at (of) the maiden rescued*. For the idiom in *ereptae virginis*, *cf.* i. 27, *spretae injuria formae*, with the note.

414. *collecti*: middle. *Ajax*: the son of Oileus. It was his act of sacrilege in tearing Cassandra from the sanctuary of Minerva that called forth the vengeance of the goddess as described in i. 41 f.

415. *gemini*: here for *duo*, as often in poetry.

416. *adversi configunt*: *clash face to face.* *rupto turbine*: *when a tempest has broken loose.* *quondam*: *at times*; as in line 367.

417. *laetus Eois Euris equis*: *Eurus in the pride of his Orient steeds* (Papillon and Haigh); the winds are the horses of the wind-god.

418. *stridunt silvae saevit spumeus*: the alliteration with *s* admirably suggests the swishing trees and the dashing foam. *tridenti*: ordinarily the badge of Neptune only.

419. *spumeus*: the epithet is transferred from the sea to the sea-god.

421. *insidiis*: *i.e.* by their stratagem of dressing in the armor of the Greeks. *tota urbe*: *throughout the whole city*; ablative of the space over which an act extends, a construction found occasionally even in prose.

422. *mentita*: *lying*. The word belongs logically with *clipeos* also.

423. *ora sono discordia*: *our accents differing in sound*. The Trojans and Greeks are conceived as both speaking Greek, but with dialectal variations.

425. *divae armipotentis*: Minervae.

426. *justissimus unus*: *most righteous of all*; *unus* is often thus used to intensify the force of the superlative.

427. *aequi*: for the genitive, see B. 204, 1, a; A. 349, b; G. 375; H. 451, 3.

428. *dis aliter visum*: *i.e.* in suffering him to die, the gods seemed not to recognize his righteousness and justice.

429. *a sociis*: *i.e.* by the Trojans on the roof of the temple, who mistook Aeneas and his comrades for Greeks.



430. *labentem* : from *falling*. *infula* : a band tied about the forehead as a badge of the priestly office.

431. *flamma extrema* : *funeral fire*; *cineres* and *flamma* are vocative.

432. *testor vitavisse* : understand *vos* as object of *testor* and *me* as subject of *vitavisse*. *ullas vices* : *any chances, any hazards*.

433. *si fata fuissent ut caderem* ; *if it had been destined that I should fall* ; for the subjunctive in *caderem*, see B. 295, 4 ; A. 563, *d* ; G. 546 ; H. 565, 5.

434. *meruisse manu* : *I deserved to (viz. to fall) for my prowess*.

435. *Iphitus et Pelias mecum* : *i.e.* Iphitus and Pelias along with Aeneas become separated from the rest.

436. *gravior* : *somewhat enfeebled*. *tardus* : *crippled*.

437. *vocati* : understand *sumus*.

#### 438-505. The battle at Priam's palace.

438. *ingentem pugnam* : dependent upon *cernimus* to be supplied from *cernimus* in line 441 ; but the construction is loose. *ceu cetera nusquam, etc.* : *as though there were no battles elsewhere* ; *ceu* is used with the force of *quasi* ; B. 307 ; A. 524 ; G. 602 ; H. 584 ; *cetera*, limiting *bella*, has adverbial force ; *bella* is used for *proelia*. For *forent* (= *essent*), see B. p. 57, footnote 2 ; A. 170, *a, n.* ; G. 116, *n. 1, c* ; H. 205, 2.

440. *sic* : with *indomitum*. *tecta* : *the palace*.

441. *acta testudine* : *by a testudo led forward against it* ; a *testudo* was a formation of men protected by overlapping shields arranged like the scales of a tortoise ; whence the name.

442. *parietibus* : here to be read *parjet-* ; B. 367, 4 ; A. 603, *c, n.* ; G. 723 ; H. 733, 3, *n. 2*. *scalae* : *i.e.* of the invaders. *postis sub ipsos* : these words are difficult of interpretation. They are ordinarily taken as 'close to the very posts' (of the entrance gate), but this is pointless and entirely inconsistent with *prensant fastigia*. Hence it seems better to take *postis* of the roof beams, — *up under the very roof beams, the auratas trabes* of line 448.

443. *nituntur gradibus* : *they (the Grecian assailants) make their way up by the rungs* (of the scaling-ladders) ; *nitor* applies particularly to slow and painful effort.

444. *protecti* : *for protection* ; literally, *protecting themselves* ; middle use.

445. *contra* : adverb.

446. *his telis*: *i.e.* with these poor weapons. *quando ultima cernunt*: *i.e.* since they see that their final doom is near.

449. *alii*: *viz. Trojani*. *imas fores*: *i.e.* the doors below.

451. *animi*: *i.e.* the spirits of Aeneas and his comrades. *succurrere, etc.*: the infinitives depend upon the idea of desire involved in *animi*; *cf.* line 10, *amor cognoscere*.

452. *vim addere victis*: *i.e.* to infuse fresh daring into the vanquished.

453. *et pervius usus tectorum inter se Priami*: *and a passage connecting the apartments of Priam with each other*; literally, *a use affording passage through the apartments, etc.* *postesque relictis a tergo*: *an abandoned postern gate*; *a tergo* limits *postes*.

455. *infelix*: alluding to the loss of her husband and child.

456. *incomitata*: the secret gate enabled her to dispense with her usual attendant.

457. *soceros*: *parents* (literally, *parents-in-law*), *viz. Priam and Hecuba*. *avo*: *viz. Priam*.

460. *turrim*: object of *aggressi* in line 463. *in praecipiti*: *on the verge* (of the roof).

461. *tectis*: Ablative of Separation.

463. *aggressi*: the participle. *ferro*: *with iron bars*. *circum*: *i.e.* on all sides. *qua summa labantis, etc.*: *where the topmost floors offered yielding joints*.

465. *ruinam trahit*: *i.e.* drags ruin in its train.

467. *alii*: *i.e.* other besiegers.

470. *luce coruscus aëna*: *i.e.* the light reflected from his brazen armor.

471. *qualis ubi coluber*: *just as when a snake*; literally, *such as a snake, when it*. *in lucem*: *toward the light*; limiting *convolvit* in line 474, and further explained by *ad solem*. The phrase is introduced thus early in the sentence in order to emphasize the parallel between *luce* (line 470) and *in lucem*. *mala gramina pastus*: *having fed on poisonous herbs*. The venom of the serpent is intended to suggest the malignity of Pyrrhus.

473. *positis novus exuviis*: *fresh, having sloughed off its old skin*; *positis exuviis* is an Ablative Absolute, giving the cause of *novus*. The logical relationship is emphasized by placing *novus* between the two members of the phrase.

475. *arduus ad solem*: somewhat redundant after *sublato pectore*. *linguis micat ore trisulcis*: *i.e.* darts its forked tongue in and out of its mouth; literally, *darts in its mouth with its tongue*.

476. *una, una*: *i.e.* along with Pyrrhus.

477. *Scyria pubes*: Pyrrhus had not participated in the war until the death of his father Achilles. After that event he was brought with his followers by Ulysses from Scyros, where he had been educated by his mother.

478. *tecto*: *the palace*. *flammas*: *fire-brands*.

479. *ipse*: Pyrrhus.

480. *limina*: *door*. *-que vellit jamque cavavit et dedit*: not adding new facts, but explaining the statement already made in *limina perrumpit*. *postis a cardine*: the ancient door was like a gate swung on a post. At the upper and lower ends of the post were pivots working in sockets; *cardo* may denote either 'pivot' or 'socket'; here the latter.

481. *excisa trabe*: *having hewn out a panel*. Pyrrhus had already wrenched the doorposts from their sockets, but cross-bars, *claustra* (see line 491) still prevented the door from falling. Therefore he hews an opening in the panel.

482. *lato ore*: *wide-mouthed, gaping*; Ablative of Quality. *dedit*: *i.e.* has made.

485. *vident*: as subject understand the Greeks.

487. *cavae aedes*: *i.e.* the vaulted halls.

488. *ululant*: literally, *shriek*; applicable strictly only to persons, but here poetically transferred to the halls of the palace.

491. *vi patria*: *with his father's fury*.

492. *ariete crebro*: *under the thick-falling blows of the battering-ram*; Ablative of Means; *ariete* is to be read *arjete*.

494. *rumpunt aditus*: *force an entrance*; *aditus* is Accusative of Result Produced (Internal Object). *primos*: *i.e.* the first persons whom they meet.

495. *milite*: with collective force, as in line 20.

496. *non sic*: *i.e.* not so furiously; the words *limit fertur* and *trahit*. *aggeribus*: *its barriers*.

497. *exit*: perfect; contracted for *exiit*.

498. *fertur*: *sweeps*. *cumulo*: as in i. 105.

499. *stabulis*: the flood lifts the stalls from their foundations and carries them floating down the stream.

501. *nurus*: including also daughters. Priam had but fifty sons. *per aras*: *amid the altars*.

502. *sanguine foedantem*: alluding to the murder of Priam by Pyrrhus, as described in lines 550 ff. *ignis*: the sacrificial fires of the altar are here put for the altars themselves.

503. *quinquaginta thalami*: *i.e.* the chambers of Priam's fifty sons. *illi*: those famous. *spes tanta nepotum*: *i.e.* affording such rich promise of descendants.

504. *barbarico*: *foreign*; *i.e.* taken in foreign conquest.

#### 506-558. The death of Priam.

506. *forsitan et requiras*: *perhaps also you may ask*; the subjunctive with *forsitan* is by origin really an indirect question, *forsitan* being for *fors sit an*, — *there may be a question whether, etc.* *Priami*: put at the beginning of its clause for emphasis.

508. *medium in penetralibus*: *in the heart of his private chambers.*

509. *diu*: with *desueta*. *senior*: poetic variation for *senex*, but stronger. Knapp suggests, "an old, old man."

511. *cingitur*: middle, — *girds on*. *densos in hostis*: *into the thick of the enemy*. *fertur*: *i.e.* starts to go.

515. *nequiquam*: *i.e.* as shown by subsequent events.

516. *praecipites*: *driven headlong.*

518. *sumptis . . . armis*: Ablative Absolute, but translate: *arrayed in the arms of his youth.*

520. *cingi*: here passive or reflexive; contrast the use of *cingitur*, line 511.

521. *non tali auxilio*: the emphasis rests on *non tali*, — *not such is the help which the occasion calls for*. Hecuba's thought is that the altar is their only hope of safety; *auxilio* is an Ablative of Separation. *defensoribus istis*: referring to *telis*. As the demonstrative pronoun of the second person, *istis* means 'those of yours,' 'such as you bring.'

522. *non, si, etc.*: *no, not if, etc.* *afforet*: poetic for *adesset*.

523. *tandem*: *pray!* *omnis*: *i.e.* thee, as well as us.

524. *simul*: *i.e.* along with us.

526. *Pyrrhi caede*: *i.e.* murder at the hands of Pyrrhus.

528. *porticibus longis*: *through the long porticoes*; Ablative of the Way by Which.

529. *saucius*: made emphatic by its position at the end of its clause and the beginning of a line. *volnere*: by a bold use, for *telo*.

530. *jam jamque*: *i.e.* again and again he almost seizes him. *premit*: *i.e.* presses him close.

533. *in media jam morte tenetur*: *i.e.* is threatened with death.

534. *abstinuit*: *restrain himself.*

536. *pietas*: here in the sense of 'justice.' *quae talia curet*: *i.e.* which concerns itself with such crimes and punishes them.

538. *qui . . . fecisti*: the clause has causal force, — *since thou hast compelled me*. The antecedent of *qui* is *tibi*. The infinitive with *facio* is rare. *coram me*: *before my own eyes*.

539. *funere*: *by the death (of his son)*.

540. *satum quo te mentiris*: *from whom thou falsely sayest thou art sprung*; *quo* is Ablative of Source.

541. *talis . . . Priamo*: *was such (i.e. so ruthless) toward his enemy Priam*. *sed jura fidemque, etc.*: *but he respected a suppliant's right to protection*; literally, *rights and protection* (Hendiadys). After the death of Hector, Priam had himself gone as suppliant to Achilles, to ransom his son's body. Suppliants were regarded as standing under the especial protection of Jupiter, and as entitled to the rights of a safe conduct and respectful hearing; *erubesco*, properly intransitive, 'blush,' is here used transitively.

542. *sepulcro reddidit*: *i.e. gave up for burial*.

544. *sine ictu*: *without inflicting a wound*.

546. *summo clipei umbone*; *from the top of the boss of the shield*. The *umbo* was a kind of knob in the centre of the shield, intended to cause the spear to glance. *pependit*: the spear evidently caught in the leather covering of the shield.

547. *referes et ibis*: the future indicative, as often, here has imperative force, — *report and go*; another instance of Hysteron Proteron.

548. *genitori*: *viz. Achilles*. *mea tristia facta*: *sarcastic*.

550. *altaria ad ipsa*: thus increasing the impiety of the deed.

553. *lateri*: = *in latas*.

554. *haec finis*: *fnis*, regularly masculine, is occasionally used in the singular as feminine by the poets. As verb, understand *fuit*. For the attraction of gender in *haec*, see B. 246, 5; A. 296, a; G. 211, r. 5; H. 396, 2.

555. *tulit*: = *abstulit*. *incensam*: *in flames*.

556. *tot populis terrisque superbum regnatorem*: *proud ruler over so many tribes and lands*; *populis* and *terris* are datives. See note on i. 17, *regnum gentibus*.

557. *litore*: this implies that the Greeks flung Priam's dead body upon the sand of the beach.

559-623. Left alone on the palace roof, Aeneas recalls the peril of his own household, when suddenly he beholds Helen. He is about to slay her, but is checked by the appearance of Venus.

559. *me*: emphatic, marking the return to Aeneas, and contrasting him sharply with Priam.

560. *subiit*: *there came to my mind*; understand *mentem*.
561. *aequaevum*: *i.e.* of the same age as Anchises.
563. *direpta*: *i.e.* in Aeneas's imagination. He later finds it unharmed. *domūs*: the *u* is irregularly lengthened.
564. *quae copia*: *i.e.* what strength in the way of followers.
565. *deseruere, misere, dedere*: picturesque present perfects, — *have deserted (me), have dropped, have yielded up*.
566. *aegra*: *exhausted*.
- 567-587. These lines are lacking in the best manuscripts and by some editors are thought to be an interpolation.
567. *adeo*: *in fact*. *super unus eram*: *I alone was left*; Tmesis. *limina servantem*: *stationed at the entrance*; literally, *keeping the entrance*. *cum aspicio*: *cum-inversum*; B. 288, 2; A. 546, a; G. 581; H. 600, 1.
568. *tacitam secreta latentem*: the excessive redundancy emphasizes Helen's anxiety to avoid detection.
570. *erranti, ferenti*: agreeing with *mihi* understood. *oculos . . . ferenti*: *i.e.* noting everything.
571. *sibi*: with *infestos*.
572. *Danaum*: *at the hands of the Greeks*. *deserti conjugis*: Menelaus.
573. *communis Erinys*: *the common curse*.
574. *invisa sedebat*: *sat crouching, the hated creature*.
575. *ignes*: *fury*. *subit*: as above in line 560. *ira*: *the angry purpose*.
576. *ulcisci, sumere*: the infinitives depend upon the idea of wishing involved in *ira*; a poetical construction. *scleratas poenas*: *vengeance for her wickedness*; literally, *accursed vengeance*.
577. *scilicet haec aspiciet*: *so she is to see?* (C.). *Mycenas*: loosely used for *Graeciam*, as often.
578. *parto ibit regina triumpho*: *i.e.* shall ride as queen in a triumphal procession; literally, *shall go a queen, having won a triumph*. Virgil attributes to the Heroic Age the peculiarly Roman custom of a triumph.
579. *conjugium* = *conjugem*; the abstract for the concrete. *patres*: *her parents*.
580. *turba, ministris*: Ablatives of Accompaniment without *cum*; cf. i. 312, *uno comitatus Achate*. *comitata*: with passive force, as in i. 312.
581. *occiderit, etc.*: *is Priam to have perished, Troy to have been consumed, etc.*? *i.e.* are these things to have occurred without

punishment for her who caused them? The verbs are future perfects.

583. *nomen* : = *gloria*.

584. *feminea victoria* : a victory over a woman; the adjective is here equivalent to an Objective Genitive.

585. *extinxisse nefas*, etc. : yet I shall be praised for having destroyed the abominable creature (literally, the abomination) and for having inflicted vengeance on the guilty wretch. The infinitive with *laudabor* is poetical; *merentis* is the genitive limiting *ejus* to be understood with *poenas*, — vengeance on her deserving it.

586. *animumque explesse juvabit*, etc. : and it will be a joy to have filled my soul with avenging fury and to have satisfied the ashes of my kindred. The dead are conceived as crying for vengeance; *explesse* takes the genitive after the analogy of adjectives of fullness.

588. *ferebar* : and was being carried along.

589. *mihi se videndam obtulit* : presented herself to my sight; literally, to me to be seen. *non ante* : never before.

590. *per noctem* : with adversative force, — although in the darkness.

591. *confessa deam* : confessing the goddess; as opposed to the usual custom whereby the gods appeared to men in human disguise. *qualisque videri*, etc. : with the mien and stature in which she is wont to appear to the denizens of heaven.

592. *dextra* : by my right hand, with which Aeneas had already drawn his sword to slay Helen. *prehensum* : limiting me to be supplied as object of *continuit*.

594. *dolor* : resentment.

595. *nostri* : for us; i.e. Anchises and me. Venus includes herself as one of Aeneas's household.

596. *non* : for *nonne*. This usage occurs particularly in impassioned questions. *prius* : i.e. before doing anything else; first.

597. *superet* : survives.

598. *quos omnes* : governed by *circum*.

599. *ni mea cura resistat*, etc. : were not my care to prevent, straightway the flames would destroy them (your household) and drink their blood; a condition of the 'should'-'would' type, where we should expect a condition contrary-to-fact; the perfect subjunctive in *tulerit* and *hauserit* has the force of the present; *tulerint* for *abstulerint*, as *tulit* for *abstulit* in line 555. As object of *hauserit* (literally, drain), understand *eos*.

601. *non tibi Tyndaridis, etc.* : mark you, it is not the hated beauty of Spartan Helen, or guilty Paris, but the sternness of the gods,—yes of the gods I say, that is destroying this empire and overthrowing Troy from its summit; *i.e.* Troy's ruin is brought about, not by the guilt of Paris prompted by Helen's beauty, but by the vengeance of the gods, Neptune, Juno, Minerva, all of whom had special cause for indignation against the Trojans; see below on lines 610, 612; *tibi* is Ethical Dative.

602. *divum inclementia, divum* : the absence of *sed* before these words (Adversative Asyndeton) and the rhetorical repetition of *divum* are in keeping with the lofty tone of the entire passage.

604. *obducta tuenti* : drawn before your gaze; literally, before you gazing.

605. *umida circum caligat* : spreads its dank pall around (Papillon and Haigh); literally, being damp is in a mist.

606. *ne time neu recusa* : prohibitions expressed by *ne* (*neu*) with the present imperative are chiefly poetical.

609. *mixto pulvere* : mixed with dust; literally, dust being mixed (with it).

610. *Neptunus* : Neptune, along with Apollo, had erected the walls of Troy for Laomedon, but upon the completion of the work Laomedon not merely refused the gods their covenanted reward, but rudely expelled them from his dominions. Hence Neptune's hatred of the Trojans. Note that the god who built the walls is now destroying them.

612. *Juno saevissima* : Juno and Pallas had been affronted by Paris's award of the golden apple to Venus. *portas* : poetic plural for singular, as often in English.

613. *prima* : in the van. *socium agmen* : her confederate band, *viz.* of the Greeks. *furens* : limiting Juno.

615. *Pallas nimbo effulgens* : *i.e.* shining forth from the cloud that envelopes her.

616. *Gorgone saeva* : fierce with the Gorgon; *saeva* is nominative. On her breastplate, Pallas wore a representation of the head of the Gorgon Medusa.

617. *pater* : Jupiter. *secundas* : victorious; literally, favorable.

619. *eripe fugam* : *i.e.* flee quickly. *labori* : to the struggle.

620. *patrio* : = *patris tui*.

622. *apparent* : to my eyes are disclosed. *facies* : forms, shapes; further explained by *numina magna*; *-que* is explanatory, not copulative.



**624-670.** Aeneas hastens home. Anchises refuses to leave the house.

**624.** *considerare in ignis* : *i.e.* settle down into the flames. **Nep-  
tunia** : Troy was so called since its walls were built by Neptune ; see  
note on line 610.

**627.** *ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus* : *attacked with repeated  
blows of their iron axes* ; literally, *hacked into with iron and repeated  
two-edged axes*.

**628.** *illa* : the tree. *usque minatur* : *continually threatens (to  
fall)*.

**629.** *tremefacta comam, etc.* : *trembling with its foliage, nods as its  
crest is shaken* ; *comam* is a Synecdochical Accusative.

**630.** *supremum congemuit* : *has given one final crash* ; for the  
accusative, see B. 176, 2 ; A. 390, c ; G. 332 ; H. 409, 1.

**631.** *traxit ruinam* : as in line 465. *jugis* : with *avolsa*. Virgil  
does not complete the comparison, but leaves it to his readers to  
imagine ancient Troy falling like the ancient ash-tree, expiring in one  
final agony.

**632.** *descendo* : *viz.* from the acropolis. *deo* : here, *the goddess*.

**633.** *expedior* : reflexive, — *extricate myself, make my way out*.  
*dant tela locum, etc.* : *viz.* through the intervention of the goddess.

**634.** *ubi perventum (est)* : *when I had arrived*.

**637.** *abnegat producere* : *abnego* takes the construction of *nolo*.

**638.** *integer aevi* : *unimpaired in years* ; for the genitive, see B.  
204, 4 ; A. 349, d ; G. 374, n. 6 ; H. 452, 2.

**641.** *me* : emphatic and contrasted with the preceding *vos*.

**642.** *satis una superque, etc.* : *enough and more (than enough) is it  
to have seen one destruction and to have survived (one) capture of the  
city* ; literally, *sufficiently and more I have seen one destruction, etc.*  
The emphasis of the sentence rests upon *satis superque* and *una* ;  
*satis superque*, a standing expression, is here made emphatic by the  
separation of the two members. The idea of 'one' in *una* is also to  
be understood with *captae urbi*. Anchises refers to the capture and  
destruction of Troy by Hercules, who had been promised by Laomedon  
the hand of the Princess Hesione. The king refused to keep his pledge,  
whereupon Hercules captured and sacked the city.

**643.** *captae urbi* : for the force of the participle, see note on l. 27,  
*spretae formae*. *superavimus* : with the force and construction of  
*superfuimus*, 'have survived.'

**644.** *sic, o sic positum, etc.* : *i.e.* *say farewell to my body thus laid  
out, and haste away!* *ponere* is the technical term for laying out a

dead body; *affari* refers to the custom of bidding farewell to the departed by saying *vale, vale, vale!* Anchises imagines himself as practically already dead.

645. *ipse*: *as for me*; contrasting himself with those whom he has just addressed. *manu*: *by my prowess, i.e.* I will take arms and provoke the enemy to slay me. *miserebitur hostis*: *i.e.* from Anchises's point of view, death will be a mercy.

646. *facilis jactura sepulcri*: Anchises speaks in bitterness of soul. To be honored with due rites of sepulture, was to the ancient mind one of the most cherished privileges. But Anchises has already suffered so much in the fall of the city that he is now resigned to any fate.

647. *invisus divis*: Anchises had been lamed by the stroke of Jupiter's thunderbolt for having boasted of enjoying Venus's love; *divis* is dative. *annos demoror*: *I delay the (passing) years; i.e.* I protract a useless existence.

648. *ex quo*: *ever since*; see note on line 163.

649. *fulminis ventis*: the lightning is conceived as a fiery wind; *ventis* is Ablative of Means.

651. *effusi (sumus) lacrimis*: *were bathed in tears*; literally, *were poured out in tears*. *conjunxque*: *-que* is correlative with the following connectives (*-que . . . -que*).

652. *ne vellet*: Substantive Clause Developed from the Volitive (B. 295, 1; A. 563; G. 546; H. 565), dependent on the idea of entreating involved in *effusi lacrimis*. *vertere secum cuncta*: implying that the rest of the household would refuse to go without Anchises.

653. *fato urgenti incumbere*: *i.e.* to intensify their present trouble; literally, *lean against pressing fate*. Anchises is figuratively pictured as leaning his body against a weapon already touching him with its point.

654. *incepto et sedibus haeret in isdem*: *clings to the same purpose and fixed resolve*. Understand *in eodem* with *incepto*.

656. *jam*: *longer*.

657. *mene*: *-ne* is regularly appended to the emphatic word of the sentence, — here *me*.

658. *tantum nefas*: *i.e.* such an impious proposal.

659. *si nihil, etc.*: *if it please the gods that nothing be left*.

660. *sedet hoc animo*: *this purpose is fixed in your mind*; *hoc* is explained by the following clause, *perituraeque . . . juvat, -que* being explanatory and not copulative; cf. line 622; *animo* is ablative. *periturae*: *doomed*.

661. *te tuosque*: objects of *addere*. *isti leto*: *i.e.* such a death as you wish.

662. *multo de sanguine*: we should say, 'reeking with the blood.'

663. *gnatum, patrem*: *viz.* Polites and Priam; *gnatum* is archaic for *natum*. *pa-tris, pat-rem*: notice the changing quantity in the first syllable of this word, and see *Introd.* p. xxiii.

664. *hoc erat, alma parens, etc.*: *was this the purpose for which you rescue me . . . viz. that I may see?* *hoc* is explained by the appositional purpose clause *ut cernam*; *alma parens* is Venus. The clause *quod eripis* ('the fact that you rescue me,' 'your rescue of me') is the subject of *erat*; *hoc* is predicate.

665. *utque*: the unnecessary repetition of *ut* here betrays the speaker's excitement.

667. *alterum in alterius, etc.*: *slaughtered in one another's blood.*

668. *lux*: = *dies*.

669. *sinite instaurata revisam proelia*: *let me revisit and renew the contest*; *revisam* is a Substantive Clause Developed from the Volitive; B. 295, 2; A. 563, c; G. 553, 2. For the absence of *ut*, see B. 295, 8; A. 565 and a; G. 546, R. 2; H. 562, 1, N.

670. *numquam*: an emphatic negative, as often in English. *omnes*: emphatic. Aeneas means that he himself at least will wreak his vengeance on the foe before he falls.

#### 671-704. An omen induces Anchises to consent to flee.

672. *aptans*: *adjusting it*.

674. *patri*: = *mihi*; but *patri* emphasizes the parental relation and hence is much more effective than *mihi*.

675. *periturus*: *i.e.* bent on destruction. *et: too.* *in omnia*: *i.e.* into all perils.

676. *expertus*: *from having made trial of them (i.e. of arms)*. The participle has causal force. *sumptis in armis*: *in taking up arms*.

677. *cui*: *i.e.* as a prey to whom? *Iulus, pater*: understand *relinquitur* from *relinquor*.

678. *conjunx quondam tua dicta*: *once called your wife*. Creusa's words imply that Aeneas no longer thinks of Creusa as his wife.

681. *manus inter maestorumque ora*: we are to picture Creusa as on her knees, holding Iulus up to Aeneas as he bends over her.

682. *levis apex*: a *flickering point*. *de vertice fundere lumen*: always a favorable omen. *visus (est)*: *was seen*.

683. *mollis*: with *comas*.

686. *excutere et restinguere*: Historical Infinitives with conative force, — *tried to shake off, etc.* *sanctos*: as sent by the gods. *fontibus*: = *aquis*.

690. *hoc tantum*: *i.e.* this only do I beg. *si meremur*: *if we deserve it, viz.* to have our prayer granted.

691. *da augurium*: Anchises begs that the first omen be confirmed by a second. *deinde*: referring to *si meremur*. *firma*: imperative from *firmare*.

692. *-que*: here with the force of 'when.'

693. *intonuit laevum*: *it thundered on the left*; a favorable omen; *laevum* is probably nominative; literally, *the left thundered*.

694. *facem*: *a train*.

696. *vias*: *its course*. *claram*: *still bright*.

699. *hic vero*: a poetic variation of the usual *tum vero*. *victus*: *overcome*. *se tollit ad auras*: *rises*.

701. *jam jam nulla mora est*: *i.e.* I delay no longer.

702. *domum*: here in the sense of 'my race,' 'my family.' *nepotem*: Ascanius.

703. *Troja*: *i.e.* the Trojans who survive.

705-751. Aeneas leaves the city with his family. Creusa is lost.

705. *per moenia*: *through the city*.

706. *aestus*: *surging flames*.

707. *ergo age*: *come then!* *imponere*: *place thyself*; imperative passive, with reflexive force.

709. *quo res cumque cadent*: *howsoever* (literally, *whithersoever*) *matters fall out*.

711. *longe servet vestigia*: *follow* (literally, *mark*) *my steps at a distance*; as a matter of precaution.

712. *quae*: its antecedent is *ea* to be understood as the object of *advertite*. *animis*: ablative.

713. *urbe egressis*: *as you go out of the city*; literally, *to those having gone out*; Dative of the Local Standpoint; B. 188, 2; A. 378, 2; G. 353; H. 525, 4.

714. *desertae*: by Hypallage, this term, which applies strictly to the temple, is transferred to the goddess.

715. *relligione patrum servata*: *reverently guarded by our fathers*; literally, *with reverence of our fathers*; *relligione* is Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

716. *ex diverso*: *i.e.* from different directions.

717. *sacra* : as in line 293.

719. *flumine vivo* : *i.e.* in running water. *attractare* : as object understand *ea*, referring to *sacra*.

721. *subjecta colla* : *my bowed neck*.

722. *veste fulvique pelle* : *with a covering made of the skin, etc.* ; *-que* is not copulative but explicative. *super* : the adverb ; *over them* (*i.e.* his neck and shoulders). *insternor* : passive as middle, and so governing the accusatives *umeros* and *colla*.

723. *dextrae* : indirect object of the compound *implicuit*.

724. *implicuit* : the picturesque present perfect, — *has entwined his hand in mine*. *non aequis* : *toddling*.

725. *ferimur* : *we hasten*. *per opaca locorum* : *i.e. through dark places* ; cf. line 332, *angusta viarum*.

726. *dudum* : *but now*.

727. *adverso ex agmine* : *in opposing mass*.

729. *comitique onerique* : *i.e.* Ascanius and Anchises ; *-que . . . -que* are correlative.

731. *evasisse* : *to have traversed in safety*. The verb is here used transitively. *cum creber ad auris, etc.* : *when thick upon my ears seemed to come the tramp of feet* (Page).

733. *propinquant* : *viz.* their pursuers.

734. *aera* : *i.e.* their brazen spears and swords.

735. *hic mihi nescio quod, etc.* : *at this juncture in my alarm some unkind power confused and snatched away my senses* ; *mihi* is Dative of Reference ; *nesciō quod* (literally, *I know not what, i.e. some*) is a compound indefinite pronoun ; B. 253, 6 ; A. 575, *d* ; G. 467, *r. 1* ; H. 512, 7 ; *trepido* agrees with *mihi* ; *male amicum = inimicum* ; *confusam*, though limiting *mentem*, is equivalent to a coördinate clause, — a frequent use of the Latin participle.

737. *regione* : *line, course*.

739. *substitit . . . resedit* : *did she halt, did she stray from the path, or did she, exhausted, sit down (to rest) ?* *seu* is used for *an*.

741. *nec amissam respexi, etc.* : *nor after she was lost did I look back for her or think of her before, etc.* ; *amissam* limits *eam* to be supplied as object of *respexi*. *prius . . . quam* : for *priusquam*. *animum reflexi* : understand *ad eam*.

742. *tumulum, sedem* : Accusatives of Limit of Motion. *antiquae* : transferred from the temple to the goddess.

743. *una* : *she alone*.

744. *fefellit* : *disappointed*.

745. *deorumque*: the close of a Hypermeter Verse; see note on i. 332.

749. *urbem repeto, cingor armis*: Hysteron Proteron.

750. *stat*: *I am resolved*; understand *mihi*.

751. *caput*: = *vitam*.

752-795. Aeneas's search for Creusa. Her shade appears to him and reveals her fate.

753. *vestigia retro observata sequor*: *trace and follow my footsteps back*.

754. *et lumine lustrō*: *scanning them (the footprints) with my eyes*; *et* is explicative.

755. *animo*: dative; understand *est*.

756. *si forte pedem, si forte tulisset*: (*to see*) *if perhaps, if perhaps, she had gone thither*. There is pathos in the repetition of *si forte*. The subjunctive is due to the implied indirect discourse. The language of Aeneas's thought at the time would be: *si tulerit* (future perfect indicative).

761. *porticibus vacuis, Junonis asylo*: *in the empty cloisters, yes, in Juno's sanctuary* (C.); both ablatives are of the Place Where. Virgil might have said *Junonis asyli* (dependent upon *porticibus*), but by using the ablative he emphasizes the fact that the Greeks were already in the sanctuary, using as a place for storing booty the spot that had been consecrated to the protection of suppliants.

762. *Phoenix*: instructor of Achilles.

764. *mensae deorum*: tables on which sacred viands were offered to the gods.

765. *vestis*: rugs, coverlets, etc.

766. *congeritur*: agreeing with the nearest subject.

770. *ingeminans*: *repeating (the name)*. *-que . . . -que*: correlatives.

771. *tectis*: *among the dwellings*. *furenti*: *madly rushing*.

772. *infelix*: transferred from *Creusae* to *simulacrum*. Virgil means 'the likeness of the ill-fated Creusa.' *ipsius*: here with short penult.

773. *nota major*: *larger than life*; literally, *than the known*; with *nota* understand *imagine*. The shades of the dead regularly appear of more than mortal size.

774. *steterunt*: *i.e.* rose up. Note the short penult in *steterunt*. The phenomenon is called Systole; B. 367, 3; G. 722; H. 733, 6.

775. *affari, demere*: Historical Infinitives.

776. *juvat* : understand *te* as object.  
 778. *comitem* : as *thy companion*.  
 779. *fas* : understand *est*.     *aut* : here for  *nec. ille regnator* : Jupiter.  
 780. *longa tibi exsilia* : *long exile lies before thee* ; *tibi* is Dative of Possession, with *erunt* understood.  
 781. *Lydius Thybris* : the Tiber is called Lydian because Etruria, the land through which it mainly flowed, was, according to tradition, settled by Lydian colonists.  
 782. *virum* : *of the husbandmen*.     *leni agmine* : *in its peaceful course*.  
 783. *regia conjunx* : Lavinia, daughter of King Latinus.  
 784. *parta (est) tibi* : *are destined for thee* ; *parta* is from *pario*.  
*lacrimas Creusae* : *tears for Creusa*.  
 786. *servitum* : the supine.  
 787. *Dardanis, nurus* : in apposition with the subject of *ibo*.  
 788. *magna deum genetrix* : Cybele.  
 792. *conatus* : understand *sum*.     *collo dare bracchia circum* : *to throw my arms around her neck* ; *circum* is the adverb.  
 794. *somno* : here for *somnio*, 'dream.'
- 796-804. Aeneas and the other survivors of Troy's fall seek the mountains.
797. *admirans* : *to my surprise*.  
 798. *exsilio* : Dative of Purpose.  
 799. *parati* : *i.e.* prepared to go.  
 800. *velim* : subordinate clause in indirect discourse. The idea of the direct discourse would be : 'We are ready to go wherever you wish to conduct us.'     *deducere* : the regular word with the Romans for leading out a colony.  
 802. *obsessa* : used predicatively.  
 803. *spes opis* : *i.e.* hope of regaining the city.  
 804. *montis* : Mt. Ida, near Troy.

### BOOK III.

1-12. Aeneas builds a fleet and sets sail from the shores of Troy.

1. *postquam visum (est) superis* : *after it seemed best to the gods*.  
*res Asiae* : *the power of Asia* ; *Asia* is here used for *Troja*, as in ii.  
 193. *gentem immeritam* : *i.e.* the race as a whole was blameless. Paris alone was guilty.

3. **humo**: Ablative of Separation. **Neptunia**: so called, as having been built by Neptune; see note on ii. 610.

4. **diversa exsilia**: *distant places of exile*; **diversa**, like *desertas* in the same line, is not to be understood as a part of the augury of the gods. The oracle simply sent them into exile. The result showed that the places whither they were sent were remote and lonely. **quaerere**: *agimur* is used in the sense of *cogimur*; hence the infinitive.

5. **sub ipsa**: *at the very foot of*.

7. **incerti**: Virgil seems to forget Creusa's prophecy (ii. 781). **sistere**: *to settle*. **detur**: *it is granted (us)*.

8. **prima aestas**: Troy is said to have fallen in June. The following winter was spent in building the fleet. This is the next summer.

9. **et**: with the force of *cum*, like *-que* in ii. 692. **dare fatis vela**: *i.e. to sail where fate calls*; modelled after the familiar *dare ventis vela*.

10. **cum**: *whereupon*.

12. **magnis dis**: *i.e. the gods worshipped by the state, as opposed to the special gods of individual households*.

13-68. **Aeneas** founds a city in Thrace, but an omen compels him to abandon the country.

13. **procul**: here, as not infrequently, in the sense of 'at a little distance.' **colitur**: *lies*. **Mavortia**: *sacred to Mars*. **campis**: Ablative of Place Where.

14. **acri Lycurgo**: *by the savage Lycurgus*. Lycurgus is so called because of his fierce opposition to the introduction into Thrace of Bacchus's worship. As a punishment he was driven crazy by the god. **regnata**: here used transitively, — *ruled over*.

15. **hospitium antiquum Trojae sociique Penates**: *it was of old a place of hospitality toward Troy and its gods were allied (to hers)*; understand *erat*.

16. **fuit**: *endured, lasted*.

17. **loco**: the verb, — *I found*. **fatis iniquis**: *under hostile fates*; *i.e.* as shown by the sequel; Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

18. **Aeneadas nomen fingo**: *Aeneadas* is in apposition with *nomen*, — *I devise the name Aeneadae, i.e. for my followers*.

19. **Dionaeae matri**: *my mother, Dione's daughter*. The reference is to Venus.

20. **auspicibus**: in predicate relation to *matri* and *divis*, — *as patrons, or (with coeptorum operum), that the gods might bless the work I had begun (C.)*.



21. *caelicolum regi*: Jupiter; *caelicolum* is genitive plural; B. 21, *d*; A. 43, *d*; G. 29, 3; H. 80, 1.

22. *quo summo*: *on whose summit*.

23. *hastilibus*: the long straight shoots of the myrtle resemble spear-shafts, and were often used by the Romans for that purpose. *myrtus*: here collectively, — *myrtle bushes*.

24. *viridem silvam*: *i.e.* some of the green shoots. The myrtle was sacred to Venus; hence Aeneas wished to gather branches of the shrub to lay upon her altar. Virgil uses the word *silvam* to indicate the density of the growth.

27. *nam quae . . . guttae*: *for drops of dark blood flow from the tree which is first torn up from the earth with severed roots*. The antecedent of *quae* is incorporated with the relative instead of being combined with *huic*; *huic* is a Dative of Separation; B. 188, 2, *d*; A. 381; G. 345, *r.* 1; H. 427; *atro sanguine* is an Ablative of Quality denoting material.

30. *gelidus*: by Prolepsis, — *runs cold and curdles with fear*.

31. *rursus et alterius*: *et*, 'also,' and *alterius*, 'of a second (plant),' are redundant after *rursus*. *convellere insequor*: *insequor*, having nearly the force of *pergo*, takes the same construction.

33. *et alterius*: emphatic repetition of the words of line 31.

34. *movens*: *pondering*. *nymphas, Gradivum*: Aeneas naturally appealed to the nymphs as goddesses of the fields and trees; to Mars, as god of the entire land. *venerabar*: *I was entreating*.

35. *patrem*: a common epithet of the gods.

36. *rite secundarent . . . levarent*: *that they would graciously make the vision propitious and lighten the omen, i.e.* make the omen favorable; subjunctives in Substantive Clauses Developed from the Volitive. See B. 295, 1; A. 563; G. 546; H. 565; and for the absence (not omission) of *ut*, B. 295, 8; A. 565 and *a*; G. 546, *r.* 2; H. 562, 1, *n*.

37. *tertia*: the emphatic word, as indicated by the position. *hastilia*: poetic plural.

38. *genibusque . . . harenae*: *and brace myself with my knees against the opposing sand*. We are to conceive the mound as formed of sand blown together by the wind.

39. *eloquar an sileam*: Deliberative Subjunctives.

40. *vox reddita*: *i.e.* in answer to Aeneas's attempts to pull up the shoots.

41. *miserum*: limiting *me*, to be understood as the object of *laceras*. *sepulto*: not in the sense of formal interment. Polydorus's body had

simply been covered by the shifting sands. **jam** : with the force of *tandem*, — *pray!* **sepulto** : understand *mihi*.

42. **parce scelerare** : *refrain from polluting*. **non me, etc.** : the emphasis rests upon *non me*, i.e. I, of all men, am not a stranger. Polydorus was son of Priam; *externum* is in predicate relation to *me*.

43. **aut** : with the force of *nec*. **de stipite** : *from a tree* ('but from my body').

44. **litus avarum** : explained by lines 55 ff.

45. **confixum textit** : understand *me*, — *has pierced and covered me*; literally, *has covered me pierced*. **ferrea telorum seges** : i.e. Polydorus had been slain by spears and the weapons had taken root and grown up.

46. **jaculis increvit acutis** : *has grown up with sharp spears*. The idea in *jaculis* is the same as that in *hastilibus* (line 23).

47. **ancipiti formidine** : Aeneas calls his terror twofold; he was terrified first by the blood, secondly by the voice. **mentem pressus** : *burdened in spirit*; *mentem* is Synecdochical Accusative.

48. **steterunt** : for the *z*, see note on ii. 774.

51. **regi** : Polymestor, who had married Priam's daughter Ilione. **armis** : dative.

53. **ille** : viz. Polymestor.

56. **potitur** : the verb is here of the third conjugation. **quid non mortalia pectora cogis** : *what dost thou not force human hearts (to do)?* *quid* is Accusative of Result Produced with *cogis*; B. 178, 1, *d*; A. 390, *c*; G. 341, *n. 2*; H. 412.

57. **sacra** : *accursed*.

58. **primum** : *above all*. **parentem** : viz. Anchises.

60. **excedere, linqui** : explanatory of *animus*.

61. **linqui** : the active would be more natural here and may be used in translation. **pollutum hospitium** : *land of outraged hospitality*. **dare classibus Austros** : Hypallage for 'give the fleet to the winds.' *Austros* is used in the general sense of *ventos*.

62. **instauramus . . . funus** : Virgil says, 'we repeat the funeral services of Polydorus,' as though the accumulation of sand over his body had already constituted one *funus*. **ingens . . . tellus** : *a mass of earth is heaped upon the mound*.

63. **stant** : *are erected*.

64. **caeruleis, atra** : black has always been a sign of mourning. **cupresso** : another symbol of death.

65. **Iliades** : this also is the subject of *stant*, — and in the literal sense. **crinem** : object of *solutae*, which is here used as a middle.

On unbound hair as a sign of grief, *cf.* l. 480. **de more** : according to custom.

66. **inferimus** : we place upon (the mound). **tepidus** : *i.e.* fresh, just milked. **lacte, sanguinis sacri** : regular funeral offerings; *sanguis sacer* is the blood of sacrificial victims.

67. **et** : logically this should stand before *sanguinis*. **animam condimus** : *i.e.* 'we put his spirit at rest.' This could not be regarded as accomplished until the formal funeral rites had been performed.

68. **supremum clemus** : and give the farewell call, *viz. vale, vale, vale*; *supremum* is Accusative of Result Produced; B. 176, 2,  $\pi$ ; *cf.* A. 390, c; G. 332; H. 409, 1.

69-120. Aeneas and his followers proceed to Delos, where an oracle bids them seek the ancient home of their race.

69. **ubi prima fides pelago** : as soon as we could trust the sea; understand *est*; literally, when our first trust in the sea is; *fides (est)* takes the construct of *fido*; B. 187,  $\Pi$ ; A. 367; G. 346; H. 426, 1.

70. **lenis crepitans** : softly whispering. **Auster** : in the general sense of *ventus*. A south wind would have been unfavorable for vessels sailing from Thrace to Delos.

73. **sacra tellus** : Delos. **colitur** : as in line 13. **gratissima** : most dear.

74. **Nereidum matri** : Doris, spouse of Nereus. **matri et Neptuno Aegaeo** : we have Hiatus in *matri et* and in *Neptuno Aegaeo*. Note also that this line is spondaic; B. 368, 2; A. 615, b; G. 784; H. 735, 3. Neptune is called Aegean because his home was conceived to be in the deeps of the Aegean Sea.

75. **quam errantem** : the island of Delos, on which Apollo and Diana had been born, was said to have floated about in the sea, until Apollo secured it firmly in its location between Myconos and Gyraos. **pius** : in filial gratitude (C.); *i.e.* since the island was his birthplace. **oras, litora** : governed by *circum*.

76. **Mycono e Gyraque** : in English, to *Myconos, etc.* **celsa** : not strictly applicable to Myconos, but used by poetic license as a conventional epithet of all islands.

77. **immotam coli** : to be a firm abode; literally, to be inhabited unmoved. **dedit** : permitted. **ventos** : *i.e.* the winds that hitherto had blown it about.

79. **veneramur** : greet reverently.

80. **idem** : with adverbial force, — at the same time. The union of priestly and kingly functions is common among primitive peoples. It

is thought to have existed at Rome in the earliest period of the kings ; cf. also *Genesis*, xiv, 18, where Melchizedek is "King of Salem" and "priest of the most high God."

81. *redimitus* : with middle force. *lauro* : sacred to Apollo.

82. *veterem amicum* : Anchises is said to have accompanied Priam when the latter visited Delos to consult the oracle before the outbreak of the Trojan War.

84. *saxo vetusto* : Ablative of Means.

85. *propriam* : *lasting, permanent*. *Thymbraee* : this epithet of Apollo comes from Thymbra, a plain near Troy, where the god had a temple.

86. *genus* : *offspring*. *serva . . . Pergama* : *preserve for Troy its second citadel*. As the citadel was the vital spot of a town, this is equivalent to saying, 'preserve the new Troy that shall be founded !'

87. *reliquias* : also object of *serva*. For the force of *reliquias*, see note on i. 30.

88. *quem sequimur* : the indicative here has the force of a Deliberative Subjunctive, — *whom are we to follow ?* Cf. ii. 322, *quam prendimus arcem ?*

89. *animis illabere nostris* : *i.e.* inspire our hearts, that we may perceive the truth.

90. *vix ea fatus eram* : *tremere omnia visa (sunt)* : *scarce had I spoken (when) all things, etc.* ; the construction as in ii. 172. *visa (sunt)* : a true passive, — *were seen*.

91. *-que . . . -que* : correlatives. The first *-que* is irregularly lengthened here. *laurus* : the laurel grove about the temple.

92. *mons* : Mt. Cynthus. *et mugire adytis cortina reclusis* : *and the tripod to echo as the sanctuary was opened*. Virgil has presumably drawn this account of the Delian oracle from the oracle at Delphi. If so, *mugire* refers to the noise of the vapors issuing from a cleft in the rock. Over this cleft was placed a tripod, surmounted by a basin on which the priestess took her seat to deliver the oracles. This basin is properly the *cortina*, but the word often applies to the tripod itself. The phrase *adytis reclusis* refers to the opening of the sanctuary doors preparatory to the deliverance of the oracle.

93. *summissi* : with reflexive force, — *prostrating ourselves*. *petimus terram* : *i.e.* we fall to the ground.

94. *duri* : *toilworn*.

95. *ubere laeto* : *in her fruitful bosom*.

97. *hic* : in English, *there*.

99. *haec Phoebus* : understand *dixit*. *mixto tumultu* : *mingled*

with *tumult*; literally, *tumult having been mingled*; Ablative Absolute.

100. *quae sint ea moenia* : *what that city is*.

102. *veterum monumenta virorum* : *the traditions of men of old*. *volvens* : *recalling*; literally, *unrolling*. The figure seems to be taken from the unrolling of a book or scroll, as in i. 262.

104. *Jovis magni* : with *insula*. Crete is called 'the isle of Jove,' because Jove was born and reared there.

106. *centum urbes magnas* : as early as Homer's time, Crete's hundred cities were famous. *habitant* : *i.e.* the Cretans.

107. *maximus pater* : *our earliest ancestor*; *maximus* is here equivalent to *maximus natu*.

108. *Rhoeteas oras* : *i.e.* Troy.

110. *steterant* : from *sisto*; with the force of *stant*. *habitant* : *i.e.* Teucer and his followers.

111. *hinc* : *viz.* from Crete. *Mater cultrix Cybeli* : *the Mother that dwells on Cybelus*. *Mater* is Cybele, the Great Mother of the gods. Cybelus is a mountain of Phrygia, on which she was worshipped. As verb of the sentence, understand *venit*. By 'Mother' Virgil really means 'worship of the Mother.' *Corybantia aera* : *Corybantian cymbals*; the Corybantes were priests of Cybele. Their religious ceremonial consisted in dancing and in the performance of wild music accompanied by the loud clashing of cymbals.

112. *Idaeum nemus* : *i.e.* a grove was consecrated on Mt. Ida near Troy in commemoration of the similar grove on Cretan Ida. The final syllable of *neumus* is irregularly lengthened. *fida silentia sacris* : *the inviolable mystery of her worship* (C.). The votaries of Cybele were forbidden to disclose the mysteries of her worship; *sacris* is Dative of Reference.

113. *et juncti . . . leones* : *i.e.* the custom of yoked lions drawing the car of their mistress Cybele also comes from Crete; literally, *hence the yoked lions have come to take their places under the car, etc.* The expression *curram subire* is a bold poetical variation of *jugum subire*, 'go under the yoke.' The perfect is used with the force of the present.

114. *divum ducunt qua jussa, sequamur*; *et Gnosia regna petamus* : inconsistent with Creusa's prophecy (ii. 781).

116. *longo cursu* : Ablative of Degree of Difference. *Juppiter adsit* : *i.e.* only let the weather be favorable. Jupiter is god of the sky and weather.

117. *lux* : *dawn*.

118. *meritos honores* : *due sacrifices*; explained by what follows.

119. **Neptuno, Apollo**: Anchises made an offering to Neptune as god of the sea, to Apollo for the oracle just delivered.

120. **nigram, albam**: black victims were regularly sacrificed to unfavorable divinities, white victims to favorable ones. **Zephyris**: here in the general sense of 'zephyrs,' 'breezes.'

121-191. **The Trojans settle in Crete; but a pestilence falls upon them and they are bidden to seek a home in Italy.**

122. **Idomenēa**: Idomeneus, king of the Cretans, in the midst of a tempest encountered on his return from Troy, had made a vow to sacrifice to the gods the first object that should meet his eyes upon his landing. This proved to be his own son, for whose execution the Cretans drove Idomeneus out of the island. For the Greek accusative in *-ēa*, cf. i. 611, *Ilionea*. **deserta**: understand *esse*.

123. **domos, sedes**: *i.e.* the former homes and abodes of Idomeneus and his followers. **astare**: *i.e.* stand ready for us.

124. **pelago**: *over the sea*.

125. **bacchatam jugis Naxon**: *Naxos famed for Bacchic revels on its heights; literally, Naxos revelled on upon its heights; bacchor* is regularly intransitive; hence the use of its perfect participle in a passive sense is extremely bold. **Naxon, Donysam, etc.**: objects of *legimus*, which with the names of the islands means 'skim past,' with *freta*, 'skim over'; Zeugma.

126. **niveam**: Paros is called 'snowy' because of the snow-white marble that was quarried there.

127. **crebris freta concita terris**: *waters roughened by the many islands*. The numerous islands cause swift tide-ways.

128. **vario certamine**: *in varied rivalry; i.e.* the crews of the different ships compete in different ways.

129. **hortantur petamus**: *urge that we seek*; Substantive Clause (without *ut*) Developed from the Volitive; B. 295, 8; A. 565 and *a*; G. 546, R. 2; H. 562, 1, N.

130. **euntis**: *as we sail*; agreeing with *nos* to be understood as the object of *prosequitur*.

133. **Pergameam**: predicate accusative with *eam* to be supplied as object of *voco*.

134. **hortor amare**: the infinitive (instead of the subjunctive with *ut*) after *hortor* is chiefly poetical. **tectis**: ablative, — *rear a citadel high with its roof, i.e.* rear a lofty citadel.

135. **jam fere**: literally, *already, just about this time*; but to our English sense *fere* is superfluous. **subductae**: understand *erant*.

136. *conubiis, arvis*: Ablatives of Means, with *operata (erat)*, — *were busy with, engaged in, etc.*; *conubiis* is to be pronounced *conubjis*.

137. *tabida, miseranda*: with *lues*. *membris arboribus satis*: *came upon our frames, our trees, our crops*; *satis* is from *sata*.

138. *corrupto caeli tractu*: *owing to the infection of the air*; Ablative Absolute denoting cause.

139. *annus*: *season*.

140. *linquebant*: *were yielding up*.

141. *sterilis, exurere*: *sterilis* is used by Prolepsis, — *parched . . . and made barren*; *exurere* is Historical Infinitive. *Sirius*: *Sirius*, the dog-star, is used by Metonymy for the hot summer days following the rise of this star.

142. *victum*: *food, sustenance*.

143. *remenso*: passive, as in ii. 181.

144. *hortatur ire*: as above in line 134. *veniam*: *i.e.* a favorable answer.

145. *quam finem, etc.*: for *fnis* as feminine, cf. ii. 554, *haec fnis*. The indirect question depends upon the idea of asking involved in *veniam precari*. *laborum*: *in our trials*.

146. *quo vertere cursus*: understand *jubeat*.

147. *animalia*: *all creatures*.

148. *Phrygiique Penates*: *-que* is explanatory. The *effigies* are the *Penates*.

150. *ante oculos jacentis*: *before my eyes, as I lay*; *jacentis* depends upon the genitive idea ('of me') to be understood with *oculos*.

151. *multo manifesti lumine*: *clearly revealed in the abundant light*; *manifesti* limits *Penates*.

152. *insertas*: *i.e.* in the walls of the house.

154. *quod*: the antecedent is *id*, to be understood as object of *canit*. *delato Ortygiam*: *if you sail to Ortygia*; literally, *to you conveyed to Ortygia*.

155. *hic*: the adverb. *ultro*: *unasked*; *i.e.* without being consulted.

156. *secuti, permensi*: understand *sumus*.

158. *idem*: nominative plural. *tollemus in astra*: *i.e.* we will deify. *nepotes*: alluding to Julius Caesar and Augustus. The former was deified after his death; the latter received divine honors while still alive.

159. *urbi*: *i.e.* to the city thou shalt found; *i.e.* ultimately to Rome.

**tu moenia magnis magna para:** *do thou build a mighty city for mighty masters* (rulers); *magnis* refers to the descendants of Aeneas. The Alliteration is noteworthy.

161. **haec:** the emphasis rests upon this word, — *these are not the shores that Delian Apollo advised.*

162. **aut := nec.** **Cretae:** locative; *nor was it in Crete that he ordered thee to settle.* It is usually only the names of *small* islands that stand in the locative.

163-166 := i. 530 ff.

167. **nobis:** the Penates identify themselves with the Trojans. **hinc Dardanus:** Dardanus, who married Teucer's daughter and received a portion of his kingdom, came originally from Corythus in Etruria.

168. **Iasius pater:** according to the ordinary tradition, Iasius was a brother of Dardanus. Virgil here implies that he was the father and so the earliest ancestor of the race.

170. **haud dubitanda:** *that brook no question* (C.). **requirat:** Substantive Clause (without *ut*) Developed from the Volitive, in apposition with *haec dicta*, — *let him seek.*

174. **velatas comas:** *i.e.* their locks bound with fillets.

176. **supinas:** *i.e.* palms upward.

177. **munera intemerata:** *i.e.* pure wine unmixed with water.

178. **focis:** the altar of the Penates. **honore:** *offering*, as in line 118.

179. **facio certum:** in the sense of the prose phrase, *certiorem facio*, 'I inform.'

180. **prolem ambiguum:** *the twofold line.* **geminos parentes:** *viz.* Teucer in Crete and Dardanus in Italy.

181. **novo errore:** the first mistake had been in settling in Thrace. **veterum locorum:** *about the old countries* (Crete and Italy).

183. **Cassandra canebat:** her prophecies were not believed; see note on ii. 246.

184. **repeto portendere et vocare:** *I recall her foretelling . . . and mentioning.* As subject of the infinitives, understand *eam* referring to Cassandra; *repeto*, like *memini*, takes the present infinitive of personal experiences, where the English idiom leads us to expect the present. **debita:** used predicatively, — *as due.*

186. **quis crederet, quem moveret:** *who was to believe! whom was Cassandra to stir!* Deliberative Subjunctives.

188. **meliora:** *the better course.*



190. *paucis relictis*: added to explain the origin of the Cretan city of Pergamus, which still stood in Virgil's day.

191. *currimus aequor*: *curro* is here used transitively, — *speed over*.

192-258. The Trojans are driven by a tempest to the Strophades, where they are attacked by the Harpies. One of the Harpies, Celaeno, utters a dire prophecy against the Trojans.

193. *caelum*: as verb understand *apparet*, also dependent upon *postquam*; *i.e.* and after naught but sky and sea were visible on every side.

195. *hiemem*: *a tempest*. *inhorruit unda tenebris*: *the waves roughened in the darkness*; *i.e.* the sea grew rough and the night grew dark.

199. *ingeminant . . . ignes*: *lightnings flash incessantly from the rent clouds*. The clouds are conceived as rent by the lightning flash.

200. *caecis*: logically the idea seems to be 'we wander blindly,' *i.e.* we should expect *caecis* to be nominative.

201. *discernere, meminisse*: understand *se* as subject; literally, *does not distinguish*. In English we should say, *cannot distinguish*.

203. *tris adeo soles*: *for three full days*; Accusative of Duration of Time; *adeo* emphasizes *tris*. *incertos caeca caligine*: *shrouded in murky mist*; *incertos* means that it was uncertain whether day or night prevailed.

206. *volvère fumum*: *to send up wreaths of smoke* (Page).

207. *vela cadunt, remis insurgimus*: the vessels could be more surely controlled by means of oars. *haud mora*: understand *est*.

208. *torquent spumas*: *i.e.* they curl the water into foam with their oars. *caerula* = *caerula aequora*.

209. *Strophadum*: Phineus, king of Thrace, had been blinded by Jupiter for his crimes. As a further punishment, whenever he undertook to eat, the Harpies came and stole or defiled his food. When the Argonauts passed Thrace on their quest of the Golden Fleece, they drove the Harpies away and forced them to seek refuge on the Strophades Islands.

210. *Grajo nomine dictae*: the Greek name is *Στροφάδες*. *stant*: = *sunt*.

211. *insulae*: instead of suffering elision, the *-ae* is here shortened. This is called Semi-hiatus. *Ionio*: understand *marì*.

212. *Harpyliae*: this also is a Greek word, kindred with *ἀρπάζω*, and means 'robbers.'

213. **clausa (est)**: *viz.* against them.    **metu**: *viz.* of the Argonauts.

214. **illis**: Ablative of Comparison.

215. **ira deum**: *i.e.* object of the gods' hatred.    **Stygiis undis**: the underworld is conceived of as the source of all that is foul and loathsome.

216. **volucrum**: *of the winged creatures.*

217. **pallida fame**: *i.e.* despite their depredations, they are always famished.

218. **famē**: the *e* in the ablative of this word is always long.

220. **laeta**: *fat.*

221. **caprigenum pecus**: literally, *goat-born flock, i.e. flock of goats.*  
**nullo custode**: implying that the cattle were wild, and hence legitimate booty; *nullo* is a substantive here; the construction is Ablative Absolute.

223. **partem praedamque**: = *in partem praedae*; Hendiadys; *i.e.* a portion was offered as a sacrifice to Jupiter.

224. **toros**: *i.e.* seats improvised out of turf.    **epulamur**: here following the analogy of *vescor*, and hence construed with the ablative.

228. **vox dira**: *hideous screams* of the creatures.

229 f.: substantially identical with i. 310 f.

231. **aris reponimus ignem**: *i.e.* the sacrifice is repeated.

232. **ex diverso caeli**: *from a different quarter of the sky.*

234. **sociis tunc, arma capessant, edico**: *I order my comrades to take arms; capessant* is a Substantive Clause (without *ut*) Developed from the Volitive.

235. **et bellum gerendum (esse)**: a change of construction, — (*and declare*) *that war must be waged, etc.*

236. **haud secus ac jussi**: *not otherwise than bidden.* With words of difference, and comparison, *ac* often has the force of 'than.'  
**tectos, latentia**: Prolepsis.

238. **sonitum dedere**: *have uttered their cry*; picturesque present perfect.    **per**: *along.*

240. **aere**: here *trumpet.*

241. **pelagi volucres**: referring to their island home.    **foedaræ**: in loose apposition with *proelia.*

242. **neque vim . . . accipiunt**: *i.e.* the blows have no effect.

243. **sub sidera**: *skyward.*

246. **infelix vates**: *prophetess of evil.*    **rumpit**: *uttered, poured forth.*

247. **etiam**: *actually*; a usage common in impassioned questions.

**pro** : *in return for*. The word suggests that the Trojans should have made recompense for slaying the Harpies' cattle. Instead of this they prepare to wage war.

248. **Laomedontiadae** : not a complimentary designation of the Trojans. The word suggests the perfidy of Laomedon (see note on ii. 610) and hence implies a distinct insult to Aeneas and his comrades.

249. **patrio** : Celaeno speaks as though the Harpies had inhabited the Strophades from time immemorial, instead of having recently settled there.

250. **animis** : with both *accipite* and *figite*. With the former, *animis* is dative, with the latter ablative (of Place Where). The name  $\delta\pi\delta\ \kappa\omicron\iota\omicron\upsilon\theta$  ('in common') is given to such constructions.

251. **pater omnipotens** : Jupiter ; as verb understand *praedixit*.

252. **praedixit, pando** : the force of *quae* extends to both of these. **Furiarum** : here in the general sense of powers that torment or punish mankind.

253. **ventis vocatis** : *i.e.* having sought and obtained favorable winds.

255. **ante . . . quam** : for *antequam*, as often. **datam** : *i.e.* granted by fate, promised.

256. **nostrae injuria caedis** : condensed for 'vengeance for the wrong of slaughtering us.' Celaeno calls the resistance made by the Trojans slaughter ; *caedis* is an Appositional Genitive ; *nostrae* is equivalent to an Objective Genitive.

257. **ambesas . . . mensas** : this dire prophecy proves harmless. It is fulfilled when the Trojans use broad cakes as trenchers and conclude the meal by eating them ; see vii. 112-129 ; *malis* is from *māla*.

#### 259-293. The Trojans come to Actium and Buthrotum.

259. **sociis** : Dative of Reference.

260. **nec jam amplius** : *jam amplius*, along with the negative idea contained in *nec*, are to be joined in thought with *armis*, — *no longer by arms, but, etc.*

261. **pacem** : *i.e.* the favor, good-will of the Harpies.

262. **sint** : subjunctive, because a subordinate clause in indirect discourse.

264. **numina magna** : *the mighty powers, i.e. the great gods. honores* : as in line 118.

266. **placidi** : *graciously*. **funem** : here with plural force, — *cables*.

267. *excussos laxare*: to shake out and loosen; i.e. to have the ropes free for hoisting sail.

271. *Neritos*: ordinarily a hill in Ithaca, but here apparently an island.

272. *scopulos Ithacae*: a slighting reference to Ulysses's home. Ithaca was a barren, rocky isle.

275. *formidatus nautis Apollo*: a temple of Apollo stood on the promontory of Leucata. Inasmuch as the promontory was dangerous for navigators, the temple is spoken of as 'dreaded by sailors.' *aperitur*: comes in view.

276. *hunc*: him (Apollo); i.e. his temple. *urbi*: the town near the temple.

277. *de*: the regular word for 'down from,' or from the place where something belongs. *stant*: rest.

278. *insperata*: so many had been the perils of the Trojans that they had abandoned hope of ever touching land again.

279. *lustramurque Jovi*: *lustramur* is reflexive, — *we purify ourselves in Jupiter's honor*; *-que* is correlative with the following *-que*. *votis incendimus aras*: i.e. offer sacrifices and prayers; *votis* is an Ablative of Attendant Circumstance, — *in connection with prayers*.

280. *Actia litora, etc.*: this allusion to the shores of Actium seems to indicate that Virgil has confused the temple of Apollo on the promontory of Leucata (line 275) with the temple of Apollo on the neighboring promontory of Actium. The reference to the Ilian games is intended as a compliment to Augustus, who had instituted quinquennial games in commemoration of his victory at Actium over Antony and Cleopatra. Virgil subtly suggests that Augustus in instituting the games was but reviving an ancient Trojan custom once celebrated on the same spot.

281. *exercent patrias palaestras*: practice their native wrestling-bouts; *palaestra* is strictly the wrestling-ground. *oleo labente*: all slippery with oil (C.); literally, the oil slipping.

283. *fugam tenuisse*: i.e. to have held their course in flight.

284. *magnum circumvolvitur annum*: finishes the revolution of its mighty circuit; *circumvolvitur* is middle; *annum* is Cognate Accusative; 'circuit' is the original meaning of *annus*.

286. *aere cavo*: Ablative of Quality, denoting material; *cavo* is used of the slightly concave shape of the shield. *magni gestamen Abantis*: once carried by mighty Abas. Some descendant of Abas (an ancient Argive king) had apparently lost the shield to Aeneas in combat.

287. *postibus adversis*: on the pillars at the entrance. *carmine*: i.e. an inscription in verse form.

288. *Aeneas, etc.*: i.e. Aeneas hangs up these arms, taken from the victorious Greeks.

292. *portu*: dative; see note on i. 156, *curru*; in poetry *subire* takes either the accusative or dative.

294-505. Aeneas is entertained by Helenus, who as prophet foretells the dangers the Trojans are yet to encounter, and instructs Aeneas how these may best be met. He dismisses the Trojans with gifts.

295. *Priamiden Helenum*: he had been brought from Troy to Epirus as a captive by Pyrrhus (Neoptolemus). *regnare*: dependent on *fama*.

296. *conjugio sceptrisque potitum*: i.e. at Pyrrhus's death; *conjugio* = *conjuge*; the abstract for the concrete, as in ii. 579; Andromache is referred to. She likewise had fallen into the hands of Pyrrhus, who had made her his wife, though not his queen. *Aeacidae*: Aeacus was the great-grandfather of Pyrrhus.

297. *patrio cessisse marito*: had passed to a husband of her own nation; i.e. to the Trojan Helenus.

299. *compellare, cognoscere*: the infinitives depend upon *amore*, as in ii. 10, *amor cognoscere*.

301. *sollemnis dapes*: i.e. sacrifices of food. *cum forte*: at the time when, as it happened; hence the indicatives *libabat, vocabat. tristia dona*: i.e. gifts that give token of mourning.

302. *falsi Simoentis*: of a mock Simois; i.e. a Simois named after that at Troy.

303. *cineri, Manis*: viz. of Hector.

304. *ad tumulum, viridi quem, etc.*: translate freely, an empty mound of green turf, which she had consecrated along with altars twain; literally, a mound which (made) of green turf (and) empty, etc.; *inanem* means that Hector's remains were not contained in the *tumulus*. Such monuments were called cenotaphs ('empty tombs').

305. *causam lacrimis*: at which to weep; literally, an excuse for tears; *causam* is in apposition with *aras*.

306. *Troia circum arma*: i.e. the armed followers who accompanied Aeneas.

307. *amens*: in amazement. *magnis monstis*: i.e. the prodigy of Aeneas's appearance.

309. *longo tempore*: after a long time. The ablative sometimes, as here, denotes time after which, a special development of Ablative of Time Within Which. *vix tandem*: i.e. at length, and scarcely then.

310. *vera facies, verus nuntius*: predicate nominatives with *te affers*, which is equivalent to *venis*, — *do you come as a real form, etc.?*

311. *si . . . recessit*: *i.e.* if thou art a phantom. *lux*: = *vita*. *recessit*: *viz.* from thy frame.

312. *Hector ubi est*: *i.e.* why is not Hector with thee?

313. *furenti*: agreeing with *ei*, to be understood with *subicio*, — *in her distraction*.

314. *et raris turbatus vocibus hisco*: *and agitated gasp in broken words*.

317. *dejectam conjugē tanto*: *deprived of such a mate*. The reference is to Hector; *dejectam* is literally 'cast down from.' The figure is of that of hurling some one down from a height.

318. *excipit*: *befalls*.

319. *Hectoris Andromache, etc.*: *dost thou, Hector's Andromache, maintain wedlock with Pyrrhus?* *Pyrrhin* is for *Pyrrhine*. The enclitic *-ne* is thus occasionally reduced to *-n*.

321. *una*: reënforcing the idea in *ante alias*, — *before all other women*. *Priameia virgo*: *maiden daughter of Priam*. The reference is to Polyxena, who was offered as a sacrifice on the funeral mound of Achilles.

322. *hostilem*: here with the force of a genitive, — *of an enemy*.

323. *quae sortitus non pertulit*: lots were cast for the possession of captives, just as for the rest of the booty.

324. *victoris*: here an adjective.

325. *nos*: for *ego*. *patria*: here, as not infrequently, for 'native city.'

326. *stirpis Achilleae*: a periphrasis for Pyrrhus. *juvenemque superbum*: logically: *his youthful insolence*.

327. *servitio enixae*: *bringing forth (children) in slavery*. *secutus*: *in quest of*.

328. *Ledaeam Hermionen*: Hermione, the daughter of Menelaus and Helen, was the granddaughter of Leda; hence the epithet *Ledaeam*. She had been betrothed to Orestes, but subsequently married Pyrrhus. In revenge Orestes slew Pyrrhus at Delphi before the altar erected there in honor of Achilles. *Lacedaemonios hymenaeos*: Hermione's home was Sparta.

329. *famulo famulamque, etc.*: *to a slave, viz. Helenus, and to be held as a slave*.

330. *illum*: *viz.* Pyrrhus. *ereptae conjugis*: *of the bride stolen from him*; *conjugis* is used in the sense of 'prospective wife.'

331. *scelerum furiis agitatus*: *hounded by remorse for his crimes*.

Orestes had slain his mother, Clytemnestra, in revenge for Clytemnestra's murder of Agamemnon. According to the legend, Orestes was pursued by the Furies themselves, not merely by remorse for his deeds.

332. **patrias aras**: *i.e.* the altar erected in honor of Pyrrhus's father, Achilles; see note on line 328.

333. **reddita**: *i.e.* given up, relinquished.

335. **Chaoniam omnem dixit**: called the whole Chaonia; *omnem* (for *omne*) is attracted to the gender of the predicate noun. **Chaone**: Chaon was a brother of Helenus and is variously said to have been accidentally killed by Helenus when hunting, or to have offered his life for the people during a pestilence. Helenus chooses this means of commemorating his brother. Virgil's explanation of the name Chaonia is purely fanciful.

337. **tibi**: *emphatic*, — but as regards thyself, what winds granted thee, etc.? **cursum**: *i.e.* a voyage hither.

338. **ignarum**: *i.e.* unaware of our whereabouts.

339. **quid**: understand *agit*, — how fares? **superat**: = *superest*.

340. **quem tibi jam Troja**: the thought and construction are left unfinished.

341. **tamen**: *i.e.* despite his mother's loss. **amissae parentis**: *viz.* Creusa. It seems impossible that Andromache should have known of Creusa's loss. The verse may be an interpolation or may betray inconsistency on the part of the poet. **cura**: *feeling*.

342. **ecquid**: adverbially, — at all? **antiquam**: *the good old*. **virtutem**: *viz.* of the Trojans.

343. **Aeneas, Hector**: *i.e.* their names and their example. **avunculus**: Creusa was a sister of Hector.

347. **suos**: *his countrymen*.

348. **multum**: adverbially, — often. **lacrimas fundit**: here a token of joy.

349. **simulata magnis**: *imitating the great one*; literally, *made like, etc.*; **magnis** (*viz.* Pergamis) is dative.

350. **arentem rivum**: *i.e.* the mock Xanthus is on the same miniature scale as the other features of the landscape. **Xanthi cognomine**: called Xanthus; literally, *of the name of Xanthus*; Ablative of Quality, the usual adjective being replaced by a genitive.

351. **amplector limina**: here the act is a sign of greeting; in ii. 490 it is one of farewell.

352. **nec non et**: = *quoque*, as in i. 707. **socia urbe**: *i.e.* the friendship of the town.

354. *aulāi*: archaic genitive. *medio*: here a substantive. *Bacchi*: = *vini*.

355. *impositis auro dapibus*: literally, (*sacrificial*) *viands having been placed on gold, i.e.* on golden trays. Translate: *and viands placed on golden trays; i.e.* these also were offered as well as wine. The construction is Ablative Absolute. *paterasque tenebant*: a somewhat superfluous addition repeating the idea in *libabant pocula Bacchi*.

356. *dies alterque dies*: *day after day*.

357. *tumido*: ordinarily 'swollen'; here in the sense of 'swelling.'

358. *vatem*: *viz.* the seer Helenus. *quaeso*: here in the sense of *quaero*, 'ask.'

359. *numina*: *vill*.

360. *tripodas*: for the connection of the tripod with the oracles, see note on line 92. *Clarii laurus*: at the sanctuary of the Clarian Apollo near Colophon in Ionia was a laurel grove, the rustling of whose leaves was supposed to give omens. *sentis*: *understandest*.

361. *praepetis pinnae*: literally, *of flying pinion; i.e.* of the flight of birds.

362. *cursum mihi, etc.*: *has spoken auspiciously of my voyage*.

363. *relligio*: here in the sense of 'oracles.'

364. *petere, temptare*: the infinitive with *suadere* is poetical. The regular construction is the subjunctive, with or without *ut*. *repositas*: by Syncope for *repositas*.

365. *novum*: *strange*. *nefas*: here used as an adjective.

367. *obscenam famem*: explanatory of *prodigium* and *iras*. *vito*: the indicative here has deliberative force, — *am I to shun; cf.* ii. 322, *quam prendimus arcem?*

368. *quid sequens*: the phrase denotes the means, — *by pursuing what (course)?* *possim*: Potential Subjunctive.

370. *vittasque resolvit*: as priest he wears the fillets; as seer he unbinds his temples, that the inspiration of the god may not be impeded.

372. *multo suspensum numine*: *held in suspense by the mighty influence (of the god)*. Virgil means to represent Aeneas as keyed up with expectancy.

374. *nam te . . . manifesta fides*: *for the evidence is clear that thou sailest, etc.*; *nam* introduces the reasons why Helenus vouchsafes his prophecy. *majoribus auspiciis*: *under no common auspices* (Knapp); Ablative of Attendant Circumstance. *ire*: dependent upon *fides*.



375. sic, is : as explained by Helenus's prophecy.

376. volvit vices : orders the changes. is vertitur ordo : this succession (of events) is marching on.

377. quo : in order that.

381. Italiam : your Italy, i.e. the destined Italy. rere : from reor.

382. vicinosque portus : with -que supply in thought *cujus* from *quem*,—and whose near-by harbors. Aeneas naturally thinks to satisfy the commands of the gods by seeking those harbors of the Italian coast that are nearest to Epirus, viz. those in southeastern Italy, ignorant that the western coast and the Tiber are his goal.

383. longa procul longis, etc. : a long voyage, made pathless by long stretches of land separates far (from thee). The object of *dividit* is *Italiam* in line 381; *longis* is here used in the sense of 'far-stretching'; *via invia* is an illustration of the figure known as Oxymoron (contradiction), literally, a pathless path. But the expression exaggerates. Virgil simply means 'a voyage full of difficulties.' The line, with its rough syntax and obscure suggestions, accords thoroughly with the traditional character of oracular utterances.

384. ante : with *quam* in line 387.

385. salis Ausonii : the Tuscan Sea, i.e. the Mediterranean west of Italy.

386. inferni lacus : two lakes (Avernus and Lucrinus) near Cumae in Campania. They are called *inferni*, because near them was a cavern regarded as leading to the underworld. *Aeaeae insula Circae* : the Mons Circeius, a promontory of Latium; said in early times to have been an island. Circe is called Aeaeae, i.e. Colchian, because she was an enchantress like the famous Medea of Colchis.

387. (ante)quam possis : denoting an act in preparation for which the main act takes place; hence the subjunctive; B. 292, and 1; A. 551, c; G. 557; H. 605, II.

388. signa : i.e. indications of arrival at your goal. condita teneto : keep them treasured.

389. tibi sollicito : in your time of trouble; literally, to you troubled, i.e. troubled by foes in Italy; *tibi* is Dative of Reference.

390. litoreis : on the banks (of the Tiber). inventa jacebit : shall be found lying; literally, found shall lie.

391. triginta capitum fetus : a litter of thirty young; literally, of thirty heads.

392. albi . . . nati : i.e. et albi circum nati jacebunt; albi nati are 'her white offspring.' The prophecy is fulfilled in viii. 82.

394. **nec**: poetical for *neu*, which is the proper connecting negative with the imperative. **mensarum morsus**: *cf.* line 257.

395. **viam**: *i.e.* a way of avoiding that fulfilment of the prophecy which you expect.

396. **Itali hanc litoris oram, etc.**: *i.e.* the southeastern coast of Italy. Translate *oram*, 'line.'

397. **proxima**: superlatives have a tendency to connect themselves with the relative when logically belonging with the antecedent. So here *proxima* logically belongs with *oram*, and may be combined with it in translation. **nostris aequoris**: *i.e.* the southern portion of the Adriatic west of Epirus.

398. **cuncta . . . moenia**: southern Italy was studded with Greek settlements. Hence the name *Magna Graecia* was often applied to this district. **Grais**: Dative of Agency; B. 189, 3; A. 375, *a*; G. 354, *x. 1*; H. 431, 6.

399. **hic et**: *here too, i.e.* in southern Italy. **Narycii Locri**: the followers of Ajax, son of Oileus, came from Naryx in Locris. After the loss of their leader in the storm that overwhelmed their fleet on the return from Troy, they are said to have founded the city of Locri in southern Italy.

401. **Lyctius Idomeneus**: concerning Idomeneus, see note on line 122. **ducis Philoctetae**: Philoctetes, on his return from Troy, had been driven out of his native town in consequence of a revolution. With a company of followers he emigrated to southern Italy, where he established the city of Petelia.

402. **subnixa muro**: ordinarily a town is *surrounded by walls*. Petelia is described as *resting on its walls*. The city was built on the summit of a steep cliff. Hence the wall on which it rested afforded sufficient defence.

403. **quin**: *nay, more*. **transmissae trans aequora**: *having crossed the seas; i.e.* having reached Italy. **steterint**: *shall stand moored*.

404. **positis aris**: *having erected altars*. **jam**: *at length*.

405. **purpureo . . . amictu**: *velare* is imperative. Both *velare* and *adopertus* have middle force. The idea is: *shroud and cover thy head with a purple mantle!*

406. **ne qua hostilis facies, etc.**: *i.e.* lest anything of evil portent meet thy gaze. The Romans were most scrupulous to avoid seeing or hearing anything of evil omen during a sacrifice. **sanctos ignis**: *i.e.* the fires of the sacrifice.

409. **hac casti maneant in religione nepotes**: the custom referred

to, already an old one with the Romans in Virgil's day, is explained by the poet as handed down from Aeneas.

410. *digressum*: viz. from the southern coast of Italy; *digressum* is the participle.

411. *angusti claustra Pelori*: Pelorus is a mountain at the Straits of Messina. Hence *angusti* belongs logically to *claustra*, — 'the narrow bars of Pelorus.' *rarescent*: *shall open*. As one sails up toward the Straits of Messina from the south, the passage at first seems closed, but as one draws nearer 'the narrow bars open,' and the strait comes into view.

412. *laeva tibi tellus, etc.*: i.e. Aeneas is cautioned not to go through the Straits, but to sail southward along the shore to his left, viz. along the east coast of Sicily; *tibi* is Dative of Agency; cf. note on *Gravis*, in line 398.

413. *dextrum litus*: i.e. the shore of Italy itself.

414. *ruina*: *upheaval*.

415. *tantum aevi valet mutare, etc.*: *so great changes can time effect*; *aevi* limits *vetustas*.

416. *cum protinus, etc.*: *though the two lands were (hitherto) one unbroken country*; literally, *continuously one*; *foret = esset*.

417. *venit medio*: *came in between*; *medio* is a noun, used as a Dative of Direction.

418. *Siculo*: *from the Sicilian*; understand *latere*.

419. *litore*: Ablative of Specification with *diductas*. *angusto aestu*: *by a narrow tide-way*.

421. *ter*: according to line 566 f., this seems to mean thrice in succession.

422. *sorbet*: viz. Charybdis. *in abruptum*: *downwards*.

423. *alternos*: with adverbial force, — *alternately*. *sidera verberat unda*: Hyperbole.

426. *prima hominis facies, etc.*: a description of Scylla: *her upper portion has (literally, is) the appearance of a human being, and down to the waist she is a maiden with bosom fair; her lower part is a sea monster of huge bulk, joining the tails of dolphins to a belly of wolves; commissa* is used with middle force; hence the object *caudas*; *utero* is dative.

429. *metas lustrare Pachyni*: i.e. sail around Sicily; *meta*, properly the turning-post in the races of the Circus, is here used figuratively.

430. *cessantem*: *even at cost of delay*.

432. *caeruleis*: *sea-colored*. *canibus*: the wolves of line 428.

433. **Heleno**: Helenus speaks of himself in the third person. **prudentia**: here in the original sense of the word, — *foresight* (*providentia*). **vati**: *as a prophet*.

434. **fides**: *trustworthiness*.

435. **illud**: explained by what follows (line 437 f.). In English: *this*. **pro omnibus**: *instead of all others*; *i.e.* as more important.

437. **Junonis, Junoni**: emphatic. As traditional enemy of the Trojans, Juno must be appeased. **primum**: adverb; *before all*.



SCYLLA.

438. **cane**: *offer*; literally, *sing, chant*; prayers were couched in rhythmic formulas. **libens**: *cheerfully*; *i.e.* not as a mere perfunctory formality.

439. **supera**: *win over, conciliate*.

440. **Trinacria . . . relictā**: *i.e.* thou shalt leave Sicily behind and be admitted to Italy; *mittere* is future indicative and the future force extends also to the Ablative Absolute; *fnis* is Accusative of Limit of Motion.

442. **divinos lacus**: see the note on line 386. They are called *divinos* since near them lies the entrance to the underworld.

443. *insanam*: *frenzied, inspired*. *vatem*: the famous Cumaean Sibyl. *rupe sub ima*: *in the cavern under the rock (C.)*.

444. *foliis notas et nomina mandat*: *i.e.* she jots down words and symbols on leaves; literally, *commits . . . to leaves*. The jottings are the basis of her prophecies.

445. *virgo*: the *vates* of line 443.

448. *eadem*: referring to the *folia*, — *but these same leaves*; object of *prendere*.

449. *janua*: *i.e.* the opening of the door.

451. *revocare situs*: *i.e.* to restore them to their places. *jungere carmina*: *i.e.* to put them together again.

452. *inconsulti*: here in active sense, — *without having consulted her*. *abeunt*: the subject is general, — *people go away, viz.* those who come to consult the oracle.

453. *ne qua . . . tanti . . . quin adeas, etc.*: *let no expenditure of delay be of so much importance to you that you fail to approach the Sibyl and ask, etc.*; *fuertint* is Jussive Subjunctive, the perfect tense being used essentially with the value of the present; *tanti* is a predicate Genitive of Value; B. 208, 3; A. 417; G. 380, 1; H. 448, 1; *quin adeas* is a Clause of Result, — *of so great importance that you do not approach*; B. 284, 3; G. 554 and n. 3; H. 594, II. and 2.

454. *vi*: *loudly*. *cursus*: *the voyage*; here personified.

455. *sinus*: = *vela*. *secundos*: *i.e.* with favorable breezes.

457. *ipsa canat, etc.*: (*entreating her*) *to prophesy herself*; *canat* and *resolvat* are Substantive Clauses (without *ut*) Developed from the Volitive, dependent upon the idea of asking involved in *oracula poscas*; *ipsa* means that the Sibyl is to speak with her own lips, and not merely refer Aeneas to the leaves. *volens*: *graciously*.

459. *quo modo fugias ferasque*: Deliberative Subjunctives in Indirect Question, — *how you are to escape and bear*.

460. *venerata*: passive, — *duly entreated*.

462. *ingentem*: Prolepsis. *fer ad aethera*: *i.e.* make famous.

464. *graviã*: the final *a* is here irregularly long. *secto elephanto*: *of sawn ivory, i.e.* ivory sawed into thin plates and used for inlaying chairs, sofas, and the like.

466. *ingens argentum*: *massive silver plate*. *Dodonaeos lebetas*: *i.e.* like the silver cauldrons at the oracle of Dodona, where priests interpreted the resonance of the cauldrons as prophetic.

467. *consertam hamis*: *fastened together with hooks*; *i.e.* a corselet of chain mail. *auro trlicem*: literally, *triple woven with gold*;

*i.e.* made of triple rings of gold, the rings being linked with each other in sets of threes.

468. *conum insignis galeae*: *i.e.* a beautiful pointed helmet.

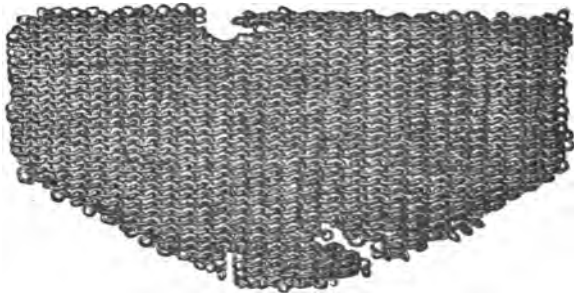
469. *et*: also. *sua*: appropriate. *parenti*: understand meo.

470. *duces*: pilots.

471. *remigium supplet*: fills up the complement of the crews. Aeneas had lost some of his men in Crete; see line 140 and cf. line 190.

473. *ferenti*: one that bears the ships along. Translate: favorable.

475. *conjugio superbo*: with the proud honor of wedlock; *dignor* takes the same construction as the adjective *dignus*. *dignate*: with passive force.



CHAIN MAIL.

476. *cura*: darling. *bis crepte*: see the note on ii. 642.

477. *ecce tibi*: lo! before thee; *tibi* is Ethical Dative. Helenus points toward the Italian coast. *arripe*: *i.e.* strive to reach, — yet not immediately.

478. *hanc praeterlabare necesse est*: you must sail by this; *i.e.* for the present; *praeterlabare* is a Substantive Clause (without *ut*) Developed from the Volitive, — originally, sail past! you must; and so, you must sail past.

484. *nec cedit honore*: *i.e.* she does not yield to Helenus in paying honor to the Trojans.

487. *puer*: she addresses Ascanius. *longum*: undying.

489. *o mihi sola, etc.*: O, thou only surviving image of my *Astyanax*; *super*, properly an adverb, here has adjective force. *Astyanactis*: son of Hector and Andromache. At the capture of Troy he was hurled to death from the battlements by the Greeks.

490. *sic oculos, etc.* : *such eyes did he have, etc.*

491. *pubesceret* : *would be growing up to manhood* ; apodosis of a contrary-to-fact condition, with omitted protasis. One may easily supply, 'if he were now alive.'

493. *vivite felices* : *may ye be happy*. The imperative here denotes a wish rather than a command ; *vivere* in the sense of *esse* is not uncommon in the poets.

494. *sua* : *destined*.

498. *melioribus auspiciis* : *i.e.* under better auspices than the real Troy was built.

499. *quae fuerit* : *which shall prove to be*.

500. *vicina Thybridis* : *vicinus* is here construed with the genitive ; usually it takes the dative.

502. *cognatas urbes, etc.* : *we will sometime make the sister cities and kindred nations in Epirus and Hesperia both one Troy in spirit*. Aeneas refers to the city of Helenus in Epirus, and that which he himself is to found in Italy. *olim* : with *faciemus*.

503. *Epiro, Hesperia* : Ablatives of Place limiting *urbes* and *populos*, a poetic usage.

504. *idem casus* : *the same disasters*. *utramque* : resuming *urbes* and *populos*.

505. *maneant nostros ea cura nepotes* : alluding to the founding by Augustus of the city of Nicopolis in Epirus, near Actium. The emperor decreed that the inhabitants of the new city should be considered kinsfolk of the Romans.

506-569. The Trojans reach Italy and sail along the coasts of Italy and Sicily.

507. *Italiam* : Accusative of Limit of Motion, used as an attributive modifier of *iter* and *cursus*.

509. *sternimur* : *i.e.* they land and go to sleep on the shore. *ad undam* : *near the shore*.

510. *sortiti remos* : *i.e.* they allot the places at the oars, that they may embark and get under way without delay.

511. *corpora curamus* : *refresh our bodies*.

512. *orbem medium* : *i.e.* the middle of its course through the heavens. *nox horis acta* : *night sped by the hours* (Page).

513. *haud segnis* : Litotes for 'vigilant.'

517. *armatum auro* : alluding particularly to the bright stars in the belt and sword of Orion. *Oriona* : a spondaic ending.

518. *cuncta constare* : *i.e.* that the weather is settled.

519. **castra movemus**: a technical military expression for 'break camp.'

520. **temptamus viam**: *essay our course*. **velorum alas**: *our sails as wings*; *velorum* is Appositional Genitive; the sails are the wings.

523. **Italiam, Italiam, Italiam**: the grand objective of the wanderers is emphasized by the threefold occurrence of the word.

524. **'Italiam' laeto clamore salutant**: *take up the greeting, 'Italy!' with glad cry*.

525. **cratera corona induit**: see the note on i. 724.

527. **celsa in puppi**: the image of the patron deity of a ship was set up in the stern.

528. **maris**: this and the following genitives all depend upon *potentes*, 'masters of.'

529. **ferte**: *bring us*. **vento facilem**: *made easy by the wind*. **spirate secundi**: the gods are asked to 'breathe favorably,' when the winds are really meant.

530. **portus**: thought to be the *Portus Veneris* in Calabria. **patescit propior**: *opens to view as it grows nearer*.

531. **arce Minervae**: the locality was known as *Castrum Minervae* in Virgil's time.

532. **proras . . . torquent**: they approach the shores by rowing.

533. **ab Euroo fluctu curvatus**: *hollowed out by the eastern waves*; the waves are here personified.

534. **objectae**: *i.e.* exposed to the fury of the waves. **salsa spumant aspargine**: the accumulation of *s*-sounds is well suited to the description of foaming waters; *cf.* ii. 209, *sonitus spumante salo*.

535. **ipse**: the harbor. **gemino demittunt bracchia muro turriti scopuli**: *tower-like rocks send down arms forming a double wall*; *i.e.* on either side of the harbor at the entrance is a towering rock from which springs an arm forming a wall or breakwater; *gemino muro* (Ablative of Quality) refers to the two walls, one on each side of the harbor.

536. **refugit**: *i.e.* is set back.

537. **primum omen**: in apposition with *equos*.

538. **tondentis**: *cropping*.

539. **bellum, bello, bellum**: note the emphatic repetition. The horse has already been mentioned in i. 444, as a symbol of war; *bello* is Dative of Purpose.

541. **olim**: *at times*. **curru**: dative. **sueti**: understand *sunt*.

542. **jugo**: *under the yoke*; a loose use of the ablative. **con-**



*cordia* : *peacefully*. The epithet is transferred from the horses to the bit.

543. *et* : *also*.

544. *Palladis armisonae* : for Minerva as a goddess of war, *cf.* ii. 425, *diva armipotens*. *quae prima accepit* : they had landed at Castrum Minervae (line 531).

545. *Phrygio amictu* : the *purpureo amictu* of line 405.

546. *praeceptis Heleni, etc.* : *in accordance with the urgent injunctions of Helenus* ; see line 437 f. ; the superlative *maxima*, in accordance with the prevailing Latin tendency, is put with the relative instead of with the antecedent.

547. *Junoni Argivae* : Argos was a famous seat of Juno's worship. *jussos adolemus honores* : *offer the burnt sacrifices as directed* ; literally, *burn the bidden honors*.

549. *velatarum antemnarum* : *of the sail-clad yards*. *obvertimus* : *i.e.* turn toward the sea or the wind.

550. *suspecta arva* : *cf.* 398.

551. *hinc* : with temporal force, — *after this*. *Herculei* : *founded by Hercules*. *si vera est fama* : Virgil speaks as though common report attributed the founding of Tarentum to Hercules ; but according to the usual tradition, the city was founded by Taras, son of Neptune.

552. *diva Lacinia* : *i.e.* the temple of the Lacinian goddess. The Lacinian goddess is Juno, whose temple stood upon the promontory of Lacinium on the coast of Bruttium. *contra* : *i.e.* at the opposite entrance to the Gulf of Tarentum.

555. *gemitum ingentem pelagi* : *the mighty sobbing of the sea*. *pulsata saxa* : *i.e.* the rocks along the coast beaten by the surf.

556. *longe* : with *audimus*, — *we hear from afar*. *fractas ad litora voces* : *broken sounds along the shore* ; explanatory of *pulsata saxa*.

557. *aestu miscentur harenae* : *the sand is stirred up by the seething waters*.

558. *nimirum haec illa Charybdis* : *verily this is that Charybdis* ; *viz.* the one described by Helenus, line 420 ff.

560. *eripite* : understand *vos* as object.

561. *haud minus ac jussi* : with the same force as *haud secus ac jussi* in line 236. *rudentem proram* : *the dashing prow* ; alluding to the noise of the dashing water.

562. *laevas ad undas, laevam* : *i.e.* they follow Helenus's injunction given in line 412. Note also the same emphatic repetition of *laevus* here as there.

563. *laevam*: *the left*; understand *partem*. *cohors*: here for *fleet*. *ventis*: = *velis*.

564. *curvato gurgite*: *on the curving billow*. *idem*: plural, — *likewise*.

565. *subducta unda*: *as the wave gives way beneath*. *ad Manis imos*: *to Hell*.

566. *inter cava saxa*: *amid their stony caverns*.

568. *cum sole*: *at sundown*.

#### 570-587. The terrors of Mt. Aetna.

570. *portus*: *i.e. portus Cyclopum*. *immotus*: *i.e. sheltered*. *ingens ipse*: *i.e. large in and of itself, but suffering from the proximity of Aetna*.

571. *horrificis ruinis*: *with awful eruptions*.

576. *sub auras glomerat*: *whirls aloft*.

578. *Enceladi*: Enceladus was a giant who attempted to storm Olympus. Jupiter overwhelmed him with his thunderbolt and then buried him beneath Mt. Aetna.

579. *mole hac*: *viz. Aetna*. *ingentemque insuper Aetnam, etc.*: Virgil is not clear here. He apparently means to say that according to tradition the fires of the volcano come from Enceladus's buried body, though this is not distinctly stated.

580. *ruptis caminis*: *through the clefts of its furnaces*; literally, *from its burst furnaces*.

581. *quotiens mutet latus*: *i.e. as often as he turns over*. *intremere murmure Trinacriam*: the *r*'s suggest the rumble of the earthquake.

583. *noctem illam*: Accusative of Duration of Time. *monstra*: *i.e. the mysterious noises from Aetna*.

584. *nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus*: Aeneas was not at the time aware of the explanation given in lines 571-577.

#### 588-654. Achaemenides appears to the Trojans and describes Ulysses's adventure with the Cyclops.

588. *Eoo*: *Eous*, properly an adjective, is here used substantively in the sense of 'dawn.'

590. *confecta*: Virgil represents the *form* of the man as exhausted by extreme hunger. We should expect *confecta* to agree with *viri*.

591. *nova*: *strange*. *miseranda*: properly belonging, like *confecta*, with *viri*. *cultu*: *dress*.

593. *respicimus*: to be taken literally, 'look back.' The Trojans were preparing to set sail, when the stranger appears from the woods. *immissa*: *long*.

594. *cetera*: *in other respects*; Greek Accusative.

595. *patriis*: *of his country, viz. Greece*.

599. *testor*: *understand vos*.

600. *hoc caeli spirabile lumen*: *this heavenly light we breathe* (Page).

601. *quascumque*: here in the sense of 'any whatever.' *terras*: Accusative of Limit of Motion.

602. *sciō*: the final *o* is here irregularly shortened. *Danais e classibus unum*: *a Greek sailor*.

605. *spargite*: *i.e. tear my body in pieces and scatter it*.

606. *pereo*: the present here has future force. There is Hiatus between *pereo* and *hominum*. *hominum*: rather than of the Cyclops, of whom he presently speaks.

607. *genua*: *understand nostra*. *genibus*: with *haerebat*. *volutans*: *understand se, — writhing*.

608. *qui*: for *quis*, as occasionally in indirect questions. *fari hortamur, etc.*: the infinitive with *hortor*, as in ii. 74.

609. *deinde*: limiting *hortamur* understood.

610. *multa*: Accusative of Result Produced, with adverbial force.

611. *praesenti pignore*: *by a present pledge*; referring to the offered right hand.

613. *patria ex Ithaca*: *from Ithaca as my native country*. *infelicis Ulixi*: *infelicis* refers to Ulysses's long wanderings after the fall of Troy. Ulysses is *infelix* from the point of view of a fellow Greek. To the Trojans, however, he is *durus, saevus*, or the like.

614. *genitore Adamasto paupere*: Ablative of cause, — *in consequence of the poverty of my father Adamastus*; *i.e. the poverty of the father forced the son to seek service in the wars*.

615. *mansissetque utinam fortuna*: *i.e. would I had remained poor and at home*.

616. *limina*: *viz. of the Cyclops*.

617. *immemores*: *i.e. forgetful of me*.

618. *sanie dapibusque cruentis*: Ablatives of Quality.

619. *ipse*: *the master, viz. Polyphemus*.

621. *facilis*: *pleasant*. *nec dictu affabilis, etc.*: *i.e. whom no one dares accost*.

624. *resupinus*: *bending back*; in order to dash the bodies against the wall with greater violence.

628. *haud impune quidem*: *not with impunity, to be sure; i.e.* Polyphemus did not destroy Ulysses's companions with impunity. *nec talia, etc.*: explanatory of *haud impune quidem*.

629. *sui*: *i.e.* his wonted cunning.

630. *simul*: = *simul atque*.

631. *cervicem inflexam posuit*: *i.e.* let his drooping head fall upon his breast.

632. *immensus*: *with his huge bulk*.

634. *vices*: *our parts, i.e.* the rôles each was to play. *circum fundimur*: in the same sense as *circumfundimur* in ii. 383.

635. *telo*: according to Homer's story, the weapon was a pointed stake heated in the fire. *lumen*: *eye*.

636. *latebat*: *lay sunk*.

637. *Argolici clipei*: the Argive shield was round. *Phoebæ lampadis*: *i.e.* the sun.

641. *qualis quantusque, etc.*: *of the same nature and the same size as Polyphemus, who confines, etc. . . . a hundred other Cyclopes; i.e.* a hundred other Cyclopes, like Polyphemus in nature and stature.

643. *volgo*: *everywhere*.

644. *Cyclopès*: Greek ending.

645. *tertia jam lunæ, etc.*: *i.e.* the third full moon is almost here.

646. *cum traho*: *since I began to drag out*.

647. *ab rupe*: an attributive modifier of *Cyclopas*, — *huge Cyclopes approaching from the cliffs*.

648. *tremesco*: here transitive, — *tremble at*.

650. *dant, pascunt*: understand *mihi* with *dant*; *me* with *pascunt*. *volsis radicibus*: *with their uptorn roots*.

651. *primum*: *for the first time; i.e.* Aeneas's ships are the first he has seen since his companions abandoned him.

652. *quæcumque fuisset*: subordinate clause in implied indirect discourse. Achaemenides's thought was: 'Whatever it shall be (shall have proved to be), I will give myself up to it.'

653. *gentem nefandam*: *i.e.* the impious tribe of the Cyclopes.

654. *hanc*: = *meam*. *potius*: *i.e.* rather than leave me here to be destroyed by the Cyclopes.

#### 655-691. The Trojans flee from the Cyclopes.

656. *vasta se mole*: *his vast bulk; literally, himself of vast bulk; vasta mole* is Ablative of Quality.

658. *monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, etc.*: the diction and rhythm are finely suited to the description of the savage monster.

659. *trunca manu pinus*: a lopped pine held in his hand; *trunca pinus* is a pine stripped of its branches; *manu* is really an Ablative of Means with *regit*, — *guides him by means of his hand.* **firmat**: *steadies.*

660. *ea*: for *cae* by attraction to the predicate *voluptas*.

663. *inde*: literally, *from it*; *i.e.* from the sea. Translate: *with the water.*

664. *aequor medium*: *the open sea.*

666. *procul inde*: *afar from there*; limiting *fugam*. **celerare**: Historical Infinitive. **recepto supplice sic merito**: *taking along the suppliant* (Achaemenides), *who deserved (it).*

667. *sic merito*: *viz.* to be taken with us.

668. *et*: placed after the beginning of the clause, as often in poetry.

669. *vocis*: *of the noise*; *i.e.* the sound of the oars.

670. *affectare*: with the rare force of 'seize'; dependent upon *potestas*; as object understand *nos*.

671. *potis (est)*: = *potest*; dependent upon *ubi*. **Ionios fluctus**: *i.e.* the waves of the Ionian Sea. **aequare sequendo**: *i.e.* he cannot go as fast as the waves carry the vessels along.

677. *lumine torvo*: with plural force.

678. *caelo*: Dative of Direction.

679. *quales cum*: *as when.*

681. *constitērunt*: perfect for present, as often in similes; for the *ē*, cf. ii. 774, with note. **Jovis, Dianae**: the oak was sacred to Jupiter, the cypress to Diana.

682. *praecipites*: predicate modifier of *nos*, to be supplied as subject of *excutere*. **quocumque**: logically this belongs only with *intendere*. Virgil means that the Trojans, in their eagerness to get away, set full sail and went 'before the wind' (*ventis secundis*), regardless of the direction in which they were carried.

683. *excutere, intendere*: the infinitives depend upon *agit*, which here has the force of *cogit*.

684. *contra*: *on the other hand*; *i.e.* as opposed to sailing before the wind, regardless of their course. **Scyllam atque Charybdim inter**: with *teneant cursus*.

685. *utramque viam leti discrimine parvo*: *each route one of death, with little to choose (between)*; literally, *with small difference*; *discrimine parvo* is Ablative of Attendant Circumstance; *utramque viam* is in apposition with *Scyllam atque Charybdim*; *leti* depends upon *viam* to be supplied in thought with *utramque viam*, — *each way a way of death.*

686. *ni teneant cursus*: *not to hold their course*; Substantive Clause Developed from the Volitive, with *ni* for *ne*; as subject of *teneant*, understand *nautae* or some similar word. *certum est dare lintea retro*: *we decide to spread our sails backward*; not to be taken absolutely literally, but in the sense of altering the course. The wind seems to have been from the south, and the ancients were incapable of controlling their vessels sufficiently to enable them to beat against the wind. Aeneas and his companions could, however, have sailed eastward.

688. *adest*: *adesse* involves the idea of assistance as well as of being at hand. *vivo ostia saxo*: *i.e.* a breakwater formed of natural rock, lying at the mouth of the Pantagias; *ostia, sinus, etc.*, are dependent upon *praeter* in composition.

689. *Thapsum*: this and the other towns in the following context were not really founded till long after Aeneas's time.

690. *errata litora*: *the shores he had once wandered over*; *erro* is here used transitively. Achaemenides had once sailed past these places in company with Ulysses. *retrorsus*: redundant after *relegens*.

#### 692-718. The Trojans reach Drepanum. Death of Anchises.

692. *sinu*: dative. The harbor is that of the later Syracuse. On the south side of the entrance is the promontory of Plemyrium; on the north side, the island once called Ortygia.

693. *nomen dixere*: *called its name*. *priores*: *men of former times*. Virgil uses the word from the point of view of his own day.

695. *occultas egisse vias*: *forced a secret course*.

696. *ore, Arethusa, tuo*: the river Alpheus is said to have pursued the nymph Arethusa, as her lover, from their common home in Elis, by a subterranean channel, and, finally, to have emerged on the coast of Sicily, where the fountain of Arethusa bubbles up on the edge of the sea.

697. *jussi*: *viz.* by Anchises.

698. *praepingue solum*: *the rich bed*; *solum* designates the bottom lands at the mouth of the river, made rich by the annual inundations of the stream.

700. *fatis numquam concessa moveri*: *by fate forbidden to be moved*; the infinitive with *concessa* is poetic; *fatis* is Ablative of Accordance. An old Greek oracle ran: *μη κινει Καμαριναν, ακινητος γαρ εμειραν*, 'do not move Camarina, for it is better unmoved.' The oracle was delivered at a time when the inhabitants of the city con-

templated draining an adjacent marsh, also called Camarina. They disobeyed the oracle, and thus made it possible for their enemies to capture the town.

702. *immanis fluvii*: dependent upon *nomine*. *Gelā*: nominative; Greek form.

704. *magnanimus generator equorum*: the horses of Agrigentum were frequently victorious at the Olympic games; *magnanimus* = *magnanimorum*. *quondam*: again we have Virgil's point of view, not Aeneas's.

705. *palmosa*: the dwarf palm, not the date palm, grew at Selinus.

706. *dura saxis caecis*: *made dangerous by hidden reefs*.

707. *illaetabilis*: in consequence of the death of Anchises presently mentioned.

711. *nequiquam*: since he failed of reaching Latium, the goal of the Trojans' hope.

712. *cum*: *though*.

713. *non*: we should expect *nec*.

715. *vestris*: including Dido and her people.

#### BOOK IV.

1-89. Dido is inflamed with passion for Aeneas. She confides her feeling to her sister Anna.

1. *gravi cura*: *i.e.* the grievous pangs of love. *saucia*: *stricken*.

3. *viri*: Aeneas.

4. *gentis*: *of his house, family*.

5. *dat*: *allow*.

6. *postera*: with *Aurora*. *Phoebea lampade*: *with the rays of Phoebus*.

8. *male sana*: = *non sana*; *distracted*; *cf.* ii. 23, *male fida*, 'unsafe.'

9. *suspensam*: *i.e.* she hovers between attachment to her dead husband, Sychaeus, and her new passion for Aeneas.

11. *quem sese ore ferens, etc.*: *of what a lordly presence, of what mighty heart and prowess! literally, bearing himself what a one in feature, etc. / armis* is used in the sense of 'deeds of arms.'

12. *genus*: *a descendant*.

13. *degeneres animos timor arguit*: *i.e.* if Aeneas were of ignoble blood, he would betray cowardice. His failure to betray it proves his nobility.

14. *exhausta* : *which he had undergone* ; literally, *drained, drunk up*. The figure is of some bitter cup that one drains to the dregs.

15. *si mihi non animo, etc.* : *i.e.* if the fixed and irrevocable purpose were not rooted in my heart.

16. *ne cui me, etc.* : *not to bind myself, etc.* ; literally, *not to wish to bind*. The clause *ne cui vellem* is a Substantive Clause Developed from the Volitive, *fluxum immotumque sederet* being equivalent to a verb of resolving ; B. 295, 4 ; A. 563, *d* ; G. 546 ; H. 565, 5.

17. *postquam* : *since*. *deceptam fefellit* : *deceived and disappointed (me)*.

18. *thalami taedaeque* : the marriage chamber and the wedding torch (carried in the wedding procession) are, as frequently, used figuratively for marriage. For the genitives, see B. 209 ; A. 354, *b* ; G. 377 ; H. 457.

19. *huic uni culpae* : *this one weakness* ; *viz.* her love for Aeneas. *potui succumbere* : *might have yielded*.

21. *sparsos fraterna caede Penatis* : *and the defiling of the altar with his blood at a brother's hand*. For the murder of Sychaeus by Pygmalion, see i. 348 ff. Pygmalion was, of course, only a brother-in-law, not an actual brother.

22. *hic* : Aeneas. The *i* is irregularly short. *labantem* : *Prolepsis*.

24. *vel* : correlative with the following *vel*. *tellus optem prius ima dehiscat, etc.* : *I would pray either for the depths of the earth to open for me or for the father omnipotent to dash me down, . . . before I violate, etc.* ; *optem* is a Potential Subjunctive ; *dehiscat* is a Substantive Clause (without *ut*) Developed from the Optative, object of *optem* ('may the earth open') : B. 296, and *a* ; cf. A. 563, *b* ; G. 546 ; H. 565 ; *prius* goes with *quam* ; owing to the intervening clauses, the idea of *prius* is repeated in *ante* (line 27).

27. *ante, Pudor, quam te violo* : a genuine Roman sentiment. It was discreditable to a Roman matron to marry a second time.

28. *meos amores abstulit* : *i.e.* carried my devotion with him to the tomb.

31. *o luce magis dilecta sorori* : *O, thou, beloved by thy sister more than life* ; *sorori* is emphatic for *mihi*. It is Dative of Agency.

32. *solane perpetua, etc.* : *art thou, solitary, to pine away in mourning throughout all thy youth? perpetua juventa* is Ablative of Duration of Time ; *carpere*, as the metre shows, is the future indicative passive.

33. *Veneris* : with *praemia*. *noris* : = *noveris*.



34. *id*: *i.e.* whether you wed or not.
35. *esto, aegram nulli, etc.*: *granted that no suitors have before this moved your sorrowing heart* (literally, *you sorrowing*); *aegram* limits *te* to be supplied as object of *flexere*. The clause *nulli flexere mariti* is the logical subject of *esto* ('let it be').
36. *Libyae*; *Tyro*: *of Libya*; *in Tyre*; limiting *mariti*. The ablative *Tyro* is construed like the name of a country. To denote place in which we should expect the locative, *Tyri*.
37. *triumphis dives*: *i.e.* warlike.
38. *placito*: with active force, — *agreeable*; B. 114, 2. *amori*: for the dative with verbs of contending, a Greek construction, see B. 358, 3; A. 413, a, n. (2); G. 346, n. 6; H. 428, 3.
39. *nec venit in mentem, etc.*: *and does it not occur to you, etc.?*  
*quorum conederis arvis*: *i.e.* in what a hostile land you are.
40. *hinc . . . hinc*: these words are not used with precision in the sense 'on this side' . . . 'on that,' but loosely in the sense of 'here' . . . 'there.' *Gaetulae urbes, Numidiae, etc.*: the Gaetulians lived to the south of Carthage, the Numidians to the west. The Syrtes lay to the east. For *genus* in apposition with *urbes*, cf. i. 339, *finis Libyci, genus intractabile bello*.
41. *cingunt*: as object understand *te*.
42. *deserta siti regio*: *a district abandoned on account of drouth*.  
*late furentes*: *i.e.* engaging in wild raids over a wide extent of country.
43. *Barcaei*: these lived some distance to the east of Carthage.  
*Tyro surgentia*: *menacing from Tyre*.
44. *germani*: Pygmalion.
45. *dis auspicious*: *under the guidance of the gods*; Ablative Absolute. *Junone*: the patron goddess of Carthage.
46. *hunc cursum*: *i.e.* *their course hither*.
47. *quam, quae*: *how great!*
48. *conjugio tali*: Ablative of Cause. *Teucrum*: genitive plural.  
*comitantibus*: as object understand *eam*, referring to *Punica gloria*.
49. *rebus*: = *rebus gestis, achievements*.
50. *veniam*: *their blessing*. *sacris litatis*: *lito*, ordinarily intransitive, is here used transitively.
51. *indulge*: *give free rein*.
52. *dum*: *while*. *desaevit*: *de* is intensive, — *is raging wildly*.  
*aquosus Orion*: for Orion as a bringer of storms, see i. 535 and note.
53. *quassatae*: here used as an adjective; *sunt* is to be understood.
55. *puddorem*: *scruples*.

56. *adeunt* : viz. Dido and her sister. *pacem* : i.e. the blessing of the gods. *per* : *amid*.

57. *de more* : with both *lectas* and *mactant*. *bidentis* : *sheep*. The name (literally, *with two teeth*) is given because of the two prominent lower teeth that characterize sheep in their second year.

58. *legiferae Cereri* : Ceres was worshipped as the institutor both of laws and of the rite of marriage. *Phoebo* : as the god who sees and knows all. *patri Lyaeo* : Bacchus is not merely the god of wine and the vine, but in a larger sense the god who presides over all growth. Hence he is appropriately considered here by Dido, who, in contemplating marriage, naturally looks forward to the rearing of children.

59. *vincla jugalia* : *the marriage bond*. *curae* : Dative of Purpose.

60. *pateram* : to be taken with both *tenens* and *fundit*.

62. *ora* : i.e. their statues. *pinguis* : i.e. rich with the blood and fat of the victims she has offered. *spatiatur* : used especially of formal or stately movement.

63. *donis* : *offerings*.

64. *pectoribūs* : the final syllable is irregularly lengthened. *inians* : i.e. eagerly. *spirantia* : i.e. still throbbing.

65. *heu vatum ignarae mentes* : i.e. the seers encourage Dido's passion, but they do so, ignorant of what the future has in store for her. *quid* : Accusative of Result Produced with *juvant*, which also takes an Accusative of the Person Affected, *furentem*. *furentem* : here used as a substantive, — *one madly in love*.

66. *delubra* : i.e. visits to the shrines. *ēst* : from *edo*, 'eat'; B. 128; A. 201; G. 172; H. 293. *mollis* : *yielding*. *medullas* : to the Roman mind the seat of emotion; see the note on *ossibus*, i. 660.

69. *conjecta sagitta* : we may translate : *pierced by an arrow*; but the construction is really Ablative Absolute, — *an arrow having been hurled at it*.

70. *procul* : *from afar*. *fixit agens* : i.e. has pursued and pierced.

71. *liquit* : understand *in qua* from *quam*.

72. *nescius* : i.e. the huntsman remains ignorant of the success of the shot, for he has hurled his shaft from afar (*procul*). Just so Aeneas is ignorant that he has inspired Dido with passion.

74. *moenia* : *city*, as often.

75. *paratam* : viz. for the entertainment of the Trojans.

76. **media . . . resistit**: the distraction of her passion makes her falter.

77. **eadem**: with *convivia*; *i.e.* Dido wishes to repeat the banquet of the previous night along with Aeneas's tale.

80. **digressi (sunt)**: Aeneas and Dido. **obscura**: *i.e.* setting. **vicissim**: the sun had already set; now the moon sets in its turn.

82. **domo**: *the banquet-hall*. **vacua**: *i.e.* the guests have gone. **relictis stratis**: *i.e.* the couch on which Aeneas had reclined.

83. **absens absentem**: English cannot well translate both adjectives.

84. **genitoris imagine capta**: *caught by his likeness to his father*.

85. **infandum . . . amorem**: *if haply she may beguile her cruel passion*; *i.e.* in company with Ascanius, as resembling his father. For *si* used to introduce indirect questions, see the note on *si videat*, i. 181.

86. **non**: with *assurgunt*.

88. **tuta**: *i.e.* bringing safety. **pendent**: *are suspended*. **minae murorum ingentes**: *mighty frowning walls*.

89. **aequata machina caelo**: *machina* is the crane or derrick used in raising the blocks of stone to build the wall; *aequata caelo* means that it towers heavenward; *caelo* is dative.

90-128. Juno proposes to Venus that Aeneas shall wed Dido.

90. **quam**: referring to Dido. **peste**: *i.e.* the infatuation of love. **teneri**: *was possessed*.

91. **famam**: *her good name*.

93. **vero**: this word heightens the irony. **refertis**: *ye are winning*.

94. **puer tuus**: Cupid. **nomen**: *fame, glory*, as in ii. 583.

95. **una femina**: Dido.

96. **nec me adeo fallit, etc.**: *nor indeed does it escape me that, fearing our city, thou hast held the palaces of Carthage in suspicion*.

98. **quis erit modus**: *i.e.* what end will there be to our enmity? **aut quo nunc certamine tanto**: *i.e.* how far are we to go in our rivalry? *tendimus*, or some such word, is to be supplied.

99. **pactos hymenaeos**: literally, *a covenanted wedlock*, *i.e.* a marriage preceded by betrothal.

100. **exercemus**: used by Zeugma. With *pacem*, it is to be taken in its ordinary sense of 'practice,' 'cultivate'; with *hymenaeos*, it means 'effect.'

101. **amans**: predicatively, — *is on fire with love*.

102. **communem**: with predicate force, — *jointly*. **paribus aus-**

**piciis**: *with equal authority*. As the auspices were regularly taken only by magistrates or generals, *auspicia* comes to mean 'authority,' 'power.'

103. **Phrygio marito**: *i.e.* Aeneas. **liceat**: *i.e.* let it be permitted, for aught I care. **servire**: as subject, understand *eam* referring to Dido. There is obvious bitterness in Juno's use of this word. Her one ambition had been that Carthage should become 'the queen of the nations' (i. 17). Now she consents that Carthage shall be subject to a prince from Troy.

104. **dotalis**: predicate, — *commit the Tyrians as a dowry*. **tuae dextrae**: *i.e.* the Carthaginians are to come into Venus's power by becoming subject to Venus's son, Aeneas.

105. **olli**: = *illi*, as in i. 254. **simulata mente**: *with feigned intent*.

106. **quo**: = *ut*. Ordinarily this use is found only when there is a comparative in the purpose clause.

107. **talia**: *such a proposal*.

109. **si modo . . . sequatur**: the conditional clause has the force of a wish, 'may fortune only follow,' *etc.* This is owing to the ellipsis of some such idea as 'I should rest content.'

110. **incerta feror**: *i.e.* I am made (literally, *borne along*) uncertain. **si Juppiter velit**: indirect question.

115. **mecum erit**: *shall rest with me*. **iste labor**: *viz.* of securing Jupiter's sanction for our plan. **quod instat**: *i.e.* our present purpose.

116. **confieri**: equivalent to the regular infinitive *confici*. **paucis, adverte, docebo**: equivalent to 'I will briefly show, if you give heed.'

118. **primos ortus extulerit**: *i.e.* shall rise.

120. **his**: with *infundam*.

121. **trepidant**: *are scurrying about*. **alae**: troops of outriders engaged in beating up the game. **indagine**: a circle of hunters.

125. **adereo**: *i.e.* as the patron divinity of marriage.

126. **jungam, dicabo**: as object understand *eam*, referring to Dido.

127. **petenti**: agreeing with *ei* to be understood as indirect object of *adversata*.

128. **dolis repertis**: *i.e.* over the discovery of Juno's stratagem.

129-172. The hunt. Aeneas and Dido are overtaken by a storm.

131. **retia, plagae, venabula**: grammatically the subjects of *ruunt*, which is used by Zeugma. Translate: *nets, etc., are brought out*.

132. *odora canum vis* : a pack of keen-scented hounds.

135. *ferox* : restive.

137. *Sidoniam* : *i.e.* of Sidonian (or Tyrian) purple. *chlamydem* : object of *circumdata*, which is here middle, — *having thrown around her*.

138. *cui* : Dative of Reference. *ex auro, in aurum, aurea* : the same sort of emphatic repetition as in the description of the temple, i. 448 f., *aerea cui, . . . aere, . . . aēnis*. *nodantur in aurum* : *i.e.* her hair is knotted up, and fastened by a band of gold.

142. *agmina jungit* : *i.e.* he joins the band of his own followers to Dido's company.

143. *hibernam Lyciam* : Patara in Lycia, near the mouth of the Xanthus, was a winter haunt of Apollo.

144. *Delum maternam* : Delos is called *materna*, since Latona here gave birth to Apollo and Diana. Apollo was conceived as revisiting his native island each spring.

146. *Cretesque Dryopesque, etc.* : *i.e.* Apollo's votaries come from many distant quarters to pay homage to the god at his annual festival ; — *que* in *Cretesque* is here used as long. *picti* : tattooed.

147. *molli fronde* : literally, *with pliant leaves* ; *i.e.* with leaves woven in a chaplet. Under *fronde* we are to understand the laurel, sacred to Apollo.

148. *premit fingens* : *arranges and confines*. *auro* : *i.e.* with a diadem of gold.

149. *tela* : his bow and arrows. Apollo is the archer god. *haud segnior* : *no less buoyant*.

151. *ventum* : understand *est*.

152. *saxi* : with plural force.

153. *decurrere* : perfect indicative, as shown by the metre.

154. *transmittunt cursu* : *race across* ; *transmittunt* is used in the sense of *transeunt*. *agmina* : object of *glomerant*.

155. *montisque relinquunt* : logically subordinate, — *leaving the hills*.

158. *votis* : with *optat*. *pecora inertia* : *i.e.* such as deer and goats.

163. *Dardanius nepos Veneris* : *Ascanius*.

164. *petiere* : the picturesque present perfect. *amnes* : torrents swollen by the rain.

166. *prima Tellus et pronuba Juno* : *primal Earth and nuptial Juno* ; *i.e.* Earth, the mother of all things, and Juno, patron goddess of wedlock ; *pronuba*, properly the name applied to the matron who

joined the hands of the bride and groom in marriage, is here used as an epithet of Juno.

167. **signum** : *viz.* for the marriage. **fulsere ignes et aether** : the lightnings take the place of the torches carried in the regular bridal procession. **consciis conubiis** : *witness to the bridal*.

168. **ulularunt nymphae** : in place of the regular bridal song.

169. **primus** : logically with *causa*, but attracted to the gender of the subject, *dies*.

170. **neque, nec** : connecting *movetur* and *meditatur*. **-ve** : connecting *specie* and *fama*.

173-197. **Rumor flies abroad throughout Libya, and brings to Iarbas, Dido's suitor, news of her marriage.**

174. **malum qua** : *a monster than whom*.

175. **mobilitate viget** : *i.e.* her strength lies in her nimbleness.

176. **parva metu primo** : *small at first from fear*.

178. **Terra parens** : Mother Earth. **ira deorum** : *through anger at the gods, viz. at the gods of Olympus*. In the battle between the Olympian deities and the Titans, children of Earth, Jupiter had hurled the Titans down to the depths of Tartarus with his thunderbolts.

179. **extremam progeniuit** : *brought her (Rumor) forth, as her last child*. **Encelado** : ordinarily classed as a Giant, but the poets often confuse Giants and Titans.

181. **cui, quot sunt, etc.** : *who has as many watchful eyes beneath (her feathers) as she has feathers, etc.*

184. **caeli medio terraeque** : *midway between heaven and earth*; **medio** is the Ablative of the adjective used as a substantive.

186. **custos** : *on the watch*; *viz.* for whatever may happen.

189. **sermone** : *gossip*.

191. **venisse** : dependent upon the idea of saying involved in *canebat*.

192. **cui viro** : *to whom as husband*.

193. **hiemem, quam longa (sit)** : *the livelong winter*; literally, *through the winter as long as it is*; **hiemem** is Accusative of Duration of Time. **inter se fovere** : *they are caressing each other*. For this form of denoting reciprocal action, see B. 245.

198-218. **Iarbas appeals to Jupiter, his father, for redress.**

198. **Hammone** : an Egyptian god, identified by the Greeks and Romans with Jupiter. **rapta Garamantide nympha** : *by a ravished Garamantian nymph*. But *rapta nympha* is really Ablative Absolute.

200. *posuit, sacraverat*: the change of tense was doubtless dictated purely by metrical convenience. *vigilem ignem*: like that of Vesta at Rome.

202. *solum*: understand *erat*.

203. *amens animi*: for the genitive, see B. 204, 4; A. 349, *d*; G. 374, n. 6; H. 452, 2.

204. *media inter numina divum*: *in the very presence of the gods*; literally, *in the midst of the influences, etc.*

205. *multa Jovem orasse*: *oro* takes two accusatives.

206. *nunc*: *i.e.* since I thy servant have introduced thy worship into my land. *Maurusia gens*: *i.e.* Iarbas's people.

207. *Lenaenum libat honorem*: *i.e.* makes offerings of wine.

208. *haec*: *i.e.* the humiliation to which I am put by Dido. *ante nequiquam horremus*: *i.e.* or is thy power after all but naught?

209. *caecique in nubibus, etc.*: the emphasis rests upon *caeci* and *inania*; *i.e.* are thy lightnings ineffectual and thy thunders but empty noise?

210. *murmura*: object of *miscent*; *ignes* is still subject.

211 ff.: note the accumulated evidences of Dido's helplessness and dependence, — a woman, a foreigner, mistress only of such small territory as she had purchased, and indebted to Iarbas for favors. Such a one it is who has ventured to slight him and reject his suit. *urbem pretio posuit*: *i.e.* has founded a city after buying the land for the site; *pretio* is Ablative of Price.

212. *litus*: *i.e.* a strip along the shore.

213. *loci leges*: *the terms of tenure*. Iarbas means that in selling the land to Dido he did not convey it unconditionally, but dictated the terms of tenure. *conubia nostra*: *marriage with me*.

214. *dominum*: the word is a strong one, and is contrasted with what precedes, — Aeneas she receives as master; me she rejected as husband.

215. *Paris*: a contemptuous characterization of Aeneas as guilty of stealing another's bride.

216. *Maeonia mentum mitra, etc.*: marks of effeminacy. The Phrygian cap covered the ears and was tied under the chin; *mentum* is the object of *subnexus*, here used as middle; *madentem* means 'reeking with perfumes,' 'perfumed.'

217. *rapto potitur*: *wins the prize*; *rapto* is the participle used substantively; *potitur* is inflected after the third conjugation, as often in poetry. *nos munera templis, etc.*: *i.e.* I must content myself with bringing gifts to thy altars; *quippe* heightens the irony.

218. *famamque fovemus inanem* : and keep alive an idle rumor (C.) ; viz. that Hammon is a great god. Iarbas speaks with bitterness of the god's ingratitude. The alliteration in this line and 216 adds to the rhetorical force of the passage.

219-237. Jupiter sends Mercury to Aeneas, reminding him of the empire he is to found in Italy for himself and his son.

221. *regia* : of the queen. *amantis* : lovers.

222. *alloquitur* : the final syllable is irregularly lengthened.

225. *exspectat* : lingers. *non respicit* : fails to regard.

227. *non* : with *talem*.

228. *-que* : here equivalent to *neque* ; the force of *non* continues from line 227. *ideo* : for that purpose ; viz. to spend his time in dalliance with a foreign queen.

*bis* : the first time was when Aeneas engaged in combat with Diomedes ; the second was at the fall of Troy. *vindicat* : the present (following the perfect, *promisit*) is used for greater vividness. *armis* : Ablative of Separation.

229. *sed fore, etc.* : but (she promised) he should be (a hero) who, etc. *gravidam imperiis* : i.e. teeming with unborn empires ; alluding to the nations over which Rome was ultimately destined to hold sway.

232. *accendit* : understand *eum*.

234. *Ascanione pater, etc.* : does he, as father, begrudge Ascanius the Roman citadels ?

: 235. *spe inimica* : Hiatus.

237. *summa* : decision. *nostri* : genitive plural of *ego*, equivalent to the possessive *noster*.

238-278. Mercury delivers Jove's message.

240. *alis* : with their wings. The *talaria* had wings.



MERCURY.



241. *rapido pariter cum flamine* : *i.e.* as swiftly as the wind.

242. *virgam* : the caduceus or wand entwined with serpents.  
*hac animas ille evocat Orco, etc.* : one of Mercury's functions was to conduct the souls of those who had just died to the underworld. He also had power to summon the dead back to the world above.

244. *lumina morte resignat* : *unseals the eyes from death* ; a repetition of the idea in line 242.

245. *illa* : the wand.

246. *apicem et latera, etc.* : Virgil's description combines the two-fold conception of Atlas : (1) as the Titan, and (2) as the mountain.

247. *Atlantis duri* : *of patient Atlas*.

252. *hic* : on Atlas's summit. *paribus nitens alis* : *poised on balanced pinions*. *Cyllenius* : Mercury ; so called from Mt. Cyllene in Arcadia, where he was said to have been born and where he had a temple.

255. *humilis volat* : *flies low* ; *i.e.* skims along near the surface of the water.

258. *materno ab avo* : Atlas was the father of Maia, mother of Mercury.

259. *magalia* : *i.e.* the outskirts of the city.

260. *tecta novantem* : *building a new palace*.

263. *munera* : referring only to the cloak.

264. *et tenui auro, etc.* : a coördinate clause where we expect a subordinate one, — *working the web with a fine gold thread*.

265. *tu nunc, etc.* : an impassioned question ; hence the absence of any interrogative word.

266. *uxorius* : with adverbial force, — *with fond devotion*.

267. *rerum tuarum* : *of thy mission*.

269. *caelum et terras torquet* : *torquet* goes with *terras* by Zeugma. The ancients did not conceive the earth as revolving. We may translate *torquet* freely by *sways*.

270. *ipse* : emphatic repetition of *ipse* in line 268.

271. *otia* : *hours of idleness*.

277. *medio sermone* : not to be taken literally, but merely as a poet's way of saying 'almost before he finished.'

**279-295.** Aeneas makes secret preparations for leaving Carthage.

283. *quid agat, quo audeat, etc.* : indirect form of *quid agam, quo audeam, etc.* : 'what am I to do,' *etc.* ; Deliberative Subjunctives.

284. *prima* : strictly redundant with *exordia*, yet emphasizing the idea of 'beginning.'

285. *animum nunc huc celerem nunc dividit illuc*: *i.e.* swiftly turns his thoughts now to one plan, now to another.

286. *in partisque*: the *-que*, as regularly in prepositional phrases introduced by a monosyllabic preposition, connects itself with the substantive, rather than with the preposition.

289. *classem aptent*: (*bidding them*) *make ready the fleet*; *aptent, cogant, etc.*, are Substantive Clauses Developed from the Volitive, dependent upon the idea of ordering involved in *vocat* ('let them get ready, assemble,' etc.).

290. *rebus novandis*: *for the change of plan.*

292. *speret*: here in the sense of 'expect.'

293. *temptaturum (esse) aditus*: *i.e.* will essay an audience with the queen. *quae mollissima fandi tempora (sint), etc.*: indirect questions coördinate with *aditus* and explanatory of it.

294. *quis rebus dexter modus (sit)*: *what plan is propitious for his purpose.*

**296-330. Dido discovers Aeneas's purpose and reproaches him for his perfidy.**

297. *motus futuros*: *the contemplated departure.*

298. *omnia tuta timens*: *i.e.* fearing even complete security (literally, *all things though safe*). *eadem*: *i.e.* the same as depicted above (lines 173-197). *furenti*: *to the frenzied queen.*

300. *inops animi*: *lacking purpose, aimlessly.*

301. *qualis commotis excita sacris, etc.*: *like a Bacchanal roused by the appearance of the sacred emblems.* At Thebes there was a biennial festival in honor of Bacchus. On this occasion the sacred emblems connected with the worship of the god were brought out (*commotis*) from the temple and carried in procession to Mt. Cithaeron. The appearance of the emblems naturally roused the votaries of Bacchus.

302. *audito Baccho*: *as the cry of 'Bacchus' is heard*; Ablative Absolute. *trieterica*: by the Greek reckoning, 'triennial'; really 'biennial.'

303. *orgia*: the name for the wild celebration of Bacchus's rites. *nocturnus*: with adverbial force, — *at night.* *vocat*: *viz.* to participation in the festival. *Cithaeron*: the scene of the celebration.

304. *ultra*: as in ii. 372.

305. *etiam*: *i.e.* not merely to desert, but also to deceive her.

307. *data dextera quondam*: *thy pledge once given.*

308. *moritura Dido*: *the fact that Dido is resolved to die*; *i.e.* in case she is abandoned by Aeneas.

309. *quin etiam, etc.* : *why! you actually, etc.* *hiberno sidere* : *in the winter time*; literally, *at a winter constellation*. With the ancients navigation was usually suspended during the winter months. *moliris* : *fit out*.

311. *si non arva aliena, etc.* : the idea is : 'even if you had a fixed abode, you would not be seeking it in this weather.'

314. *per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te* : with *oro* in line 319. In adjurations the preposition is often separated from its case by a pronoun, as here by *ego*.

315. *ipsa* : *by my own act*.

317. *si bene quid de te merui* : *if I have deserved well of thee in aught*; *quid* is really direct object.

320. *Nomadum tyranni* : referring to Iarbas.

321. *odere* : understand *me*. *infensi Tyrii* : understand *sunt*; *i.e.* the Carthaginians resent the prospect of a foreign ruler.

322. *qua sola sidera adibam* : *i.e.* my only title to immortal glory.

323. *fama* : *my good name*.

324. *hoc nomen* : *viz. hospes*. *de conjuge* : *from that of husband*.

325. *an* : understand *morer*, — *or am I to wait till Pygmalion, etc.?*

327. *si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset* : *if any child had been born to me from thee*; literally, *been taken up by me, etc.*; *suscipere* is regularly used of the father, who lifts the new-born child from the earth, thereby recognizing it as his own and professing his intention to rear it. Here the word is irregularly used of the mother.

329. *tamen* : *i.e.* despite thy loss. *referret* : *reproduced, resembled*; Subjunctive by Attraction.

330. *omnino* : *entirely*.

331-361. Aeneas pleads the call of duty as the ground of his departure.

331. *monitis* : Ablative of Cause.

332. *obnixus* : *i.e.* struggling with his feelings.

333. *te quae plurima fando, etc.* : *that thou hast deserved all the many things thou canst enumerate*; *plurima* is logically the object of *promeritam (esse)*; but by a Latin idiom is combined with the relative.

336. *memor* : understand *sum*.

337. *pro re* : *in defence of my conduct*.

338. *nec . . . taedas* : *nor held out the marriage torch of a husband*; *i.e.* nor sought wedlock.

339. *haec in foedera* : *viz.* the bonds of marriage.

340. *meis auspiciis* : in accordance with my own will.
342. *dulces meorum reliquias* : *its dear remains belonging to my countrymen*. Aeneas refers to the ruins of the city.
343. *colerem* : *I should be showing regard for*. **Priami tecta alta manerent** : explanatory of *urbem . . . colerem*. Aeneas means that he would ere this have restored the palace.
344. *recidiva Pergama* : *i.e.* a new citadel.
346. *Lyciae sortes* : *i.e.* the oracles from Apollo's sanctuary at Patara in Lycia. Virgil has not referred previously to any such oracle as received by Aeneas.
347. *hic, haec* : *viz.* Italy.
349. *quae tandem . . . invidia est* : *what jealousy, pray, have you of the Trojans' settling ? etc.* *considere* is the subject of *est*, *invidia* the predicate.
351. *Anchisae* : dependent upon *imago* in line 353.
353. *turbida imago* : *the troubled ghost*.
354. *capitis cari* : *to his dear head*.
356. *interpres divum* : *viz.* Mercury.
357. *testor utrumque caput* : *i.e.* I swear by thy head and mine.
360. *incendere* : *i.e.* to harrow, distress.
361. *non sponte* : the emphasis of the sentence rests on this phrase.
- 362-392. Dido answers with further reproaches.
362. *aversa* : *askance*.
363. *totum pererrat* : *scans his whole form*; *totum* is masculine, limiting *eum* understood.
365. *tibi* : Dative of Possession with *est* understood. **generis** : with *auctor*.
366. *cautibus* : with *horrens*.
367. *admorunt ubera* : *suckled thee*; *admorunt* is for *admoverunt*; *tibi* is understood.
368. *quid dissimulo* : *why do I conceal (my feelings) ?* **quae ad majora** : *i.e.* for what further indignities ?
369. *num fletu ingemuit, etc.* : Dido soliloquizes. **num lumina flexit** : *cf.* line 331, *immota tenebat lumina*.
370. *victus* : *overcome*, by pity or remorse. **amantem** : *her that loved him (C.)*.
371. *quae quibus anteferam* : *i.e.* what course shall I pursue ? literally, *what shall I put before what ?* *quibus* is dative.
372. *haec* : *these events, this conduct*. **oculis aequis** : *with just eyes, impartially*.

376. *incensa feror* : for the force of *feror*, cf. line 110, *fatis incerta feror*. *nunc, nunc, nunc* : a scornful allusion to Aeneas's *nunc*, in lines 345, 356.

379. *scilicet* : *apparently*; heightening the sarcastic irony of the sentence. *is labor, ea cura* : *viz.* bidding men renounce their plighted vows; *is* is the subject of *est* and is attracted to the gender of the predicate noun, *labor*. *quietos* : *in their tranquillity*; limiting *eos* understood, referring to *superis*.

380. *neque te* : Dido again addresses herself to Aeneas. *teneo, refello* : with conative force, — *thee I try not to hold nor undertake to refute thy words*.

381. *i, sequere Italiam* : a scornful allusion to Aeneas's words in line 361, *Italiam sequor*.

382. *mediis scopulis* : *on the rocks between*; *i.e.* between Carthage and Italy. Dido hopes for Aeneas's shipwreck. *quid possunt* : *have any power*. *pia* : *just, righteous*.

383. *supplicia hausurum (esse)* : *that thou wilt drain the cup of vengeance to the dregs*; *hausurum* is an unusual form. We should expect *hausturum*. *Dido* : accusative, following the Greek inflection of nouns in -*ω*.

384. *atris ignibus* : *i.e.* like the Furies, who were conceived as pursuing their victims with torches.

386. *umbra* : with predicate force, — *as a phantom*.

388. *medium sermonem* : as in line 277. *auras* : *the daylight*.

390. *multa cunctantem* : *multa* has adverbial force.

391. *collapsa membra* : *her sinking form*.

392. *thalamo* : Dative of Direction.

393-415. Aeneas returns to the fleet and makes ready for his departure.

395. *multa gemens* : *with many a groan*; *multa* is Accusative of Result Produced.

397. *litore toto* : *along the whole shore*.

398. *uncta* : *freshly pitched*. *carina* : with plural force.

399. *frondentis remos* : *i.e.* leafy boughs for fashioning oars; an exaggeration to indicate the hurry of the embarkation. *robora* : *i.e.* oaken beams, to be used in repairing the vessels.

401. *cernas* : *one can see them*; an instance of the rare 'can'-potential, a usage restricted to the second person singular of verbs of seeing, perceiving, believing, thinking, and the like. Virgil might have said *cerneres*, 'one could see'; but the present gives greater

vividness, taking us back, as it were, to the time of the events described.

406. *frumenta* : *i.e.* the single grains of wheat.

407. *castigant moras* : *punish the laggards* ; literally, *the delays*.

408. *quis sensus* : understand *fuit*.

409. *fervère* : here, as occasionally in poetry, of the third conjugation.

413. *ire in lacrimas* : *have recourse to tears*. *temptare* : as object understand *Aeneas*.

415. *ne quid inexpertum, etc.* : *lest she leave anything untried, and so perish in vain* ; *moritura* is equivalent to a coördinate clause.

#### 416-436. Dido's last appeal to Aeneas.

416. *vides properari* : *do you see the stir?*

418. *puppibus . . . coronas* : on entering or leaving port, sailors often hung garlands at the sterns of their vessels.

419. *hunc ego si potui, etc.* : *since I had the strength to contemplate this sorrow, I shall also be able to bear it* ; *si* introduces a condition whose reality is implied ; hence 'if' here equals 'since.'

422. *colere, credere* : these Historical Infinitives are peculiar in being introduced by *nam* and in denoting an habitual, rather than a single, act.

423. *mollis aditus et tempora* : *i.e.* the favorable seasons to approach him.

424. *hostem* : the *conjux*, who in line 323 had already become a *hospes*, is now a *hostis*.

425. *excindere* : poetic for the future infinitive with subject accusative.

427. *cinerem Manisve revelli* : desecration of the ashes of the dead marked the climax of sacrilege. *Manis* after *cinerem* adds no new idea, but is simply poetical amplification.

428. *negat demittere* : *negat* has the force of *nolo*, and takes the same construction.

429. *hoc* : explained by the clause *exspectet facilemque, etc.*

430. *facilem* : *safe*, as opposed to the dangerous voyage of the winter season. *ferentis* : = *secundos*, as in iii. 473.

433. *tempus inane* : *the empty (boon of a little) time*. By *inane*, Dido means that the delay after all can be of no real help. *requiem spatiumque* : *a respite and breathing-space* (C.).

434. *victam* : *though baffled*. *dolere* : *i.e.* how to grieve.

436. *quam mihi cum dederit, etc.* : a very obscure line. Perhaps

the sense is: *if he grants me this favor, I will repay it richly (literally, heaped up) at my death.* Some interpret: *so soon as he grants me this favor, I will repay it with interest by dying*; but this is inconsistent with line 434, in which Dido speaks of learning to bear her sorrow.

**437-449. Aeneas remains unmoved by Dido's last appeal.**

**438. fert refertque:** *bears and bears again; viz. from Dido to Aeneas.*

**439. aut:** inexactly put for *neque*. **tractabilis:** *graciously.*

**440. placidas:** *i.e. naturally willing or ready.*

**441. annoso validam robore:** *strong with the strength of years.*

**443. it:** *goes forth; viz. from the lashing boughs.* **altae:** *i.e. from the top of the tree.*

**444. concusso stipite:** *as the trunk is lashed (by the gale).*

**445. ipsa:** referring to *quercus*. **quantum:** adverbially (*as far as*), with *tendit* to be supplied.

**449. lacrimae:** *i.e. the tears of Anna, as she appeals to Aeneas in behalf of Dido.* **inanes:** *fruitlessly.*

**450-473. Moved by dreams and portents, Dido determines on death.**

**451. taedet:** understand *eam*.

**452. quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat:** clauses of purpose, expressing not the purpose with which Dido witnessed (*vidit*) the portents described, but rather the purpose with which fate presented them to her. We may translate: *to confirm her purpose of quitting life; lucemque relinquat* merely explains *inceptum*. The sequence of tenses deserves noting. We should expect the imperfect, since the clauses are dependent upon an historical tense (*vidit*). The present gives greater vividness to the picture.

**454. horrendum dictu:** explanatory of *latices nigrescere*.

**456. nulli:** for *nemini*, which cannot stand in dactylic verse. The dative is one of Agency.

**457. praeterea:** this belongs logically with *hinc exaudiri voces, etc.* **tectis:** *the palace.* **templum:** *a chapel* to the memory of Sychaeus.

**459. festa fronde:** *festal boughs.*

**462. ferali carmine:** the owl was a bird of evil omen. **bubo:** subject of *visa est* understood.

**464. priorum:** *i.e. of former days.*

**465. agit:** *i.e. seems to drive her.*

466. *semperque, etc.*: *i.e.* at other times she seems to be left always alone.

468. *viam*: Cognate Accusative.

469. *Pentheus*: Pentheus, king of Thebes, had opposed the introduction into his land of the worship of Bacchus. As a punishment, he was driven mad by the god, and saw the sun and city double.

470. *geminum, duplicis*: in predicate relation to their nouns.

471. *scaenis agitatur*: *is driven over the stage, viz.* by the Furies; see note on iii. 331.

473. *cum*: *i.e.* or again, when, *etc.*

#### 474-553. Dido prepares for death.

474. *ergo ubi*: *when, now*; *ergo*, as frequently, is merely transitional. *concept furias*: *i.e.* became filled with madness.

476. *exigit*: *considers*.

477. *voltu*: *i.e.* by assuming a cheerful look. *spem serenat*: *i.e.* exhibits a tranquil hope.

479. *quae . . . reddat*: *to return him to me*; Relative Clause of Purpose. *eum, eo*: Dido designedly avoids mention of Aeneas's name.

483. *hinc*: with *sacerdos*, — *a priestess from there*.

484. *Hesperidum templi*: the Hesperides, daughters of Atlas, were in charge of a garden in the extreme west, in which golden apples grew. The fruit was sacred to Juno or Venus, and was guarded by the dragon Ladon. *custos epulasque, etc.*: *once a guardian of the temple, who used to give, etc.*

485. *in arbore*: *i.e.* the tree on which the golden apples grew.

486. *mella soporiferumque papaver*: *i.e.* honey and poppy-seed mixed, a favorite delicacy in antiquity, and one said to be still in vogue; *soporiferum* is purely an ornamental epithet. The poppy is soporific, but the essence of the drug resides in its capsule, not in the seeds.

487. *se promittit solvere*: *professes to set free*. *carminibus*: *by her spells or incantations*. *solvere*: *viz.* from trouble or sorrow.

488. *aliis*: *i.e.* *mentibus*.

490. *nocturnos movet Manis*: *i.e.* she calls up the Manes at night from the underworld. *mugire terram, descendere ornos*: *i.e.* these things are done by the incantation of the priestess.

493. *magicas invitam accingier artis*: *that I unwillingly have recourse to (literally, gird on) magic arts*; *invitam* limits me to be supplied as subject of *accingier*. For the passive infinitive in *-ier*, see



B. 116, 4, *a*; A. 183, 4; G. 180, 6; H. 244, 6. The passive here has middle force.

495. *virī*: Aeneas.

496. *exuvias*: his raiment and trappings.

498. *monstrat*: *directs it*.

500. *tamen*: *i.e.* though she sees the pallor of Dido's countenance.

501. *nec tantos . . . concipit*: *i.e.* she does not imagine any such rashness as Dido really contemplates.

502. *morte*: Ablative of Time.

504. *penetrali in sede*: with the same force as *tecto interiore*, line 494.

506. *intendit locum sertis*: *hangs the place with garlands*; in its strict sense, *intendit* ('stretch') applies to the garlands themselves. *fronde funerea*: *i.e.* such as is used at funerals. To a Roman mind the cypress would be suggested.

507. *super*: adverb.

508. *effigiem locat*: the image is of Aeneas. Ancient sorceresses often plied their magic rites on wax images representing the persons whom it was desired to affect. *haud ignara futuri*: *i.e.* with full consciousness of her purpose, as opposed to Anna, who suspects nothing.

510. *ter centum*: poetic Hyperbole. *tonat*: *thunders out the names of, invokes with voice of thunder*. *Erebumque Chaosque, Hecaten*: *i.e.* these are among the three hundred. They are especially mentioned as being gods of the underworld. The accusative form *Chaos* is Greek.

511. *tergeminam Hecaten*: *i.e.* the goddess who was worshipped in the sky (Luna), on earth (Diana), and in the underworld (Proserpina). Her image, with three heads, was often set up at crossways, where three roads met. *tria ora*: *i.e.* the three phases in which Hecate was worshipped were three forms of but one goddess.

512. *simulatos fontis Averni*: *i.e.* which she pretended had come from Lake Avernus. As Avernus was near the entrance to the underworld, its waters were regarded as having special virtue in sorcery.

513. *ad lunam*: *by moonlight*. *aënis*: in witchcraft, bronze implements were regularly preferred to iron ones.

514. *pubentes herbae, etc.*: *downy herbs with their sap of black poison*.

515. *quaeritur et . . . amor*: *amor* here means 'love-charm' and is used to designate the so-called *hippomanes*, a fleshy growth which the ancients believed to appear on the forehead of new-born colts, and

to possess sovereign power as a love-charm. As the mother of the colt was supposed to eat the hippomanes, it was necessary to forestall her in order to secure it; hence, *matri praereptus* means, *torn off in anticipation of the mother*. *nascentis*: *i.e. at birth*.

517. *mola*: the *salsae fruges* of ll. 133. See note on that passage. *manibus piis*: her hands are called 'holy,' because she is offering to the gods; *mola* and *manibus* are loose uses of the Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

518. *unum exuta pedem vinclis*: *having bared one foot of its sandal*; literally, *fastenings*. The bared foot and loose robe point to the distraction and despair of the queen.

519. *conscia*: limiting *sidera*. The stars see all.

520. *non aequo foedere amantis*: literally, *those who do not love according to any just compact*; *i.e.* those whose love is unrequited.

521. *curae habet*: literally, *has for a care*; *i.e.* cares for; *curae* is Dative of Purpose.

524. *cum*: *the time when*.

525. *pictae*: *gayly-colored*.

526. *-que . . . -que*: correlatives. *lacus late liquidos*: the alliteration with the liquid *l* suggests the liquid waters of the lakes.

527. *somno positae*: *lulled to sleep*; literally, *laid in sleep*.

528. *lenibant*: poetic for *leniebant*. *corda*: understand *erant*.

529. *at non, etc.*: understand *lenit curas* from the foregoing *lenibant curas*. *infelix animi*: *unhappy of heart*; for the genitive, see B. 204, 4; A. 349, *d*; G. 374, *n. 6*; H. 452, 2.

530. *solvitur in somnos*: *is relaxed in slumber*. *noctem*: *i.e.* the rest and oblivion that night brings.

532. *irarum*: *passion*. *fluctuat*: as subject understand Dido.

533. *sic adeo insistit*: *thus then she begins*; *sic* is explained by what follows; *adeo* emphasizes *sic*.

534. *quid ago*: with deliberative force, like ll. 322, *quam prendimus arcem?* *rursusne procos irrisa, etc.*: *shall I make trial again of my former suitors, and so become a laughing-stock?* *irrisa* is used by Prolepsis.

536. *sim dedignata*: Subjunctive by Attraction.

537. *ultima jussa*: *the most degrading orders*; *i.e.* she will become a slave if she follows the Trojans.

538. *quiane, etc.*: an ellipsis is involved, — (*am I to follow the Trojans*) *just because they are glad to have been helped before and because gratitude for past acts lingers in their very grateful* (literally, *mindful*) *hearts?* The question is scornful, since neither of the two

reasons Dido suggests had a basis in fact. The Trojans were *not* glad at having been helped, nor did gratitude still linger in their hearts.

540. *fac velle*: *assuming that I wish to*; literally, *make (me) wish it*.

541. *perdita*: Dido addresses herself.

542. *Laomedontae*: for the implication of this adjective, see note on iii. 248.

543. *ovantis*: because setting sail for Italy.

544. *Tyriis omnique manu inferar*: *Tyriis omnique manu* are contrasted with *sola*; *inferar* with *comitabor*; *inferar* is used with reflexive force, and is thus equivalent to *insequar*.

545. *quos*: as antecedent understand *eos* with *agam*.

547. *dolorem*: *remorse*.

548. *furentem*: understand *me*.

549. *his malis oneras*: alluding to Anna's advice in lines 31-53.

550. *non licuit*: *i.e.* the fates were unwilling. *thalami expertem*: *free from wedlock*. *sine crimine*: *without reproach*.

551. *talis*: with *curas*.

552. *non servata (est)*: *was not kept (by me)*. *Sychaeo*: here an adjective.

554-570. The image of Mercury appears to Aeneas in a dream, urging the hero to depart from Carthage without delay.

554. *certus eundi*: *resolved on going*; a poetic construction.

555. *rebus*: *i.e.* for departure.

556. *forma dei*: *i.e.* not the god himself, but his image, appearing in a dream. *voltu eodem*: *i.e.* with the same look as when he uttered the words given in lines 265 ff.

557. *ita*: explained by what follows, lines 560 ff.

558. *omnia*: *in all respects*; Greek Accusative. *Mercurio*: in Ciceronian Latin, *similis* is regularly construed with the genitive of the person, but in the Augustan poets the dative of the person is sometimes found. *vocem coloremque, etc.*: in apposition with *omnia*. Note the Hypermeter verse.

560. *hoc sub casu*: *at this juncture, i.e.* at a juncture like this. *ducere*: *protract*.

561. *deinde*: *hereafter, from now on*.

563. *illa*: Dido.

564. *certa mori*: *certus* here takes the infinitive; this also, like the genitive of the gerund in line 554, is a poetic construction.

565. *non fugis*: *non* for *nonne*, and the vivid present instead of

the future betoken the excitement of the speaker. **praecipitare**: understand *te* as object; the infinitive with *potestas* (as in iii. 670) follows the analogy of the infinitive with *posse*, but the construction is poetical.

563. **jam**: *presently*. **turbari trabibus**: *crowded with vessels*. **saevas collucere faces**: *i.e.* Dido will attempt to burn Aeneas's ships.

567. **fervere**: as in line 409.

569. **varium et mutabile, etc.**: *a thing of moods and changes is woman ever* (C.); for the neuter adjective with a feminine substantive, see B. 234, 2; A. 289 c; G. 211, Exc. (b), 4; H. 394, 5.

**571-583. Aeneas obeys the vision and embarks at once.**

571. **umbris**: *apparition*.

572. **fatigat**: *i.e.* allows them no rest; literally, *wearies*.

573. **praecipites vigilate**: *awake quickly!*

575. **festinare**: as subject understand *me* or *nos*; the infinitive with *stimulat* is poetical, following the analogy of the infinitive with *jubeo*.

576. **sancte deorum**: *O sacred divinity*; **deorum** is Genitive of the Whole. The construction is poetical and is in imitation of Greek usage.

577. **quisquis es**: Aeneas knew well that the god who first appeared was Mercury (see lines 356 ff.). The god of the second vision also resembled Mercury. Yet Aeneas feels uncertain and hesitates to utter the name. Ancient feeling especially avoided the risk of addressing any deity by the wrong appellation.

578. **sidera dextra**: favorable stars are the same as favorable winds, since the weather was thought to be dependent on the constellations.

581. **rapiuntque ruuntque**: *lay hold and rush about*; strictly, *rapiunt* is transitive. As object we naturally think of the ropes, oars, etc.

582. **deseruere**: picturesque present perfect. **latet sub classibus aequor**: *i.e.* the vessels cover the surface of the water.

583. This same line has already occurred iii. 208.

**584-629. Dido sees the fleet disappearing over the sea, and heaps imprecations upon Aeneas.**

585. **croceum**: the color of the sky when the day is breaking.

586. **e speculis**: *i.e.* from some lofty chamber of her palace overlooking the sea.

587. **aequatis velis**: *with even sails*; *i.e.* the sails of all the ships drew alike.

588. *vacuos*: limiting *litora* as well as *portus*.
591. *illuserit advena*: *is a stranger to have mocked?*
592. *expedient, sequentur, deripient*: as subject understand Dido's subjects.
595. *mutat*: *warps*.
596. *infelix Dido*: Dido addresses herself.
597. *decuit*: as subject understand *te facta impia tangere*. *sceptra dabas*: *viz.* to Aeneas. *en dextra fidesque*: understand *illius*; *dextra* is here used in the sense of 'truth.'
598. *quem ajunt*: Dido speaks with scorn, as though the story were a myth.
599. *quem subiise*: also dependent on *ajunt*.
600. *divellere corpus et undis spargere*: so Medea, when fleeing from her father, dismembers her brother and scatters his limbs over the waves, to delay pursuit.
602. *patriis epulandum ponere mensis*: as Atreus served up the flesh of the two sons of Thyestes to their father.
603. *verum . . . fortuna*: *but the fortune of a battle would have been doubtful*. Dido has just spoken of fighting Aeneas. She now suggests to herself that such a conflict would have been dangerous and uncertain; *fuera*t is used in the sense of *fuisse*t. *fuisse*t: *grant that it had*; a Jussive Subjunctive with concessive force; B. 278; A. 440; G. 264; H. 559, 3.
604. *quem metui moritura*: *i.e.* even if the issue of the conflict had been doubtful, *whom had I to fear, since I was resolved to die?* *in castra*: *i.e.* among the ships hauled up on the shore.
606. *cum genere*: *with the whole line*; not an added idea, but explanatory of *natumque patremque*. By killing Aeneas and Ascanius, she would have destroyed Aeneas's whole line. *exstinxem*: by Syncope for *exstinxissem*; B. 116, 4, c; A. 181, b, n. 2; G. 131, 4, b, 1; H. 238, 3. *memet super ipsa dedissem*: (*and*) *have flung myself upon the pile*.
607. *flammis*: *thy fires, thy rays*.
608. *harum curarum*: Dido means her present troubles. *interpres et conscia*: *cause and witness*. Juno is called the cause of Dido's troubles because as Juno Pronuba she had presided over the marriage rites in the cave (line 166); *interpres* means first 'go-between,' 'agent,' then 'cause.'
609. *nocturnis triviis*: *i.e.* at the cross-roads by night. *Hecate*: see note on line 511. *ululata*: here used transitively, — *addressed with shrieks*; *viz.* by her excited worshippers.

610. *di morientis Eliassae*: *i.e.* the gods that were to witness her death.

611. *accipite haec*: *listen to this petition.* *meritum malis advertite numen*: *turn to me your favor, which I deserve for my woes*; *malis* is Ablative of Cause.

613. *infandum caput*: *the accursed creature* (Aeneas). *necesse est*: *it is destined.*

614. *hic terminus haeret*: (*and if*) *this consummation* (literally, *boundary-post*) *is determined, viz.* that Aeneas shall reach Italy.

615-620. Virgil makes Dido pray that the very calamities may visit Aeneas which, according to tradition, were said to have befallen him. Thus he was harassed by the Rutuli and driven out of his dominions; he sought assistance from Evander, died prematurely, and failed to obtain due burial rites.

615. *audacis populi*: the Rutulians.

617. *indigna suorum funera*: a general reference to the disasters that befell the Trojans after their arrival in Italy.

618. *nec*: poetic for *neve*, the regular particle for introducing a second optative clause, if negative. *se sub leges tradiderit*: *has submitted to the conditions*; *tradiderit* is probably future perfect indicative.

619. *optata luce*: *optata* is merely an ornamental epithet, — *life, that all men cherish.* *fruatur*: in the sense of 'live to enjoy.'

620. *mediaque inhumatus harena*: understand *jaceat*, suggested by *cadat*; under *media harena* we are to understand the sandy waste where Aeneas is supposed to fall.

622. *stirpem*: *viz.* of Aeneas.

623. *exercete odiis*: *hounded with hate* (Page). Virgil represents the later strife between Rome and Carthage as the fulfilment of Dido's prayer. *mittite*: *offer, pay*; *haec munera* refers to *exercete odiis*.

624. *populis*: Rome and Carthage. *nec*: for *neve*, as above, line 617.

625. *exoriare aliquis ultor*: *arise thou, some avenger!* The prayer is prophetic of Hannibal.

626. *qui sequare*: Relative Clause of Purpose.

627. *nunc, olim, quocumque tempore*: a climax, — *now, later, whenever, etc.* *dabunt se*: *shall offer.*

628. *contraria*: *at war with.*

629. *ipsi*: *i.e.* the two nations themselves now. *nepotesque*: the Hypermeter verse is admirably suited to the excitement of the speaker.

## 630-671. Dido mounts the funeral pyre and destroys herself.

633. *suam* : *viz. nutricem*. The word here is not reflexive but is irregularly used for *ipsius*. *cinis ater habebat* : it is inexact to say that dark ashes held her own nurse. Virgil means that the nurse had become ashes and that the tomb or the earth held her.

635. *dic properet et ducat* : *tell her to hasten and to bring*; *properet* and *ducat* are Substantive Clauses (without *ut*) Developed from the Volitive. *fluviali lympha* : flowing water was used for purification. So Aeneas (ii. 719) washes himself *flumine vivo*.

636. *monstrata* : *i.e.* as directed. The word agrees with *piacula*.

637. *sic* : *viz.* with the victims, *etc.*

638. *Jovi Stygio* : *i.e.* Pluto. *rite incepta* : *cf.* lines 504 ff.

639. *perficere est animus* : *I am resolved to finish*.

640. *Dardanique rogum capitis permittere flammae* : explanatory of *finem imponere curis*. By *Dardanti rogum capitis* Dido means the pyre on which the *effigies* of Aeneas had been placed; *capitis* has the same force as in line 613.

641. *illa* : *Barce*. *studio* : *zealously*.

643. *aciem* : = *oculos*. *maculis tremantis interfusa genas* : *her quivering cheeks flecked with spots*; *genas* is the object of *interfusa*.

645. *interiora domus, etc.* : *i.e.* burst through the entrance, into the inner part of the palace (where the pyre was located; line 494).

646. *ensem Dardanium* : *i.e.* the sword of Aeneas.

647. *non hos quaesitum, etc.* : Dido had presumably asked the sword as a memento.

648. *cubile* : the marriage couch of herself and Aeneas.

649. *mente* : *recollections*.

651. *dulces exuviae, etc.* : *ye relics, sweet while the fates, etc.*

654. *mei* : the genitive of the personal pronoun, irregularly used for the possessive *mea*.

655. *mea* : *my own*.

656. *ulta virum poenas recepi* : not two separate acts. She avenged her husband in visiting punishment on her brother. The punishment consisted in carrying off Pygmalion's treasure; i. 363.

657. *nimum felix* : (*but*) *too happy*.

659. *impressa* : middle; *os* is object.

660. *sic, sic* : *viz.* unavenged (*inultae*).

662. *nostrae omina mortis* : *my death as an omen*; *viz.* of what awaits him; *mortis* is Appositional Genitive.

663. *ferro* : best taken as Ablative of Means; but translate : *on her sword*.

665. *ad alta atria* : to the roof of the palace ; *atria* is here used for the whole edifice.

666. *bacchatur* : runs wild.

667. *femineo ululatu* : Hiatus.

668. *plangoribus* : beating the breast was a common manifestation of grief with the ancients.

670. *Tyros* : nominative.

672-692. Anna rushes to her sister's side.

672. *trepido cursu* : with ruit, not with *exterrita*.

675. *hoc illud, germana, fuit* : was this the meaning of those preparations, sister ? *me fraude petebas* : i.e. were you trying to deceive me ?

676. *hoc rogas iste, etc.* : is this what that pyre, etc., had in store for me ?

678. *vocasses, tulisset* : the use of the pluperfect without *utinam* in the Optative Subjunctive is poetic and rare.

679. *dolor* : pang. *tulisset* : in the sense of *sustulisset*, — had taken away.

680. *struxi* : understand *rogum* as object. *vocavi deos* : called upon the gods ; i.e. joined with Dido in all her preparatory rites.

681. *sic te posita* : i.e. when thou shouldst be stretched in death. *ut crudelis abessem* : only to be cruelly absent. Though innocent of blame, Anna chides herself with cruelty for being absent when her sister died.

682. *exstincti* : syncopated for *exstinctisti* ; cf. *exstinctem* in line 606. *meque populumque patresque urbemque tuam* : note the impressive emphasis of the Polysyndeton (repetition of the connective). *patres* : i.e. the elders of the state.

683. *date volnera lymphis abluam, etc.* : suffer me to wash her wounds and . . . to catch with my lips, etc. ; *abluam* and *legam* are Substantive Clauses (without *ut*) Developed from the Volitive, governed by *date*, which here has the force of a verb of permitting ; B. 295, 2 ; A. 563, c ; G. 553, 2. *super* : the adverb, meaning 'over and above' ; hence, *if any last surviving breath still lingers*.

685. *ore legam* : it was a Roman custom for the nearest relatives thus to catch the breath of one dying. *sic fata* : the perfect participle here has the force of the present, — as she thus spake she had scaled the lofty steps, viz. of Dido's pyre ; the transitive use of *evado* is chiefly poetical.



686. *semianimem*: *i* before *a* here has the force of *j*, thus making a word of only four syllables.

689. *stridit*: *gurgles*. *sub pectore*: *i.e.* deep in her bosom.

690. *sese*: object not merely of *attollens* but also of *levavit*.

692. *reperta*: *having found it*; *viz.* the light; *luce* is to be supplied.

693-705. Juno releases Dido from further suffering.

694. *difficilis obitus*: *i.e.* difficulty in dying.

695. *luctantem animam nexosque artus*: *i.e.* to release her spirit from her limbs that clung to it.

696. *fato*: *i.e.* by a natural death. *merita morte*: *a deserved death, i.e.* a death by violence in retribution for some act of aggression, as in war.

698. *nondum illi flavum, etc.*: according to the Roman belief, Proserpina plucked a lock from the heads of the dying as a token of their admission to the underworld; but this practice was not thought to be followed in the case of those who took their own lives.

699. *damnaverat*: *had not yet consigned*; *nondum* belongs also to this clause.

700. *roscida*: as goddess of the rainbow.

701. *trahens*: *trailing*. *adverso sole*: *opposite the sun*; but *adverso* is an adjective and the construction is Ablative Absolute; literally, *the sun being opposite*.

702. *hunc*: understand *crinem* from line 698.

703. *jussa*: *by direction*.

705. *vita*: *i.e.* the life principle or spirit.

BOOK V.

1-34. Aeneas's fleet is driven by a storm on the coast of Sicily.

1. *medium tenebat iter*: *i.e.* was already in the midst of his voyage; an exaggeration for 'was well out to sea.'

2. *certus*: *resolutely*.

5. *duri magno amore, etc.*: *the cruel pangs when a mighty love is outraged, and the knowledge of what a frenzied woman can do*. The force of *notum* extends to *duri dolores* as well as to the clause *quid femina possit*, — *the knowledge of the cruel pangs . . . and of what a frenzied woman can do*; *notum* is here used as a substantive. *magno amore polluto*: Ablative Absolute.

7. *triste per augurium, etc.*: lead the hearts of the Trojans to dismal forebodings; literally, through dismal auguries.

8-12. These lines are almost identical with iii. 192-195.

10. *olli*: see the note on i. 254.

13. *quianam*: an archaic word.

15. *colligere arma*: practically equivalent to *shorten sail*; literally, to gather in the tackle, etc.; i.e. make all things snug. *validis incumbere remis*: i.e. they are to use the oars to make good the loss in speed incurred by shortening sail. Besides this the oars helped to steady the boat.

16. *obliquat sinus*: sets the sails obliquely to the wind. Virgil seems to mean that instead of going directly before the wind, Palinurus sets the sails at an angle, so that they draw less effectively; if this is the sense, the observation betrays ignorance of seamanship.

17. *auctor*: predicatively, as sponsor.

18. *hoc caelo*: with this sky; Ablative of Attendant Circumstance. *sperem contingere*: for the present infinitive, without subject accusative, after *spero*, cf. line 337.

19. *transversa*: accusative, with adverbial force, — *athwart our course*.

20. *cogitur*: is condensing.

21. *nec tendere tantum*: nor to make so much effort; viz. so much as is necessary for the purpose of holding our course.

23. *litora fraterna Erycis*: i.e. the shores of your brother Eryx. As son of Venus, Eryx is brother of Aeneas, though by a different father, Butes the Argonaut; *litora* is subject of *esse* understood.

25. *servata astra*: the stars I once observed; viz. on their voyage from Sicily to Carthage. Lacking the compass or other instruments of navigation, the ancients, when out of sight of land, were forced to depend upon the stars to determine their course on the sea.

26. *sic poscere*: demand this; viz. that we alter our course.

28. *velis*: i.e. by changing the trim of the sails. *an sit mihi, etc.*: could there (literally, would there) be any more welcome land, or (a land) to which, etc.; *tellus* is to be understood with *ulla* and also as antecedent of *quo*. For *an* used to introduce the second member of a double question whose first member is omitted, see B. 162, 4, a; A. 335, b; G. 457, 1; H. 380, 3.

29. *demittere*: bring to harbor. *quo magis optem*: to which I should prefer; Potential Subjunctive in a relative clause.

30. *Acasten*: cf. l. 195.

31. *Anchisae ossa*: for Anchises's death, see iii. 707 ff.

33. *gurgite*: *on the waters, waves*.

35-71. Aeneas is welcomed by Acestes and prepares to celebrate solemn games in memory of Anchises.

36. *adventum sociasque rates*: *i.e.* the coming of friendly ships. *occurrit*: *rushes to meet us*.

37. *horridus in jaculis, etc.*: *i.e.* dressed as a hunter.

38. *Troia mater*: Egesta by name. *Crinisio flumine*: Ablative of Source.

39. *veterum parentum*: *i.e.* his Trojan mother.

40. *gratatur reduces*: *congratulates them on their return*.

42. *Oriente*: here in the sense of 'dawn.' *cum fugarat*: poetic for *cum fugisset*. The indicative was the original usage in all *cum*-clauses, and hence is often employed in poetry where in prose the subjunctive would be used.

44. *tumuli ex aggere*: *from the elevation of a mound*.

45. *genus alto a sanguine*: *descended from the lofty lineage*.

46. *annuus exactis, etc.*: *the year's cycle is fulfilled by the passing of the months* (literally, *months spent*).

47. *ex quo*: *since*; see note on ii. 163 for this force of *ex quo*. *divini*: *sainted*; *i.e.* raised to the gods.

49. *dies, quem, etc.*: *i.e.* the anniversary of Anchises's death.

52. *Argolico mari, etc.*: *i.e.* in the midst of Troy's bitterest foes. *et*: we should expect *aut*. *Mycenae*: here irregularly used in the singular number; Appositional Genitive.

53. *tamen*: *i.e.* despite any possible state of trial or hardship.

54. *exsequer*: with *vota*, *perform*; with *pompas*, *conduct*. *suis donis*: *with their appropriate offerings*; *suis* refers to *altaria*. For *suus* referring to an oblique case instead of the subject of a sentence, see B. 244, 4; A. 301, b; G. 309, 2; H. 503, 2.

55. *ultra*: *beyond (expectation)*; *unexpectedly*.

56. *reor*: as object understand *nos adesse* from *adsumus* in line 57.

57. *delati*: *i.e.* brought to land.

59. *poscamus ventos*: *viz.* from Anchises. *atque haec me sacra, etc.*: *and may he (Anchises) approve my offering these rites annually in the temple dedicated to him, after I found my city*. The wish put in Aeneas's mouth by Virgil is intended to account for the origin of the Parentalia, a festival celebrated annually at Rome in honor of the spirits of the dead; *urbe posita* is Ablative Absolute.

61. *Troja*: poetic extension of Ablative of Source.

62. *adhibete Penatis epulis* : in saying, 'invite the Penates to the feast,' the poet means, 'sacrifice also to the Penates!' *Penatis* : *patrios* shows that the national, not the household, Penates are meant.

64. *si* : *i.e.* when. *nona* : why Aeneas sets the ninth day, is not clear.

65. *radiis* : *i.e.* of the sun.

66. *prima* : *first of all*.

67. *quique* : *deinde* is to be supplied in thought before this. The antecedent of *qui* is *ille* understood, in partitive apposition with *cuncti* (line 70); *-que* is correlative with *et*. *viribus audax* : *glorying in strength*; with reference to *jaculo*, *sagittis*, and also to *crudo caestu*.

68. *incedit melior* : *bears himself better*; literally, *advances better*; *incedit* is merely a more picturesque word for *est*. *levibusque sagittis* : *sagittis* and *jaculis* are thus combined because javelin throwing and archery were regularly classed together as involving a single kind of skill. Yet in the games that follow there is no mention of the javelin.

69. *crudo . . . caestu* : *has courage to engage in battle with raw-hide gauntlets*; *fidit* has the meaning of *audet*, and hence takes the same construction, — the simple infinitive.

70. *meritae palmae* : *Appositional Genitive, explanatory of praemia*.

71. *ore favete omnes* : a common injunction at solemn ceremonies, equivalent to 'utter no word of evil omen!' 'observe a reverent silence!'

#### 72-103. Funeral offerings to Anchises.

72. *materna* : *i.e.* sacred to Venus.

73. *aevi* : for the genitive, see B. 204, 4; A. 349 d; G. 374, n. 6; H. 452, 2.

74. *quos* : referring to Helymus, Acestes, and Ascanius.

75. *ille* : Aeneas.

76. *ad tumulum* : *i.e.* to the grave of Anchises. *magna medius*, *etc.* : *i.e.* in the midst of a great throng attending him.

77. *mero Baccho, lacte novo, sanguine sacro* : free use of the Ablative of Quality.

79. *purpureos* : *gay, bright*.

80. *sancte* : *reverend*. *recepti nequiquam cineres* : *i.e.* ashes of one rescued in vain from the destruction of Troy; but *recepti* is vocative plural (agreeing with *cineres*), not genitive singular.

82. *non licuit* : understand *mihî*.

83. *tecum*: this belongs logically before *fnis*. *quicumque est*: *i.e.* Aeneas himself does not know what the *Thybris* is.

84. *adytis*: referring to the tomb of Anchises; *adytum* is properly 'shrine,' 'sanctuary,' but a tomb also was regarded as a hallowed place.

85. *septem, septena*: the number seven has always been regarded as invested with a mystic significance. The distributive *septena* is used with the force of the cardinal *septem*, as often in poetry.

86. *amplexus lapsusque*: the perfect participle with the force of the present, as not infrequently. *placide*: its placid course shows it to be harmless. *per*: among.

87. *caeruleae . . . notae*: whose back dark spots (*dappled*); some such verb as *distinguebant* is to be supplied in thought with *notae*. *et auri squamam*: and whose scales; the force of *cui* extends also to *squamam*.

90. *ille*: the serpent.

91. *lēvia*: from *lēvis*, 'smooth,' 'polished.' *serpens*: here the participle, from *serpo*.

92. *-que . . . -que*: correlative. *dapes*: the offerings of wine, milk, and blood.

94. *instaurat*: the ceremony had been interrupted by the appearance of the serpent.

95. *geniumne putet*: whether to think; Deliberative Subjunctive in indirect question. *famulum*: *i.e.* a messenger.

96. *bidentis, sues, juvencos*: this sacrifice was called *Su-ove-taurilia*. *de more bidentis*: *cf.* iv. 57.

97. *nigrantis terga juvencos*: black-backed bullocks; *terga* is Greek Accusative. Black victims were chosen because black is associated with death and the underworld.

99. *remissos*: released; *i.e.* in order to come and partake of the offerings. The ancients believed that the souls of the dead actually partook of the wine and food offered to them.

100. *nec non et*: as in i. 707 and elsewhere. *quae cuique est copia*: as each has store.

103. *veribus*: *i.e.* spits holding flesh.

#### 104-285. The boat-race.

104. *serena luce*: Ablative of Quality with *Auroram*, 'dawn.'

105. *Phaethontis*: here of the sun-god, not, as in Ovid, of his son.

108. *et*: also. *parati*: with *pars*; construction according to sense; B. 235, B. 2, c; A. 286, b; G. 211, R. 1, Exc. b; H. 389, 2.

109. *circo*: *the ring, arena.*

110. *sacri tripodes*: *i.e.* tripods such as were used for religious observances or were dedicated to the gods. *virides coronae*: *i.e.* chaplets of green leaves.

113. *et*: *and now.* *commissos canit ludos*: *announces that the games are begun.* *medio aggere*: *from a mound in the centre.*

114. *pares*: *well matched.* *gravibus remis*: *heavy-oared*; Ablative of Quality with *carinae*.

116. *remige*: *band of rowers.* *Pristim*: literally, *sea-monster.* The vessel was probably so called because it had a figure-head of a sea-monster. So the other vessels also were probably named from their figure-heads, the Chimaera, Centaur, and Scylla.

117. *mox Italus Mnestheus, etc.*: *soon to become Italian Mnestheus, from whom the house of Memmius derives its name*; literally, *from which name the house of Memmius.* The Romans of Virgil's day took pride in tracing their descent from Trojan heroes, just as we Americans are proud to trace our ancestry back to the emigrants of the *Mayflower*. So here Virgil derives the names of several Roman families from those of Trojan heroes, Memmius from Mnestheus, Cluentius from Cloanthus, Sergius from Sergestus. These etymologies, though fanciful, are no worse than many given by other Roman writers, or in our current lexicons and vocabularies. Virgil's choice of names in this connection seems strange. He has not selected the great Roman houses. The Memmii were a plebeian gens, whose chief representative was a man of low character. The best-known Sergius is Catiline; while the only Cluentius of whom we know was a man defended by Cicero on a charge of murder.

118. *Gyas*: *understand agit.* *ingenti mole*: *of mighty mass.*

119. *urbis opus*: *huge as a city.* *triplici versu*: *in three lines*; *i.e.* the boat is a trireme, though triremes seem to have been unknown in the Heroic Age.

120. *impellunt*: the collective noun takes a plural verb. *terno consurgunt, etc.*: *the oars rise in triple rank*; a repetition of the idea in line 119. The use of *terni* in the singular is extremely rare.

122. *magna*: feminine in consequence of the idea of *navis* involved in *Centauro*.

124. *spumantia contra litora*: *off the foaming shores.*

126. *Cauri*: *i.e.* the storms which the northwest winds bring.

127. *tranquillo, etc.*: (*but*) *when the sea is calm, it is still*; *tranquillo* is Ablative Absolute, — the impersonal use, — *it being calm.* *attollitur*: *rises.*

128. **campus** : a broad surface. **apricis** : *i.e.* sun-loving. The birds love to bask in the sun. **statio** : *resting-place*.

130. **signum** : in predicate relation, — as a sign. **unde reverti scirent** : *in order that from that point they might make sure to return, and might there make their long turn*; *unde scirent* is a Relative Clause of Purpose. With *ubi*, *scirent* is also to be supplied in thought, making a second Relative Clause of Purpose. But the form of the whole expression is artificial and inaccurate.

134. **populea fronde** : the poplar was sacred to Hercules, the god of athletes. Hence those who witness the contests crown their heads with poplar chaplets.

135. **perfusa** : middle.

136. **intenta** : *stretched out to*. **remis** : dative.

137. **haurit** : *thrills*; literally, *drains*.

138. **pavor** : here in the sense of 'excitement,' rather than in the ordinary meaning of 'fear.'

139. **finibus** : *their starting-points*.

140. **haud mora** : parenthetical; *mora* is nominative, subject of *est* understood.

141. **adductis lacertis** : *as their arms are drawn up to (their chests)*. **versa** : *swept*; from *verro*.

143. **rostris tridentibus** : the galleys of the Romans had bronze beaks on the prow, terminating in three horizontal teeth one above the other.



ROSTRA TRIDENTIA.

144. **bijugo certamine** : *i.e.* in a race of two-horse chariots. **campum corripuere, etc.** : *have the chariots dashed upon the plain*; picturesque present perfect.

145. **effusi carcere** : *darting out from the stalls*. The *carcer* was the stall in which the chariot was confined until the signal for the start was given; *effusi* is middle.

146. **nec sic immissis, etc.** ; *nor so (furiously) have the charioteers*

*shaken the swaying reins over their flying steeds.* The reference is to the start; *jugis*, literally *yokes*, is used here, as often, of the horses themselves. The case is dative (of Reference), — *to their flying steeds.*

147. *in verbera*: *i.e.* to lash their steeds.

148. *studiis faventum*: *with the cheers of their partisans*; -um for -ium in *faventum*, as in *venientum*, i. 434.

149. *nemus*: a forest along the shore. *inclusa*: *viz.* by the *nemus*.

150. *resultant*: literally, *rebound*; strictly applicable to the sound itself, but here applied to the hills in the sense of 'reëcho.'

151. *primis*: with *undis*, instead of with the subject as we should expect.

152. *turbam fremitumque*: *i.e.* the confusion and shouting of the rival crews.

153. *pinus*: here = *navis*.

154. *tenet*: *keeps him back*; as object understand *eum* referring to Cloanthus. *aequo discrimine*: *i.e.* the *Pristis* and *Centaur* are both equally distant from the leaders, and hence 'neck and neck' with each other.

155. *superare*: here *gain, win*.

156. *habet*: *viz.* the lead (*locum priorem*). *victam*: understand *Pristim*.

157. *una*: the adverb. *junctisque frontibus*: *with even prows*; -que connects this phrase to *una*.

159. *tenebant*: *were gaining*.

160. *medio in gurgite victor*: *leader at the turn*; literally, *victor in mid course*.

162. *tantum dexter*: *so far to the right*. The turn was from right to left. *mihi*: Ethical Dative.

163. *litus*: *i.e.* the *scopulus*, their turning-point. *ama*: *hug*. *stringat sine, etc.*: *let the oar-blade graze*; B. 295, 2; A. 563, c; G. 553, 2.

165. *pelagi ad undas*: *i.e.* toward the open sea.

166. *diversus*: *away from your course*.

167. *Gyas revocabat*: *shouted Gyas again*.

168. *propiora tenentem*: *gaining a nearer place*; *viz.* between *Gyas* and the rock.

170. *radit iter laevum*: *threads (literally, grazes) his way on the left*; *iter* is Accusative of Result Produced. *priorem*: *i.e.* the ship that had just now been ahead, *viz.* *Gyas's*.

172. *ossibus*: *in his bones*.



174. *decōris*: from *decus*; *his own glory*. *socium*: genitive plural.

175. *deturbat*: *pitches*.

176. *gubernaclo rector subit*: *steps to the tiller as helmsman*.

177. *clavum*: by Metonymy for the vessel.

178. *gravis*: *with effort*; explained by *senior* and *madida fluens in veste*. *redditus est*: *emerged*.

181. *risere*: transitive, — *laughed at*.

182. *fluctus*: the exaggeration increases the comedy of the situation.

183. *hic*: *then*.

184. *Mnesthei*: Greek dative; *ei* is a diphthong.

185. *ante*: the adverb. *locum*: *i.e.* the lead.

186. *nec tota tamen, etc.*: *yet not in the lead by a whole boat's length*; *tota carina* is Ablative of Degree of Difference; *praeunte* is redundant. *ille*: repeating the subject, *Sergestus*. *praeunte*: with short first syllable. The preposition *prae* in composition is often shortened before a vowel.

187. *rostro premit*: *overlaps*.

190. *sorte suprema*: *at the final doom*.

192. *usi*: *understand estis*.

193. *Ionio mari*: on the voyage from Crete to Epirus and again from Epirus to Italy. *Maleae*: not previously mentioned in Aeneas's wanderings.

194. *prima*: *the first place, victory*. *Mnestheus*: *I, Mnestheus*. *certo*: the verb.

195. *quamquam o*: *and yet Oh* —. *Mnestheus* apparently begins to say, 'Oh that I might win!' but prudently refrains. *Aposiopesis*, as in i. 135, *quos ego* —. *sed superent, etc.*: checking the utterance begun in *quamquam o*.

196. *pudeat*: *understand vos*. *hoc vincite*: *achieve this; viz.* not to be the last; Accusative of Result Produced.

197. *nefas*: *i.e.* the disgrace of being last. *olli*: nominative plural; see note on i. 254.

198. *aerea*: *brass-bound*.

199. *subtrahitur*: *fies from under them*. *solum*: *the surface of the sea*.

202. *furens animi*: *wild with excitement*; literally, *mad in spirit*; B. 204, 4; A. 349, *d*; G. 374, *n. 6*; H. 452, 2. *saxa*: the *scopulus* where the vessels turned.

203. *interior*: as in line 170. *spatio iniquo*: *the dangerous spot, i.e.* the reefs and shallow water.

205. **murice**: literally, *mussel*; here, *mussel-covered reef*.
206. **obnixi**: *striking*. **crepuere**: *broke*; literally, *crashed*.  
**illisa**: *i.e.* on the reef. **pendidit**: *i.e.* was forced up in the air and hung there.
207. **magno clamore morantur**: the emphasis rests on *magno clamore*, — *protest loudly at the delay*.
211. **agmine remorum celeri**: *with swift sweep of the oars*.
212. **prona maria**: *safe waters*; a variation of *aequora tuta* in line 171. **aperto**: *i.e.* free from any dangers of rocks.
214. **nidi**: here *nestlings*.
215. **in arva**: *inland*. **plausum dat ingentem**: *flaps loudly*.
216. **tecto**: with *exterrita*.
217. **radit iter liquidum**: *skims her liquid course*; *i.e.* her course through the tranquil air.
218. **ultima aequora**: *the final stretch*.
219. **impetus**: *impetus*.
224. **consequitur**: *overhauls*. **cedit**: *i.e.* the Chimaera. **Trans-late**: *falls behind*.
225. **superest**: *i.e.* as a competitor.
228. **studiis**: as in line 148.
229. **hi, hos**: *the one crew, the other*; *hi* refers to Cloanthus's men, *hos* to Mnestheus's. **proprium decus, etc.**: *think it a disgrace not to maintain the glory that is theirs, etc.*; literally, *unless they should maintain*; *teneant* is in the subjunctive on account of the implied indirect discourse. The rowers' thought was: 'Unless we (shall) maintain,' etc.
231. **successus**: *i.e.* the fact that they have already passed two ships. **possunt quia posse videntur**: *they can because they think they can*.
232. **fors**: here the adverb.
233. **ponto**: *seaward*. **utrasque**: *uterque* is usually confined to the singular, but the plural sometimes occurs with words whose plural denotes pairs, as here.
235. **curro**: transitive, as in iii. 191.
236. **candentem taurum**: a white steer was an especially choice offering.
237. **voti reus**: *if successful in my prayer*; literally, *condemned to pay one's vow*, as one would be, if his prayer was fulfilled.
241. **Portunus**: *i.e.* the god who brings sailors safe to harbor.
242. **illa**: the vessel.
244. **satus Anchisa**: *the son of Anchises*. **cunctis ex more voca-**

tis: *i.e.* it was customary in distributing the prizes to call together all the competitors. Sergestus, however, did not reach land till later.

247. *munera in navis, etc.*: offers to the ships (*i.e.* to each crew) as gifts three bullocks, wine, etc., to choose and to take away; *i.e.* offers the men their choice to take away; the infinitives are used poetically to denote purpose; B. 326, n.; A. 460; G. 423, n. 2; H. 608, 1.

250. *quam plurima circum, etc.*: around which a heavy band of Meliboean purple ran; literally, very much purple.

251. *Maeandro duplici*: in two wavy lines.

252. *puer regius*: Ganymedes, son of Tros, stolen from Mt. Ida by Jupiter to be cup-bearer of the gods.

254. *anhelanti similis*: like one panting; *i.e.* the representation is so lifelike that one can almost see him panting. For the dative of persons with *similis*, see note on iv. 558, *Mercurio similis*. *quem . . . uncis*: this scene, too, is embroidered on the cape. *praepes Jovis armiger*: the eagle; called Jove's armor-bearer, because conceived as bearing the thunder-bolts of the god; the eagle is often so represented in ancient works of art.

256. *longaevi . . . custodes*: *i.e.* his aged attendants reach out, as it were, to grasp his disappearing form.

257. *saevit in auras*: rises savagely to heaven (Papillon and Haigh).

258. *deinde*: with *donat*.

259. *hamis . . . trilicem*: see note on iii. 467.

260. *Demoleo*: Dative of Separation.

261. *Ilio alto*: Semi-hiatus, as in iii. 211, *insulae Ionio*.

262. *habere*: infinitive denoting purpose; cf. lines 247, 248. *viro*: repeating *huc* in line 250.

264. *multiplicem*: with its many folds. *indutus . . . agebat*: it has just been said that the two attendants could barely carry the corselet. But Demoleos was so strong that he both wore (*indutus*) it and at the same time drove the Trojans in panic; yet Aeneas had slain Demoleos; *illam* is to be understood as object of *indutus*.

266. *tertia dona facit*: as the third present he gives (literally, makes). *geminos ex aere lebetas*: a pair of brazen basins.

267. *signis*: embossed figures.

268. *jamque adeo*: *adeo* as in ii. 587. *donati (erant)*: had received their presents. *opibus superbi*: proud of their treasures.

269. *taenis*: unusual contraction for *taeniis*.

270. *revolsus*: reflexive, — having torn himself off.

271. *amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno*: *ordine debilis uno*

gives the result of *amissis remis*; *i.e.* having lost some of his oars and being in consequence poorly manned (*debilis*) on one side.

272. *irrisam sine honore, etc.*: *was propelling amid jeers his inglorious vessel* (C.).

273. *viae in aggere*: Roman roads were built up above the surrounding level; hence, literally, *on the elevation of a highway*. Translate simply: *on the highway*.

274. *aerea*: *i.e.* with bronze tire. *quem obliquum, etc.*: *over which a wheel has passed*; *obliquum* is redundant. *transit*: perfect tense; contracted form of *transiit*. *gravis ictu*: poetic for *gravi ictu*.

276. *nequiquam fugiens*: *in a vain attempt at escape*. *longos dat corpore tortus*: *i.e.* writhes with its long body.

277. *parte ferox*: *defiant in part of its body*.

278. *arduus*: *aloft*; irregularly joined with the subject instead of with the object.

279. *nixantem nodis*: *working itself forward with its coils*.

281. *vela facit*: like our English 'makes sail.' The subject is still *navis*, 'she.'

282. *promisso munere*: for the promise, see line 70.

284. *datur*: the final syllable is irregularly lengthened. *operum Minervae*: *i.e.* weaving and spinning, of which Minerva was the patron deity.

285. *sub*: *at*.

#### 286-361. The foot-race.

286. *hoc misso certamine*: *after this contest was over*. The literal idea in *misso* is that of sending away or dismissing the contestants.

288. *mediaque . . . erat*: *and (where) in the middle of the valley was a circle for a theatre*; *i.e.* a circular, or probably semicircular, slope suitable for witnessing a spectacle:

290. *exstructo*: *on a raised (throne)*. This substantive use of *exstructus* is unexampled.

291. *hic*: *then*. *qui*: its antecedent is *eorum*, to be supplied with *animos*. *velint*: subjunctive in implied indirect discourse. The direct form would be: 'Ye, who wish to compete, come on.'

293. *mixti*: *i.e.* mingled with the Trojans.

296. *pio*: *pure*. *pueri*: Euryalus.

302. *quos fama obscura recondit*: *whom fame hides in obscurity*.

303. *quibus in mediis*: *in the midst of these*.

305. *non donatus*: *i.e.* without a prize at my hands; *mihi* is Dative of Agent with *donatus*,—*rewarded by me*.

306. **Gnosia** : the Cretans were famed as archers and in hurling the spear.

307. **caelatam** : editors say, "probably on the wooden handle."  
**ferre** : as in line 248.

308. **unus honos** : a common gift. **praemia** : i.e. additional prizes.

309. **flava** : yellow-green. **caput nectentur** : shall have their heads crowned; an extension of the common middle use.

310. **victor** : as winner.

311. **alter** : the second. **Amazoniam** : i.e. such as the Amazons carry.

312. **Threiciis** : the Thracians were famous bowmen. **circum** : adverb. It may be omitted in translation.

313. **tereti fibula gemma** : a buckle set with a polished jewel; **tereti gemma** is Ablative of Quality.

315. **signo** : the signal.

316. **corripiunt** : dash over. **limen** : the starting-point.

317. **effusi nimbo similes** : darting forth like a storm-cloud; i.e. like the rain from a storm-cloud. **ultima signant** : fix their eyes on the goal.

318. **primus abit** : is off first.

320. **intervallo** : note the spondaic line.

323. **quo sub ipso** : at whose very heels.

324. **calcem terit calce** : i.e. touches Helymus's foot with his own; an obvious exaggeration.

325. **spatia si plura, etc.** : if more of the course remained, he (Diores) would press to the fore and pass by, or (at least) leave the issue doubtful; i.e. make it a tie. The presents take us back to the time of the race itself.

327. **spatio extremo** : at the end of the course, at the finish.

328. **finem** : feminine, as ii. 554.

329. **ut** : practically with the force of *ubi*, 'where.' **caesis** : sacrificed.

330. **fusus** : agreeing with *sanguis* understood. **super** : adverb.

332. **titubata** : tottering; *titubo*, elsewhere intransitive, is here used transitively.

337. **Euryalus** : irregular lengthening of the final syllable. **munere victor amici** : winning by the favor of his friend.

338. **plausu fremituque secundo** : Ablatives of Attendant Circumstance.

339. **subit** : comes in. **palma** : here in the sense of 'winner'; the word is predicate nominative with *est* understood.

340. *ora prima patrum* : the faces of the elders in front ; i.e. in the front places. Instead of *ora*, we should expect *aures*, 'ears.'

342. *reddi* : poetic for *ut reddatur*.

344. *gratior . . . virtus* : and his merit coming with more persuasion in a comely form.

346. *subiit palmae* : has reached a prize. *frustra* : -que is adversative, — but.

349. *palmam* : with plural force.

352. *aureis* : two syllables by Synzesis.

354. *Niso* : there is pathos in Nisus's using his own name instead of saying *mihi*. The word almost equals 'poor Nisus.'

355. *qui merui* : note the return to the first person. *laude* : merit.

356. *ni me . . . tulisset* : had not the same ill luck befallen me, etc. ; protasis to an implied 'and who would have won it.' *quae Salium* : understand *tulit*.

357. *simul* : here with the force of *simul cum*.

358. *olli* : indirect object of *risit*.

359. *artis* : the handiwork ; accusative plural, in apposition with *clipeum*.

360. *Neptuni . . . refixum* : (once) taken by the Greeks from the sacred pillar of Neptune ; i.e. from a pillar of Neptune's temple. The shield then passed into the hands of Aeneas ; in what way, we are not told. *Danais* is Dative of Agency.

### 362-484. The boxing bout.

363. *virtus* : here in its original sense, — manliness. *animus praesens* : the two words together mean 'resolution.' The idea in *praesens* is the same as in our 'presence of mind.'

364. *evinctis* : i.e. bound with the *caestus*, or leathern gauntlet.

365. *geminum honorem* : two prizes.

366. *velatum auro, etc.* : i.e. with gilded horns and decked with fillets ; Zeugma.

368. *vastis cum viribus* : Ablative of Quality with *Dares*, — mighty *Dares*. The Ablative of Quality with *cum* occurs occasionally elsewhere.

369. *virum* : on the part of the spectators. *murmure* : i.e. a murmur of admiration ; Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

370. *Paridem contra* : Paris is not elsewhere represented as noted for his prowess.

371. *ad tumulum, etc.*: *i.e.* at the funeral games celebrated at Hector's tomb.

372. *victorem*: *the champion*. *qui se Bebrycia, etc.*: *who boasted himself descended from the Bebrycian clan of Amycus*; *veniens* is used by a Greek idiom instead of *venientem*; *cf.* ii. 377, *sensit delapsus*. Amycus, king of the Bebrycians in Bithynia, was a famous boxer, though finally vanquished by Pollux.

375. *prima*: logically with *Dares*.

378. *huic*: *to meet him*; literally, *for him*.

380. *alacris*: for *alacer*, the usual form of the masculine. **excedere palma**: *i.e.* that they relinquished their claims on the prize.

384. *quo . . . usque*: *how long?* For *quousque*; Tmesis.

385. *ducere*: *lead away*; understand *me* as subject.

386. *reddi*: *to be bestowed*; *re-*, as often, here involves the idea that the act of the verb is fitting or due.

387. *gravis*: *earnestly*.

388. *conederat*: with the force of the imperfect, *was sitting*.

389. *quondam fortissime frustra*: *i.e.* Entellus's former prestige is in vain, if another is to claim the prize.

390. *patiens*: *submissively*. *nullo certamine*: *without any contest*; Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

391. *nobis*: Ethical Dative. *deus ille magister*: *that divine master*; Eryx was not really a god, though as the son of Venus he might well be called divine.

392. *per Trinacriam*: dependent on some such idea as 'spread,' to be supplied.

394. *gloria*: *i.e.* love of glory, ambition.

395. *sed enim*: *but really*; for the force of *enim*, see note on i. 19.

397. *quae quondam fuerat*: *which I once had*. *improbus iste*: *yon braggart*.

398. *si*: repeating the *si* in line 397.

399. *haud equidem pretio, etc.*: *i.e.* I should not have needed the prize of the bullock to induce me to enter the contest.

400. *moror*: *mind, care for*. *sic deinde locutus*: *deinde* limits *proiecit*; *cf.* line 14, where *deinde* is similarly used.

403. *ferre manum*: *deal his blows in combat* (C.). *duroque intendere braccia tergo*: *and to cover his arms with the raw hide*; the *caestus* was laced over the fore-arm; *tergum* is here boldly used in the sense of 'leather.' The words introduced by *-que*, while made grammatically coördinate with the preceding *ferre manum*, are logically subordinate. One might better translate: *covering his arms, etc.*

404. *animi*: viz. of the spectators. *tantium*: here equivalent to 'mighty.'

406. *longe recusat*: *shrinks back and refuses*.

408. *vinciorum*: of the *gauntlets*; so called because fastened about the arms.

409. *senior*: Entellus.

411. *tristem pugnam*: the combat between Hercules and Eryx, teacher of Entellus. Eryx was slain.

412. *germanus Eryx tuus*: see note on line 23, *litora fraterna*.

413. *sanguine, cerebro*: viz. of Eryx's former opponents.

414. *suetus*: understand *fui*.

415. *aemula*: with *senectus*. Old age is called jealous because it robs us of our former powers.

416. *temporibus*: *temples*. *canebat*: from *caneo*.

418. *id*: explained by the following *aequemus pugnas*. *sedet*: literally, *is fixed*, but here rather in the sense of 'pleases.' *probat auctor Acestes*: (and) *my backer Acestes approves*.

419. *terga*: i.e. the *gauntlets*.

421. *duplicem amictum*: *doublet*.

422. A Hypermetric verse.

424. *extulit*: *brought out*.

426. *in digitos arrectus*: *raised on tiptoe*.

427. *extulit*: here, *raised*.

429. *immiscent manus manibus*: referring to the preliminary sparring, not the actual encounter.

430. *ille*: Dares.

431. *hic*: Entellus. *sed tarda trementi, etc.*: *but he trembles and his slow knees totter*; literally, *totter to him trembling*.

432. *genua*: to be pronounced as a dissyllable; *u* is here equivalent to *v*; B. 367, 4; A. 603, c, n.; G. 723; H. 733, 3, n. 2. *aeger*: here with causative force, — *exhausting*.

433. *inter se volnera jactant*: *launch blows at each other*.

434. *cavo lateri*: i.e. against each other's sides. *ingeminant*: *rain* (transitive).

437. *gravis*: *solidly*. *nisu eodem*: i.e. *in the same sturdy posture*.

438. *corpore*: i.e. by moving the body. *tela*: *blows*; like *volnera* in 433. *modo*: *merely*; the word belongs with *oculis* as well as *corpore*. *exit*: here transitive, — *evades*.

439. *ille*: Dares. *velut qui*: *as one who*. *molibus*: *with engines of war*.



440. *sedet*: in the military sense, — *encamps*.
441. *nunc hos, etc.*: from *pererrat*, we must supply in sense some such verb as *temptat* with *aditus*, — *tries now this approach . . . reconnoitres every place*; Zeugma.
442. *arte*: *i.e.* exercising all his skill.
445. *corpore*: as in line 438.
446. *effudit*: *vented*. *ultro*: *besides, in addition*.
447. *ipse*: as opposed to Dares, whom he had expected to fell with the blow. *gravis graviterque*: rhetorical repetition of the idea.
448. *cava*: *hollow*, and so, ancient.
449. *radicibus*: Ablative of Separation.
450. *studiis*: *eagerly*; Ablative of Manner.
451. *caelo*: Dative of Direction.
455. *conscia virtus*: *consciousness of prowess*.
456. *Daren*: ordinarily inflected *Dares, Daretis*, accusative *Dareta* (line 460). The accusative *Daren* is after the analogy of the Greek first declension. *aequore toto*: *over the whole ring*; Ablative of the Space over Which; *cf.* ii. 421, *totaque agitavimus urbe*.
457. *ille*: the *ille* is redundant, and is introduced purely for rhetorical effect; *cf.* line 186. Translate: *mark you*.
458. *quam multa, etc.*: *with as much hail as . . . so, with blows thick and fast, etc.*
460. *versat*: *whirls about*.
466. *alias*: *i.e.* other than thine. Aeneas means that Entellus is assisted by some god. *conversa que numina*: *i.e.* the powers that had formerly aided Dares are now against him.
471. *galeamque ensemque*: the prize promised the vanquished contestant; see line 367.
473. *superans*: *triumphant*.
474. *haec*: explained by what follows, *et fuerint, etc.*
475. *et . . . et*: correlatives.
476. *servetis revocatum*: *you have recalled and preserved*.
477. *adversi juvenci*: *of the bullock fronting him*; but *adversi* is redundant.
478. *donum*: predicate.
480. *arduus*: *rising high*. *effractoque cerebro*: *crushing in the skull*. The Ablative Absolute here irregularly denotes consequent, instead of prior, action.
481. *exanimis*: predicatively, with *procumbit*. *humi bos*: the monosyllabic ending suggests the heavy fall of the steer.
482. *super*: the adverb.

483. *hanc meliorem animam* : *this more fitting life*; i.e. it is better to offer the life of a steer than of a man.

485-544. The archery contest.

486. *qui velint* : for the subjunctive, see the note on line 291.

487. *malum* : from *mālus*.

488. *volucrem* : *fluttering*. *trajecto in fune* : *on a cord run through (the mast)*.

489. *quo tendant ferrum* : *as the mark for their shafts*; literally, *whither to aim their shafts*; the antecedent of *quo* (here = *in quam*) is *columbam*; *quo tendant* is a Relative Clause of Purpose.

490. *convenere, accepit* : picturesque present perfect. *sortem* : the lots are to determine the order in which the heroes shall shoot. The singular here has plural force.

491. *clamore secundo* : i.e. *amid the shouts of his friends*.

492. *locus* : i.e. his place in the order of the contestants.

493. *victor* : a (not the) winner; Mnesteus came in second.

496. *jussus confundere foedus* : at the bidding of Minerva, Pandarus, a Lycian ally of the Trojans, shot an arrow at Menelaus and thus broke the truce existing at the time.

498. *Acestes* : i.e. Acestes's name or lot.

499. *ausus et ipse* : *daring also himself*.

501. *pro se quisque* : *each with all his energy*.

503. *volucris* : with *sagitta*.

504. *arbore* : *in the wood*.

505. *timuit pinnis* : i.e. *fluttered in alarm*.

506. *omnia* : *all the place*. *plausu* : the applause of the spectators.

508. *alta petens* : *aiming high*. *pariter . . . tetendit* : *directed his gaze and bolt together*; i.e. took accurate aim.

511. *quis innexa pedem* : *fastened with which by the foot*; *quis* is poetic for *quibus*; *pedem* is Greek Accusative.

512. *Notos* : equivalent to *ventos*, *aëra*, and governed by *in*, which occasionally is reserved for the second of two connected phrases.

513. *jam dudum arcu, etc.* : *having already long held his arrow in position on his ready bow*; *contenta*, literally, *strained*, applying properly to the bow, is here transferred to the arrow.

514. *fratrem* : Pandarus, as a tutelary patron of archers. *in vota* : *to hear his prayer*.

515. *jam* : with *laetam*. *speculatus* : *fixing his eye upon her*. *et* : connecting *laetam* with *plaudentem*.

519. **superabat**: = *supererat*.
521. **pater**: with adversative force, — *despite his years*; note the length of the final syllable, a reminiscence of the original quantity; cf. Greek *πατήρ*.
522. **obicitur**: for the quantity of the initial syllable, see the note on ii. 200. **magnoque**: *-que* connects *subitum* and *futurum*, — *sudden and destined to be of great presage, or significance*; *augurio* is Dative of Purpose. What the events here related presaged, is uncertain; possibly the burning arrow is meant by Virgil to portend the flying fire-brands hurled by the Trojan women among the ships; see lines 604 ff.
523. **docuit**: *showed it*; i.e. showed that the portent had been prophetic.
524. **sera**: the emphasis of the sentence rests on this word, — *all too late*. **cecinerunt omina**: *uttered their omens*.
525. **liquidis nubibus**: *the clouds of heaven*.
528. **transcurret**: *pass across (our view)*. **crinem**: i.e. a fiery trail.
534. **talibus auspiciis**: with *voluit*, — *by such tokens has he shown his wish, etc.* **exsortem honorem**: *special honor*.
535. **Anchisae**: i.e. which once belonged to Anchises.
537. **in magno munere**: *as a great gift*.
538. **sui**: Objective Genitive.
541. **praelato honori**: *the honor set before his own*; i.e. the preference shown to Acestes. We should have expected *praelati honori*, 'the honor of him preferred.'
542. **quamvis dejecit**: *quamvis* with the indicative is confined mainly to poetry and late prose.
543. **proximus donis**: *next in gifts*; i.e. the next recipient.
544. **extremus**: understand *ingreditur*.

## 545-603. The equestrian games.

545. **certamine misso**: as in line 286.
548. **Ascanio**: with *dic* in line 551.
549. **cursus instruxit**: *has arranged the manoeuvres*.
550. **ducat et ostendat**: Substantive Clauses Developed from the Volitive, dependent on *dic*, — *tell him to lead out, etc.* **avo**: *in honor of his grandfather*; dative.
551. **ait**: superfluous after *fatur* in line 547.
553. **pariter**: *in even line*.

556. *in morem*: *duly*. *tonsa corona*: *with chaplets of close-trimmed leaves*; literally, *trimmed chaplet*.

557. *ferunt*: understand *pars* from the next line.

558. *pars*: understand *ferunt* from the preceding line. *pectore summo*: *at their throats*.

561. *quemque*: *viz. ductorem*.

562. *agmine partito paribusque magistris*: *i.e.* the companies of twelve are each subdivided into groups of six and each such group has a *magister*, 'commander.'

563. *una acies*: *i.e.* one of the three *turmae*. As verb understand *est*, — *one troop is that which, etc.*

564. *referens*: *renewing*. *Polite*: son of Priam, slain by Pyrrhus at the destruction of Troy; ii. 526 ff.

565. *auctura Italos*: by founding the city of Politorium; *auctura* is made to agree with the appositive *progenies*, instead of with *Priamus*.

566. *vestigia primi, etc.*: a poetic way of saying 'with white pasterns'; literally, *showing white footprints of its pastern*.

567. *arduus*: *aloft*; logically with *frontem*; cf. line 277, *sibila colla arduus attollens*.

568. *alter Atys*: *next is Atys*. *Atii Latini*: *the Latin Atii*. This was the *gens* to which *Atia*, Augustus's mother, belonged. Virgil thus pays a compliment to the emperor by referring his ancestry back to Trojan times.

569. *Atys . . . Iulo*: *Atys* was the ancestor of the Atian *gens*, *Iulus* of the Julian *gens*. Augustus was descended from both, his grandmother belonging to the Julian, and his mother to the Atian, *gens*. Virgil gracefully refers the association of the two families to ancient days.

575. *excipiunt pavidos*: *welcome the anxious lads*.

576. *agnoscunt ora parentum*: *i.e.* they see the features of their fathers reproduced in the faces of the boys.

577. *laeti*: the youths gain courage from the friendly reception accorded them.

578. *lustravere*: *paraded before*. *signum clamore, etc.*: *gave by a shout the signal to them awaiting it*.

579. *Epytides*: director of the manoeuvres; see line 547.

580. *olli discurrere, etc.*: *they galloped asunder in even lines (pares), and the three troops (terni) broke up their formation (agmina) by dividing into companies (diductis choris), and again at the word of command (vocati) changed their direction and charged with hostile weapons (literally, bore hostile weapons); terni agrees with olli,*

which is the subject also of *solvere*; the *choris* are the half-*turmae* of six youths each.

583. *cursus, recursus*: *marches, countermarches.*

584. *adversi spatiis*: *at intervals, facing each other.* *alternosque orbibus, etc.*: *join circle with circle alternately*; *orbibus* is Ablative of Association; *Appendix to Bennett's Latin Grammar*, § 337.

585. *pugnaeque cient simulacra*: *and engage in mimic battle.*

587. *pariter feruntur*: *march along together.*

588. *alta*: referring to the mountains of Crete.

589. *parietibus textum caecis*: *built with blind walls*; *i.e.* there were no openings for light; *parietibus* is to be read *parjet*—. *incipitemque mille viis dolum*: *and a treacherous tangle with a thousand paths*; *mille viis* is Ablative of Quality.

590. *qua . . . error*: *so that a maze, undetected and irretraceable, baffled all clues for following (one's course)*; *qua* is the relative adverb, 'where,' here used to introduce a Relative Clause of Result.

593. *texunt . . . ludo*: *weave the sportive web of flight and fray (Rhoades).*

595. *Carpathium Libycumque*: *understand mare.*

596. *hunc morem cursus*: *this kind of manoeuvres.*

598. *rettulit*: *revived.*

599. *quo puer ipse modo*: *in the same way as he himself when a boy.*

600. *porro*: *in succession.*

602. *Trojaque nunc, etc.*: *and now it (the festival) is called Troy, (and) the boys are called the Trojan band.* *Troja* is the predicate of *dicitur* understood; *cursus* (from line 596) is to be supplied as subject; *dicitur* after *Trojanum* is attracted to the number of the predicate noun, instead of agreeing with the subject.

The *Troja* or *ludus Trojae* seems to have been an old Italian spectacle. It was revived by Sulla and Julius Caesar. Under the patronage of the Julian house it enjoyed much vogue in the time of the Empire. Virgil's imagination connects its origin with Trojan times, though the name is said originally to have been *truia*, meaning 'wrestling-ground.'

603. *hac . . . tenuis*: by Tmesis for *hactenus*. *sancto patri*: *in honor of the deified father.*

#### 604-699. Burning of the ships.

604. *primum*: *i.e.* first since their arrival in Italy. *fidem mutata novavit*: *changed and exhibited an altered devotion*; literally, *having changed, made a new devotion.*

605. *tumulo*: ablative. *referunt sollemnia*: *are paying solemn rites*.

608. *multa movens*: as in iii. 34. *saturata*: middle use.

609. *illa*: Iris. *per arcum*: the rainbow is naturally the path along which Iris, the rainbow goddess, travels. *mille coloribus*: Ablative of Quality,—*thousand-colored rainbow*.

610. *cito tramite*: *in her swift course*. *virgo*: *the maiden goddess*; repeating *illa*.

613. *acta*: Greek ἀκτή, *beach*.

614, 615. The slow movement of these two lines is in keeping with the mournful picture they describe.

615. *heu tot vada superesse*: *alas that so many waters remain!* Infinitive in Exclamation; B. 334; A. 462; G. 534; H. 616, 3. The exclamation is subject of *fuit* to be supplied with the following *vox*.

616. *vox omnibus una*: (*was*) *the one lament of all*.

617. *urbem*: *i.e.* the promised resting-place.

621. *cui . . . fuissent*: (*as being one*) *who had noble birth and had once had fame and children*; *i.e.* she had been a woman of dignity and influence among the Trojans; *cui fuissent* is a Clause of Characteristic with the accessory idea of cause; *esset* (from *fuissent*) is to be supplied with *genus*.

623. *quas traxerit*: the subjunctive as in line 621.

626. *vertitur*: *is closing*; literally, *is turning, is at the turning-point*.

627. *cum freta, cum terras, etc.*: *while, after traversing all seas and lands, so many cheerless cliffs and climes, we are still borne on*; the force of *omnis* extends to *freta*; that of *tot* to *sidera*.

628. *dum sequimur et volvimur*: the *dum*-clauses are here equivalent to participles, *seeking . . . and tossed about*.

631. *jacere*: *from laying, from building*.

633. *nullane jam, etc.*: *shall no walls any more (jam) be called those of Troy?* *Trojae* is a predicate Possessive Genitive. It is implied that the new city which the Trojans hope to found is to be called Troy.

634. *Hectoreos amnis*: *i.e.* the rivers on whose banks Hector fought.

636. *Cassandrae*: see note on ii. 246.

638. *jam tempus agi res*: *now is the time for action*.

639. *nec tantis mora prodigiis*: *such wonders do not admit delay*; *prodigiis* is Dative of Possession.

640. *Neptuno*: *in honor of Neptune*. *deus faces ministrat*: *i.e.* a fire is burning on the altars of the god.

642. *sublata procul dextra*: raising her hand far aloft.
645. *tot natorum*: of all the many children. Priam is said to have had fifty sons and fifty daughters.
646. *vobis*: mind ye! Ethical Dative.
650. *dudum*: but a little while ago.
651. *indignantem*: chafing. *careret*: had no share.
652. *munere*: the celebration of the games; a common meaning of *munus*.
654. *primo ancipites oculisque, etc.*: -que connects *ancipites* and *ambiguae*, — doubtful at first and wavering 'twixt yearning for the present land and the realms calling them by fate, they gazed with sinister glance, etc.
658. *secuit arcum*: i.e. made her way along the rainbow. The phrase is bold, being modelled on *viam secare*.
660. *rapiunt*: understand *pars* from the following line. *focis penetralibus*: from household hearths; i.e. from adjoining houses.
661. *frondem ac virgulta*: as fuel for starting the fire.
662. *immissis habenis*: without restraint; literally, the reins let out, as opposed to being held tight; Ablative Absolute.
663. *abiete*: of fir; an extremely rare use of the ablative; *ex* is ordinarily used in this idiom.
665. *ipsi*: those assembled to witness the games.
666. *respiciunt*: look back and see. *nimbo*: here, cloud of smoke.
667. *cursus ducebat*: was conducting the manoeuvres.
669. *castra*: the camp of the ships. *exanimes*: breathless; i.e. they become breathless in the pursuit; Prolepsis.
671. *cives*: my countrywomen.
672. *vestras spes*: (but) your own hopes; i.e. in destroying the ships they were destroying their own hopes.
674. *ludo*: as in line 593. *belli simulacra ciebat*: cf. line 585.
676. *diversa per litora*: here and there about the shores. *passim*: repeating the idea of *diversa*.
677. *sicubi concava saxa*: hollow rocks wherever (there are any).
678. *suos*: their friends.
679. *mutatae*: with changed hearts, sobered. *Juno*: i.e. the frenzy that Juno inspired.
681. *posuere*: = *deposuere*, 'laid aside.' *vivit stuppa*: i.e. the fire still smoulders in the caulking.
683. *est*: from *edo*; B. 128; A. 201; G. 172; H. 293. *vapor*:

*heat.* toto descendit corpore: makes its way through the whole framework. For the ablative, see note on line 456, *aequore toto*.

686. auxilio: Dative of Purpose.

687. si nondum exosus (es), etc.: if thou dost not yet utterly hate the Trojans to a man.

688. si quid pietas, etc.: if thy tender mercy of old hath any regard for human woes (Page).

689. da . . . classi: vouchsafe to the fleet to escape the fire; evado is here transitive, a poetic use.

690. tenuis res: the slender fortunes.

691. quod superest: i.e. the remnant of the fleet. The antecedent of quod is id to be supplied as object of demitte. morti: ruin, destruction.

694. sine more: without precedent.

695. ardua terrarum: the hills.

697. super: adverb, — from above.

700-718. The seer Nautes urges Aeneas to leave in Sicily a portion of his followers.

701. nunc huc, nunc illuc, etc.: was shifting his mighty cares now hither, now thither, pondering, etc.

702. Siculisne resideret, capesseret: Deliberative Subjunctives in indirect questions.

704. unum: above all others.

706. hac: viz. arte. responsa: i.e. prophetic responses. quae portenderet, quae posceret: indirect questions, dependent upon the idea of telling involved in responsa dabat.

708. isque: superfluous after Nautes in line 704.

711. divinae stirpis: in line 38 he is said to have been the son of the river-god Crinismus.

712. consiliis: with socium; dative. volentem: with causal force, — for he will consent.

713. trade: as object supply eos, antecedent of qui. amissis superant, etc.: who are left over, now that the ships are destroyed.

716. quicquid: neuter, where the English requires the masculine. metuens pericli: fearful of danger. For the genitive, see B. 204, a; A. 349, b; G. 375; H. 451, 3.

717. habeant sine: permit them to have.

718. urbem appellabunt Acestam: Virgil means to suggest that the Sicilian city of Segesta or Egesta goes back to this settlement of the Trojans. permissio nomine: by a name sanctioned (by you).



**719-745.** Anchises appears to Aeneas in a dream and enjoins compliance with Nautes's advice.

720. *tum vero*: resuming the idea of the previous line. *in curas animo, etc.*: in English, *his mind is distracted with manifold cares*.

722. *caelo facies delapsa*: the vision descends from heaven; Anchises was in the underworld. The usual explanation is that it is not Anchises's shade that appears, but merely an apparition sent by Jupiter.

724. *vita*: Ablative of Comparison with *care magis*.

727. *miseratus est*: absolutely, *has had compassion*.

728. *pulcherrima*: the superlative, as often, is attracted from the antecedent into the relative clause.

730. *cultu*: *way of life*.

733. *congressus meos*: *a meeting with me*. The possessive pronoun is here equivalent to an Objective Genitive.

734. *tristes umbrae*: *the place of sorrowing shades*; in apposition with *Tartara*.

735. *colo. huc*: Hiatus. *huc*: *viz. to Avernus*. *casta*: *hallowed*; as the servant of the gods.

736. *nigrarum*: black victims were chosen for sacrifice to the gods of the underworld. *multo sanguine*: Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

737. *genus omne tuum*: *all thy future descendants*.

738. *torquet medios cursus*: in English, *is revolving in the middle of her course*.

739. *me saevus equis, etc.*: *cf. the words of the ghost in Hamlet, But soft! Methinks I scent the morning air; saevus means 'cruel.'* The dawn is so characterized, as necessitating Anchises's departure.

741. *deinde*: *now*; here in an inferential sense. *proripis*: *understand te*.

743. *cinerem et ignis*: *viz. those on his own hearth*.

744. *canae*: *Vesta was one of the most ancient deities*.

**746-778.** Aeneas founds a city for those left behind. With the remainder of his followers he sets sail from Sicily.

746. *primum*: *before all*.

751. *nil egentis*: *that feel no need*.

754. *bello vivida virtus*: *but a manly band keen for war*.

756. *hoc Ilium, etc.*: Aeneas seems to disregard Nautes's command to name the city Aesta.

757. *gaudet regno Acestes*: Acestes is to be ruler over the new city.

758. *indicit forum*: *appoints court*; for the dispensing of justice. *patribus*: *the elders*. The word suggests the Roman *patres conscripti*, or senators. *vocatis*: *i.e.* summoned in council.

759. *vicina astris*: Hyperbole for 'lofty.' *Erycino vertice*: *on the summit of Mt. Eryx*. *sedes*: *a temple*. This shrine was famous in historical times.

760. *Idaliae*: *i.e.* worshipped at Idalium in Cyprus.

763. *factus (erat) honos*: *sacrifice had been made*.

764. *creber aspirans*: *freshly blowing*.

766. *inter se*: reciprocal; *each other*.

767. *ipsae jam matres, ipsi*: *the very matrons, the very men*.

772. *Tempestatibus*: for sacrifices to the storm-gods, *cf.* iii. 120.

774. *tonsae*: *trimmed*; as in line 556.

775. *procul*: *apart* from the rest.

779-826. At the request of Venus, Neptune promises to bring Aeneas safely to Italy.

781. *nec exsaturabile pectus*: *and her implacable heart*.

782. *preces descendere in omnis*: *to have recourse to the humblest prayers*. Venus knows that Neptune is master of the sea and hostile to the Trojans; hence the necessity of humble petitions.

783. *pietas nec ulla*: *i.e.* no righteousness on the part of Aeneas or the Trojans can satisfy her.

784. *nec quiescit*: *viz.* Juno. The change of subject is somewhat abrupt.

785. *media de gente Phrygum*: *out of the very heart of the race of the Phrygians*.

786. *urbem*: Troy. *traxe*: = *traxisse*; as object, understand *eos*, referring to the citizens suggested by *urbem*.

787. *peremptae*: *of the ruined (city)*.

788. *sciat illa*: *'tis for her to know*; *i.e.* others cannot; *sciat* is Jussive Subjunctive.

789. *nuper Libycis in undis*: referring to the tempest described at the opening of Book i.

792. *tuis*: as indicated by the position, the emphasis of the sentence rests on this word. The enormity of Juno's offence consisted in the fact that it was committed in Neptune's own realms. Venus

emphasizes this fact to revive Neptune's resentment against Juno, and so to win favor for her own petition.

793. *per scelus Trojanis matribus actis*: *having driven the Trojan matrons into crime.*

795. *linquere*: as subject understand *Aenean*. *terrae*: dative.

796. *quod superest, etc.*: *let the remnant be permitted to commit their sails safely to thee*; *quod superest* is used as in line 691.

798. *ea moenia*: *i.e.* the promised city in Italy.

799. *Saturnius*: here Neptune, who (like Jupiter) was also the son of Saturn.

801. *unde genus ducis*: *whence thou drawest thy birth*. Venus was fabled to have sprung from the foam of the sea. *merui quoque*: *i.e.* I have deserved that thou shouldst trust me.

803. *Xanthum Simoentaque testor*: Neptune invokes these streams, since they had witnessed what he tells.

806. *daret, gement, posset*: also governed by *cum*. *repleti*: *i.e.* choked with corpses.

808. *Pelidae forti congressum Aenean, etc.*: *Aeneas, who, with the gods and the odds against him, had encountered brave Pelides*; a reference to the combat between Aeneas and Achilles. The phrase *nec dis nec viribus aequis* is freely rendered. It literally means, *neither the gods being propitious nor his strength equal*; *aequis* is to be understood with *dis*. The construction is Ablative Absolute.

810. *cum*: *though*. *vertere*: here, as in i. 20, in the sense of *evertere*.

811. *structa meis manibus, etc.*: see note on ii. 610. *perjurae*: the sin of Laomedon is attributed to the city itself.

812. *mihi*: Dative of Reference.

813. *portus Averni*: *i.e.* the harbor of Cumae near Lake Avernus; see the map on p. 324.

815. *caput*: *life*; as often.

817. *auro*: by Metonymy for the golden or gilded yoke.

818. *feris*: = *equis*. *manibus . . . habenas*: *i.e.* gave the horses free rein.

821. *aquis*: with *tumidum*.

822. *comitum*: *i.e.* Neptune's attendants. *facies*: as verb understand *veniunt, apparent*, or some such word. *cete*: Greek nominative plural.

823. *senior chorus*: *aged train* (C.); the band is called aged, because its members are aged.

825. *laeva*: neuter plural, object of *tenet*, — *the left*.



TRITONS AND NEREIDS.

## 827-871. Death of Palinurus.

827. *vicissim* : *i.e.* in the place of anxiety comes joy.
829. *intendi bracchia velis* : *the yards to be spread with sails.*
830. *una omnes fecere pedem, etc.* : *all worked the sheets together* (a sheet is a rope, not a sail), *and together let out the sails now on the left, now on the right.* If Virgil's description is correct, and the fleet was sailing toward Cumae, the vessels were running before a south-west wind, jibing at intervals.
831. *torquent . . . detorquentque* : *turn the ends of the yards back and forth.*
832. *sua* : *favorable.*
834. *ad hunc* : *after him, according to him.* *alii* : *the rest* ; used for *cēlēri*, whose quantity prevents its standing in the dactylic hexameter.
835. *mediam metam* : *i.e.* the turning-point in the middle of its course ; mid-heaven. The figure is drawn from the races of the Circus ; see note on iii. 429.
838. *levis* : *lightly, gently.*
843. *ipsa* : *of themselves, of their own accord.*
844. *aequatae* : *regular.*
845. *labori* : *from toil* ; Dative of Separation.
848. *mene, mene* : *emphatic, as indicated by the position and repetition.*
849. *huic monstro* : *the sea.*
850. *Aenean credam, etc.* : *am I (why pray ?) to intrust Aeneas to the treacherous breezes?* For the force of *enim*, see note on i. 19.
851. *et deceptus* : *and that too after having been deceived.*
852. *clavum* : *with amittebat.* *affixus et haerens* : *cleaving and clinging (to it)* ; *affixus* has middle force.
853. *nusquam* : *an emphatic numquam.* *amittebāt* : *-āt* represents the original quantity.

854. *Lethæo*: the river Lethe, in the lower world, brought forgetfulness to those who drank its waters.

855. *vi soporatum Stygia*: *drugged with Stygian potency*. The idea is the same as that in *Lethæo rore*. *utraque*: for the plural, see note on line 233, *utrasque palmas*.

856. *cunctantique . . . solvit*: *and relaxed his eyes despite his struggles*; literally, *to him lingering*; *i.e.* resisting before he surrendered.

857. *primos*: the idea in *primos* belongs logically with *laxaverat*, — *scarcely had slumber begun to relax his limbs*.

858. *et*: *when*. *incumbens*: limiting *is* (Somnus) understood, the subject of *proiecit*.

859. *cum gubernaclo*: Palinurus still gripped the tiller tightly.

862. *currit iter tutum, etc.*: *nevertheless the fleet speeds safely on its course over the sea*; *currit* is here transitive, governing *iter*; Accusative of Result Produced ('makes its run').

863. *promissis*: *in accordance with the pledges*; see lines 812 ff. *interrita*: = *incolumis*.

864. *jam adeo*: as in ii. 567.

865. *quondam*: as in iii. 704, Virgil speaks from the point of view of his own times.

866. *sale*: *surf, rote*.

867. *fluitantem errare*: *was drifting from its course*; the subject is *ratem*.

868. *rexit*: *steered*.

869. *animum*: Greek Accusative.

871. *nudus jacebis*: *i.e.* thou shalt lie unburied.

## BOOK VI.

### 1-13. Aeneas reaches Cumæ and visits the Temple of Apollo.

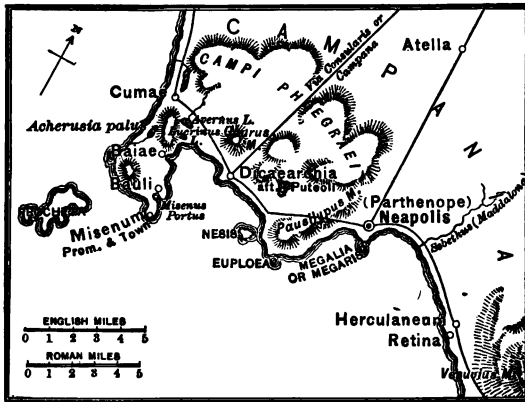
1. *sic*: referring to Aeneas's words at the close of Book v.
2. *Euboicis*: logically with *Cumarum*. Cumæ was settled by colonists from Chalcis in Eubœa.
3. *obvertunt pelago proras*: another way of saying that they came to land. It was customary to moor the galleys with the sterns resting on the shore and the prows pointing seaward.
6. *semina flammae, etc.*: *i.e.* they seek flint-stones wherewith to strike sparks for kindling a fire.
7. *densa tecta*: *the thick coverts*; in apposition with *silvas*.

8. *rapit: scours.*

9. *altus Apollo:* by 'lofty Apollo' Virgil means 'Apollo in his temple on the height.'

10. *horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae:* the haunt of the dread Sibyl hard by. For this force of *procul*, cf. iii. 13.

11. *antrum immane:* in apposition with *secreta*. *cui:* its antecedent is *Sibyllae*; *cui* is Dative of Reference with *inspirat*, indirect object with *aperit*; *whose mind he inspires and to whom he reveals*. *mentem animumque:* *mens* is strictly the intellect, *animus* the emo-



LAKE AVERNUS AND ITS SURROUNDINGS.

tional part of man's nature. Combined, the two words cover the whole spiritual nature.

12. *Delius vates:* Apollo.

13. *subeunt: viz.* Aeneas and his companions. *Triviae lucos:* Trivia (*i.e.* Diana, the sister of Apollo) naturally has her grove near the temple of her brother. *aurea tecta:* the temple; *aurea* refers to the rich decorations.

#### 14-41. The carvings on the temple doors.

14. *Daedalus:* the clever artificer who built the Labyrinth for Minos, king of Crete. *fugiens Minoia regna:* Daedalus had incurred the anger of Minos by assisting Theseus to thread the mazes of the Labyrinth and kill the Minotaur. Daedalus and his son Icarus

were imprisoned by Minos, but escaped on wings of wax, which Daedalus's art had devised.

17. *Chalcidica arce*: see note on line 2. *levis super astitit*: hovered lightly over.

18. *redditus . . . terris*: here first restored to earth.

19. *remigium alarum*: i.e. the wings with which he rowed his way through the air.

20. *letum Androgeo*: i.e. the picture of his death. *Androgeo* is Greek genitive. Androgeos was a son of Minos. He visited Athens and was victorious in all the athletic contests of the Panathenaic festival. This excited such jealousy among the Athenians that they put him to death. As a penalty for his son's destruction, Minos compelled the Athenians to send an annual tribute of seven youths and seven maidens to Crete to be devoured by the Minotaur (see note on line 24 below). *tum*: another picture.

21. *jussi*: the participle. *miserum: alas!* *septena corpora natorum*: Virgil varies the story, representing the tribute as consisting of youths only.

22. *stat ductis sortibus urna*: the urn stands with the lots drawn. The youths sent as tribute to Minos were selected by lot.

23. *contra*: on the opposite half of the double door. *elata mari*: Creta was a mountainous island; cf. v. 588, *Creta alta*. *respondet*: corresponds; viz. to the picture on the opposite half of the doors; i.e. Crete on one side corresponds to Athens on the other.

24. *hic*: in a third picture. *crudelis amor, etc.*: Pasiphaë, queen of Minos, was stricken with unnatural passion for a bull. By Daedalus's help she gratified her desires, and gave birth to the Minotaur, a monster half bull and half man. *suppostaque furto Pasiphaë: and Pasiphae stealthily mated, viz. to the bull.*

25. *mixtum genus prolesque biformis*: the Minotaur.

26. *Veneris*: by Metonymy for *amoris*.

27. *hic labor ille domus, etc.*: referring to the Labyrinth; *ille* means 'that famous'; *domus* is genitive. *hic*: in the fourth picture.

28. *magnum reginae amorem*: Theseus, son of King Aegeus of Athens, was one of the seven youths sent on one occasion to be offered to the Minotaur. Ariadne, daughter of Minos, fell in love with him; *regina*, therefore, here means 'princess.' *sed enim*: but now, but yet; for this force of *enim*, see on i. 19.

29. *ipse*: i.e. although he had devised the Labyrinth. *dolos tecti ambagesque*: the maze of the Labyrinth.

30. *caeca regens filo vestigia*: Daedalus arranged a thread, by fol-

lowing which, Theseus could find his way through the intricacies of the Labyrinth. **tu quoque partem haberes**: *i.e.* Icarus's fortunes would be here depicted.

31. **sineret dolor**: equal to *si sineret dolor*; *had grief permitted*; *i.e.* had Daedalus's grief over the loss of his son permitted him to produce the picture; *sineret* is a Jussive Subjunctive (*let grief have permitted*) used as a protasis. A further peculiarity is the use of the imperfect (instead of the pluperfect) referring to the past.

32. **conatus erat**: *viz.* Daedalus. **casus**: understand *tuos*. The reference is to Icarus's fall into the sea, when he flew too near the sun and lost his wings by the melting of the wax.

33. **patriae manus**: *the father's hands*. **quin**: *actually*. **proptinus perlegerent**: *would have gone on to scan*; the subject of *perlegerent* is Aeneas and his companions. The imperfect again has the force of the pluperfect. **omnia**: to be read as two syllables by Synizesis.

34. **praemissus**: *viz.* to announce Aeneas's coming.

35. **afforet**: in the sense of *advenisset*.

36. **Glauci**: understand *filia*.

38. **grege de intacto**: *i.e.* from the number of those that have not been used for work. Only such animals were suitable for sacrifice.

39. **praestiterit**: *'twere better*; Potential Subjunctive. The force of the perfect in this usage is indistinguishable from that of the present. **lectas de more bidentis**: see note on iv. 57.

40. **sacra jussa**: *the sacrifices ordered*. **morantur**: *i.e.* hesitate to perform.

42-76. Aeneas prays that he may now have rest from his wanderings.

42. **in antrum**: *to make a grotto*.

45. **ventum erat**: *they had come*. **ad limen**: *viz.* of the grotto, after sacrificing in the temple. **poscere fata tempus**: *it is time to ask for the oracles*.

46. **deus, ecce, deus**: *i.e.* as the priestess enters the temple she is filled with the inspiration of the god.

47. **non unus mansere**: *became altered*.

48. **non comptae comae**: *i.e.* her hair, which had been *comptae* ('in order') now streamed wildly in all directions.

49. **major videri**: *greater to behold*; a poetic use of the infinitive.

50. **mortale sonans (est)**: *i.e.* she does not utter earthly sounds. For the accusative *mortale*, see B. 176, 2, b, n. **quando**: introduc-



ing *afflata est*, but placed late in its clause in accordance with poetic freedom.

51. *cessas in vota*: do you hesitate to begin your prayers?

52. *neque ante, etc.*: i.e. the entrance to the shrine will not open before Aeneas has prayed to the god.

53. *attonitae ora domus*: the house has lips, and is inspired by the presence of the god, as though a person.

54. *dura*: sturdy. Sturdy though the Trojans are, they are terrified by what they see.

57. *qui Paridis . . . Aecidae*: Paris, with Apollo's help, slew Achilles by an arrow; *direxiti* is for *direxisti*.

58. *obeuntia*: virtually equivalent to *circumfusa*, 'surrounding'; literally, *meeting*.

62. *hac Trojana tenus, etc.*: thus far only may it prove that 'Trojan luck' has followed us; i.e. henceforth may our lot be a different and a brighter one. The emphasis of the sentence rests on *Trojana*. 'Trojan luck' is mentioned as something proverbial; *hac . . . tenus* is for *hactenus* by Tmesis, as in v. 603;  *fuerit secuta* is Optative Subjunctive. The perfect tense is exceedingly rare in this use of the subjunctive, and refers not to past time, but to a completed act in future time, — 'may the future show that something has been realized.'

64. *di deaque omnes quibus, etc.*: particularly Juno, Minerva, and Neptune. *obstitit*: i.e. was an object of hatred.

67. *fatis*: ablative; *mihi* is to be supplied with *indebita*.

68. *agitata*: i.e. driven about from place to place; *agitata numina* adds no new idea, but is merely explanatory of *errantis deos*.

69. *tum*: i.e. if his prayer is answered. *solido de marmore*: few structures of solid marble existed at Rome in Virgil's time. The chief one was the magnificent Temple of Apollo on the Palatine, erected by Augustus in 28 B.C. The poet here gracefully alludes to that structure.

70. *festos dies de nomine Phoebi*: i.e. holidays named after Phoebus; an allusion to the *Ludi Apollinares*. These went back to the days of the Second Punic War, but were revived by Augustus, who did much to increase and extend the worship of Apollo.

71. *te . . . nostris*: *te* is the Sibyl. Aeneas declares that she shall have a special shrine in his new kingdom; an allusion to the deposit by Augustus of the Sibylline books in the Temple of Apollo.

72. *fata*: oracles, as in line 45; the *fata* are the same as the *sortes*.

73. *lectos sacro viros*: the so-called *quindecimviri sacris faciundis*, a board charged with the custody and interpretation of the Sibylline books.

74. *foliis ne carmina manda*: Helenus (iii. 445 ff.) had warned Aeneas of the Sibyl's practice of committing her prophecies to leaves that often became scattered about the grotto. *tantum*: only.

75. *ne . . . ventis*: lest they fly about in confusion, the sport of the whirling winds. The dative *ventis* is poetically used for the genitive.

76. *ipsa*: with thine own lips.

#### 77-97. Prophecy of the Sibyl.

77. *Phoebe nondum patiens*: not yet submitting to Phoebus, i.e. to his inspiration. For the genitive, see B. 204, 1, a; A. 349, b; G. 375; H. 451, 3. *immanis*: predicatively with *bacchatur*, — raves wildly.

78. *si possit*: indirect question dependent upon the idea of trying involved in *bacchatur*; see note on i. 181.

79. *excussisse*: to succeed in flinging off; literally, to have flung off. *tanto magis, etc.*: i.e. the more she tries to shake off the influence of the god, the more he curbs her spirit. The figure, beginning with *patiens*, is that of a spirited horse; *patior, excutio, fatigo, domo, fango, premo*, are all technical terms in horsemanship.

80. *figit premo*: moulds her to his will by restraining her.

84. *terrae graviora*: understand *pericula*; *terrae* is genitive, but translate, by *land*. *manent*: understand *te*. *Lavini*: Appositional Genitive. For metrical convenience the *a* is here used as short.

86. *sed . . . volent*: but they shall actually wish they had not come.

87. *cerno*: i.e. in my mind's eye.

88. *Simois, Xanthus, etc.*: i.e. there shall be rivers on the new battle-grounds, just as at Troy, and there shall be a hostile camp (that of the Italians under Turnus), corresponding to the camp of the Greeks before Troy.

89. *defuerint*: the future perfect for the future, as in ii. 77. *alius Achilles*: viz. Turnus. *Latio partus (est)*: destined (for thee) in Latium; cf. ii. 783, *illic regia conjunx parta (est) tibi*.

90. *et ipse*: i.e. as well as the first Achilles, who was son of the goddess Thetis. *Teucris addita*: having once fastened herself upon the Trojans; *addita* is reflexive.

92. *quas . . . quas non*: i.e. Aeneas shall appeal to all the Latin cities for help.

93. *causa*: understand *erit*. *conjunx hospita*: Lavinia, who had been betrothed to the Rutulian Turnus, but who was sought by Aeneas. *iterum*: the first instance was Helen.

95. *audentior quam, etc.*: i.e. more boldly than fortune shall seem to permit.

97. *quod*: its antecedent is the general thought involved in *via . . . pandetur ab urbe*. *reris*: *anticipate*. *Graja ab urbe*: alluding to the assistance lent Aeneas by the Arcadian Evander, who lived in Pallanteum, on the later site of Rome.

98-155. The Sibyl instructs Aeneas how to secure admission to the underworld.

100. *obscuris vera involvens*: *robing the truth in darkness* (C). *ea frena furenti, etc.*: *so does Apollo shake the bridle in her frenzied mouth and ply the spur beneath her breast*. The Sibyl is compared with a horse urged on at full speed; *ea* (literally, *that, such*) looks back to *horrendas canit ambages*; (*ei*) *furenti* is Dative of Reference.

104. *mi*: = *mihi*.

105. *praecepi*: *I have anticipated*. Aeneas seems to refer to the prophecies of Helenus (iii. 456 ff.) and of Anchises (v. 730 ff.).

106. *infernus regis*: *i.e.* the king of the underworld, Pluto.

107. *tenebrosa Acheronte refuso*: *dark with Acheron's overflow*. The *tenebrosa palus* is Lake Avernus, which was regarded as an overflow of Acheron.

109. *sacra ostia*: the entrance is called 'hallowed,' because it leads to the realms of a god, Pluto.

111. *medio ex hoste recepi*: as described in ii. 634 ff.

116. *mandata dabat*: see v. 731 ff.

117. *potes omnia*: *thou hast all power*; B. 176, 2, b; A. 390, c; G. 332; H. 409, 1. *nec nequiquam*: *and not without a purpose*.

119. *si potuit, etc.*: by the music of his lyre Orpheus is said to have persuaded Proserpina to permit him to lead back his wife, Eurydice, from the lower world.

121. *Pollux alterna morte*: Castor, son of Tyndareus and Leda, was mortal. Pollux, son of Jupiter and Leda, was immortal. After Castor's death Jupiter permitted Pollux to share his immortality with his brother. Accordingly, each is said to have spent a day alternately in heaven and in the underworld.

122. *viam*: Cognate Accusative. *Thesea, Alciden*: Theseus was said to have descended into the underworld to carry off Proserpina; Hercules to bring up Cerberus.

123. *et mi*: *i.e.* I as well as the others just mentioned.

126. *Averno*: Dative of the Goal.

129. *aequus*: *gracious*.

130. *evexit ad aethera*: *has exalted to heaven*; *i.e.* has made famous.

131. *potuere* : *i.e.* have been able to descend to the underworld.  
*media omnia* : *i.e.* the entire region between here and the underworld.

132. *sinu* : *winding course*.

134. *bis Stygios, etc.* : *i.e.* both before death and after.

135. *juvat* : understand *te*.

136. *peragenda* : understand *sint*.

138. *Junoni infernae* : Proserpina.

140. *ante* : with *quam*. *telluris operta* : *earth's secrets*; referring to the underworld.

141. *auricomos fetus* : the *aureus ramus*. *qui* : indefinite, — *one*.

143. *instituit* : *has ordained*. *primo* : understand *ramo*.

145. *alte vestiga oculis* : *look aloft with your eyes as you search*; literally, *track high with your eyes*. *rite* : with *carpe*.

149. *tibi* : *mark you* : Ethical Dative.

150. *incestat classem* : the implication is that atonement must be made for this pollution before Aeneas can proceed on his journey to the underworld. *funere* : *by his unburied body*.

152. *sedibus suis* : *i.e.* to his last resting-place; *suis* refers to *hunc*, the *amicus* of line 149.

153. *prima* : *i.e.* these expiatory offerings must be made before Aeneas can enter the underworld.

155. *presso ore* : *having closed her lips*.

156-211. Aeneas prepares for the last rites over the body of Misenus. He then seeks and finds the golden bough.

156. *defixus lumina* : *having fixed his eyes (on the ground)*; *defixus* is middle.

157. *caecos eventus* : *i.e.* the uncertainty as to the identity of the lost comrade referred to in line 149.

159. *paribus curis vestigia figit* : *plants his footsteps with the same concern, viz.* as his master Aeneas; *paribus curis* is Ablative of Manner.

160. *multa . . . serebant* : *many words they uttered* (literally, *joined*) in varied talk with each other.

161. *quem socium . . . diceret* : indirect question dependent on the idea of inquiring or wondering involved in *multa serebant*.

162. *atque* : *and lo!*

165. *aere* : with *brazen trumpet*. *ciere* : another instance of the poetic use of the infinitive with adjectives (here *praestantior*).

167. *insignis* : with the subject.

168. *illum* : Hector.

170. *non inferiora secutus* : *i.e.* in following Aeneas, Misenus was pursuing no meaner career than when he was with Hector ; *secutus* has the force of a present participle.

171. *tum* : *i.e.* at the time of his death. *concha* : the instrument of the sea god Triton.

172. *demens* : as challenging a god to a trial of skill.

173. *exceptum immererat* : *had caught and drowned.* *si credere dignum est* : *i.e.* if it is right to credit such jealousy.

175. *circum* : *i.e.* around Misenus's dead body. *fremebant* : referring here to cries of grief.

177. *haud mora (est)* : parenthetically, as in iii. 207. *festinant* : *hasten to execute.* *aram sepulcri* : *i.e.* an altar on which to burn the body of Misenus. Translate : *funeral pyre.*

178. *caelo* : *skyward* ; dative.

182. *advolvunt* : *viz.* up to the altar. *montibus* : Ablative of Place from Which.

183. *primus* : *foremost* ; to be joined with *opera inter talia.*

184. *armis* : *tools* ; *i.e.* axe, lever, hammer, etc.

185. *haec* : explained by the words *si nunc, etc.*, line 187 ff.

187. *si . . . ostendat* : really the protasis of an incomplete conditional sentence, but equivalent to a wish.

188. *quando . . . locuta est* : *i.e.* since the Sibyl has prophesied truly concerning Misenus, Aeneas trusts her statements about the golden bough, and so ventures to express the hope contained in the words *si . . . ostendat.*

192. *sedere* : from *sido.*

193. *maternas aves* : a favorable omen. The dove was sacred to Venus.

194. *cursum dirigite* : *wing your flight!*

195. *dives* : as being of gold.

196. *dubiis rebus* : dative.

197. *pressit* : *checked.*

198. *ferant* : *bring, give.*

199. *tantum* : *only so far.*

200. *quantum acie, etc.* : *as the eyes of those following* (Aeneas



TRITON.

and his attendant) *should be able to keep them in view*; *possent* is best taken as looking forward from the past point of view of the doves or of Venus (whose purpose the doves were carrying out). The subjunctive is due to the implied indirect discourse. **sequentum**: for the genitive plural in *-um* instead of *-ium*, cf. i. 434, *venientum*.

201. **grave olentis**: *noisome*; for the construction of *grave*, see B. 176, 1, b, κ.

203. **sedibus optatis**: *i.e.* on the site longed for by Aeneas, *viz.* the site of the golden bough. **gemina arbore**: the tree is called *gemina*, as having foliage of two kinds, ordinary leaves and leaves of gold.

204. **discolor auri aura**: *the contrasted radiance of gold, i.e.* of gold and green.

206. **quod non sua seminat arbor**: *which its own stock does not breed*; *i.e.* the mistletoe is a parasite, and is apparently propagated by the trees on which it grows.

208. **auri frondentis**: = *frondis aureae*.

209. **crepitabat**: *rustled*.

211. **cunctantem**: *clinging*.

#### 212-235. The funeral rites of Misenus.

213. **ingrato**: *thankless*; incapable of making any return.

216. **feralis cupressos**: a regular symbol of mourning. **ante, super**: adverbs.

217. **fulgentibus armis**: cherished possessions of the dead were regularly placed upon the funeral pyre.

218. **aëna undantia**: poetic amplification of *calidos latices*.

219. **frigentis**: *i.e.* of Misenus lying cold in death.

220. **toro**: *on the bier*. **defleta**: *freely, when the dirge was done*.

221. **purpureas vestes**: purple vestments were always costly; hence the significance of the tribute. **velamina nota**; *i.e.* the shroud usual at burials.

222. **subiere feretro**: *have shouldered the bier*; *subiere* is the picturesque present perfect.

223. **triste ministerium**: in apposition with *subiere feretro*. **subjectam . . . facem**: *according to the custom of their fathers, with averted faces have applied the torch to the bottom (literally, laid beneath) of the pyre*.

225. **fuso olivo**: free use of the Ablative of Quality instead of the simple genitive.

228. **cado**: the funeral urn.

229. *circumtulit* : here, *purified*.    *unda* : = *aqua*.
230. *rore et ramo* : *i.e.* with drops from a branch.    *felicis* : *fruitful*.
231. *novissima verba* : *i.e.* the last words of farewell addressed to Misenus's spirit.
233. *imponit viro* : sets up over the hero, *i.e.* over his remains. *sua arma* : his own proper arms; explained by *remum* and *tubam*.
235. *aeternum tenet nomen* : the promontory still bears the ancient name, the Italian designation being Punta di Miseno.
- 236-263. Aeneas and the Sibyl sacrifice to the divinities of the underworld.
236. *praecepta Sibyllae* : *viz. duc nigras pecudes*, line 153.
237. *spelunca* : near Lake Avernus.
238. *tuta* : here the participle, *protected*.
239. *volantes* : the substantive; *winged creatures*.
240. *sese* : object of *ferebat* as well as of *effundens*.
241. *supera convexa* : *the vault of heaven*.
242. This verse is lacking in the best manuscripts, and is generally regarded as spurious. Its author evidently aimed to explain Avernus as derived from the Greek *ἀοπρος*, interpreted as 'birdless.'
243. *nigrantis terga juvenco*s : the *nigras pecudes* of line 153. For the accusative, see the note on v. 97.
244. *constituit* : *viz.* before the altar.
247. *Hecaten caeloque Ereboque potentem* : as goddess of the sky, Hecate was identified with Diana; as goddess of the underworld, with Proserpina.
248. *supponunt* : *i.e.* beneath the throats of the victims.
250. *matri Eumenidum* : *viz.* Night.    *magnae sorori* : *viz.* Earth. Night and Earth were the daughters of Chaos.
252. *Stygio regi* : Pluto.    *nocturnas aras* : sacrifices to the gods of the underworld were regularly made at night.    *incohat* : here, *builds*.
253. *solida viscera* : *entire carcasses*.
254. *super . . . infundens* : by Tmesis for *superinfundens*. The last syllable of *super* is irregularly lengthened.
255. *primi sub lumina, etc.* : *toward the first rays of the rising sun*; *primi* belongs logically with *lumina*. In *solis et ortus* we have Henadiads.
256. *coepta (sunt) moveri* : for *coepta sunt* instead of *coeperunt*, see B. 133, 1; A. 205, a; G. 423, n. 3; H. 299, 1.

257. *visae (sunt): i.e. were heard.* *canes: companions of Hecate.*

258. *advetante dea: the goddess was approaching the entrance to admit Aeneas and the Sibyl.* *procul o, procul este, profani: these words are addressed to Aeneas's attendants. Only himself and the Sibyl may enter the gate to the underworld.*

259. *luco: Ablative of Separation.*

262. *antro: dative.* *aperto: viz. by Hecate.*

263. *aequat: keeps pace with.*

264-267. Invocation of the gods of the underworld.

265. *Chaos: as in iv. 510.*

266. *sit numine vestro: be it lawful for me with your consent; fas mihi is to be understood with sit.*

268-294. Aeneas begins his journey among the shades. The weird shapes and figures at the entrance.

270. *quale est iter in silvis: like a journey through the forest.* *per incertam, etc.: in English we should combine the two phrases in one, —beneath the niggard light of a dim moon.*

274. *ultrices Curae: avenging Cares; i.e. the pangs of remorse.*

276. *turpis: of the external appearance, —loathsome.*

277. *Labos: Suffering, Hardship.*

278. *consanguineus Leti: Death's brother.* *mala mentis Gaudia: guilty Joys of the heart; i.e. evil imaginations.*

279. *adverso in limine: on the threshold in front of them.*

280. *ferrei: two syllables by Synizesis.*

282. *in medio: understand vestibulo.*

284. *foliisque . . . haerent: made coördinate with ferunt, where we should expect haerere, coördinate with tenere.*

285. *variarum monstra ferarum: different monstrous beasts; ferarum is Appositional Genitive.*

286. *biformes: i.e. half woman and half fish; see iii. 426 ff.*

287. *Briareus: a hundred-handed monster called to the assistance of the Olympian gods when the latter were attacked by the Titans.* *belua Lernae: the famous hydra, the destruction of which was one of Hercules's twelve labors.*

288. *horrendum: for the construction see note on grave olentis, line 201.* *Chimaera: a fire-breathing monster, with the head of a lion, the tail of a serpent, and the body of a goat; whence the name, — from Greek χίμαιρα, 'goat.'*



289. *Harpyiae*: see the note on iii. 209. *forma tricornis umbrae*: the reference is to Geryon, a monster with three bodies, slain by Hercules.

292. *ni admoneat, irruat*: poetic for *ni admonuisset, irruisset*. Virgil takes us back to the time of the action. *docta*: *experienced*; the Sibyl had passed among the shades before. *vitas*: *essences*.

293. *cava sub imagine formae*: *under a hollow mask of substance* (C.).

#### 295-336. At Charon's ferry.

295. *hinc*: *i.e.* after leaving the entrance, the *vestibulum* and *fauces*.

297. *Cocytus*: = *in Cocytum*.

299. *cui . . . jacet*: *on whose chin lies a matted mass of grizzled hair*; explanatory of *terribili squalore*.

300. *stant*: *i.e.* stand gleaming.

301. *nodo*: *i.e.* the fastening is primitive. A buckle might naturally be expected.

302. *ipse*: *with his own hand*.

304. *sed cruda deo, etc.*: *but being a god his age is hale and fresh*; literally, *to him a god, etc.*; *ei* is to be supplied in thought.

305. *effusa*: *in a stream*; literally, *poured out*.

307. *magnanimum*: genitive plural.

308. *impositi . . . parentum*: *i.e.* youths who had prematurely died.

309. *quam multa, etc.*: *as many as the leaves that drop and fall, etc.*

310. *gurgite*: *sea*; the word is chosen to suggest the seething waters of a stormy sea.

311. *frigidus annus*: *i.e.* the cold season, winter.

313. *primi transmittere cursum*: *to be the first to cross*; literally, *to send their passage across*. The infinitive with *oro* is poetical for a subjunctive substantive clause.

315. *navita*: Charon.

318. *quid volt*: *what means?*

319. *quo discrimine*: *with what distinction*; *i.e.* on what principle of distinction?

320. *linquunt*: *retire from*; being refused admission to Charon's skiff.

324. *di cuius . . . numen*: *by whose mighty name the gods fear to swear and (then) prove false*; in the meaning 'swear by,' *juro* takes the accusative.

327. *ripas horrendas, etc.* : to set them across the banks and flood ; *i.e.* from the bank and across the flood. The accusatives depend upon *trans* in composition. *datur* : *viz.* to Charon.

328. *sedibus ossa quierunt* : *i.e.* not before their bones have had proper interment and so have found peace in a resting-place (*sedibus*).

330. *admissi, revisunt* : *i.e.* revisit the stream and are admitted to the skiff ; Hysteron Proteron.

332. *animi* : locative ; *in his heart*.

333. *mortis honore* : *i.e.* honors paid at death ; funeral honors.

334. *Oronten* : see i. 113 ff.

335. *simul* : together. *vectos* : sailing.

336. *viros* : crew.

### 337-383. The shade of Palinurus begs for burial.

337. *sese agebat* : was advancing.

338. *Libyco cursu* : *i.e.* on the voyage from Libya to Italy.

339. *exciderat puppi* : see v. 835 ff.

343. *mihi* : Dative of Reference.

344. *responso* : Ablative of Specification.

345. *qui canebat, etc.* : Virgil has not previously mentioned this promise.

346. *haec promissa fides* : *haec* (for *hoc*) is attracted to the gender of the predicate noun ; *promissa* is the participle used adjectively.

347. *cortina* : oracle ; see the note on iii. 92.

350. *cui datus haerebam* : to which I was assigned and was holding fast. *cursusque regebam* : understand *quo* ('with which') from *cui*.

351. *praecipitans* : here intransitive, *plunging down*. *maria juro* : *juro* is transitive ('swear by'), as in line 324.

352. *cepisse* : understand *me* as object.

353. *spoliata armis* : disabled ; *armis* refers to the tiller. *excussa magistro* : a bold form of expression for *magistro excusso*. Translate : bereft of its helmsman.

354. *deficeret* : should founder.

355. *hibernas* : stormy.

356. *aqua* : on the deep ; repeating the idea of *per aequora*. *lumine* : day.

357. *summa sublimis ab unda* : aloft from the crest of a wave.

358. *tuta tenebam* : was laying hold of safety. The statement

suggests, 'and should have attained it'; hence the following contrary-to-fact condition, *ni invasisset*.

359. *madida cum veste gravatum*: literally, *with my dripping garments, weighted down*. But translate: *weighted down by my dripping garments*; *gravatum* limits *me* understood.

360. *capita montis*: *the summit of a crag*.

361. *praedam*: *a prize*; predicative accusative with *me* understood. The natives ignorantly imagined that Palinurus had gold upon his person.

363. *quod*: *therefore*.

365. *mihi terram inice portusque require Velinos*: *seek the harbor of Velia and cast earth upon me*; Hysteron Proteron. The mere sprinkling of earth upon a dead body sufficed, when formal rites were impossible.

367. *si quam*: understand *viam*.      *diva creatrix*: *thy divine parent*; Venus.

371. *saltem*: with *sedibus placidis*. Palinurus asks that, now he is dead, he may at least have a resting-place, and not be compelled to wander aimlessly about.

373. *dira*: *wild*.

374. *severum*: it is properly the Eumenides that are stern, not the river.

377. *cape dicta memor*: *listen to my words and remember them*. *solacia*: in predicate relation to *dicta*, — *as a consolation*.

378. *finitimi*: *i.e.* the inhabitants of the district where Palinurus had been murdered.

379. *prodigiis acti caelestibus*: on the occasion of a pestilence the Lucanians received an oracle bidding them to propitiate the Manes of Palinurus. This they did by erecting a mound in his memory near Velia and consecrating a grove about it.

380. *tumulo*: dative.      *mittent*: *shall offer, pay*.

381. *aeternum . . . habebit*: a promontory near Velia bears the name Capo Palinuro. The ancient name was Palinurum.

#### 384-416. Aeneas crosses the Styx.

384. *ergo*: *so now*; *i.e.* having satisfied Palinurus.      *peragunt*: *continue*.

385. *jam inde*: *i.e.* even from where he was; explained by *Stygia ab unda*.

387. *ultra*: *i.e.* *unaccosted*; a stylistic variation of *prior*.

389. *jam*: emphasizing *istinc*.      *istinc*: *from where you are*.

392. *nec sum laetatus* : Litotes for 'I regretted sorely.' Hercules came to carry off Cerberus. Charon ferried him across the Styx, for which act he was put in chains for a year. *euntem* : here equivalent to *venientem*.

393. *lacu* : ablative ; *on my pool*. *Thesea Pirithoumque* : these attempted to carry off Proserpina.

394. *quamquam essent* : the subjunctive with *quamquam* is mainly characteristic of poetry and later prose.

395. *Tartareum custodem* : Cerberus. *ille* : Hercules. *manu* : by violence. *in vincla petivit, etc.* : brought him to chains from the throne of the king himself.

396. *regis* : Pluto.

398. *Amphrysia* : the epithet properly belongs to Apollo and was applied to him as having tended the flocks of Admetus on the banks of the Amphrysus in Thessaly. As the servant of Apollo, the Sibyl also is styled 'Amphrysiian.'

400. *licet ingens janitor terreat* : the burly warder may terrify.

401. *aeternum* : adverbially ; see note on *mortale sonans*, line 50.

402. *casta* : unassailed ; the emphasis of the sentence is on this word. *patruis* : Pluto was not merely the husband of Proserpina, but, as brother of her father Jupiter, also her uncle. *servet limen* : i.e. abide at home.

405. *nulla* : an emphatic *non*. *imago* : picture.

406. *at* : yet.

407. *ex ira* : after his anger ; with *residunt*.

408. *nec plura his* : understand *dicit* ; *his* is Ablative of Comparison.

409. *fatalis virgae* : Appositional Genitive. *longo post tempore* : after a long time.

410. *advertit* : i.e. toward Aeneas and the Sibyl.

411. *alias animas* : an inexact, but poetically legitimate use of *alius*. Strictly interpreted the word implies that Aeneas and the Sibyl are also ghosts. So Homer speaks of 'Penelope and the other suitors.' *per juga longa* : scattered about the long benches.

412. *deturbat laxatque* : Hysteron Proteron.

413. *gemuit sub pondere* : the barge was unused to such a burden.

414. *sutilis* : being frail ; literally, stitched. We are to conceive the skiff as consisting of pieces of leather sewn together over a wooden frame. *paludem* : water.

415. *incolumis* : predicatively with *vatem* and *virum*.

**417-439.** Aeneas passes Cerberus and comes to the abodes of those who died before their time, among them Dido.

417. *trifauci*: Cerberus was conceived as three-headed.

418. *immanis*: *with his giant bulk*.

419. *colubris*: Cerberus's hide was conceived as covered with snakes instead of hair. When the monster becomes roused the snakes bristle up, as it were.

420. *melle soporatam, etc.*: *soporatam* applies with strictness only to *medicatis frugibus*, not to *melle*; honey has no soporific power. *frugibus*: *meal*.

421. *famē*: the *e* in the ablative of this word is regularly long, as though *fames* belonged to the fifth declension.

422. *objectam*: understand *eam* referring to *offam*.

424. *sepulto*: *i.e.* buried in slumber.

425. *evadit*: *passes beyond*; here transitive, as in ii. 731. *irremeabilis*: *i.e.* in general, but not in the present instance to Aeneas.

427. *infantum*: dependent on all three nominatives.

429. *atra*: *dismal*. Black is the color regularly associated with death and its accessories.

430. *falso . . . mortis*: *condemned to death on a false charge*.

431. *sorte*: *allotment*.

432. *quaesitor*: *as presiding magistrate*. *Minos*: king of Crete. In consequence of his uprightness he was conceived as dispensing justice in the underworld. *urnam movet*: *i.e.* he draws by lot the jurymen who are to try the cases. The names of the jurors, written on tablets, were placed in the urn, which was then shaken until a name came out. *silentum*: *i.e.* of the noiseless ghosts.

433. *crimina*: *the charges* against them.

434. *sibi letum peperere*: *i.e.* committed suicide.

435. *insontes*: *i.e.* guiltless of any crime. *manu*: as in line 395.

436. *quam vellent*: *how they would wish!* Conclusion of a contrary-to-fact condition, with protasis omitted.

#### 440-476. The Mourning Fields.

440. *fusi*: *stretching*.

442. *quos*: as antecedent understand *eos* with *celant* and *tegit*.

445. *Phaedram*: the wife of Theseus. She fell in love with her step-son, Hippolytus, who rejected her advances. Thereupon she brought about the death of Hippolytus and committed suicide.

**Procris**: wife of Cephalus. Following her husband in the forest from motives of jealousy, she was accidentally slain by him with a hunting-spear. **Eriphylen**: bribed by the present of a golden necklace, Eriphyle had induced her husband, Amphiarāus, to participate in the expedition of the Seven against Thebes, where he perished. As a punishment for her betrayal of her husband, she was slain by her son, Alcmaeon.

It will be observed that Procris and Eriphyle do not properly belong among those whom 'cruel love has destroyed' (line 442).

446. **nati**: Alcmaeon.

447. **Euadnen**: Evadne, the wife of Capaneus, one of the Seven against Thebes, threw herself upon the funeral pyre of her husband. **Pasiphaën**: see the note on line 24. **his**: with *comes*. **Laodamia**: wife of Protesilaus, the first of the Greeks to fall at Troy. After his death his devoted wife begged of the gods that her husband might return to life for three hours. Her prayer was answered, and she then died by her own hand, along with her husband.

448. **Caeneus**: the maiden Caenis had been changed by Neptune to the youth Caeneus, with the promise that he should be invulnerable to the sword. But in the battle with the Centaurs he was killed by trees piled on top of him. In death he again became Caenis.

450. **recens a volnere**: *with her wound still fresh*.

451. **quam**: the relative where we use the demonstrative, — *as soon as he stood near her*; though dependent primarily upon *juxta*, *quam* must be taken also with *agnovit*.

453. **qualem, etc.**: *freely, like the moon, when one sees it or fancies he has seen it, etc.*; literally, *such as (one sees the moon), who sees it rise, etc.* **primo mense**: *at the beginning of the month*.

456. **verus mihi, etc.**: the emphasis rests on *verus*, — *was then the message true that came, saying, etc.* Aeneas is referring to the message from Mercury (iv. 564), and also very probably to the sight of Dido's burning pyre as he sailed away from Carthage (v. 3 f.).

457. **exstinctam (esse)**: reflexive; *that thou hadst destroyed thyself*; *te* is to be understood as subject. **extrema secutam**: *hadst gone to the utmost lengths*; *hadst taken the final step*.

458. **funeris**: as shown by the position and the context, the emphasis of the sentence rests upon this word, — *was it to death that I brought thee?*

459. **et si qua fides, etc.**: *freely, and by whatever pledge is sacred here in the underworld*; see the note on ii. 142.

461. **jussa deum**: see iv. 237, 270.

463. *imperis suis*: as though *di*, not *jussa deum*, had stood in line 461.

464. *discessu*: understand *meo*.

466. *quem fugis*: rhetorical for, why dost thou flee me? *extremum fato est*: *is destined to be the last*; literally, *last by fate*.

467. *ardentem*: *viz.* with anger and scorn. *torva tuentem*: *gazing savagely*; for the accusative, see note on line 50, *mortale sonans*; *ardentem* and *tuentem* limit *animum*, which is boldly used for Dido herself.

468. *lenibat*: *strove to assuage*; for the form, see B. 116, 4, *b*; A. 183, 1; G. 130, 2; H. 244, 1. *lacrimas ciebat*: *was bursting into tears*.

470. *incepto sermone*: *i.e.* by Aeneas's words. *voltum*: best taken as Greek Accusative, — *in feature*.

471. *silex, cautes*: predicatively; *than if she stood a hard flint rock, etc.* *Marpesia*: *i.e.* of marble.

472. *corripuit sese*: *hurried off*.

473. *illi*: Dative of Reference.

475. *casu iniquo*: *i.e.* her cruel lot.

477-547. Heroes of the Theban and Trojan wars. Meeting with Deiphobus.

477. *datum*: *i.e.* permitted by fate. *molitur*: *toils along*.

478. *ultima*: *i.e.* the farthest in this portion of the underworld. *secreta*: *apart (from the other shades)*; used predicatively.

479. Tydeus, Parthenopaeus, Adrasti: three of the Seven against Thebes.

480. *pallentis*: grammatically with *Adrasti*, but logically with the others as well.

481. *ad superos*: *among mortals*.

483. Glaucum, Medonta, etc.: various Trojan heroes.

484. *Cereri sacrum*: *i.e.* Ceres's priest.

485. *Idaeum*: the charioteer of Priam. *etiam*: in temporal sense, — *still*.

486. *circumstant*: *viz.* about Aeneas.

487. *vidisse, morari*: as subject, understand the shades.

488. *conferre gradum*: *to stride along beside him*.

492. *ceu quondam petiere rates*: see ii. 276.

493. *inceptus clamor, etc.*: *the shout they begin (attempt) mocks their gaping mouths*,

495. **Deiphobum**: son of Priam, and a famous warrior. After Paris's death he married Helen, who at the fall of Troy betrayed him to Menelaus.

498. **tegentem**: *striving to cover*.

499. **supplicia**: here in the concrete sense of 'wounds.' **notis vocibus**: *in the old tones*.

502. **cui tantum, etc.**: *to whom was granted such license over thee?*  
**suprema nocte**: *i.e.* on the night of Troy's destruction.

503. **tulit**: *brought tidings*.

505. **egomet**: *with my own hands*. **tumulum inanem**: a cenotaph; see note on iii. 304.

506. **ter**: *vale* thrice uttered; *cf.* ii. 644 with note.

507. **nomen**: *i.e.* an inscription containing thy name. **locum servant**: *mark the spot*. **tē amice**: Semi-hiatus.

508. **patria**: here the adjective.

509. **tibi relictum**: *was left undone by thee*.

510. **funeris umbris**: *to the shade of his dead body*.

511. **Lacaenae**: Helen.

512. **haec monumenta**: *these tokens*; referring to the mutilation of his person.

513. **ut**: *how*. **falsa inter gaudia**: the Trojans imagined that Troy was saved; see ii. 234 ff.

514. **nosti**: = *novisti*. **nimum necesse est**: *there is too good cause*.

515. **saltu super ardua venit Pergama**: "the phrase vividly describes the horse as something living and animated with an eager desire for Troy's destruction." Page.

516. **gravis**: *heavily laden*; with reference to the warriors inside.

517. **illa**: Helen. **chorum simulans**: *i.e.* pretending she was leading a band of Bacchanalian worshippers. **euhantis orgia**: *celebrating the orgies with Bacchic cries*.

518. **flammam**: *a torch*; as signal to the Greeks approaching from Tenedos; see ii. 254 ff. **media ipsa**: *i.e.* she herself in the midst of the revellers.

The account here given is inconsistent with that in Book ii, where Sinon is represented as answering the signal of the Greek fleet, while Helen (ii. 567) hides in terror from the Greeks, fearing vengeance at their hands.

523. **egregia conjunx**: *ironical*.

526. **scilicet**: *I suppose*. **munus**: *favor*. **amanti**: *i.e.* Menelaus.



529. **Aeolides**: Ulysses. Ulysses is ordinarily represented as the son of Laertes, but a later tradition, here followed by Virgil, represented him as the son of Sisyphus, son of Aeolus. **talia Grais instaurate**: *visit such torments upon the Greeks*; literally, *renew, etc.* The word suggests the idea of repetition, but under new conditions.

530. **pio**: the emphasis of the clause rests upon this word, — *if righteous are the lips with which I cry for vengeance.*

532. **attulerint**: *i.e.* brought you hither.

533. **fatigat, etc.**: *goads thee on to visit*; *ut adires* is a Substantive Clause Developed from the Volitive, dependent upon the idea of urging involved in *fatigat*. The sequence of tense in *adires* is peculiar; Virgil apparently feels *fatigat* as equivalent to *fatigat et fatigavit*.

534. **tristis sine sole domos**: *dismal, sunless homes.*

535. **hac vice sermonum**: *amid this interchange of talk*; literally, *with this interchange, etc.*; Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

536. **medium axem**: *mid-heaven.*

537. **fors**: the adverb; *perchance*. **traherent**: the imperfect for the pluperfect, as in line 31, — *would have spent*. The protasis, 'had not the Sibyl warned Aeneas,' is implied.

539. **ruit**: *is swiftly coming*; either from sea or heaven. Virgil sometimes conceives it one way, sometimes the other.

540. **ambas**: poetic for *duas*.

541. **dextera quae, etc.**: literally, *which right-hand road (via understood) leads, etc.*; *i.e. by the right-hand road which leads, etc.*, — *by this is our route to Elysium*; *dextera* limits *quae*; *Elysium* is Accusative of Limit of Motion; *nobis* is Dative of Reference.

543. **exercet**: *exacts*. **impia**: *the abode of wickedness.*

545. **explebo**: *i.e.* he will fill up the gap in the shades caused by his absence. **reddar**: reflexive; *return*.

546. **melioribus**: *i.e.* happier than mine. **utere**: the imperative here denotes a wish, — *may you enjoy*.

547. **in verbo**: *as he spoke*.

#### 548-627. Tartarus and its victims.

549. **moenia**: here *structures, buildings*.

551. **Phlegethon**: from the Greek φλέγω, 'burn.' **torquetque**: we should expect *torquens*.

552. **porta**: *understand est*.

554. **ad auras**: (*ascending*) *heavenward*.

557. **hinc**: *from here*.

558. **tractae catenae**: *the dragging of chains*.

560. *facies: kinds.*

561. *ad auras:* dependent upon *ascendit* or some such word to be supplied in thought.

565. *deum: imposed by the gods;* Subjective Genitive.

567. *castigat auditque dolos, etc.:* *he flogs them and hears their misdeeds, forcing them to confess those sins for which any one in the world above, rejoicing in futile concealment, has put off atonement till death;* *subigitque fateri* is explanatory of *audit dolos*; *quis* is indefinite; *quae commissa piacula* is for *commissa* ('sins') *quorum piacula* ('expiation for which').

570. *continuo: i.e.* as soon as Rhadamanthus dismisses them from his presence.

571. *quatit: lashes.*

572. *sorum:* according to the usual myth, there were three Furies. The other two were Allecto and Megaera. Virgil speaks of *agmina*; he may be following another tradition.

573. *sacrae: accursed.*

574. *panduntur portae: i.e.* to receive the guilty wretches being lashed by Tisiphone. The gates are those of Tartarus. *custodia: = custos.* The reference is to Tisiphone; see line 555 f.

577. *saevior: i.e.* more savage than Tisiphone.

578. *tenditque sub umbras: explanatory of patet in praeceps.*

579. *ad aetherium . . . Olympum: the view upward* (from earth) *to heavenly Olympus in the sky;* *caeli* repeats the idea in *aetherium*.

580. *Titania pubes: the Titan brood.*

581. *fulmine dejecti: the Titans were destroyed by the Olympian gods, headed by Jupiter armed with his thunderbolts.* *volvuntur: wallow, writhe.*

582. *Aloidas: Otus and Ephialtes, two giants. They were not really sons of Aloeus, but were the sons of Neptune and Iphimedeia, the wife of Aloeus. In their attempt to storm heaven, they piled Mt. Ossa upon Olympus, and Mt. Pelion upon Ossa, but were finally slain by Apollo.*

585. *Salmonia: Salmoneus, founder of the city of Salmonia in Elis, who impiously gave out that he was Jupiter.*

586. *dum imitatur: not dependent immediately upon dantem, but upon some such idea as 'smitten,' to be supplied in thought.* *flamas et sonitus: i.e.* the thunder and lightning.

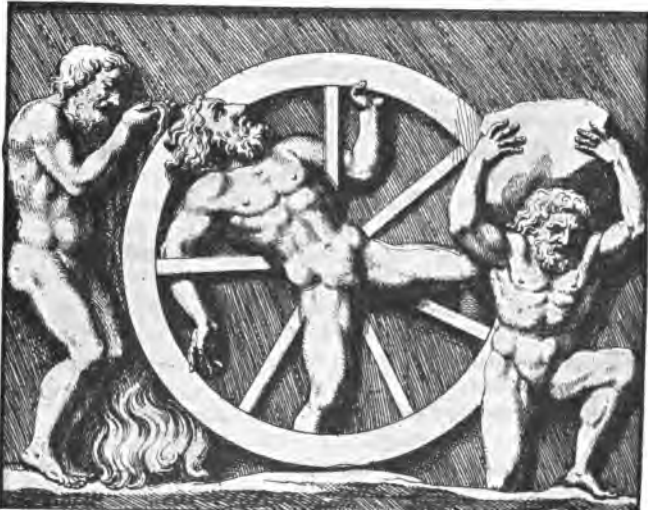
588. *mediae . . . urbem: probably referring to Olympia, the chief seat of Jupiter's worship in Elis, though Olympia was not strictly an urbs, as it lacked inhabitants.*

590. *qui simularet*: for imitating, since he undertook to imitate; literally, (as being one) who imitated; Clause of Characteristic with accessory notion of cause. *non imitabile*: = *inimitabile*.

591. *aere*: with his brazen chariot. Salmoneus strove to imitate thunder by driving his brazen chariot across a bridge.

592. *telum*: the thunderbolt.

593. *ille*: emphatic repetition of the subject as in v. 334. *faces nec lumina*: understand *contorsit*. Salmoneus had used torches to



PUNISHMENT OF TANTALUS, IXION, AND SISYPHUS.

simulate lightning, just as he tried to imitate thunder by his rattling bronze chariot.

594. *turbine*: *whirlwind*; as in l. 45.

595. *nec non et*: as in l. 707. *Tityon*: Tityos assaulted Latona, in punishment for which he was pierced with arrows by Apollo and then hurled by Jupiter into Tartarus.

596. *cernere erat*: *it was possible (for me) to see*. The Sibyl is speaking, and refers to the time when she was conducted by Hecate through Tartarus (line 565).

598. *immortale*: *imperishable*. The liver grew again as fast as it

*ten* *jecur tendens, etc.*: *jecur* and *viscera* are the object of  
*poenis* is Dative of Purpose with *secunda*; the *-que* of *rima-*  
*is* correlative with the *-que* of *habitatque*; *ea*, referring to *jecur*  
*peru*, is to be supplied with *rimatur*; *epulis* also is Dative of

*Ixion* *Pirithouque*: in apposition with *Lapithas*. Ixion,  
 his crimes, had been admitted to heaven by Jupiter and had  
 a place at the table of the gods. This kindness he abused by  
 to win the love of Juno. The ordinary legend represents  
 bound upon a revolving fiery wheel. The punishments here  
 by Virgil as inflicted upon Ixion and his son Pirithous are,  
 variations, those usually connected with Sisyphus and

*jam jam lapsura*: on the very point of falling. *cadenti*:

*is* is an Hypermeter. -- The overhanging syllable suggests  
 "rolling rock" (Page).

*tucent*... *toris*: we are to conceive Ixion and Pirithous as  
 the magnificent dining-couches here described; *fulcra*  
 of the couches.

*tucent*: also subject of *tucent*.

*tucent*: *tucent*. Which Fury is meant is not known.

*tucent* *invisi*: understand *erunt*. The force of *quibus* extends  
 here with the force of *-re*. *fraus innexa clienti*: Ro-

the most solemn obligation upon a patron to protect  
 of his client. A provision of the Laws of the Twelve  
 "Accused be he who does injury to a client."

*invisi*... *repertis*: who enjoyed alone the riches they  
 is dative: *tucent* here, from *iacubo*, literally means,  
 is used in the sense of *partis* (from *partio*).

*tucent*: *tucent*. *tucent*: for their kindred. *quae turba*:  
 it is all *tucent*, etc.

*tucent* *impia*: i.e. conspirators and revolutionists.

*tucent* *fallere dextras*: to prove false to their obliga-  
 The reference is to faithless slaves.

*tucent* understand *tucent* from the preceding line.  
*tucent* *fortuna*: *tucent*. *tucent*: for the

*tucent* *volunt*: see B. 300, 6; A. 575, c; H. 649, 6.

*tucent* *volunt*: the traditional punishment of Sisy-  
 a huge rock that rolled back again as soon

as it reached the summit. This penalty is here extended to many. *radiisque . . . districti*: the traditional punishment of Ixion; *alii* is to be understood as subject.

617. *sedet*: *i.e.* he sits chained fast to a rock. For Theseus's crime, see note on line 393. *aeternum*: with adverbial force, — *forever*.

618. *Phlegyas*: father of Ixion. Robbed of his daughter by Apollo, Phlegyas set fire to the temple of the god at Delphi. As a punishment he was placed at a sumptuous banquet, but was prevented by a Fury from tasting the food.

620. *moniti*: *i.e.* warned by my example.

621. *dominum potentem*: *a tyrant*.

622. *fixit atque refixit*: *set up and pulled down*; *i.e.* made and unmade. The words refer properly to the bronze tablets on which the laws were engraved. These tablets were fastened to the walls of temples or of other structures.

624. *auso potiti*: *i.e.* succeeded in their reckless purpose.

628-678. Aeneas deposits the golden bough at the threshold of Pluto's palace, and comes to Elysium.

629. *munus*: *task, viz.* of presenting the bough to Proserpina; *cf.* line 142.

630. *educta caminis*: *reared by the forges*; *i.e.* by the Cyclopes working at their forges. The palace is of iron.

633. *opaca viarum*: *the dark way*; *cf.* ii. 332, *angusta viarum*.

634. *corripiunt*: *hurry over*.

635. *corpus recenti spargit aqua*: the usual formality in entering a consecrated precinct.

637. *his*: = *his rebus*. *munere*: here, *gift*.

640. *largior*: *in greater abundance*. *aether*: *i.e.* the fine pure ether, as opposed to the common air (*aër*). *et*: connecting the two adverbial notions, *largior* and *lumine purpureo*.

641. *norunt*: equivalent to *habent*.

644. *plaudunt choreas*: *beat dances*; *i.e.* dance.

645. *Threicius sacerdos*: *viz.* Orpheus. He is called *sacerdos* as being the servant of the Muses. *longa cum veste*: *in his long robe*, the characteristic dress of bards and priests.

646. *obloquitur numeris, etc.*: *freely, plays in accompaniment to their measures (i.e. the song and dance) his seven-stringed lyre*; literally, *utters the seven differences of sounds in response to the measures*; *numerus* is dative.

647. *jam . . . jam : now . . . now.* *eadem* : referring grammatically to *discrimina*, but logically to the strings.

651. *miratur* : understand *Aeneas*.

653. *quae gratia currum, etc.* : *the same pleasure that they had in chariots and arms when alive, the same love of keeping sleek horses, follows them, etc.*; *quae* is correlative with *eadem*, and the antecedents *gratia* and *cura* are incorporated in the relative clauses; *currum* is genitive plural; *visis* limits *eis* understood (Dative of Possession). The infinitive with *cura* is poetical.

658. *unde superne, etc.* : *springing from which the mighty river of Eridanus rolls in the upper world between its wooded banks.* The Eridanus was a legendary river, often identified with the Po. The Po near its source flows for some two miles in an underground channel. Virgil represents the river as emerging from the laurel grove when it returns to the world above.

660. *hic manus passi, etc.* : *here the band (of those) that suffered, etc.* : *passi* (for *passa*) is a construction according to sense. *pugnando* : freely, *while fighting*; Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

661. *sacerdotes casti* : understand *erant*. This reference to the priests is doubtless intended by Virgil as an appreciation of Augustus's efforts to reform the demoralized priesthoods of the time.

662. *vates : bards.* *Phoebodigna* : *i.e.* words worthy of the god who inspires bards.

663. *inventas per artis* : *by the discovery of arts, i.e.* improvements of civilized life.

664. *merendo* : *i.e.* by their services to mankind.

669. *optime vates* : *viz.* Musaeus.

670. *illius ergo* : *on his account.* When used as a preposition, *ergo* follows its case.

672. *paucis* : understand *verbis*.

673. *nulli certa domus* : *no one has a fixed abode.*

674. *riparum toros* : *i.e.* the couches that the banks afford; *riparum* is Appositional Genitive.

675. *si fert ita, etc.* : *if the wish in thy heart so impels thee*; literally, *tends*.

#### 679-702. Aeneas meets Anchises.

679. *penitus* : to be taken closely with *convalle virenti*,—*in the depths of a green dell.*

680. *superum ad lumen ituras* : *i.e.* to become reincarnate and return to earth.

681. *studio: eagerly.*  
 683. *manus: their deeds of prowess.*  
 684. *adversum: toward him; adjective with adverbial force.*  
 687. *expectata parenti: long awaited by thy father.*  
 688. *datur: understand mihi.*  
 689. *audire et reddere voces: as in i. 409.*  
 690. *sic ducebam animo: so was I thinking; sic refers to Aeneas's visit.*  
 691. *nec me mea cura fefellit: i.e. I was not disappointed in my longing.*  
 692. *terras: also governed by per.*  
 694. *Libyae regna: referring to the stay at Dido's court.*  
 696. *limina: Accusative of Limit of Motion.*  
 697. *sae Tyrreno: on the shore of the Tuscan Sea.*  
 700-702: identical with ii. 792-794.
- 703-751. The souls of those destined for reincarnation. Process of their purification.
704. *virgulta sonantia silvae: explanatory of seclusum nemus; sonantia is 'rustling.'*  
 708. *variis: gay, many-colored.*  
 709. *murmure: with the humming, viz. of the bees; the force of velut extends to strepit. The corresponding sic-clause of the comparison is left to the imagination of the reader.*  
 711. *quae sint, etc.: what is yonder river; the indirect question depends rather upon causas requirit than upon inscius; porro has the force of an attributive adjective.*  
 713. *animae quibus, etc.: i.e. the spirits of those who are destined to become reincarnate and to dwell again on earth.*  
 715. *securos: here in causative sense, — care-dispelling. longa: everlasting.*  
 717. *jam pridem cupio: I have long been yearning.*  
 718. *Italia reperta: at finding (reaching) Italy.*  
 719. *anne: = -ne. aliquas: any. ad caelum: to the upper air; i.e. to earth.*  
 720. *sublimis: predicatively. tarda: sluggish; i.e. as compared with the activity of the disembodied animae.*  
 721. *dira: mad.*  
 723. *suscipit: answers, replies.*  
 724 ff. In these lines Virgil puts in the mouth of Anchises certain Greek philosophical views concerning the nature of the universe.

The universe is represented as pervaded through all its parts by spiritual essence (*spiritus*). It is to their participation in this all-pervading spiritual essence that animated beings owe the life principle. But the spiritual essence of mortals becomes impaired as a result of contact with the grosser corporeal elements of their nature. Hence the necessity of purification of the spirits of the dead before they may become again incarnate. **principio**: *in the first place*. **campos liquentis**: *i.e.* the seas.

725. **Titania astra**: *the Titanian orb*; referring to the sun, which was the child of the Titan Hyperion; *astra* is the poetic plural.

726. **spiritus intus**: *a spirit within*; *intus* has attributive force, like *porro* in line 711. **artus**: *i.e.* the parts of the universe.

727. **mens**: not different from *spiritus*, but explanatory of it. **agitat**: *stirs, animates*. **corpore**: continuing the figure in *artus*; Ablative of Association.

728. **inde**: *viz.* from this all-pervading spirit. **hominum, pecudum, volantum, et quae, etc.**: *i.e.* all living creatures. **genus**: understand *oritur* or some such word.

730. **igneus est ollis vigor seminibus**: *a fiery power belongs to those particles*. The *semina* are the particles of the all-pervading spirit which are implanted in individual animated beings. **et caelestis origo**: though grammatically coordinate with what precedes, these words are logically subordinate, — *since their origin is from heaven*. Virgil is explaining why the particles have an *igneus vigor*. It is because they come from heaven, *i.e.* the ether, with which the *spiritus* of the universe was identified.

731. **quantum non, etc.**: *in so far as corrupting flesh does not hamper them, etc.*; the clause refers only to *igneus est vigor*; *ea* is to be supplied as object with *tardant* and *hebetant*.

733. **hinc metuunt cupiuntque, etc.**: *hence their fears and desires, their sorrows and joys*; *hinc* refers to the union of material bodies with our spiritual natures. It is this that causes our emotions and interferes with the calm serenity which the soul would otherwise enjoy. **auras**: *i.e.* the light of heaven from which they sprang.

734. **clausae**: Virgil is thinking of *animae* as the subject; so with *metuunt, etc.* **tenebris et carcere caeco**: *i.e.* the dark and gloomy prison-house of the body.

735. **quin et**: = *quin etiam*, as in ii. 768. **supremo lumine**: *at the last day*. **cum**: the conjunction. **reliquit**: understand *eos*.

736. **miseris**: *from the wretched creatures*; Dative of Separation.

737. **corporeae pestes**: by 'bodily plagues' are meant those which



the body causes to the soul. **penitusque, etc.**: another instance of a clause grammatically coördinate, but logically subordinate, — *since it is inevitable that many taints long gathering should become deeply ingrained (upon the soul) in wondrous wise*; **penitus** modifies *inolescere*; **concreta** illustrates the use, occasionally noted, of the perfect passive participle used with active force; B. 114, 2.

739. **ergo**: *i.e.* for the purpose of removing these ingrained taints. **exercentur**: *are plied*.

740. **aliae**: *i.e. animae*. **inanis**: so designated as lacking substance.

741. **ad ventos, sub gurgite, igni**: air, water, fire, are employed as various means of purification. **aliis**: *in the case of others*; Dative of Reference.

742. **infectum scelus**: *the guilty stain* (Page); literally, *the stained guilt*. The epithet is here transferred from the criminal to the crime.

743. **quisque suos patimur Manis**: *we suffer each his own doom*; *i.e.* some by water, some by fire, *etc.*; **Manes**, the spirit after death, is here put for the treatment to which the spirit is subjected; **quisque** is in partitive apposition with the subject of *patimur*; **suos** takes its person from *quisque* rather than from *patimur*. **exinde**: *i.e.* after the purification is completed.

744. **pauci**: with *mittimur* as well as *tenemus*. Virgil means that the total number of those purified is small as compared with the total number of the dead.

745. **donec longa dies, etc.**: *till the lapse of ages, when time's cycle is complete* (C.).

746. **concretam**: *ingrained*.

747. **aetherium sensum**: the *spiritus* of line 726. **aurai simplicis ignem**: *fire of pure air*; explanatory of *aetherium sensum*; *cf.* line 730, with notes. For the genitive *aurai*, see B. 21, 2, b; A. 43, a; G. 29, R., N.; H. 79, 3.

748. **has omnis**: *understand animas*. **rotam volvere**: *have completed their (destined) cycle*.

750. **immemores**: *in forgetfulness*. **supera convexa**: *the vault of heaven*.

752-853. **Anchises** points out to Aeneas his illustrious descendants that are to be. Prediction of the future greatness of Rome.

753. **sonantem**: *buzzing*; *cf.* line 709.

754. **capit**: *occupies*. **unde posset**: Clause of Characteristic. **omnis adversos**: *all that came toward them*.

755. **legere** : review.

756. **deinde** : hereafter. **sequatur** : *i.e.* is destined to attend; the clause *quae sequatur* depends upon *expediam*.

757. **maneant** : understand *te* as object. **Itala de gente nepotes** : *i.e.* descendants of Aeneas by Lavinia, daughter of the Italian king Latinus.

758. **animas** : loosely coördinated with the preceding indirect questions as object of *expediam*. **nostrumque . . . ituras** : *i.e.* to inherit our name.

760. **vides** : parenthetical. **pura hasta** : a lance-shaft without point; said to have been the reward of a warrior's first victory.

761. **proxima lucis loca** : the place nearest to the light; *i.e.* nearest to the upper world. For *proximus* with the genitive, cf. iii. 500, *vicina Thybridis arva*.

762. **aetherias** : with the force of *superas*, as in line 128. **sanguine** : Ablative of Association; cf. line 727, *magno se corpore miscet*.

763. **Albanum nomen** : all the Alban kings after Silvius are said to have borne the surname Silvius. **postuma** : here *last*, not *posthumous*.

764. **serum** : repeating the idea of *longaevo*.

765. **educet** : here in the rare sense of 'bring forth.'

766. **Longa Alba** : ablative for locative.

767. **proximus ille** : *i.e.* he who stands next to Silvius.

768. **Numitor** : retention of the original quantity. **qui te nomine reddet** : *who shall be named from thee*; literally, *who shall restore thee by his name*.

769. **Silvius Aeneas** : ordinarily known as Aeneas Silvius. **pariter egregius** : *i.e.* as distinguished as Aeneas himself.

770. **si umquam** : according to tradition he was kept from his kingdom for many years. **regnandam** : here used transitively with the force of *regendam*.

772. **civili quercu** : *i.e.* with garlands of oak leaves. Such garlands (*coronae civicae*) were awarded those who saved the life of a fellow-citizen in battle.

773. **tibi** : Ethical Dative. **Fidenam** : poetic for the usual *Fidenas*.

775. **Pometios** : ordinarily called Suessa Pometia. **Castrum Inui** : this is the full name of the town. Inuus is a name of Faunus, the patron god of shepherds.

776. **nomina** : *i.e.* famous names.

777. **avo** : *viz.* Numitor. **Mavortius** : *i.e.* the son of Mars.

778. *Ilia mater*: viz. Rhea Silvia, the daughter of Numitor.

779. *vidén*: for *videsne*, with shortening of the *e*. *ut stant*: for the indicative in indirect questions, see note on line 615. *geminae cristae*: i.e. the helmet with two plumes, the distinctive badge of Mars and of his son Romulus.

780. *pater ipse*: Mars. *suo honore*: referring to the double crest upon the helmet. *superum signat*: marks him for the world above; *superum* is predicative accusative, with *eum* to be supplied.

782. *imperium terris, etc.*: shall make its empire equal to the world, its ambition to Olympus; i.e. as high as heaven.

783. *una*: contrasted with *septem*, — though a single town, shall encompass seven hills. *sibi*: a weak Dative of Reference. It may be left untranslated.

784. *qualis Berecynthia mater, etc.*: like the Berecynthian mother as she rides; i.e. Rome is like the Berecynthian mother in the pride she takes in her offspring. The *Berecynthia mater* is Cybele, the Great Mother of the gods. She is so called from Berecynthus, a mountain of Phrygia, and an important seat of her worship.

785. *turrita*: i.e. wearing a diadem representing walls and towers. The diadem is said to mark Cybele as the divinity who first taught men to fortify cities.

786. *centum nepotes*: i.e. lesser divinities, sons and daughters of the great gods.

787. *supera alta*: the lofty sky.

788. *acies*: = *oculos*. *gentem*: family.

789. *Romanosque tuos*: explanatory of *hanc gentem*. **Caesar**: Augustus.

790. *magnum caeli sub axem*: i.e. to the world above.

791. *híc vir híc*: note the quantity of *i* in the second *híc*. This is the regular quantity in archaic Latin, but is rare in classical poetry.

792. *divi genus*: son of him deified. Julius Caesar, adoptive father of Augustus, was deified after death. *aurea condet saecula, etc.*: who shall establish again the Golden Age. The Golden Age was a mythical past era in the reign of Saturn, when peace and prosperity everywhere abounded.

793. *regnata*: again used transitively, as in line 770. *per arva*: Virgil seems to imply that the new Golden Age, like the first, shall be characterized by agricultural prosperity. It is well known that Augustus gave much attention to reviving farming, especially to the reestablishment of small farms, the number of which had been greatly reduced by the civil wars.

794. **Saturno** : Dative of Agency. **super Garamantas** : alluding perhaps to the subjugation of the Ethiopians in 22 B.C.

795. **extra sidera** : *sidera* (literally, *constellations*) designates first the constellations through which the sun passes in its annual course, *i.e.* the zodiac ; then the part of the earth's surface lying beneath this. **tellus** : *i.e.* the land of the new dominions.

796. **extra anni solisque vias** : *i.e.* beyond the path of the sun in its annual course ; explanatory of *extra sidera*. **caelifer Atlas** : *cf.* iv. 246 ff.

798. **in** : *against* ; *i.e.* in expectation of.

799. **responsis divum** : *in consequence of the oracles of the gods* ; *i.e.* the oracles that tell of Caesar's coming.

800. **turbant** : *are in panic* ; *turbo* is here intransitive, a rare use of the word.

802. **fixerit licet, etc.** : *although he pierced, etc.* ; B. 309, 4 ; A. 527, b ; G. 607 ; H. 586, II. **aeripedem cervam, Erymanthi nemora, Lernam** : allusions to some of Hercules's twelve labors, — the capture of the Arcadian hind, of the Erymanthian boar, and of the Lernaean hydra.

804. **qui pampineis, etc.** : *Bacchus, who in triumph guides his chariot, etc.* Bacchus was conceived as traversing the world, drawn by tigers, and spreading the blessings of civilization ; *victor* refers to Bacchus's success as a civilizer of mankind ; *juga*, literally, *yokes*, is poetically used for *chariot*. The reins of the wine-god are appropriately conceived as wound with leaves of the vine.

805. **Nysae de vertice** : Bacchus is said to have begun his triumphal journey at Nysa, a mountain and city of India.

806. **et dubitamus, etc.** : *i.e.* in view of these promises shall we hesitate to begin our grand career of spreading Trojan prowess in the promised land of Italy ?

808. **ramis olivae** : the badge of peace.

809. **sacra** : the sacred utensils of his priestly office. Numa is said to have established the religious institutions of Rome.

810. **regis Romani, qui, etc.** : the reference is to Numa, the successor of Romulus. **primam** : *young*.

811. **paupere terra** : the land of the Sabines was poor and rugged.

812. **imperium magnum** : Rome. **subibit** : *shall succeed*.

814. **Tullus** : incorporated with the relative, instead of being put with *subibit*.

815. **jactantior** : *too vain*.

816. **quoque** : *even*. **popularibus auris** : *popular favor*. As a

grandson of Numa, Ancus is said to have resented the election of Tullus as king, and to have appealed to popular support to accomplish Tullus's removal.

817. *Tarquinius reges*: *Tarquinius* is here used adjectively. Under *Tarquinius reges* we are to understand not merely Tarquinius Priscus and Tarquinius Superbus, but also Servius Tullius, who married a daughter of the elder Tarquin.

818. *ultoris Bruti*: *i.e.* Brutus, the avenger of Lucretia's death. *fascēs receptos*: the *fascēs* were the emblems of sovereignty. Virgil means that they were taken from the king, who had outraged popular rights, and were restored to the people. This marked the founding of the Republic, 509 B.C.

819. *hic*: Brutus. *saevās*: *stern.* *secures*: symbolical of power, like the *fascēs* ('rods'), in which the *secures* were carried.

820. *natos nova bella moventis*, *etc.*: the story was that the sons of Brutus entered into a conspiracy to restore the hated Tarquins and that Brutus as consul put them to death for their crime.

821. *pulchra*: *glorious*.

822. *utcumque ferent*, *etc.*: *however posterity may interpret that deed, love of country will prevail, i.e.* over his feelings as a father.

823. *laudum*: in a good sense, — *glory*.

824. *Decios*: two famous Romans, father and son, each bearing the name Publius Decius Mus, who formally dedicated their lives in battle to bring victory to their countrymen, the former in the Latin war, 340 B.C., the latter in the war against the Gauls, 295 B.C. *Drusos*: M. Livius Drusus defeated Hasdrubal at the battle of the Metaurus in the Second Punic War. Virgil doubtless singles out the Drusi because Livia, the wife of Augustus, belonged to that family. *saevum securi Torquatū*: *Torquatus with his unpitying axe*; literally, *cruel with his axe*. Torquatus, who derived his name from the *torques*, or necklace, which he took from a Gaul that he had slain in single combat, is said to have punished with death his own son, who had engaged in single combat with one of the enemy against the orders of his father.

825. *referentem signa Camillum*: Camillus recaptured the standards which the Gauls had taken from the Romans at the battle of the Allia, 390 B.C.

826. *illae autem animae*: Pompey and Caesar. *fulgēre*: here of the third conjugation, like *fervēre* in iv. 409.

827. *et*: connecting *nunc* and *dum nocte premuntur*. *nocte*: the gloom of the underworld.

829. *acies*: *battles*.

830. *aggeribus socer Alpinis, etc.*: Caesar gave his daughter Julia to Pompey as wife. When the Civil War began, Caesar was pro-consul of Gaul; hence he is represented as 'descending from the ramparts of the Alps.' *arce Monoeci*: used with poetic freedom for the North. Caesar did not pass near Monoecus, the modern Monaco, upon his return to Italy at the outbreak of the Civil War.

831. *gener*: Pompey; *socer* and *gener* are in partitive apposition with the subject of *ciebunt*. *adversis instructus Eois*: *drawn up against him with eastern troops*. Pompey's army was largely recruited in and from the eastern provinces.

832. *pueri: my children*. *ne tanta animis assuescite bella*: by Hypallage for *ne tantis animos assuescite bellis*.

834. *tuque prior, etc.*: *and do thou first refrain, thou that, etc.*; *tu* refers to Caesar. *genus qui ducis Olympo*: *viz.* through Aeneas and Venus.

836. *ille: viz.* Mummius who captured and destroyed Corinth in 146 B.C. *triumphata Corintho*: *having triumphed over Corinth*; *triumpho* is poetically used as transitive, like *regno* in lines 770 and 793. *Capitolia ad alta*: the temple of Jupiter on the Capitol was the goal of triumphal processions. Here were deposited the chief trophies of victory.

838. *ille*: Lucius Aemilius Paulus, who defeated King Perseus at Pydna. But Virgil indulges in poetic exaggeration when he attributes to Paulus the overthrow of Argos and Mycenae. These places are singled out because of their connection with the destruction of Troy.

839. *Aeaciden*: Perseus. The Macedonian kings traced their descent back to Achilles, the grandson of Aeacus.

840. *templa et, etc.*: *and the violation of Minerva's shrine*; alluding to the violence done to Cassandra (see ii. 403 ff.), and to the theft of the Palladium (ii. 165 ff.).

841. *magne Cato*: Marcus Porcius Cato, the famous censor and champion of the old Roman simplicity. *tacitum*: *unmentioned*. The word here serves as a genuine perfect passive participle of *taceo*. *Cosse*: Aulus Cornelius Cossus slew Tolumnianus, king of the Veientes, in battle, 436 B.C., and dedicated his arms as trophies to Jupiter. Such personal trophies, taken by a Roman general from the hostile leader, were known as *spolia optima*. In Roman history they had been taken only once before Cossus's day, *viz.* by Romulus.

842. *Gracchi genus*: especially Tiberius and Gaius Gracchus, the famous champions of popular rights. Their father (Tiberius Gracchus)

was also famous. **geminus Scipiadas**: *viz.* Africanus the Elder and Africanus the Younger, the heroes of the Second and Third Punic wars. *Scipiadas* is poetic for *Scipiōnes*, which refuses to fit the dactylic hexameter.

843. **cladem Libyae**: *cladem* here has active force, — *the scourge of Libya*. **parvo potentem**: *i.e.* contented with a little. Fabricius, one of the heroes of the age of Pyrrhus, was a familiar type of sturdy old Roman simplicity and integrity. The story of his refusal of Pyrrhus's bribes is familiar.

844. **Serrane**: Gaius Atilius Regulus Serranus, a distinguished general of the First Punic War, who is said to have been found sowing on his farm when the messengers came to inform him of his election to the consulship; hence his name, from *sero*, 'sow.' But this is probably a popular etymology. The name was originally *Saranus*.

845. **quo fessum (me) rapitis**: *i.e.* to the recital of what achievements do you call me, weary, as I already am, with reciting the future glories of Rome? **Fabii**: a famous family. The most noted was Quintus Fabius Maximus, surnamed Cunctator, because of his policy of avoiding a pitched battle in the struggle with Hannibal.

846. **unus qui nobis, etc.**: closely modelled on a line in Ennius's *Annals*, *unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem*; *rem* is used in the sense of *rem publicam*, 'the state.'

847 ff. These lines are printed in capitals in this edition because of their striking literary beauty and their supreme importance as indicating the key-note of the *Aeneid*. The poem as a whole is intended to glorify Augustus and his work as the organizer of the Empire. What Virgil here says of the spirit and mission of Rome is most profoundly true, while the language in which the thought is clothed is of striking force and beauty. **alii**: *i.e.* other nations. Virgil is thinking of the Greeks. **spirantia aera**: *i.e.* the work is so lifelike that it seems to breathe. **mollius**: *with softer grace*.

848. **credo equidem**: *I doubt not*. **ducent**: the 'living looks' are conceived of as hidden in the marble; the sculptor draws them out.

849. **caeli meatus**: *i.e.* the movements of the heavenly bodies.

850. **radio**: the wand of the mathematician, used for tracing figures on sand spread upon a table. **dicent**: with the force of *praedicient*.

851. **regere**: dependent upon *memento*. **populos**: *the nations*. **Romane**: the singular has collective force.

852. **tibi artes**: *thy arts*. **pacis imponere morem**: *to impose the custom (the institution) of peace*.

## 854-886. Marcellus.

854. *mirantibus*: limiting *eis* understood, referring to Aeneas and the Sibyl.

855. *ut ingreditur*: cf. line 779, *viden ut stant*. **Marcellus**: Marcus Claudius Marcellus, one of the heroes of the Second Punic War and called 'The Sword of Rome.' In his first consulship (222 B.C.) he won the *spolia opima*, the third instance of this distinction.

857. *rem Romanam sistet*: shall uphold the Roman state. **magno turbante tumultu**: when a great upheaval shall disturb it. The reference is to the Gallic revolt and the Second Punic War.

858. **Gallum rebellem**: the Insubrian Gauls, whose capital was Mediolanum, the modern Milan. Marcellus defeated these at Clastidium in 222 B.C., the occasion on which he won the *spolia opima*.

859. *tertia*: for the third time. **arma capta**: the *spolia opima*. **Quirino**: Romulus and Cossus had dedicated their *spolia opima* to Jupiter Feretrius. Marcellus dedicates his to Quirinus, the deified Romulus.

860. *una namque, etc.*: for he saw advancing by his side a youth, etc. The reference is to Marcellus, son of Augustus's sister, Octavia, a youth of high character and great promise, intended by Augustus as his successor. He died in 23 B.C. Note that Virgil skilfully paves the way for his tribute to the young Marcellus by first introducing his famous ancestor, one of the heroes of the Second Punic War.

862. *laeta parum*: i.e. sad. **dejecto lumina voltu**: his eyes are downcast. The sad look and downcast eyes are meant to foreshadow Marcellus's early death; *dejecto voltu* is Ablative of Quality.

863. **virum**: the elder Marcellus.

865. **strepitus comitum**: i.e. already in the underworld the shade of Marcellus is surrounded by troops of admiring and devoted friends. **instar**: freely, *majesty*. The word first means 'equality,' then 'model,' 'ideal'; literally, *what an ideal (we behold) in him himself!*

869. **tantum**: only. **ultra esse**: to live longer. Marcellus was nineteen years of age when he died.

871. **visa**: understand *esset*. Anchises in imagination transports himself to the time of Marcellus's death. **propria**: lasting. **haec dona**: viz. Marcellus, who is conceived of as a gift to the state.

872. **ille campus**: the Campus Martius, the scene of Marcellus's funeral obsequies. **magnam Mavortis urbem**: Rome, founded by Romulus, the son of Mars.



873. *aget*: shall send forth. *quae funera*: the entire city participated in the funeral honors of Marcellus.

874. *tumulum recentem*: Marcellus's ashes were deposited in the magnificent Mausoleum erected by Augustus in 27 B.C. on the banks of the Tiber.

875. *Latinos . . . avos*: shall raise such hopes among the Roman elders; literally, shall raise so much with hope.

876. *quondam*: = *umquam*.

878. *heu pietas, fides, etc.*: i.e. alas that we have lost these qualities in Marcellus! *prisca*: i.e. worthy of the good old days.

879. *illi*: emphatic. For the construction, cf. *cui*, i. 314. *se tulisset obvius*: would have encountered; *obvius* is attracted into the nominative, like *obvia* in i. 314.

880. *pedes*: as a foot-soldier (*pedes, peditis*).

882. *si qua, etc.*: if in some way thou couldst but break, etc. As in line 187, the *si*-clause is equivalent to a wish,—*mayst thou break*.

883. *manibus date lilia plenis*: i.e. give me my hands full of lilies to scatter on the tomb.

884. *spargam, accumulem, fungar*: let me strew, let me honor, etc.; Jussive Subjunctives; the speaker directs the command to himself. *animam accumulem donis*: poetic for *animae accumulem dona*, 'heap gifts upon the shade.'

885. *inani munere*: the vain tribute; i.e. the flowers cannot recall the dead to life.

#### 886-892. The coming wars in Italy.

886. *sic*: i.e. engaging in such conversation.

887. *aeris campis*: fields of mist, or shadowy plains (Papillon and Haigh).

890. *deinde*: hereafter. *gerenda*: understand *sint*.

891. *Laurentis populos*: the inhabitants of Laurentum, the capital of King Latinus.

892: practically identical with iii. 459.

#### 893-901. Aeneas returns to the upper world and rejoins his comrades.

893. *fertur cornea*: is said to be of horn.

895. *candenti perfecta nitens elephanto*: gleaming with the polish of dazzling ivory (C.); literally, wrought gleaming, etc.

896. *falsa insomnia*: *i.e.* deceptive visions of shades, not the shades themselves. *sed mittunt Manes*: *i.e.* by the ivory gate.

897. *tum*: going back to the thought of 890-892. *his dictis*: Ablative of Attendant Circumstance.

900. *recto litore*: *straight along the shore*; Ablative of the Way by Which.

901: = iii. 277.

## VOCABULARY.

Regular verbs of the first conjugation are indicated by the numeral 1 following the present indicative. — Roots are in small capitals.

- ā, ab,** prep. with abl., *from, away* from; with passive verbs, *by*; of time, *from, after, since*. Before words beginning with a consonant, either *ā* or *ab* may be used; before words beginning with a vowel or *h*, *ab* only is used.
- Abās,** *antis, m.,* name of 1) an Argive king; 2) a comrade of Aeneas.
- abdō,** *dere, didī, ditus, [do, put], put away; hide; shut up; plunge.*
- abdūcō,** *dūcere, dūxī, ductus, lead away; draw back.*
- abeō,** *ire, ii, itūrus, go away, depart, withdraw; deviate.*
- abiēs,** *ietis, f., spruce, fir.*
- ablātus,** see *aufero*.
- abluō,** *ere, lui, lūtus, wash off; purify.*
- abnegō,** 1, *deny, refuse.*
- abnuō,** *ere, ui, [ab + nuo, nod], refuse (by nod); decline, reject.*
- aboleō,** *ere, ēvi, itus, efface, remove, destroy.*
- abripīō,** *ere, ui, reptus, [ab + rapio], snatch away; snatch, seize.*
- abrupō,** *ere, rūpi, ruptus, break off; break, rive; destroy; violate.*
- abruptum,** *i, [abrupto], n., precipice, abyss.*
- abscindō,** *ere, scidī, scissus, tear away; tear, rend, cleave.*
- abscondō,** *ere, condi and condidi, conditus, put away, conceal; lose sight of.*
- absēns,** *sentis, [absum], absent; distant.*
- absistō,** *ere, stitī, —, withdraw or depart from; cease, desist; forbear.*
- abstineō,** *ēre, tinū, tentus, hold back; refrain.*
- abstrūdō,** *ere, ūsī, ūsus, thrust away; hide.*
- abstulī,** see *aufero*.
- absum,** *abesse, abfui or āfui, āfutūrus, be absent or away from; be distant; be wanting.*
- absūmō,** *ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, take away; consume, devour; destroy.*
- ac,** see *atque*.
- Acamās,** *antis, m.,* one of the Greeks before Troy.
- acanthus,** *i, m.,* a plant, the *acanthus* or *bear's-foot*.
- Acarṇān,** *ānis, of Acarnania* (a country of Greece), *Acarnanian*.
- accēdō,** *ere, cessī, cessūrus, [ad + cedo], come or go to; draw near, approach.*
- accelerō,** *[ad + celerō], 1, hasten.*
- accendō,** *ere, cendi, cēnsus, [ad,*

- cf. *candeo*, *shine*], *set on fire*, *kindle*; *excite*, *arouse*; *enrage*; *inspire*.
- accessus**, ūs, [accedo], m., *approach*.
- accidō**, ere, cidī, cīsus, [ad + caedo], *cut into*, *hew*.
- accingō**, ere, cīnxi, cīnctus, [ad + cingo], *gird*; with a reflexive, or the passive used as a middle, *gird one's self*; *equip*, *make ready*; *resort to*.
- accipiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, [ad + capio], *take to one's self*; *admit*, *let in*, *receive*, *accept*; *welcome*; *hear*, *learn*; *conceive*.
- accītus**, ūs, [accio, ad + cio, cf. cieo], m., *summons*.
- accommodō**, [ad + commodo], 1, *fit*, *adjust*; *gird on*.
- accubō**, āre, cubul, cubitum, *lie or recline near*.
- accumbō**, ere, cubul, cubitum, *recline at*.
- accumulō**, [ad + cumulo], 1, *heap up*; *heap upon*, *load*; *honor*.
- accurrō**, ere, cucurri and curri, cursum, [ad + curro], *run or hasten to*.
- ācer**, ācris, ācre, *sharp*, *keen*; *fierce*, *violent*, *stern*, *severe*; *ardent*, *zealous*; *sprited*, *valiant*.
- acerbus**, a, um, [acer], *sour*, *bitter*; *harsh*, *implacable*, *savage*; *untimely*.
- acernus**, a, um, *of maple-wood*, *maple*.
- acerra**, ae, f., *incense-box*, *censer*.
- acervus**, 1, [Ac, sharp], m., *pointed pile*; *heap*, *pile*.
- Acesta**, ae, f., a town in Sicily.
- Acestēs**, ae, m., a king of Sicily.
- Achaemenidēs**, ae, m., a comrade of Ulysses.
- Achāicus**, a, um, *of Achaea*, a district in northern Peloponnesus; *Achaeon*; *Grecian*.
- Achātēs**, ae, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- Acherōn**, ontis, m., a river of the Lower World; *the Lower World*.
- Achillēs**, is and i, m., the greatest of the Greek heroes before Troy.
- Achillēus**, a, um, *of Achilles*.
- Achīvī**, ōrum, m., *inhabitants of Achaea*, *Achaeans*; *Greeks*.
- Achīvus**, a, um, *Achaeon*; *Greek*.
- Acidalius**, a, um, *of Acidalia* (a spring in Boeotia sacred to Venus), *Acidalian*.
- aciēs**, ēī, [Ac, sharp], f., *sharp edge*, *edge*; *keen vision*, *sight*, *eye*; *battle line*, *battle array*.
- acquīrō**, ere, quīsvī, quīsītus, [ad + quaero], *acquire*, *gain*.
- Acragās**, antis, m., *Acragas or Agrigentum*, a city in Sicily.
- acta**, ae, f., *shore*, *beach*, *strand*.
- Actius**, a, um, *of Actium*, a promontory on the coast of Epirus.
- acūtus**, a, um, [acuo, *sharpen*], *sharpened*, *sharp*; *pointed*, *jagged*.
- ad**, prep. with acc., *to*, *towards*; *near*; *among*; *at*; *by*.
- adamās**, antis, [ἀδάμας], m., *adamant*; a very hard metal.
- Adamastus**, 1, m., *Adamastus*, the father of Achaemenides.
- addicō**, ere, dixī, dictus, *assent to*; *yield*, *resign one's self*.
- addō**, ere, didī, ditus, *give in addition*, *put to*, *put on*, *add*, *lend*; with a reflexive, or the passive used as a middle, *join*.
- adductus**, a, um, [adduco], *drawn*, *drawn tight*; *strained*, *contracted*.

- adeō**, adv., *to that point or degree, so; in fact, actually, precisely; just; even.*
- adeō**, ire, ī, itus, *go to, approach; visit; encounter, meet; aspire to.*
- adhibeō**, ēre, ul, itus, [ad + habeo], *have present, invite.*
- adhūc**, [ad + huc], adv., *hitherto, till now, as yet.*
- adigō**, ere, ēgi, āctus, [ad + ago], *drive to; drive, hurl; force.*
- adimō**, ere, ēni, ēmptus, [ad + emo], *take to one's self, take away; pluck out.*
- aditus**, ūs, [adeo], m., *a going to, approach; audience; means of access, entrance.*
- adjuvō**, āre, jūvi, jūtus, *aid, assist.*
- admīror**, ī, *wonder at, be surprised at.*
- admittō**, ere, misi, missus, *admit.*
- admonēō**, ēre, ul, itus, *warn, admonish, remind.*
- admoveō**, ēre, movi, mōtus, *move or bring to, waft to; offer.*
- adoleō**, ēre, olui, ultus, *magnify, worship; offer.*
- adoperiō**, ire, operui, opertus, *cover.*
- adorior**, iri, ortus, [ad + orior], *attempt.*
- adorō**, ī, *pray to; worship, adore.*
- Adrastus**, ī, m., *an Argive king.*
- adsum**, adesse, adfui, adfuturus, *be at hand, be present, be near, be at; appear; assist, be propitious.*
- adulterium**, ī, n., *adultery.*
- adultus**, a, um, [adolesco], *adult, full-grown.*
- advehō**, ere, vexi, vectus, *carry to; passive used as a middle, sail to.*
- advēlō**, ī, *veil, wreath.*
- advena**, ae, c., *stranger, foreigner.*
- adveniō**, ire, vēni, ventum, *come to.*
- adventō**, [advenio], ī, *come or draw near, approach.*
- adventus**, ūs, m., *coming, approach, arrival.*
- adversor**, [adversus], ī, *oppose, resist.*
- adversus**, a, um, [adverto], *turned towards, fronting, facing, opposing, face to face, opposite.*
- advertō**, ere, verti, versus, *turn to or towards; give heed, note.*
- advocō**, ī, *call to one's self, summon.*
- advolvō**, ere, volvi, volūtus, *roll to or towards.*
- adytum**, ī, [ἀδύρον, *place not to be entered*], n., *sanctuary, shrine; tomb.*
- Aeacidēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Aeacus.*
- Aeaeus**, a, um, *of Aeaëa, the fabled abode of Circe.*
- aedēs**, is, [AIDH, *burn*], f., *hearth; pl., apartments, house, dwelling.*
- aedificō**, [aedes + FAC], ī, *build, construct.*
- Aegaeus**, a, um, *of the Aegean Sea, Aegean.*
- aeger**, gra, grum, *sick, sickly, diseased; weary, weak, suffering, wretched; anxious, distressed, heart-sick, pining.*
- aemulus**, a, um, [cf. imitor], *rivaling, competing; envious, jealous.*
- Aeneadae**, ārum, m., *comrades of Aeneas; Trojans.*
- Aenēās**, ae, m., *a Trojan, hero of the Aeneid.*
- aēnus**, a, um, [aes], *of bronze, brazen; as noun, aēnum, ī, n., kettle, cauldron.*
- Aeolia**, ae, f., *an island near Sicily, the fabled abode of Aeolus.*

- Aeolīdēs**, ae, m., *son or descendant of Aeolus.*
- Aeolius**, a, um, *of Aeolus.*
- Aeolus**, I, m., *god of the winds.*
- aequaeuus**, a, um, [aequus + aevum], *of the same or equal age.*
- aequālis**, e, [aequus], *equal, like; as noun, aequālis, is, m., companion, comrade.*
- aequō**, [aequus], I, *make equal, adjust, equal, match, do justice to; requite; partic., aequatus, a, um, made even, regular, abreast.*
- aequor**, oris, [aequus], n., *a level surface; sea, waters; wave, bilow; ring.*
- aequus**, a, um, *even, level; just, fair; equal; requited; kindly, propitious; as noun, aequum, i, n., justice.*
- āēr**, āeris, m., *air; breeze; mist, cloud.*
- aerātus**, a, um, [aes], *made of or covered with bronze; brazen.*
- aereus**, a, um, [aes], *made of or plated with bronze; brazen.*
- aeripēs**, edis, [aes + pes], *bronze-footed, bronze-hoofed.*
- āerius**, a, um, [aer], *airy, high, lofty, towering.*
- aes**, aeris, n., *copper, bronze; anything made from these materials, as a shield, arms, cymbals, trumpet, cauldron, chariot, or beak of a ship.*
- aestās**, ātis, [AIDH, burn], f., *summer, summer air.*
- aestuō**, [aestus], I, *boil; seethe, surge.*
- aestus**, ūs, [AIDH, burn], m., *heat, flame; tide; sea, strait; flood, waters.*
- aetās**, ātis, [= aevitas from aevum], f., *age; old age, years; time.*
- aeternum**, adv., *forever, unceasingly, eternally.*
- aeternus**, a, um, [= aeviternus, from aevum, age], *everlasting, eternal, undying, endless.*
- aethēr**, eris, [AIDH, burn], m., *upper air, ether; air; vault of heaven, sky, heaven; upper world.*
- aetherius**, a, um, [aether], *of the ether, of heaven; heavenly, celestial.*
- Aethiops**, opis, m., *an Ethiopian.*
- aethra**, ae, f., *sky, firmament.*
- Aetna**, ae, f., *a volcano in Sicily.*
- Aetnaeus**, a, um, *of Aetna, dwelling on Aetna.*
- aevum**, I, n., *age, time; old age.*
- affābilis**, e, [affor], *easily addressed.*
- affātus**, ūs, [affor], m., *address.*
- affectō**, [afficio], I, *make for, seize.*
- afferō**, afferre, attulī, allātus, [ad + fero], *bring, bear, or carry to; with reflexive, go, come.*
- affigō**, ere, fixī, fixus, [ad + figo], *fasten or attach to; passive used as a middle, cleave to.*
- afflictus**, a, um, [affligo, smite], *shattered, ruined; dejected, disheartened.*
- afflō**, [ad + flo], I, *blow or breathe upon; inspire.*
- affluō**, ere, xī, [ad + fluo], *flow to; pour in.*
- affor**, [ad + for], I, *speak to, address, pray to.*
- affore**, **afforem**, see adsum.
- Āfrica**, ae, f., *Africa.*
- Āfricus**, I, m., *the southwest wind.*
- Agamemnonius**, a, um, *of or belonging to Agamemnon, leader of the Greeks in the Trojan War; son of Agamemnon.*

- Agathyrsī**, ōrum, m., a people of Scythia.
- Agēnor**, oris, m., a king of Phoenicia and ancestor of Dido.
- ager**, agrī, m., *field, land*.
- agger**, eris, [ad + gero], m., *heap, mound; elevation, embankment; dike; rampart*.
- aggerō**, [agger], 1, *heap up, increase*.
- aggerō**, ere, gessi, gestus, [ad + gero], *bear to; heap upon*.
- agglomerō**, [ad + glomero, wind as a ball], 1, *add to, join*.
- aggredior**, 1, gressus sum, [ad + gradior, walk, go], *go to; attack, assail; address, accost; essay, attempt*.
- agitātor**, ōris, [agito], m., *driver, charioteer*.
- agitō**, [ago], 1, *drive with violence; chase, torment, harass, persecute; speed, hasten*.
- agmen**, inis, [ago], n., *army (on the march), column, train; orderly array, formation; rank, line; phalanx, band, company, troops, mass; herd, flock; course; motion, sweep*.
- āgna**, ae, f., *a ewe lamb*.
- agnōscō**, ere, nōvi, nitus, [ad + gnoscō], *recognize*.
- āgnus**, 1, m., *lamb*.
- agō**, ere, ēgi, āctus, *drive, pursue; conduct, steer, bring; do, execute; lead, impel, compel, force; spend, pass; treat*.
- agrestis**, e, [ager], *of the country, country, rustic*.
- agricola**, ae, [ager, cf. colo], m., *farmer, peasant*.
- Ājāx**, ācis, m., name of two Greek heroes before Troy, 1) the son of Telamon; 2) the son of Oileus.
- ājō**, *say, assert, affirm*.
- āla**, ae, f., *wing, pinion; beaters*.
- alacer** and **alacris**, cris, e, *active; eager, joyful*.
- ālātus**, a, um, [ala], *winged*.
- Alba**, **Alba Longa**, [albus], ae, f., an ancient city of Latium.
- Albānus**, a, um, [Alba], *of Alba, Alban; as noun, Albānī, orum, m., the Albans*.
- albēscō**, ere, [albus], *grow white, dawn*.
- albus**, a, um, *white*.
- Alcidēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Alceus; Hercules*.
- āles**, ālitis, [ala], *winged; as noun, āles, ālitis, c., bird*.
- Alētēs**, is, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- aliēnus**, a, um, [alius], *of another, another's, foreign*.
- āliger**, gera, gerum, [ala, cf. gero], *winged*.
- aliquī** and **aliquis**, qua, quod, [ali + qui], *indef. adj. pron., some, any*.
- aliquis**, qua, quid, [ali + quis], *indef. pron., some one, any one*.
- aliter**, [alius], *adv., otherwise*.
- alius**, a, ud, *another, other, else*.
- alius . . . alius, one . . . another, the one . . . the other**.
- alii . . . alii, some . . . others**.
- allābor**, lābī, lāpsus, [ad + labor], *glide to; sail to, reach*.
- alligō**, [ad + ligo], 1, *bind or fasten to; hold, confine*.
- alloquor**, quī, locūtus, [ad + loquor], *speak to, address, accost; appeal to*.
- almus**, a, um, [cf. alo], *nourishing, fostering; propitious, benign, benignant, kindly, gracious; genial*.
- alō**, ere, alui, altus or alitus, *nour-*

- ish, feed, sustain, support; encourage, strengthen; rear, cherish.*
- Alōidēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Aloeus; in pl., the giants, Otus and Ephialtes.*
- Alphēus**, I, m., a river in Elis.
- Alpīnus**, a, um, [Alpes], of the Alps, *Alpine.*
- altāria**, ium, [altus], n., *altar.*
- altē**, [altus], *high, on high, aloft.*
- alter**, tera, terum, *one of two, the other, another; second. alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other.*
- alternō**, [alternus], I, *do by turns; waver, hesitate.*
- alternus**, a, um, [alter], *one after the other; in turn, by turns; alternate.*
- altrix**, icis, [alo], f., *nurse.*
- altus**, a, um, *high, on high, lofty, aloft; deep, profound; noble, exalted; as noun, altum, I, n., heaven; sea, deep, ocean, main.*
- alumnus**, I, [alo], m., *nursling, foster-child; son.*
- alveus**, ī, [alvus], m., *hollow, cavity; hold of a ship; boat.*
- alvus**, I, [alo], f., *belly, body.*
- amāns**, antis, [amo], *loving, fond; as noun, lover.*
- amāracus**, ī, m. and f., *marjoram.*
- amārus**, a, um, *bitter, unpleasant, unwelcome.*
- Amāzōn**, onis, f., *an Amazon; one of a fabled race of female warriors.*
- Amāzonis**, idis, f., *an Amazon.*
- Amāzoniūs**, a, um, of the Amazons.
- ambāgēs**, is, [cf. ambigo, waver, be uncertain], f., *turning, winding, intricacy; riddle, mystery; details.*
- ambedō**, ere, ēdi, ēsus, [amb-, around, + edo, eat], *gnaw around, eat; devour; char.*
- ambiguus**, a, um, [cf. ambigo, waver, be uncertain], *wavering, vacillating; uncertain, undecided; two-fold, double; treacherous; insinuating; obscure.*
- ambiō**, Ire, īi, itus, [amb-, around, + eo, go], *go around, surround, encircle; approach.*
- ambō**, ae, ō, both; two.
- ambrosius**, a, um, *ambrosial, divine; immortal; lovely.*
- āmēns**, entis, [a + mens], *senseless; frantic, distracted; amazed.*
- amicō**, Ire, ictus, [amb- + jacio], *throw around; wrap, envelop, veil.*
- amictus**, ūs, [amicio], m., *outer garment; mantle, robe; veil.*
- amicus**, a, um, [amo], *friendly.*
- amicus**, I, [amo], m., *friend.*
- āmittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *send away; let go; lose.*
- amnis**, is, m., *river, stream; torrent.*
- amō**, I, *love, cherish; hug.*
- amoenus**, a, um, [amo], *lovely, charming, delightful.*
- amor**, ōris, [amo], m., *love, affection, fondness; passion, longing, yearning, eagerness, desire, lust; object of love; love-charm; personified, Love, Cupid.*
- āmoveō**, ēre, mōvi, mōtus, *take away, remove.*
- Amphr̄ysius**, a, um, of the Amphrysus, a river in Thessaly near which Apollo fed the flocks of Admetus; *inspired of Apollo.*
- amplector**, ti, plexus, [amb-, around, + plecto, twine], *twine*



- about, wind about, encircle, enfold, embrace.*
- amplexus**, ūs, [amplector], m., *embrace.*
- amplius**, adv., comp. of ample, *more, longer.*
- amplus**, a, um, *grand, roomy, spacious; splendid, glorious.*
- Amycus**, I, m., name of 1) a king of the Bebrycians; 2) a comrade of Aeneas.
- an, anne**, interrog. conj., introducing the second member of a double question, *or.*
- anceps**, cipitis, [amb- + caput], *double, two-fold; doubtful, dubious; perplexing; wavering.*
- Anchisēs**, ae, m., a Trojan, father of Aeneas.
- Anchisēus**, a, um, [Anchises], of *Anchises.*
- Anchisiadēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Anchises, especially his son Aeneas.*
- ancora**, ae, f., *anchor.*
- Ancus**, I, m., *Ancus Marcius*, fourth king of Rome.
- Androgeōs**, ō and I, m., name of 1) a son of Minos, slain by the Athenians; 2) a Greek hero slain in the sack of Troy.
- Andromachē**, ēs or ae, f., a Trojan woman, wife of Hector.
- anguis**, is, c., *serpent, snake.*
- angustus**, a, um, [ango, squeeze], *narrow; as noun, angustum, I, n., narrow place.*
- anhēlitus**, ūs, [anhelo], m., *panting.*
- anhēlō**, [anhelus], I, *breathe with difficulty, pant.*
- anhēlus**, a, um, [cf. halo, breathe], *panting, heaving.*
- anīlis**, e, [anus, old woman], *old woman's, old-womanish.*
- anima**, ae, f., *breath, breath of life; life, existence; soul, shade, spirit.*
- animal**, ālis, [anima], n., *living being, animal.*
- animus**, I, m., *soul, spirit; heart; disposition, affection, temper; courage, daring; passion, anger, wrath; pride; mind, sense, feeling, thought, conviction, attention; impulse, will, purpose.*
- Anius**, I, m., king of Delos and priest of Apollo.
- Anna**, ae, f., sister of Dido.
- annālis**, e, [annus], *yearly, annual; as noun, annales, ium, m., annals, recital, account, story.*
- anne**, see **an.**
- annītor**, I, nīsus, or nīxus, [ad + nitor], *lean upon; strive, struggle, exert one's self.*
- annō**, [ad + no], I, *swim to, float to; reach.*
- annōsus**, a, um [annus], *full of years, aged, old.*
- annuō**, ere, uī, [ad + nuo, nod], *nod to, nod assent, promise.*
- annus**, I, m., *year; season; circuit (of a year).*
- annuus**, a, um, [annus], *annual, yearly.*
- Antandros**, I, f., a town in Mysia.
- ante**, adv. and prep.: 1) as adv., *before, beforehand, previously, hitherto, sooner;* 2) as prep. with acc., *before, in front of; above, beyond.*
- anteferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *carry before; put before, prefer.*
- antemna**, ae, [ante, opposite + AP, fasten; fastened at opposite ends], f., *sail-yard.*
- Antēnor**, oris, m., a Trojan leader,

- founder of Patavium (modern Padua).
- Antenoridēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Antenor*.
- antequam**, sometimes written separately, *ante . . . quam*, before.
- Antheus**, I, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- antiquus**, a, um, [ante], *of olden times, of old, ancient; old, aged; former; time-honored, long standing*.
- antrum**, I, n., *cave, cavern, grotto*.
- Aornos**, I, ["Aopros, without birds], m., the Greek name of Lake Avernus.
- aper**, pri, m., *wild boar*.
- aperiō**, ire, perui, pertus, *uncover, lay bare; show, disclose, reveal; open, divide, make a way through*.
- apertus**, a, um, [aperio], *open, clear*.
- apex**, icis, m., *tip, point, summit*.
- apis**, is, f., *bee*.
- Apollo**, inis, m., *Apollo*.
- appareō**, ēre, ui, itūrus, [ad + pareo], *appear, become visible; be disclosed, be seen*.
- appellō**, I, call, name; *declare, proclaim*.
- appellō**, ere, puli, pulsus, [ad + pellō], *drive to, bring to*.
- applicō**, [ad + plico, fold], I, *drive to, direct to*.
- apricus**, a, um, [cf. aperio], *exposed to the sun, sunny; sun-loving*.
- aptō**, [aptus], I, *fit, adjust; fit out, equip, prepare*.
- aptus**, a, um, [ape, fasten], *fitted; studded with*.
- apud**, prep. with acc., *with, near by; among*.
- aqua**, ae, f., *water*.
- Aquilō**, ōnis, m., *the north wind; wind*.
- aquōsus**, a, um, [aqua], *watery, rainy, rain-bringing*.
- āra**, ae, f., *altar*.
- Ārae**, ārum, [ara], f., *the Altars*, a name given to a reef in the Mediterranean Sea.
- arātrum**, I, [aro], n., *plow*.
- arbor** and **arbōs**, oris, f., *tree; trunk, shoot*.
- arboreus**, a, um, [arbor], *tree-like, branching*.
- Arcadius**, a, um, *of Arcadia*, a district of Peloponnesus.
- arcānus**, a, um, [arceo], *secret, hidden; as noun, arcanum*, I, n., *a secret*.
- arceō**, ēre, cui, *bind, confine; keep off, debar*.
- arcessō**, ere, sivi, situs, *cause to come, call, summon*.
- Arcitenēns**, entis, [arcus + teneo], *bow-bearing; as noun, archer*.
- Arctos**, I, f., *the constellations of the Great and Little Bear; the North*.
- Arctūrus**, I, m., *a star in the constellation Boötes*.
- arcus**, ūs, m., *bow; rainbow; curve; bend*.
- ārdēns**, entis, *burning, blazing, fiery, flashing; spirited, ardent, eager, earnest; in hot haste*.
- ārdeō**, ēre, ārsi, ārsūrus, *be on fire, blaze, burn; flash, sparkle, glitter; be resplendent, be conspicuous; long, be eager*.
- ārdēscō**, ere, ārsi, [ardeo], *take fire; become inflamed*.
- ārdor**, ōris, m., *burning; ardor, eagerness*.
- arduus**, a, um, *steep; high, lofty, towering; on high, aloft; erect;*

- as noun, *arduum*, i, n., *high place, height*.
- āreō*, ēre, uī, *be dry, dry up, wither*.
- Arēthūsa*, ae, f., a fountain in Sicily.
- argentum*, i, n., *silver; silver plate*.
- Argī*, ōrum, m., *Argos, a city in Greece*.
- Argīvus*, a, um, [Argi], *of Argos, Argive; Greek; as noun, Argivi, orum, m., Argives, Greeks*.
- Argolicus*, a, um, *of Argolis, Argolic; Argive, Greek*.
- arguō*, ere, uī, ūtus, *prove, reveal, betray*.
- āridus*, a, um, [areo], *dry, parched*.
- ariēs*, etis, m., *ram; battering-ram*.
- arma*, ōrum, n., *tools, implements, utensils; arms, weapons; armor; equipment; tackle, rigging, rudder; deeds of arms, warfare, war; warriors, troops*.
- armātus*, a, um, [armo], *equipped; armed; as noun, armatus, i, m., armed man, warrior*.
- amentum*, i, [aro], n., *cattle for plowing; herd, drove*.
- armiger*, eri, [arma + gero], m., *armor-bearer*.
- armipotēns*, entis, [arma + potens], *powerful in arms; valiant*.
- armisonus*, a, um, [arma + sono], *resounding with arms*.
- armō*, [arma], *equip; arm*.
- armus*, i, m., *shoulder; flank*.
- arō*, i, *plow, till; inhabit; sail*.
- arrigō*, ere, rēxi, rēctus, [ad + rego], *direct to; partic., arrectus, a, um, erect; attentive, keen, eager, excited; wide-open*.
- arripiō*, ere, ripui, reptus, [ad + rapio], *seize; hasten to*.
- ars*, artis, f., *skill, dexterity; art; practice, profession; work of art, workmanship; artifice, craft, deception, cunning*.
- artifex*, icis, [ars + fac, make], *artist, artisan; schemer, plotter*.
- artus*, ūs, m., *joint; limb; frame, body*.
- artus*, a, um, [arceo], *close, tight, closely fitting*.
- arundō*, inis, f., *reed; arrow*.
- arvum*, i, [aro], n., *plowed land, cultivated field, field; land, region; shore*.
- arx*, arcis, [cf. arceo], f., *citadel, fortress, stronghold; height; hill; peak, pinnacle, tower*.
- Ascanius*, i, son of Aeneas.
- ascendō*, ere, scendi, scēsus, [ad + scando], *climb, mount, ascend*.
- ascēsus*, ūs, [ascendo], m., *climbing*.
- Asia*, ae, f., *Asia, Asia Minor*.
- aspargō*, inis, [ad, cf. spargo], f., *sprinkling, spray*.
- aspectō*, [aspicio], i, *look at, gaze at; look upon, face*.
- aspectus*, ūs, [aspicio], m., *sight, view, appearance*.
- asper*, era, erum, *rough; thorny, jagged; embossed; harsh, cruel, fierce, relentless; bitter, tempestuous*.
- asperō*, [asper], i, *roughen, ruffle*.
- aspersus*, a, um, [aspergo, ad + spargo], *sprinkled, spattered*.
- aspiciō*, ere, spexi, spectus, [ad + specio, look], *look at, look upon, see, behold; regard, consider*.
- aspiō*, [ad + spiro], i, *breathe or blow upon; favor, smile upon*.
- aspertō*, [abs + porto], i, *carry away, take away*.
- Assaracus*, i, m., a king of Troy and grandfather of Anchises.

- assentiō**, ire, sēnsī, sēnsūm, [ad + sentio], *agree, assent, acquiesce.*
- asservō**, [ad + servo], 1, *guard.*
- assiduē**, [assiduus], *constantly, continually.*
- assiduus**, a, um, [ad + SED, sit], *constant; incessant, unremitting.*
- assimilis**, e, [ad + similis], *like to, like, similar.*
- assuēscō**, ere, suēvī, suētus, [ad + suesco], *accustom to.*
- assultus**, ūs, [ad + saltus], m., *attack, assault.*
- assurgō**, ere, surrēxī, surrēctus, [ad + surgo], *rise.*
- ast**, see at.
- astō**, āre, astitī, *stand near, stand by, stand; hang over; settle upon, alight.*
- astrum**, 1, n., *star; pl., heaven.*
- Astyanax**, actis, m., son of Hector and Andromache.
- asylum**, 1, [ἀσυλον, inviolate], n., *place of refuge; sanctuary.*
- at, ast, conj.**, *but; yet, at least.*
- āter**, ātra, ātrum, *black, dark, sable, dusky; gloomy, dismal; deadly.*
- Atii**, ōrum, m., a Roman gens.
- Atlās**, antis, m., a mountain in northern Africa.
- atque** (before consonants ac), [ad + que], conj., *and, and also; with comparatives and words of likeness and difference, as, than.*
- Atridēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Atreus, especially Agamemnon or Menelaus.*
- ātrium**, 1, [ater], n., *court, hall, room.*
- atrōx**, ōcis, *harsh, relentless, savage, fell.*
- attingō**, ere, attingī, attāctus, [ad + tango], *touch, find, reach, arrive at.*
- attollō**, ere, [ad + tollo], *lift up, raise up, throw up; rear, erect, build; arouse; with a reflexive, or the passive used as a middle, lift one's self, rise.*
- attonitus**, [partic. of attono, from ad + tono, thunder at], *thunderstruck; awed, amazed, astounded, dazed.*
- attrectō**, [ad + tracto], 1, *touch, handle.*
- Atys**, yos, m., a comrade of Ascanius.
- auctor**, ōris, [augeo], m., *originator; counsellor; founder, builder; backer, voucher, sponsor; progenitor.*
- audāx**, ācis, [audeo], *bold, daring; dauntless, resolute; confident.*
- audēns**, entis, [audeo], *daring; bold.*
- audeō**, ēre, ausus, semi-dep., *dare, venture, make bold.*
- audiō**, ire, ivi or ii, itus, *hear, hear of; listen to, heed.*
- auferō**, auferre, abstuli, ablātus, [ava, obsolete prep., + fero], *take away, carry off, remove; hide.*
- augeō**, ēre, auxī, auctus, *augment, increase, add to.*
- augur**, uris, [cf. avis, bird], c., *prophet, seer.*
- augurium**, 1, [augur], n., *art of divination, augury; omen, portent, token; foreboding.*
- Augustus**, 1, m., title conferred upon Octavius Caesar as emperor of Rome.
- aula**, ae or āi, f., *court, hall, palace.*

- aulaeum**, *i*, [αὐλαία], *cover, tapestry, drapery.*
- Aulis**, *idis*, *f.*, a town on the coast of Boeotia.
- aura**, *ae* or *āi*, *f.*, *air* (in motion), *breeze; breath of air, breath; light of day, light; gleam, radiance; upper world; ether, ethereal nature; popular favor, applause.*
- aurātus**, *a*, *um*, [aurum], *overlaid or ornamented with gold, gilded; interwoven with gold.*
- aureus**, *a*, *um*, [aurum], *of gold, golden; ornamented with gold, gilded; gleaming, glittering.*
- auricomus**, *a*, *um*, [aurum + comā], *golden-leafed, with golden foliage.*
- auriga**, *ae*, [aurea, bridle, + ago], *m.*, *charioteer, driver.*
- auris**, *is*, *f.*, *ear.*
- aurōra**, *ae*, *f.*, *morning, dawn; personified, Aurora, goddess of morning.*
- aurum**, *i*, *n.*, *gold; money; gold plate; gold thread.*
- Ausonia**, *ae*, *f.*, *Ausonia; Italy.*
- Ausonius**, *a*, *um*, *Ausonian; Italian.*
- auspex**, *icis*, [avis + specio], *c.*, *seer; guide, leader, protector.*
- auspicium**, *i*, [auspex], *n.*, *divination from the flight of birds; pl., auspices; token, will, inclination; power, authority.*
- Auster**, *tri*, *m.*, *south wind; wind.*
- ausum**, *i*, [audeo], *n.*, *daring, daring deed.*
- aut**, *conj.*, or. **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or.*
- autem**, *conj.*, *on the other hand, but.*
- Automedōn**, *ontis*, *m.*, a Greek charioteer of Achilles and later armor-bearer of Pyrrhus.
- autumnus**, *i*, *m.*, *autumn.*
- auxilium**, *i*, [augeo], *n.*, *help, aid, assistance.*
- avārus**, *a*, *um*, [aveo, crave], *greedy, grasping, covetous.*
- āvēhō**, *ere*, *vexi*, *vectus*, [a + veho], *carry away, bear away; passive used as a middle, sail away.*
- āvellō**, *ere*, *velli*, *volsus*, [a + vello], *tear off, pull away; carry off.*
- Avernus**, *i*, *m.*, a lake in Campania near the fabled entrance to the Lower World; *the Lower World.*
- Avernus**, *a*, *um*, *of Avernus; as noun, Averno, orum, n., the region around Lake Avernus; the Lower World.*
- āversus**, *a*, *um*, [averto], *turned away; askance; averse, estranged; remote.*
- āvertō**, *ere*, *verti*, *versus*, [a + verto], *turn away; remove, carry off; avert, debar; turn aside.*
- avidus**, *a*, *um*, [aveo, crave], *eager.*
- avis**, *is*, *f.*, *bird.*
- āvius**, *a*, *um*, [a + via], *out of the way, pathless; as noun, avia, orum, n., out of the way places, by-ways.*
- avunculus**, *i*, [avus], *m.*, *a mother's brother, uncle.*
- avus**, *i*, *m.*, *grandfather, grand-sire; ancestor.*
- axis**, *is*, *m.*, *axle-tree; chariot; pole; sky, firmament, heavens.*
- bāca**, *ae*, *f.*, *berry.*
- bācātus**, *a*, *um*, [baca], *set with pearls, of pearls.*

- bacchor**, [Bacchus], 1, *celebrate the rites of Bacchus; revel, rush wildly.*
- Bacchus**, 1, m., god of wine; *wine.*
- balteus**, 1, m., *belt, baldric.*
- barathrum**, 1, n., *abyss.*
- barba**, ae, f., *beard.*
- barbaricus**, a, um, [barbarus], *barbaric.*
- barbarus**, a, um, *barbarous, savage.*
- Barcaeī**, ōrum, m., *inhabitants of Barce, a town in Libya.*
- Barcē**, ēs, f., nurse of Sychaeus.
- beātus**, a, um, [beo, make happy], *happy, blessed.*
- Bebrycius**, a, um, of *Bebrycia*, a country in Asia Minor.
- Bēlidēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Belus.*
- bellātrix**, Icis, [bello], f., *female warrior.*
- bellō**, [bellum], 1, *wage war, war.*
- bellum**, 1, [for *dvellum*, from duo], n., *war; conflict; personified, War.*
- bēlua**, ae, f., *beast, monster.*
- Bēlus**, 1, [Bel or Baal], m., name of 1) an ancestor of Palamedes; 2) the father of Dido; 3) an ancestor of Dido.
- bene**, [bonus], adv., *well.*
- benignus**, a, um, [bonus + GEN, bring forth], *kindly, friendly, gracious.*
- Berecyntius**, a, um, of *Berecyntus*, a mountain in Phrygia sacred to Cybele.
- Beroē**, ēs, f., wife of Doryclus, a comrade of Aeneas.
- bibō**, ere, bibi, *drink, quaff.*
- bibulus**, a, um, [bibō], *thirsty, dry.*
- bicolor**, ōris, [bi(s) + color], of *two colors; piebald, dappled.*
- bidēns**, entis, [bi(s) + dens], *having two teeth; as noun, sheep.*
- bifōrmis**, e, [bi(s) + forma], *two-formed, having two shapes.*
- bigae**, ārum, [bi(s) + jugum], f., *team of two horses; chariot (drawn by two horses).*
- bijugus**, a, um, [bi(s) + jugum], *of two yoked together; of chariots (drawn by two horses).*
- bilinguis**, e, [bi(s) + lingua], *double-tongued, treacherous.*
- binī**, ae, a, [bis], *two each; two.*
- bipatēns**, entis, [bi(s) + patens], *open on both sides; wide open.*
- bipennis**, is, [bi(s) + penna, wing], f., *two-edged axe; battle-axe.*
- birēmī**, is, [bi(s) + remus], f., *galley with two banks of oars; bireme.*
- bis**, [for *dvīs; of. duo*], adv., *twice.*
- Bitiās**, ae, m., a Carthaginian nobleman.
- blandus**, a, um, *caressing, flattering, alluring, enticing; tranquil, quiet.*
- Bōla**, ae, f., a town in Latium.
- bonus**, a, um, *good, kind, kindly, kind-hearted.*
- Boreās**, ae, m., *north wind.*
- bōs**, bovis, c., *ox, bullock, cow; pl., cattle.*
- bracchium**, 1, n., *forearm, arm; branch; sail-yard.*
- brattea**, ae, f., *thin plate or leaf of metal.*
- brevis**, e, *short, shallow; as noun, brevia, ium, n., shoals, shallows.*
- breviter**, [brevis], adv., *briefly.*
- Briareus**, ei, m., a hundred-armed giant.

- brūma, ae, [for brevuma (superl. of brevis), *i.e.* dies], *f., winter.*
- brūmālis, e, [bruma], *of winter, wintry.*
- Brūtus, I, m., L. Junius Brutus, liberator of Rome.
- būbō, ōnis, c., *owl.*
- Būtēs, ae, m., a Bebrycian boxer.
- Būthrōtum, I, n., a city on the coast of Epirus.
- Byrsa, ae, *f., the citadel of Carthage.*
- caecūmen, inis, n., *summit, peak.*
- cadō, ere, cecidi, cāsūrus, *fall, be lowered; sink, set, wane; subside; fall dead, be slain, perish.*
- cadūcus, a, um, [cado], *fallen, slain.*
- cadus, I, m., *jar; urn.*
- caecus, a, um, *blind; blinded; blinding; reckless; uncertain, indiscriminate; hidden, secret, unknown; obscure, dark, murky, dismal; meaningless; ineffectual.*
- caedēs, is, [caedo], *f., killing, murder, slaughter; blood, gore.*
- caedō, ere, cecidi, caesus, *cut; cut down, kill, slay; sacrifice.*
- caelestis, e, [caelum], *heavenly, celestial; of the gods; as noun, pl., caelestes, ium, c., gods.*
- caelicola, ae, [caelum, cf. colo], c., *dweller in heaven; god.*
- caelifer, era, erum, [caelum + fero], *sky-bearing; heaven-upholding.*
- caelō, I, *emboss, engrave, chase.*
- caelum, I, n., *sky, welkin; air; weather; heaven; Upper World.*
- Caeneus, ei, m., a mythical character, originally a girl named Caenis, changed by Neptune into a boy, but later, according to Virgil, restored to her proper sex.
- caenum, I, n., *mud, mire, filth.*
- caeruleus, and caeruleus, a, um, [caelum], *sky-blue; dark blue; sea-colored; dark; as noun, caerulea, orum, n., dark blue sea.*
- Caesar, aris, m., C. Octavius Thuringus, who through adoption by Julius Caesar became C. Julius Caesar Octavianus, with the later title of Augustus as the first emperor of Rome.
- caesariēs, ēi, f., *hair, locks.*
- caespes, itis, [caedo], m., *turf, sod.*
- caestus, ūs, [caedo], m., *caestus.*
- Caicus, I, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- Cājēta, ae, *f., a town on the coast of Latium.*
- calcar, āris, [calx], n., *spur.*
- Calchās, antis, m., a famous seer with the Greeks before Troy.
- caleō, ēre, ui, calitūrus, *be hot, glow.*
- calidus, a, um, [caleo], *warm, hot.*
- cāligō, inis, f., *fog, mist; darkness.*
- cāligō, āre, *reek with mist.*
- callis, is, m., *path.*
- calor, ōris, [caleo], m., *warmth, heat.*
- calx, calcis, f., *heel; foot.*
- Camarīna, ae, *f., a town on the southern coast of Sicily.*
- Camillus, I, m., M. Furius Camillus, conqueror of Veii and savior of Rome from the Gauls.
- caminus, I, m., *furnace; chimney; crater.*
- campus, I, m., *plain, field; level surface; race-course.*
- candēns, entis, [candeo, *be white*], *white, snow-white, glowing, shining.*

- candidus**, a, um, [candeo], *white, fair, beautiful.*
- candor**, ōris, [candeo], m., *whiteness.*
- cānēdō**, ēre, ul, [canus], *be white or gray.*
- canis**, is, c., *dog.*
- canistra**, ōrum, n., *baskets.*
- cānitiēs**, [canus], f., *hoariness; gray hair.*
- canō**, ere, cecini, *sing, chant; sing of, celebrate; tell of, recount; proclaim; reveal, foretell, predict.*
- canōrus**, a, um, [cano], *tuneful, melodious.*
- cantus**, ūs, [cano]. m., *singing, song, strain; cry.*
- cānus**, a, um, *white-haired, hoary; venerable, time-honored.*
- capessō**, ere, sivi, situs, [capio], *seize; strive to reach; do, execute, perform.*
- capio**, ere, cepi, captus, *take, seize, capture, take possession of, occupy, settle upon; catch, deceive, delude, ensnare; captivate.*
- Capitōlium**, i, [caput], n., *the Capitol at Rome.*
- capra**, ae, f., *she-goat.*
- caprigenus**, a, um, [caper + GEN, bear], *of the goat kind, of goats.*
- captivus**, a, um, [capio], *captured, plundered; as noun, captive.*
- captō**, [capio], i, *strive to seize, catch at; listen to.*
- capulus**, i, [capio], m., *hilt.*
- caput**, itis, n., *head; peak, summit; life; person, creature.*
- Capys**, yos, m., name of 1) a comrade of Aeneas; 2) a king of Alba.
- carbasus**, i, f., *sail.*
- carcer**, eris, m., *prison, prison-house; barrier, starting-place.*
- carchēsium**, i, n., *drinking-cup, beaker.*
- cardō**, inis, m., *pivot; socket, turning-point, hinge; crisis.*
- carēdō**, ēre, ul, itūrus, *be without, be free from, be deprived of; forego, relinquish.*
- carīna**, ae, f., *keel; hull; boat, skiff, ship.*
- carmen**, inis, n., *song, hymn, lay; note, strain; incantation; verse, inscription; prophecy, prediction.*
- Carpathius**, a, um, *of Carpathus, an island in the Aegean Sea; Carpathian.*
- carpō**, ere, psi, ptus, *pluck, catch; feed on, enjoy; consume, waste; pursue, hasten.*
- cārus**, a, um, *dear, precious, beloved; fond, loving.*
- Caspianus**, a, um, *of the Caspian Sea, Caspian.*
- Cassandra**, ae, f., a daughter of Priam and priestess of Apollo.
- cassus**, a, um, *deprived of.*
- castellum**, i, [castra], n., *fortress, stronghold, fastness.*
- castigō**, [castum + ago], i, *punish, flog; chide, rebuke.*
- castra**, ōrum, n., *camp; encampment.*
- Castrum Inui**, a town on the coast of Latium.
- castus**, a, um, *pure, chaste, guiltless, righteous, holy.*
- cāsus**, ūs, [cado], m., *fall, downfall; chance, fortune; calamity, disaster, misfortune; hazard, vicissitude; fate; crisis.*
- catēna**, ae, f., *chain.*
- caterva**, ae, f., *crowd, troop, throng.*
- Catō**, ōnis, m., M. Porcius Cato, the censor.



- catulus**, *i*, *m.*, *whelp*.  
**Caucasus**, *i*, *m.*, a chain of mountains between the Black and Caspian seas.  
**cauda**, *ae*, *f.*, *tail*.  
**Caulōn**, *ōnis*, *m.*, a town on the southern coast of Italy.  
**Caurus**, *i*, *m.*, *northwest wind*.  
**causa**, *ae*, *f.*, *cause, reason; occasion, pretext; lawsuit*.  
**cautēs**, *is*, *f.*, *pointed rock; crag, cliff*.  
**cavea**, *ae*, [*cavea*], *f.*, *hollow place; theatre, amphitheatre*.  
**caverna**, *ae*, [*cavus*], *f.*, *hollow, cavity; cavern, grotto*.  
**cauō**, [*cavus*], *1*, *hollow out, scoop out; partic., cavatus, a, um, vaulted*.  
**cavus**, *a, um*, *hollow; vaulted; enfolding, enveloping*.  
**Cecropidēs**, *ae*, *m.*, *descendant of Cecrops, fabled founder of Athens; as noun, pl., the Athenians*.  
**cēdō**, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessūrus*, *with-draw, depart, recede, give way; be behind; yield, submit; fall to*.  
**Celaenō**, *ūs*, *f.*, one of the Harpies.  
**celebrō**, [*celeber*], *1*, *throng, frequent, attend in numbers; celebrate, solemnize*.  
**celer**, *eris, ere*, *swift, speedy, fleet, rapid*.  
**celerō**, [*celer*], *1*, *quicken, hasten, speed*.  
**cella**, *ae*, *f.*, *storehouse; cell*.  
**cēlō**, *1*, *hide, conceal*.  
**celsus**, *a, um*, *high, lofty*.  
**Centaurus**, *i*, *m.*, a Centaur; as *fem. noun*, the name of a ship.  
**centum**, *indecl. adj.*, *hundred*.  
**centumgeminus**, *a, um*, [*centum + geminus*], *hundred-fold, an* epithet of Briareus; *hundred-armed*.  
**Ceraunia**, *ōrum*, *n.*, a mountain range in Epirus.  
**Cerberus**, *i*, *m.*, the fabled three-headed watchdog at the entrance to the Lower World.  
**Cereālis**, *e*, [*Ceres*], *of Ceres; with arma, utensils for preparing flour or bread*.  
**cerebrum**, *i*, *n.*, *brain*.  
**Cerēs**, *eris, f.*, the goddess of agriculture; *corn, grain; bread*.  
**cernō**, *ere*, *see, behold, perceive; discern, descry*.  
**certāmen**, *inis*, [*certo*], *n.*, *contest, struggle, strife; emulation, rivalry; energy*.  
**certātim**, [*certo*], *adv.*, *emulously, eagerly*.  
**certē**, [*certus*], *adv.*, *certainly, surely; at least, at any rate*.  
**certō**, [*certus*], *1*, *contend, strive, struggle, fight; engage in; vie with*.  
**certus**, *a, um*, [*cerno*], *fixed, definite, settled; unchanging, unswerving, resolute; unerring; trusty, faithful; resolved, determined; certain, inevitable. certum facere, inform*.  
**cerva**, *ae*, [*cervus*], *f.*, *hind, deer*.  
**cervix**, *Icis*, [*cf. curvus, curving*], *f.*, *neck; shoulder*.  
**cervus**, *i*, *m.*, *stag, deer*.  
**cessō**, [*cedo*], *1*, *cease, stop; loiter, be slow, be idle; hesitate. (cēterus), a, um, rest of, remaining, other*.  
**cētus**, *i*, *m.*, *nom. pl. cētē, n.*, *sea-monster, whale*.  
**ceu**, *adv.*, *as, like, just as, just like; as when; as if*.

- Chalcidicus**, a, um, of *Chalcis*; of *Cumae*, as a colony of the Euboean city *Chalcis*.
- Chāōn**, onis, m., a Trojan, brother of *Helenus*.
- Chāonia**, ae, f., a country in north-western *Epirus*.
- Chāonius**, a, um, of *Chaonia*.
- Chaos**, abl. Chaō, n., *Chaos*, personified by *Virgil* as the god of the Lower World; *the Lower World*.
- Charōn**, ontis, m., the fabled ferryman of the dead over the river *Styx*.
- Charybdis**, is, f., a whirlpool in the Strait of *Messina* between *Italy* and *Sicily*.
- Chimaera**, ae, f., a fabulous fire-breathing monster which had the head of a lion, the body of a goat, and the tail of a dragon; the name of a ship.
- chlamys**, ydis, [χλαμύς], f., a woollen upper garment worn in *Greece*; *mantle*.
- chorēa** (ē in *Virgil*), ae, [χορεύα], f., *dance* (in a circle).
- chorus**, I, [χορός], m., *choral dance*, *dance*; *chorus*, *choir*; *band*, *troop*.
- ciēō**, ciēre, cīvī, citus, stir up, agitate; arouse, stimulate; make, cause, produce, call forth; call, call upon.
- cingō**, ere, cinxī, cinctus, surround, encircle, circle about; invest, beset; gird, bind.
- cingulum**, I, [cingo], n., *girdle*, *belt*.
- cinis**, eris, m., *ashes*, *embers*; *tomb*.
- circā**, adv. and prep. with acc., around, about.
- Circē**, ēs, f., a famous sorceress, daughter of the sun.
- circuitus**, ūs, [circum + eo], m., a going around, circuit.
- circulus**, I, [circus], m., *circlet*, *circle*, *band*.
- circum**, [cf. circus], 1) adv., around, about; 2) prep. with acc., around, about, at, near.
- circumdō**, dare, dedī, datus, put or place around; surround, encircle, enclose; overlay.
- circumferō**, ferre, tulī, lātus, carry around; lustrate, purify.
- circumflectō**, ere, xī, xus, turn about, bend around.
- circumfundō**, ere, fūdī, fūsus, pour around, surround, wrap, envelop; passive used as a middle, surround, crowd around, encompass.
- circumspiciō**, ere, exī, ectus, [circum + specio, look], look about, survey, examine.
- circumstō**, āre, steti, stand around or about; surround, beset.
- circumtextus**, a, um, [texo, weave], woven around.
- circumveniō**, Ire, vēnī, ventus, come around; surround, encircle.
- circumvolō**, I, fly around; hover over; envelop.
- circumvolvō**, ere, volūtus, roll around, revolve.
- circus**, I, m., *circle*; *race-course*.
- Cisseus**, ei, m., a king of *Thrace*, the father of *Hecuba*.
- Cithaerōn**, ōnis, m., a mountain in *Boeotia* sacred to *Bacchus*.
- cithara**, ae, [κithάρα], f., *lute*, *harp*, *lyre*.
- cito**, [citus], adv., quickly, speedily, swiftly.

- citus**, a, um, [cieo], *quick, speedy, swift, rapid.*
- civīlis**, e, [civis], *of a citizen; civil, civic.*
- civīs**, is, c., *citizen, fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman, fellow-countrywoman.*
- clādēs**, is, f., *disaster, calamity; havoc; scourge.*
- clam**, [cf. celo], *secretly, stealthily.*
- clāmō**, 1, *cry out, call upon.*
- clāmōr**, ōris, [clamo], m., *shout, cry, outcry; cheering, applause; threat; protest; wail, shriek, scream; noise, roar, din.*
- clangor**, ōris, [clango, clang], m., *noise, din, flapping; blare.*
- clārēscō**, ere, clāruī, [clareo, be clear], *become clear; grow loud.*
- Clarius**, a, um, *of Claros, a town in Ionia, and the seat of a temple and oracle of Apollo.*
- clārus**, a, um, *clear, bright, brilliant; manifest; loud, distinct, clear-toned; renowned, famed, distinguished, illustrious, glorious.*
- classis**, is, f., *fleet; ship.*
- claudō**, ere, clausī, clausus, *shut, close; shut in, enclose.*
- claudus**, a, um, *lame; maimed, disabled.*
- claustra**, ōrum, [claudio], n., *bars, bolts; barriers, barricades; headlands.*
- clāvus**, 1, m., *nail; tiller, rudder, helm.*
- cliēns**, entis, [for cluens, from clueo, hear], m., *client, dependant.*
- clipeus**, 1, m., *shield.*
- Cloanthus**, 1, m., *a comrade of Aeneas.*
- Cluentius**, 1, m., *a Roman gentile name.*
- Cōcŷtus**, 1, m., *a river of the Lower World.*
- coeō**, Ire, ivī or īī, itum, [com- + eo], *come together; curdle, congeal.*
- coepī**, isse, coeptus, *begin, commence.*
- coeptum**, 1, [coepi], n., *attempt; undertaking; design.*
- coerceō**, ēre, uī, itus, [com- + arceo], *confine, restrain.*
- coetus**, ūs, [coeo], m., *meeting; assembly, company; flock.*
- Coeus**, 1, m., *one of the Titans.*
- cognātus**, a, um, [com- + (g)natus, cf. nascor], *related by blood, kindred.*
- cognōmen**, inis, [com- + nomen], n., *family name, surname; name, appellation.*
- cognōscō**, ere, gnōvī, gnitus, [com- + (g)nosco], *learn, ascertain; recognize; know.*
- cōgō**, ere, coēgī, coāctus, [com- + ago], *drive together, collect, assemble; condense; force, compel.*
- cohibeō**, ēre, uī, itus, [com- + habeo], *confine, restrain.*
- cohors**, tis, f., *company, fleet.*
- collābor**, 1, lāpsus, [com- + labor], *fall together; fall upon; faint, swoon.*
- Collātinus**, a, um, *of Collatia, a Sabine town.*
- colligō**, ere, lēgī, lēctus, [com- + lego], *gather, collect, assemble; reef.*
- collis**, is, m., *hill.*
- colluceō**, ēre, [com- + luceo], *shine, gleam, glare.*
- collum**, 1, n., *neck.*

- collūstrō**, [com- + lustrō], 1, *survey*.
- colō**, ere, ul, cultus, *till, cultivate; dwell in, inhabit; regard, esteem, cherish, honor*.
- colōnus**, 1, [colo], m., *tiller of the soil; settler, emigrant, colonist*.
- color**, ōris, m., *color, complexion, tint, hue*.
- coluber**, brī, m., *serpent*.
- columba**, ae, f., *dove, pigeon*.
- columna**, ae, f., *pillar, column*.
- coma**, ae, f., *hair, locks, tresses; foliage*.
- comāns**, antis, [coma], *hairy; plumed, crested*.
- comes**, itis, [com- + eo], c., *companion, comrade, follower; attendant*.
- comitātus**, ūs, [comitor], m., *escort, suite, retinue*.
- comitor**, [comes], 1, *accompany, escort; follow; attend*.
- commendō**, [com- + mando], 1, *commit, entrust*.
- commisceō**, ēre, miscui, mixtus, *mix with, intermingle with, blend with*.
- commissum**, 1, [committo], n., *misdeed, fault, offence, crime*.
- committo**, ere, misi, missus, *join, unite; begin, engage in; commit; commit offence*.
- commoveō**, ēre, mōvi, mōtus, *move, stir; rouse, shake; disturb, alarm, excite, agitate*.
- communis**, e, [com- + munus], *common; in common*.
- cōmō**, ere, cōmpsi, cōmptus, [com- + emo], *arrange, dress*.
- compāgēs**, is, [com- + pango], f., *joint, seam; bar, fastening; frame-work, structure*.
- compellō**, 1, *address, accost*.
- compellō**, ere, pulli, pulsus, *drive together; drive*.
- complector**, 1, plexus, *embrace, clasp; unfold, envelop; hold*.
- compleō**, ēre, ēvi, ētus, *fill up, fill; crowd, throng; complete*.
- complexus**, ūs, m., *embrace*.
- compōnō**, ere, posui, positus, *put together; found, build; lay, place, put to rest; quiet, calm, allay; settle, arrange*.
- compositō**, [compono], adv., *according to agreement*.
- comprēndō**, ere, ndi, nsus, [prehendo, lay hold of], *seize, grasp; recount, enumerate*.
- comprimō**, ere, pressi, pressus, [com- + premo], *check, curb, quell, restrain, stay*.
- concauus**, a, um, [com- + cavus], *hollow*.
- concedō**, ere, cessi, cessus, *withdraw, depart, go or come away; grant, permit*.
- concha**, ae, f., *conch shell, shell*.
- concidō**, ere, cidi, [com- + cado], *fall*.
- conciliō**, [concilium], 1, *win, secure, win the favor of*.
- concilium**, i, [com- + calo, call], n., *gathering, assembly; council*.
- concupiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, [com- + capio], *take hold of, conceive; imagine; comprehend*.
- concutus**, a, um, [concieo], *aroused; roughened with; studded with*.
- conclāmō**, 1, *shout, cry out*.
- conclūdō**, ere, si, sus, [com- + claudio], *shut in; surround, enclose*.
- concors**, dis, [com- + cor], *harmonious; friendly, peaceful*.

- concrēscō**, ere, crēvī, crētus, *grow together*; part., **concretus**, a, um, *ingrown, ingrained; stiffened, matted.*
- concurrō**, ere, cucurrī or curri, cursum, *run together; encounter, fight.*
- concursum**, ūs, [concurro], m., *throng, concourse.*
- concutiō**, ere, cussī, cussus, [com- + quatio], *shake violently, shake; agitate, alarm; stun, overwhelm.*
- condēsus**, a, um, [com- + densus], *crowded together, huddled together.*
- condō**, ere, didī, ditus, *put together, found, establish; lay to rest; consign; store up, treasure up; hide, conceal.*
- cōnferō**, ferre, contuli, collātus, *bring together; with gradus, walk side by side.*
- cōnfertus**, a, um, [confercio], *crowded together, in close array.*
- cōnficiō**, ere, fēcī, fectus, [com- + facio], *do thoroughly; finish, complete, accomplish; waste, spend, exhaust.*
- cōnfidō**, ere, fīsus sum, *trust, rely upon, have faith in.*
- cōnfigō**, ere, fixī, fīxus, *pierce through, transfix.*
- cōnfiteor**, ēri, fessus, [com- + fateor], *confess, acknowledge, avow.*
- cōnfigō**, ere, flīxi, fīctus, [fligo, strike], *strike together, contend.*
- cōn fugiō**, ere, fūgī, fīxus, *flee for help.*
- cōn fundō**, ere, fūdī, fūsus, *pour together; mix, mingle, blend; confuse, disturb; break, violate.*
- congemō**, ere, ul, *groan or sigh deeply.*
- congerō**, ere, gessī, gestus, *bring together, collect; heap up; erect.*
- congedior**, I, gressus, [com- + gradior], *come together, meet, encounter; engage in battle.*
- congressus**, ūs, [congedior], m., *meeting; interview.*
- coniciō**, ere, jēcī, jectus, [com- + jacio], *throw, cast, hurl, shoot; with reflexive, dash, hasten.*
- cōnifer**, era, erum, [conus + fero], *cone-bearing.*
- cōnitor**, I, nixus and nisus, *exert one's self, strain every nerve.*
- conjugium**, I, [conjunx], n., *marriage, wedlock; husband, wife.*
- conjungō**, ere, jūnxī, jūctus, *join together, unite, clasp; attach.*
- conjūnx**, conjugis, [cf. conjungo], c., *spouse, consort; husband, wife; bride, betrothed.*
- cōnor**, I, try, attempt, endeavor.
- cōnsanguineus**, a, um, [com- + sanguis], *of the same blood; as noun, kinsman, relative, brother.*
- cōnsanguinitās**, ātis, [consanguineus], f., *blood-relationship.*
- cōnscendō**, ere, scendī, scēsus, [com- + scando], *mount, climb, ascend; embark upon.*
- cōnscius**, a, um, [com- + scio], *having knowledge of, knowing; conscious (of wrong); witnessing; confederate.*
- cōnsequor**, sequī, secūtus, *follow closely, follow, pursue.*
- cōnserō**, ere, serū, sertus, [sero, entwine], *weave or link together, fasten; join, engage in.*
- cōnsessus**, ūs, [consido], m., *sitting together, assembly.*
- cōnsidō**, ere, sēdī, sessum, [sido, sit, settle], *sit down; alight, perch; settle; anchor; sink down.*

- cōnsilium**, *i*, [consulo], *n.*, *de- liberation; counsel, advice; measure; plan, purpose.*
- cōnsistō**, *ere, stitī, stitum*, [sisto, *cause to stand*], *place one's self, post one's self; stand, pause, halt; rest.*
- cōnsonō**, *āre, uī*, [com- + sono], *sound together; resound.*
- cōnspectus**, *ūs*, [conspicio], *m.*, *sight, view; presence.*
- cōnspicō**, *ere, spexi, spectus*, [com- + specio, *look*], *catch sight of, espy; see, behold; find.*
- cōnsternō**, *ere, strāvī, strātus*, *bestrew, cover.*
- cōnstituō**, *ere, uī, ūtus*, [com- + statuo], *place, put, set; build, erect; resolve, determine.*
- cōnstō**, *āre, stitī, stātirus*, *stand together; be fixed, be settled.*
- cōnsul**, *ulis, m.*, *consul*, one of the two chief Roman magistrates.
- cōnsulō**, *ere, uī, tus*, *consult.*
- cōnsultum**, *i*, [consulo], *n.*, *advice, response.*
- cōnsūmō**, *ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus*, *use up, consume, spend.*
- cōnsurgō**, *ere, surrēxi, surrēctus*, *rise, arise, leap to one's feet.*
- cōntāctus**, *ūs*, [contingo], *m.*, *touch.*
- contemno**, *ere, tempti, temptus*, [temno, *slight*], *despise, defy.*
- contendō**, *ere, tendī, tentus*, *draw together, stretch, strain; labor, strive; hasten; aim, direct; contend, fight.*
- contentus**, *a, um*, [contineo], *content, contented, satisfied.*
- conterreō**, *ēre, uī, itus*, *frighten greatly, terrify.*
- contexō**, *ere, texui, textus*, *weave together; construct, build.*
- conticēscō**, *ere, ticui*, [com-, cf. taceo], *become silent, cease speaking, be silent.*
- contineō**, *ēre, tinui, tentus*, [com- + teneo], *hold together; restrain, check, stay, stop.*
- contingō**, *ere, tigi, tāctus*, [com- + tango], *touch; gain, reach, hit; stain, defile; befall, fall to, be one's lot.*
- continuō**, [continuus, *continuous*], *adv.*, *forthwith, straightway, immediately.*
- contorqueō**, *ēre, torsi, tortus*, *turn quickly, whirl round; hurl, discharge, shoot.*
- contrā**, [com-, 1) *adv.*, *opposite, on the other side; in opposition, against; in reply; 2) prep. with acc.*, *opposite, over against; against; facing, fronting; in reply to.*
- contrahō**, *ere, trāxi, trāctus*, *gather, assemble, muster.*
- contrārius**, *a, um*, [contra], *opposite, contrary, adverse, opposing, hostile.*
- contremiscō**, *ere, tremui*, [com- + tremo], *tremble, quake.*
- contundō**, *ere, tudi, tūsus*, *bruise; subdue, crush.*
- contus**, *i, m.*, *pole, pike.*
- cōnūbium**, *i*, [com-, cf. nubo, *marry*], *n.*, *wedlock, marriage.*
- cōnus**, *i, m.*, *cone; peak.*
- convallis**, *is*, [com- + vallis], *f.*, *valley, vale, glen.*
- convectō**, *āre*, [conveho], *bring together, collect.*
- convellō**, *ere, vellī, volsus*, *tear up, tear away, rend asunder, shatter, uproot.*
- conveniō**, *ire, vēnī, ventum*, *come together, assemble, gather.*

- conventus**, ūs, [convenio], m., *assembly, throng.*
- convertō**, ere, verti, versus, *turn, invert; change.*
- convexum**, i, [conveho], n., *hollow, cavity, recess; arch, vault; Upper World.*
- convivium**, i, [com- + vivo], n., *feast, banquet.*
- convulsus**, see **convello**.
- convolvō**, ere, volvi, volūtus, *roll up; coil.*
- coior**, iri, ortus, *arise, break forth, break out.*
- cōpia**, ae, [com- + ops], f., *abundance, plenty; store, means; forces; opportunity, permission.*
- cor**, cordis, n., *heart; soul; feeling, emotion.*
- Cora**, ae, f., a town in Latium.
- cōram**, adv., *in one's presence, before one's eyes, with one's own eyes, in person.*
- Corinthus**, i, f., a city in Greece.
1. **corneus**, a, um, [cornu], *of horn.*
2. **corneus**, a, um, [cornum], *of cornel-wood.*
- cornipēs**, edis, [cornu + pes], *horn-footed, hoofed.*
- cornu**, ūs, n., *horn, antler; end (of a yard-arm).*
- cornum**, i, n., *cornel cherry.*
- Coroebus**, i, m., a Phrygian ally of the Trojans.
- corōna**, ae, f., *crown; garland, wreath, chaplet.*
- corōnō**, [corona], i, *crown, wreath.*
- corporeus**, a, um, [corpus], *of the body, corporeal, fleshy.*
- corpus**, oris, n., *body; corpse, carcass; person; frame, framework; form, figure, beauty.*
- corripō**, ere, ripui, reptus, [com- + rapio], *snatch, snatch up, catch up, seize; rouse; speed on or along, dash over.*
- corrumpō**, ere, rūpi, ruptus, *spoil, damage, injure; taint, infect.*
- cortex**, icis, m., *bark.*
- cortina**, ae, f., *cauldron, kettle; tripod of Apollo; oracle.*
- coruscō**, āre, [coruscus], i, *wave to and fro; brandish.*
- coruscus**, a, um, *waving; gleaming, flashing, glittering.*
- Corybantius**, a, um, *of the Corybantes, priests of Cybele.*
- Corynaeus**, i, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- Corythus**, i, m., a town in Etruria, later called Cortona.
- Cossus**, i, m., A. Cornelius Cossus, consul B.C. 428.
- costa**, ae, f., *rib, side.*
- cothurnus**, i, [κόθουρος], m., *buskin; hunting-boot.*
- crassus**, a, um, *thick, clotted.*
- crāstinus**, a, um, [cras, tomorrow], *of tomorrow, tomorrow's.*
- crātēr**, ēris, [κρατήρ], m., *mixing-bowl; bowl, jar.*
- creātrix**, Icis, [creo], f., *mother.*
- crēber**, bra, brum, *frequent, repeated, numerous, incessant; abounding in; fresh.*
- crēbrēsco**, ere, crēbrui, [creber], *become frequent, increase in strength, freshen.*
- crēdō**, ere, didi, ditus, *believe, suppose; trust, confide in; entrust.*
- cremō**, i, *burn, consume.*
- crepitō**, āre, [crepo], *rattle, rustle, crackle.*
- crepō**, āre, uī, itus, *rattle, crash.*
- Crēs**, ētis, m., a Cretan.

- Crēsius**, a, um, [Cres], of Crete, Cretan.
- Crēssa**, ae, [Cres], f., Cretan woman.
- Crēta**, ae, f., Crete, an island in the Mediterranean Sea.
- Crētaeus**, a, um, [Cres], of Crete, Cretan.
- crētus**, a, um, [cresco, be born], born, descended, sprung.
- Creūsa**, ae, f., the wife of Aeneas.
- crīmen**, inis, n., charge, accusation; sin, guilt, crime.
- crīnis**, is, m., hair; lock of hair; trail of light.
- Crīnisus**, i, m., a river in southwestern Sicily; the river-god.
- crīnitus**, a, um, [crinis], long-haired.
- crīspō**, āre, [crispus, curled], curl; wave, brandish, wield.
- crista**, ae, f., crest, plume.
- cristātus**, a, um, [crista], crested, plumed.
- croceus**, a, um, [crocus, saffron], of saffron; saffron-colored.
- crūdēlis**, e, [crudus], cruel; fierce, deadly, bitter, unnatural; merciless, ruthless, relentless.
- crūdēlīter**, [crudelis], adv., cruelly, barbarously, ruthlessly.
- crūdus**, a, um, [cf. cruor], bloody, raw; of raw-hide; sturdy, lusty, vigorous.
- cruentus**, a, um, [cf. cruor], bloody, blood-stained; blood-thirsty.
- cruor**, ōris, m., blood, gore.
- cubile**, is, [cubo, lie down], n., bed, couch.
- cubitum**, i, [cubo], n., elbow.
- culmen**, inis, n., roof; top, summit.
- culpa**, ae, f., fault, offence, weakness.
- culpātus**, a, um, [culpo], blamed; blameworthy.
- culter**, trī, m., knife.
- cultrīx**, icis, [colo], f., inhabitant, dweller on.
- cultus**, ūs, [colo], m., cultivation; mode of life; dress; plight.
- cum**, prep. with the abl., with.
- cum**, conj., temporal, when, while; adversative, though, although; causative, since.
- Cūmae**, ārum, f., a town on the coast of Campania.
- Cūmaeus**, a, um, [Cumae], of Cumae.
- cumulō**, [cumulus], i, heap up; load, load down; increase, augment.
- cumulus**, i, m., heap, mass, pile.
- cūnābula**, ōrum, n., cradle; birth-place.
- cunctor**, i, delay, linger; hesitate; be reluctant, resist.
- cūctus**, a, um, [for conjunctus], whole, entire, all (together).
- cuneus**, i, m., wedge; wedge-shaped division of a theatre.
- cupidō**, inis, [cupio], f., desire, longing, eagerness; passion.
- Cupīdō**, inis, m., the son of Venus; god of love; Cupid, Love.
- cupiō**, ere, ivi or ii, Itus, long, long for, desire.
- cupressus**, i, f., cypress.
- cūr**, adv., why? wherefore?
- cūra**, ae, f., care; anxiety, solicitude, distress, trouble; concern, duty, charge, business; affection, love, pangs of love; object of love, darling; personified, Care.
- Curēs**, ium, m., a town of the Sabines.
- Cūrētes**, um, m., the primitive inhabitants of Crete; Cretans.



- cūrō**, [cura], 1, *care for, trouble one's self about, refresh; heed; care to.*
- currō**, ere, cucurri, cursum, *run, scud, skim over, speed.*
- currus**, ūs, [curro], m., *chariot, car.*
- cursus**, ūs, [curro], m., *running; race, chase; haste; passage, voyage; course; flight; charge, evolution.*
- curvō**, [curvus], 1, *bend, curve; hollow out; arch.*
- curvus**, a, um, *curved, curving, winding.*
- cuspis**, idis, f., *point; spear, lance.*
- cūstōdia**, ae, [custos], f., *guarding; watch, guard, sentinel.*
- cūstōs**, ōdis, c., *guard; watchman, guardian; keeper, protector.*
- Cybelus**, ī, m., a mountain in Phrygia.
- Cyclades**, um, [Κυκλάδες, from κύκλος, circle], f., a cluster of islands in the Aegean Sea.
- Cyclōpeus**, a, um, [Cyclops], *of the Cyclops.*
- Cyclōps**, ōpis, [Κύκλωψ], m., a Cyclops.
- cycnus**, ī, m., *swan.*
- Cyllēnius**, a, um, *of Cyllene, a mountain in Arcadia, the birthplace of Mercury; hence, Cyllēnius, ī, m., Mercury.*
- cymba**, ae, f., *boat, skiff.*
- cymbium**, ī, n., *cup, bowl (shaped like a boat).*
- Cymodocē**, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.
- Cymothoē**, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.
- Cynthus**, ī, m., a mountain in Delos, the birthplace of Apollo and Diana.
- cyparissus**, ī, f., *cypress.*
- Cyprus**, ī, f., an island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea.
- Cythēra**, ōrum, n., an island in the Aegean Sea, near which Venus is fabled to have risen from the foam of the sea.
- Cytherēus**, a, um, [Cythera], *of Cythera; as noun, Cythera, ae, f., goddess of Cythera, Venus.*
- Daedalus**, ī, m., a fabled Athenian artisan, the father of Icarus.
- damnō**, [damnum, damage], 1, *condemn, sentence; doom, consign.*
- Danaus**, a, um, *of Danaus, a fabled king of Greece who settled in Argos; Greek, Grecian; as noun, Danaī, orum, m., the Greeks.*
- daps**, dapis, f., *feast, banquet; food, viands; sacrificial feast.*
- Dardania**, ae, [Dardanius], f., *Troy.*
- Dardanidēs**, ae, [Dardanus] m., *descendant of Dardanus; Trojan.*
- Dardanis**, idis, [Dardanus], f., *daughter of Dardanus.*
- Dardanius**, a, um, [Dardanus], *of Dardanus, descendant of Dardanus, Trojan.*
- Dardanus**, ī, m., one of the founders of the Trojan dynasty.
- Dardanus**, a, um, *of Dardanus; Trojan.*
- Darēs**, ētis, m., a Trojan boxer, comrade of Aeneas.
- dator**, ōris, [do], m., *giver.*
- dē**, prep. with abl., *from, away from, down from; out of, of; according to.*
- dea**, ae, f., *goddess.*
- dēbellō**, 1, *subdue, quell, vanquish.*

- dēbeō**, ēre, ūi, itus, [de + habeo], *owe*; in passive, *be due, be destined*.
- dēbilis**, e, [de + habilis, *easily handled*], *weak, disabled*.
- dēcēdō**, ere, cessī, cessūrus, *withdraw, retire, depart*.
- decem**, indecl., *ten*.
- dēcernō**, ere, crēvī, crētus, *resolve, determine*.
- dēcerpō**, ere, psī, ptus, [de + carpo], *pluck*.
- decet**, ēre, uit, *it is fitting, it is proper*.
- dēcidō**, ere, cidī, [de + cado], *fall down, fall*.
- dēcipiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, [de + capio], *deceive, betray*.
- Decius**, i, m., a Roman gentile name.
- dēclārō**, [claro, *illuminate*, cf., *clarus*], 1, *proclaim, pronounce*.
- dēclīnō**, 1, *bend down; close*.
- decor**, ōris, [cf. *decet*], m., *grace, beauty*.
- decorō**, [decus], 1, *adorn, decorate*.
- decōrus**, a, um, [decor], *comely, becoming, beautiful, adorned*.
- dēcurrō**, ere, cucurrī or currī, cursūrus, *run down; hasten, speed*.
- decus**, oris, [cf. *decet*], n., *grace, beauty; honor, glory; pride; ornament, decoration*.
- dēdignō**, [de + dignor], 1, *disdain, scorn; reject*.
- dēdūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus, *lead down, drag down, launch; drag away; lead, conduct*.
- dēfendō**, ere, fendī, fēnsus, *ward off, protect, defend*.
- dēfēnsor**, ōris, [defendo], m., *protector, defender*.
- dēferō**, ferre, tullī, lātus, *bear, carry, convey; bring word,*
- report; passive used as a middle, sail.*
- dēfessus**, a, um, [defetiscor, *become tired*], *wearied, exhausted, spent*.
- dēficiō**, ere, fēcī, fectus, [de + facio], *fail, be wanting; desert; faint; swamp*.
- dēfigō**, ere, fixī, fixus, *fix, fasten; cast down*.
- dēfleō**, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *weep for, bewail, lament*.
- dēfluō**, ere, xī, xum, *flow down; fall down*.
- dēfungor**, 1, fūctus, *finish, have done with*.
- dēgener**, eris, [de + genus], *degenerate; ignoble*.
- dēgō**, ere, dēgī, [de + ago], *pass, spend*.
- dehinc**, [de + hinc], adv., *hence, henceforth; then, thereupon*.
- dehiscō**, ere, hivi, *yawn, gape, open*.
- dēiciō**, ere, jēcī, jectus, [de + jacio], *hurl down, cast down; drive down, dislodge, bring down; cast; deprive of, bereave of*.
- deinde**, adv., *from this or that time, hereafter, thereafter; then, next, afterwards; thereupon; now*.
- Dēiōpēa**, ae, f., a nymph of Juno.
- Dēiphobē**, ēs, f., a priestess of Apollo and Diana.
- Dēiphobus**, i, m., a son of Priam.
- dēlābor**, i, lāpsus, *glide down, fall down, swoop down; descend, fall*.
- dēligō**, ere, lēgī, lēctus, [de + lego], *choose, select*.
- dēlitescō**, ere, lituī, [de + latesco, cf. *lateo*], *hide, lie hid*.

- Dēlius**, a, um, [Delos], of *Delos*; of *Apollo*.
- Dēlos**, l, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, the birth-place of *Apollo*.
- dēlphīn**, inis, m., *dolphin*.
- dēlūbrum**, l, [de, cf. *luo*], n., *shrine, temple, sanctuary*.
- dēlūdō**, ere, si, sus, *deceive, delude*.
- dēmēns**, entis, [de + mens], out of one's mind; *mad, crazy, frantic, foolish*.
- dēmēntia**, ae, [demens], f., *folly, madness*.
- dēmittō**, ere, misi, missus, *send down, let fall, shed; consign; admit; part. demissus, a, um, hanging, lowered; downcast, subdued; descended, derived*.
- dēmō**, ere, dēmpsi, dēmpus, [de + emo, take], *take away, remove; dispel*.
- Dēmoleos**, l, m., a Greek chieftain.
- dēmoror**, l, *delay, detain*.
- dēmum**, adv., *at last, at length, only*.
- dēnī**, ae, a, [decem], *ten each; ten*.
- dēnique**, adv., *finally, at length, at last; in short*.
- dēns**, dentis, m., *tooth; fluke (of an anchor)*.
- dēnsus**, a, um, *thick, close, crowded, compact, serried; thick and fast, incessant*.
- dēnūntiō**, l, *announce, foretell*.
- dēpāscō**, ere, pāvī, pāstus, or dep.
- dēpāscor**, l, pāstus, *feed upon, consume, devour*.
- dēpellō**, ere, puli, pulsus, *drive away, ward off*.
- dēpendeō**, ere, *hang down*.
- dēpōndō**, ere, posui, positus, *lay down, lay aside, put away; set apart*.
- dēprēnsus**, a, um, [deprehendo], *caught, overtaken*.
- dēprōmō**, ere, prōmpsi, prōmptus, *draw out*.
- dērigēscō**, ere, rigui, [de + rigesco, cf. *rigeo*], *become stiff, swoon; curdle, congeal*.
- dēripiō**, ere, ripui, reptus, [de + rapio], *tear away, strip off, tear off; launch*.
- dēsaeviō**, ire, il, *vent one's rage*.
- dēscendō**, ere, scendi, scēsum, [de + scando], *climb down, go down, descend; fall; stoop to; penetrate*.
- dēscēsus**, ūs, [descendo], m., *descent*.
- dēscribō**, ere, scripsi, scriptus, *write down, write; map out, sketch*.
- dēsērō**, ere, serui, sertus, [sero, entwine], *leave behind, abandon, forsake*.
- dēsertus**, a, um, [desero], *abandoned, deserted; lonely; unpeopled, unfrequented*.
- dēsīdō**, ere, sīdī, *settle down, sink*.
- dēsīgnō**, l, *mark out*.
- dēsīnō**, ere, sīvi or sīi, situs, *leave off, cease*.
- dēsistō**, ere, stiti, stitūrus, *leave off, desist from, abandon*.
- dēspectō**, āre, *look down upon*.
- dēspiciō**, ere, spexi, spectus, [de + specio, look], *look down upon; scorn, reject*.
- dēstinō**, l, *make fast; destine, doom*.
- dēstruō**, ere, struxi, strūctus, *tear down, destroy*.
- dēsuetus**, a, um, [de + suesco], *unaccustomed, unused, disused; dormant*.

- dēsum**, esse, fui, *be wanting, be missing.*
- dēsUPER**, [de + super], adv., *from above, above.*
- dētineō**, ēre, tinuī, tentus, [de + teneo], *keep back, detain, hold.*
- dētorqueō**, ēre, torsi, tortus, *turn away, turn.*
- dētrahō**, ere, trāxi, trāctus, *drag away; take from.*
- dētrūdō**, ere, trūsi, trūsus, *thrust down; push off.*
- dēturbō**, I, *hurl down; drive away, dislodge.*
- deus**, I, m., *god, deity.*
- dēveniō**, ire, venī, ventūrus, *come down; come to, arrive at.*
- dēvolō**, āre, *fly down.*
- dēvolvō**, ere, volvi, volūtus, *roll down; hurl down.*
- dēvōtus**, a, um, [devevo], *devoted, doomed.*
- dexter**, tra, trum, *right, to or on the right; favorable, propitious; as noun, dextra (tera), ae (i.e. manus), f., right hand; pledge, faith.*
- Diāna**, ae, f., daughter of Jupiter and Latona; sister of Apollo.
- (diciō), ōnis, nom. sing. not in use, [dico], f., *power, dominion, sway.*
- dicō**, I, *appoint, set apart, assign, consecrate.*
- dicō**, ere, dixi, dictus, *say, speak, utter; sing. chant; speak of, tell, describe; call, name; supine dictū, to be told, to tell.*
- Dictaeus**, a, um, of Dicte, a mountain in Crete; of Crete, Cretan.
- dictum**, I, [dico], *word, command, mandate.*
- Didō**, ūs or ōnis, f., the fabled founder and queen of Carthage.
- dīdūcō**, ere, dūxi, ductus, [dis + duco], *draw apart, separate, divide, rend asunder; distract.*
- Didymāōn**, onis, m., a skilful artificer.
- diēs**, ēi (di), m. and f., *day, daylight; time, appointed time.*
- differō**, differre, distuli, dilātus, [dis + fero], *put off, postpone, defer.*
- difficilis**, e, [dis + facilis], *not easy, difficult; hard, painful, dangerous.*
- diffidō**, ere, fisus, [dis + fido], *distrust, have no confidence in.*
- diffugiō**, ere, fugi, [dis + fugio], *flee in different directions, disperse, scatter.*
- diffundō**, ere, fudi, fūsus, [dis + fundo], *pour (in different directions); scatter, spread abroad.*
- digerō**, ere, gessi, gestus, [dis + gero], *set in order, arrange; explain, interpret.*
- digitus**, I, m., *finger; toe.*
- dignor**, [dignus], I, *count worthy, deem worthy; dign.*
- dignus**, a, um, *worthy, deserved, fitting, suitable, proper.*
- digredior**, gredi, gressus, [dis + gradior], *go away, depart.*
- digressus**, ūs, [digredior], m., *departure, parting.*
- dilābor**, I, lāpsus, [dis + labor], *glide away; vanish.*
- diligō**, ere, legi, lēctus, [dis + lego], *love, cherish; perf. partic., beloved.*
- dīmittō**, ere, misi, missus, [dis + mitto], *send away, send forth; let go, dismiss.*
- dīmoveō**, ere, mōvi, mōtus, [dis + moveo], *part, cleave; drive away, dissipate.*

- dīnumerō**, [dis- + numero], 1, *count, reckon, compute.*
- Diomēdēs**, is, m., son of Tydeus and one of the bravest of the Greeks before Troy.
- Dionaeus**, a, um, of *Dione*, the mother of *Venus*.
- Diōrēs**, is, m., a comrade of *Aeneas*.
- Dīrae**, ārum, [dirus], f., *the Furies.*
- dīrigō**, ere, rēxi, rēctus, [dis- + rego], *direct.*
- dīrimō**, ere, ēmi, ēmptus, [dis- + emo, take], *take apart; break off, end.*
- dīripiō**, ere, ripui, reptus, [dis- + rapio], *tear in pieces; plunder, ravage, pillage.*
- dīrus**, a, um, *dreadful, awful, fearful, dire, fell, grim; ill-omened, portentous.*
- Dīs**, Dītis, m., *Pluto*, god of the Lower World.
- discēdō**, ere, cessī, cessūrus, *go apart; depart, withdraw.*
- discernō**, ere, crēvi, crētus, *separate; distinguish; embroider.*
- discessus**, ūs, [discedo], m., *departure.*
- discō**, ere, didici, *learn, learn how.*
- discolor**, ōris, [dis- + color], of *different color.*
- discordia**, ae, [discors], f., *discord, strife; personified, Discord.*
- discors**, cordis, [dis- + cor], *discordant, different.*
- discrimen**, inis, [cf. discerno], n., *difference, distinction, discrimination; distance, interval; note; crisis, hazard, peril, vicissitude.*
- discumbō**, ere, cubui, cubitum, *recline.*
- discurrō**, ere, cucurri or curri, cursum, *run in different directions, separate.*
- disiciō**, ere, jēci, jectus, [dis- + jacio], *scatter, disperse; shatter, demolish.*
- disjungō**, ere, jūnxi, jūctus, *separate, keep away from.*
- dispellō**, ere, pulli, pulsus, *drive apart, scatter, disperse; dissipate.*
- dispendium**, i, [cf. pendo, weigh out, pay], n., *cost, expenditure.*
- dispergō**, ere, si, sus, [dis- + spargo], *scatter, disperse.*
- dispiciō**, ere, spexi, spectus, [dis- + specio, look], *see through; discern.*
- dispōnō**, ere, posui, positus, *set in order, arrange, distribute.*
- dissiliō**, ire, ui, [dis- + salio], *leap apart; be rent asunder.*
- dissimulō**, [dis- + simulo], 1, *make unlike; repress one's feelings, dissemble; disguise, conceal.*
- distendō**, ere, tendi, tentus, *stretch out; fill, distend.*
- distō**, āre, [dis- + sto], *stand apart, be distant.*
- distringō**, ere, strinxī, strictus, *bind apart; stretch out.*
- dītissimus**, see *dives*.
- diū**, adv., *long, for a long time.*
- dīvellō**, ere, velli, volsus, [dis- + vello], *rend asunder, tear in pieces; tear away; separate.*
- dīverberō**, [dis- + verbero], 1, *strike asunder; cut asunder, cleave.*
- dīversus**, a, um, [diverto, turn away], *diverse, different, various, divers; in different directions; distant, remote.*
- dives**, dīvitis, or dīs, dītis, *rich, wealthy, abounding in.*

- dīvidō**, ere, vīsi, vīsus, *divide*, part, separate; distribute, turn in different directions.
- dīvinus**, a, um, [divus], *divine*, sacred, heavenly; inspired, prophetic.
- dīvitiae**, ārum, [dives], f., *riches*, wealth.
- dīvus**, a, um, *divine*; as nouns, divus, i, m., *god*, and diva, ae, f., *goddess*.
- dō**, dare, dedi, datus, *give*, bestow, assign, offer, appoint, expose; grant, permit, vouchsafe; put, place, throw, fling; make, spread, shed; produce, emit, utter; with vela or lintea, spread or make sail, set sail.
- doceō**, ēre, cui, ctus, *teach*; show, tell, explain.
- doctus**, a, um, [doceo], *learned*, wise.
- Dōdōnaeus**, a, um, *of Dodona*, a town in Epirus.
- doleō**, ēre, ui, itūrus, *be pained*, suffer, smart; grieve.
- Dolopes**, um, m., a people of Thessaly.
- dolor**, ōris, [doleo], m., *pain*, pang, suffering, anguish; grief, sorrow; indignation, resentment.
- dolus**, i, m., *deceit*, guile, craft, wile; plot, treachery, fraud, crime.
- domina**, ae, [cf. dominus], f., *mistress*, wife, queen.
- dominor**, [dominus], i, *be lord*, rule, reign.
- dominus**, i, [domo], m., *lord*, master, tyrant; husband.
- domitor**, ōris, [domo], m., *tamer*, ruler.
- domō**, āre, ui, itus, *tame*, master, subdue, vanquish.
- domus**, ūs, f., *house*, palace; habitation, home, abode; household, race, line.
- dōnec**, conj., *until*.
- dōnō**, [donum], i, *present*, give, reward.
- dōnum**, i, [do], n., *gift*, offering; prize, reward.
- Donūsa**, ae, f., a small island in the Aegean Sea.
- Dōricus**, a, um, *Doric*; *Grecian*.
- dorsum**, i, n., *back*; ridge, reef, ledge.
- Doryclus**, i, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- dōtālis**, e, [dos, dowry], *belonging to a dowry*; as a dowry.
- dracō**, ōnis, [δράκων], m., *serpent*; dragon.
- Drepanum**, i, n., a town on the western coast of Sicily.
- Drūsus**, i, m., a Roman family name.
- Dryopes**, um, m., a people of Epirus.
- dūbitō**, [dubius], i, *be in doubt*, doubt, question; hesitate.
- dūbius**, a, um, [cf. duo], *doubtful*, uncertain, hesitating; wavering, vacillating, irresolute; critical, perilous, hazardous.
- dūcō**, ere, dūxi, ductus, *lead*, lead away, guide, conduct, bring; trace, build; draw out, choose, derive; prolong, spend, waste; think; pass., be sprung from.
- ductor**, ōris, [duco], m., *leader*.
- dūdum**, [diu + dum], adv., *long ago*; formerly; lately, but now.
- dūlcis**, e, *sweet*, fragrant; fresh; dear, beloved; pleasant, delightful, charming.
- Dūlichium**, i, n., an island near Ithaca.

- dum**, conj., *while, as long as, so long as; until.*
- dūmus**, 1, m., *bramble, brier, thicket.*
- duo**, ae, o, *two.*
- duplex**, plicis, [duo + plico], *two-fold, double; both.*
- dūrō**, [durus], 1, *make hard; be firm, endure, persevere.*
- dūrus**, a, um, *hard, unyielding; rough, dangerous, raw, bitter, cruel, unfeeling, stern; long-suffering, patient, toilworn; sturdy, hardy.*
- dux**, ducis, [duco], c., *leader, guide; chieftain, king.*
- Dymās**, antis, m., a Trojan warrior.
- ē**, see **ex**.
- ebur**, oris, n., *ivory.*
- eburnus**, a, um, [ebur], *of ivory, ivory.*
- ecce**, interj., *lo! behold!*
- ecquī** or **ecquis**, **ecquae** or **ecqua**, **ecquid** or **ecquod**, interrog. pron. and adj., *any one? anything? any?*
- ecquid**, [ecquis], adv., *anything all? any? at all?*
- x**, **ācis**, [edo], *eating, consuming, devouring.*
- ēdicō**, ere, dīxi, dictus, *proclaim; order, command, bid.*
- ēdisserō**, ere, uī, rtus, *set forth, explain, relate.*
- edō**, ere, ēdi, ēsus, *eat, consume, devour.*
- ēdō**, ēdere, ēdidī, ēditus, [ex + do], *give forth; utter, speak.*
- ēdoceō**, ēre, cui, ctus, *teach, inform (in detail).*
- ēdūcō**, ere, dūxi, ductus, *lead forth or out; bring forth, bear; raise up, build up, erect; forge.*
- efferrō**, efferre, extuli, ēlātus, [ex + fero], *carry out or away, bring out, take out; draw; put forth, display; lift up, raise, elevate; with pedem or gressum, go forth, depart.*
- efferus**, a, um, [ex + ferus], *wild, furious, savage.*
- effētus**, a, um, [ex + fetus], *worn out, exhausted.*
- efficiō**, ere, fēci, fectus, [ex + facio], *make, form.*
- effigiēs**, ēi, [ex + fingo], f., *image, statue; copy, likeness.*
- effingō**, ere, fīxi, fictus, [ex + fingo], *form, fashion; portray, represent.*
- effodiō**, ere, fōdi, fossus, [ex + fodio], *dig out, excavate, dredge; dig up; gouge out, bore out.*
- effor**, [ex + for], 1, *speak out, say, speak, utter; tell.*
- effringō**, ere, frēgi, frāctus, [ex + frango], *break out, dash out.*
- effugiō**, ere, fūgi, [ex + fugio], *flee, escape; speed along; shun.*
- effugium**, 1, [ex, cf. fugio], n., *flight, escape.*
- effulgeō**, ēre, sī, [ex + fulgeo], *shine forth; glitter, gleam.*
- effundō**, ere, fūdi, fūsus, [ex + fundo], *pour out, pour forth; shed; lose, waste; utter; let loose, slacken.*
- effūsus**, a, um, [effundo], *poured out; spread out; scattered, dishevelled, dissolved; headlong, in headlong haste.*
- egēns**, entis, [egeo], *in want, needy; wanting, desirous of; as noun, beggar.*
- egēnus**, a, um, [cf. egeo], *needy, destitute.*

- egeō, ēre, ul, *be in need; need, require.*  
 egestās, ātis, [egeō], f., *poverty, want.*  
 ego, mei, I.  
 ēgredior, I, gressus, [ex + gradior], *step forth, go or come out; disembark, land.*  
 ēgregius, a, um, [e + grex, herd], *excellent, distinguished; noble, illustrious.*  
 ei, interj., *ah! alas!*  
 ējectō, [eicio], 1, *cast forth.*  
 ējectus, a, um, [eicio, cast out], *outcast, wrecked.*  
 ēlābor, I, lāpsus, *glide out or away, slip by; dodge, escape.*  
 elephantus, I, m., *elephant; ivory.*  
 ēlīdō, ere, lisi, lisus, [ex + laedo], *dash out; dash up.*  
 Ēlis, idis, f., *a district in the western part of Peloponnesus.*  
 Elissa, ae, f., *another name of Dido.*  
 ēloquor, loqui, locūtus, *speak out; speak, tell.*  
 ēluō, ere, ul, ūtus, *wash out; wash away, cleanse.*  
 Ēlysium, I, n., *Elysium, the abode of the blessed in the Lower World.*  
 ēmētiōr, Irī, mēnsus, *measure out; pass by, traverse.*  
 ēmicō, āre, micui, micātum, *spring out, leap forth, bound forward, dash forward; leap up.*  
 ēmittō, ere, misi, missus, *send forth; dismiss, let loose.*  
 ēmoveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtus, *remove; displace, dispel.*  
 ēn, interj., *lo! see! behold!*  
 Enceladus, I, m., *one of the Titans.*  
 enim, postpositive conj., *for; indeed, in truth.*  
 ēniteō, ēre, ul, *shine forth, beam.*  
 ēnītor, tī, nīsus or nīxus, *bring forth, bear, farrow.*  
 ēnō, 1, *swim out; float or fly away.*  
 ēnsis, is, m., *sword, blade; knife.*  
 Entellus, I, m., *a Sicilian boxer.*  
 ēnumerō, 1, *count out; count up, recount, enumerate.*  
 eō, Ire, ivi, itum, *go, go forth, come, proceed; rush; resort to, have recourse to.*  
 ēōs, a, um, [ἠῶος], *of the dawn, of the morning; eastern, oriental.*  
 ēōus, i, m., *dawn, morning.*  
 Epēos, I, m., *one of the Greeks before Troy.*  
 Ēpīrus, I, f., *a district in the north-western part of Greece.*  
 epulae, ārum, f., *feast, feasting, banquet; food, viands.*  
 epulor, [epulae], 1, *feast, banquet.*  
 Ēpytidēs, ae, m., *descendant or son of Epytus.*  
 Epytus, I, m., *a Trojan.*  
 eques, itis, [equus], m., *horseman, rider, knight.*  
 equester or equestris, tris, tre, [equus], *of horsemen.*  
 equidem, [quidem], adv., *indeed, in fact; at least.*  
 equus, i, m., *horse, steed.*  
 Erebus, I, m., *the god of darkness; the Lower World.*  
 ergō, 1) adv., *therefore, accordingly, consequently, then;* 2) prep. with gen., *on account of.*  
 Ēridanus, I, m., *the Greek name of the river Po.*  
 ērigō, ere, rēxi, rēctus, [e + rego], *raise up, cast up; build, erect.*  
 Erinys, yos, [Ἐρινύς], f., *a Fury; curse, scourge.*



- Eriphylē**, ēs, f., the wife of Amphiaraus.
- ēripō**, ere, ripui, reptus, [e + rapio], *snatch from, tear away; snatch, take away, remove; save, rescue, preserve; hasten.*
- errō**, I, *wander, roam, stray; hover about, linger; go or run hither and thither.*
- error**, ōris, [erro], m., *wandering; mistake, error; delusion, deception; maze, puzzle.*
- ērubescō**, ere, buī, *blush; blush at, respect.*
- ēruptō**, āre, *belch forth; vomit, cast up.*
- ērupō**, ere, rūpi, ruptus, *burst forth, break through.*
- ēruō**, ere, ērul, ērutus, *tear up, uproot; overthrow, destroy.*
- erūs**, I, m., *lord, master.*
- Erycinus**, a, um, [Eryx], *of Eryx.*
- Erymanthus**, I, m., a mountain in Arcadia.
- Eryx**, ycis, m., name of 1) a mountain in western Sicily; 2) a son of Venus.
- et**, 1) adv., *also, too*; 2) conj., *and*; et . . . et or -que, *both . . . and.*
- etiam**, [et + jam], adv., *also, too, even, likewise; still.*
- etsī**, [et + si], conj., *even if, though, although.*
- Eudānē**, ēs, f., *Evadne*, who threw herself upon the funeral pyre of her husband Capaneus.
- Euboicus**, a, um, *of Euboea*, an island of the western Aegean Sea.
- euhāns**, antis, part., *crying Euan*, a name of Bacchus.
- Eumēlus**, I, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- Eumenides**, um, f., *kindly goddesses*, a euphemistic name of the Furies.
- Eurōpa**, ae, f., *Europe.*
- Eurōtās**, ae, m., a river in Laconia.
- Eurōus**, a, um, [Eurus], *of Eurus; eastern.*
- Eurus**, I, m., *the southeast or east wind; wind.*
- Euryalus**, I, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- Eurypylus**, I, m., one of the Greeks before Troy.
- Eurytiōn**, ōnis, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- ēvādō**, ere, vāsi, vāsūrus, *go forth, come out; pass over, pass by, escape; mount, ascend.*
- ēvānescō**, ere, nuī, [cf. vanus], *vanish away; vanish, disappear.*
- ēvehō**, ere, xi, ctus, *carry out; lift up, raise, exalt.*
- ēveniō**, ire, vēni, ventum, *come out; come to pass, happen.*
- ēventus**, ūs, [evenio], m., *event, occurrence; fortune.*
- ēvertō**, ere, verti, versus, *overturn, upturn; overthrow, destroy, ruin.*
- ēvinciō**, ire, vinxi, vinctus, *bind; wind around, wreath.*
- ēvincō**, ere, vici, victus, *conquer, overcome, vanquish.*
- ēvocō**, I, *call forth, summon.*
- ēvolvō**, ere, volvi, volūtus, *roll forth; with reflexive pronoun, flow.*
- ex**, ē, (*ex* before either vowels or consonants, *e* before consonants only), prep. with abl., *out of, from; of; since, after; according to; in, on.*
- exaestuō**, I, *boil, boil up, seethe.*
- exanimātus**, a, um, [exanimo, de-

- prive of breath*], *breathless, terrified.*
- exanimis**, e, and **exanimus**, a, um, [ex + animus], *lifeless, breathless; terrified.*
- exārdēscō**, ere, ār̄sī, ār̄sūrus, *take fire, be kindled; blaze forth, blaze up.*
- exaudiō**, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtus, *hear, heed.*
- excēdō**, ere, cessī, cessūrus, *go out, withdraw, depart; leave, disappear.*
- excidō**, ere, cidī, [ex + cado], *fall from; slip away, escape, vanish.*
- excidō**, ere, cidī, cĭsus, [ex + caedo], *cut out; hew out, quarry; hollow out, destroy.*
- excĭō**, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtus, [ex + cieo], *call forth; stir up, arouse, excite.*
- excipiō**, ere, cēpī, ceptus, [ex + capio], *take up, take under one's care; receive, welcome; catch, surprise; foresee, detect; overtake, befall; reply, rejoin.*
- excitō**, [excio], ĩ, *arouse, excite, stir up.*
- exclāmō**, ĩ, *cry out.*
- excolō**, ere, colūi, cultus, *cultivate; improve, refine.*
- excubiae**, ārum, [ex, cf. cubo], f., *watch, guard, sentinel; watch-fire.*
- excūdō**, ere, cūdī, cūsus, *beat out, forge; strike from.*
- excutiō**, ere, cussī, cussus, [ex + quatio], *shake from, shake out, dash from; drive out, dislodge; rouse from; beat out; deprive of.*
- exedō**, ere, ēdī, ēsus, *eat out; consume, destroy.*
- exeō**, ĩre, ĩi (ĩvi), ĩtum, *go forth or out; elude, avoid.*
- exerceō**, ĩre, uī, ĩtus, [ex + arceo], *employ, busy, keep busy, occupy; engage in, practice, train; consummate; pursue, harass, torment.*
- exercitus**, ūs, [exerceo], m., *army; host, band.*
- exhālō**, ĩ, *breathe out.*
- exhauriō**, ĩre, hausī, haustus, *drain (to the dregs); endure, undergo, suffer.*
- exigō**, ere, ēgī, āctus, [ex + ago], *drive out, drive; pass, spend; complete, finish; weigh, ponder, deliberate; investigate, ascertain.*
- exiguus**, a, um, [exigo], *little, small, scanty, feeble; few.*
- eximō**, ere, ĩmi, ĩmptus, [ex + emo, take], *take away, remove, banish.*
- exin and exinde**, adv., *then, next, afterwards.*
- exitĭalis**, e, [exitium], *deadly, fatal.*
- exitium**, ĩ, [exeo], n., *destruction, ruin.*
- exitus**, ūs, [exeo], m., *egress, outlet; end, termination; result, event, issue.*
- exōdī**, ĩsse, ōsus, *hate utterly, detest.*
- exoptō**, ĩ, *choose out; earnestly desire, long for.*
- exōrdium**, ĩ, [exordior], *begin, n., beginning, introduction.*
- exorior**, ĩrĭ, ortus, *rise, arise.*
- exōrō**, ĩ, *earnestly entreat, beseech, implore.*
- expediō**, ĩre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtus, [ex + pes], *disentangle, extricate; bring forth, fetch out; set forth, explain.*
- expellō**, ere, pull, pulsus, *drive out, banish.*

- expēdō**, ere, pēndī, pēnsus, *weigh out, pay for; atone for, expiate.*
- expērior**, īrī, pērtus, *try, make trial of, experience.*
- expers**, tis, [ex + pars], *having no part in, free from.*
- explēō**, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *fill out, fill up, complete; gorge, satisfy.*
- explicō**, 1, *unfold; set forth, describe.*
- explōrō**, [ex + ploro, *bring complaint*], 1, *find out, search out, examine thoroughly, explore, investigate.*
- expōnō**, ere, posul, positus, *put forth; set ashore, land.*
- exposcō**, ere, poposci, *entreat, implore.*
- expromō**, prōmere, prōmpsi, prōmptus, *bring forth; utter.*
- exquirō**, ere, sivi, situs, [ex + quaero], *seek out, search for; pray for.*
- exsanguis**, e, [ex + sanguis], *bloodless, lifeless; pale, wan.*
- exsaturābilis**, e, [ex, cf. saturo], *satiabile.*
- exscidium**, 1, [ex, cf. scindo], n., *destruction, ruin. overthrow; downfall.*
- exscindō**, ere, scidi, scissus, *tear down, tear to pieces; extirpate, destroy.*
- exsecror**, [ex + sacro], 1, *curse.*
- exsequor**, sequi, secūtus, *follow out; execute, perform.*
- exsertō**, āre, [exsero], *stretch out; thrust forth.*
- exsertus**, a, um, [exsero, *thrust out*], *projecting; bare, uncovered.*
- exsilium**, 1, [exsul], n., *exile, banishment.*
- exsolvō**, ere, solvi, solūtus, *unbind; release, deliver.*
- exsomnia**, e, [ex + somnus], *sleepless.*
- exsors**, tis, [ex + sors], *unallotted, special, distinguished; without lot in, deprived of.*
- expectātus**, a, um, [expecto], *expected, long looked for.*
- expectō**, 1, *await, wait for, expect; delay; dally, linger.*
- expirō**, 1, *breathe out.*
- extinguō**, ere, stinxī, stinctus, [ex + stinguo, *put out*], *put out, blot out, destroy.*
- extō**, āre, *stand forth; tower above, overtop.*
- extruō**, ere, strūxī, strūctus, *build up, elevate; build, erect.*
- exsul**, ulis, [ex + salio, *leap*], c., *exile.*
- exsultō**, [exsilio, *leap forth*], 1, *leap up, boil up; throb; exult.*
- exsuperō**, 1, *rise above, mount above, overtop; pass by.*
- exsurgō**, ere, surrēxī, *rise, arise.*
- exta**, ōrum, n., *entrails, vitals.*
- extemplō**, [ex + templum, *place, spot; on the spot*], adv., *at once, forthwith, immediately.*
- extendō**, ere, tendī, tentus, *stretch out, stretch; prolong, increase.*
- exter** or **exterus**, era, erum, [ex], *outside, foreign; extrēmus*, a, um, *furthest, remotest; uttermost, utmost; last, final, extreme; verge.*
- externus**, a, um, [exter], *foreign, alien, strange; as noun, foreigner, stranger.*
- exterreō**, ēre, uī, itus, *affright, terrify, appall; amaze.*
- extorris**, e, [ex + terra], *exiled, banished.*

- extrā**, [exter], prep. with acc., *outside of, without, beyond.*
- extrēmus**, a, um, see **exter**.
- exuō**, ere, uī, ūtus, *put off, lay aside; strip, lay bare; free from.*
- exūrō**, ere, ussi, ūstus, *burn up, consume; burn out.*
- exuviae**, ārum, f., *spoil; relics; skin.*
- Fabius**, i, m., a Roman gentile name.
- fabricātor**, ōris, [fabrico], m., *maker, contriver.*
- Fabricius**, i, m., a Roman gentile name.
- fabricō**, [fabrica, workshop], i, *fashion, build.*
- facessō**, ere, cessī, cessitus, [facio], *perform, execute.*
- faciēs**, ēi, [facio], f., *appearance, aspect; face, countenance, features; sight; shape, form, image, kind.*
- facilis**, e, [facio], *easy, ready; pleasant, prosperous.*
- faciō**, ere, fēcī, factus, *make, do, form, build; execute, perform, fulfill; offer; suppose. Pass., fiō, fieri, factus, be made, become.*
- factum**, i, [facio], n., *deed, act, action; enterprise, transaction.*
- fallāx**, ācis, [fallo], *deceitful, treacherous.*
- fallō**, ere, fefelli, falsus, *deceive, disappoint; escape the notice of; beguile; violate; counterfeit.*
- falsus**, a, um, [fallo], *false, groundless, pretended; delusive, deceptive.*
- falx**, cis, f., *sickle.*
- fāma**, ae, [for], f., *report, rumor, story; good name, reputation; fame, renown; personified, Rumor.*
- famēs**, is, f., *hunger, famine; thirst, greed; personified, Famine.*
- famula**, ae, f., *female slave, servant or attendant.*
- famulus**, i, m., *slave, servant, attendant.*
- fandum**, i, [for], n., *that which may be uttered; right.*
- far**, farris, n., *spelt; meal.*
- fās**, [for], indecl., n., *divine law, divine will, destiny; right, principle of right, obligation; with est, be right, lawful, destined, proper.*
- fascis**, is, m., *bundle of rods; in pl., fasces, the emblem of authority among the Romans.*
- fastigium**, i, n., *top, summit; roof, battlement; point.*
- fastus**, ūs, m., *arrogance, disdain.*
- fātālis**, e, [fatum], *fated, destined, appointed; fateful, fatal, destructive.*
- fateor**, ēri, fassus, *confess, acknowledge, admit; declare.*
- fatigō**, i, *weary, tire out; worry, trouble, vex, plague; pursue; chide.*
- fatiscō**, ere, yawn; *gape open.*
- fātum**, i, [for], n., *oracle, decree; fate, destiny; doom, disaster, death.*
- faucēs**, ium, f., *throat, jaws; mouth, entrance.*
- faveō**, ēre, fāvī, fautūrus, *be favorable, favor, be kindly; with ore, speak words of good omen, refrain from words of ill omen, preserve a holy silence.*
- favilla**, ae, f., *ashes, embers, cinders.*

- favor**, ōris, [faveo], m., *favor, good-will.*
- fax**, facis, f., *torch, fire-brand; flame, fiery train.*
- fēcundus**, a, um, *fertile, fruitful.*
- fēlix**, Icīs, *fruitful; happy, blessed, fortunate; gracious, propitious, auspicious.*
- fēmina**, ae, f., *woman; female.*
- fēmineus**, a, um, [femina], *of a woman or women, women's.*
- fenestra**, ae, f., *window; opening, breach.*
- fera**, ae, [ferus], f., *wild beast or creature.*
- fērālis**, e, *funereal, dismal, mournful.*
- ferē**, adv., *about, nearly, almost; generally.*
- feretrum**, ī, [fero], n., *bier.*
- ferina**, ae, [ferinus, of wild beasts], f., *flesh of a wild animal; venison, game.*
- feriō**, Ire, *strike, lash, beat; cut, slay.*
- ferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *bear, carry, bring, wear; bear along, waft; endure; give birth to; tend, turn; offer, present, grant; destroy; be favorable, exalt, extol; bring word, report, say, boast, interpret; with a reflexive, or the passive used as a middle, advance, proceed; rise; rush; ride, sail.*
- ferōx**, ōcis, [ferus], *bold, warlike, fierce, savage; haughty; fiery, spirited.*
- ferrātus**, a, um, [ferrum], *iron-shod.*
- ferreus**, a, um, [ferrum], *of iron, iron.*
- ferrugineus**, a, um, [ferrum], *iron-colored; dusky, rusty, dingy.*
- ferrum**, I, n., *iron, steel; sword; arrow; axe.*
- ferus**, a, um, *wild, savage, cruel.*
- ferus**, I, m., *wild beast or creature; horse.*
- ferveō**, ēre, vi or buī, *boil, be hot; seethe, teem; be aglow, be alive.*
- fessus**, a, um, *wearry, tired, worn, spent; storm-tossed, shattered.*
- festinō**, I, *make haste, hasten, quicken; hasten to perform.*
- fēstus**, a, um, *festal, festive.*
- fētus**, a, um, *pregnant, big with, teeming with.*
- fētus**, ūs, m., *offspring, young, progeny; brood, litter; branch; growth.*
- fibra**, ae, f., *fibres; any vital organ.*
- fibula**, ae, [cf. figo], f., *buckle, clasp, brooch.*
- fictus**, a, um, [fingo], *false, feigned; as noun, fictum, I, n., falsehood.*
- Fidēna**, ae, f., *a town of Latium.*
- fidēs**, entis, [fido], *confident, bold.*
- fidēs**, ei, f., *faith, confidence, trust; belief, assurance; honor, honesty; pledge; personified, Good Faith, Honor.*
- fidēs**, is, f., *string; pl., lute, lyre, harp.*
- fidō**, ere, fisus, [fidus], *trust, have confidence in; dare, venture.*
- fidūcia**, ae, [fidus], f., *confidence, reliance.*
- fidus**, a, um, [cf. fides], *faithful, loyal, devoted, trusty, trust-worthy; safe, assuring.*
- figō**, ere, fixī, fixus, *fix, fasten, hang up; imprint, plant; pierce, transfix; set up; make.*
- figūra**, ae, [fingo], f., *form, figure.*
- filius**, I, m., *son.*

- filum**, I, n., *thread*.
- finus**, I, m., *dung*; *mud, mire, filth*.
- findō**, ere, fidī, fissus, *cleave, split*; *divide*.
- fiŋō**, ere, fiŋxi, fictus, *form, fashion, make*; *mould, shape*; *train, arrange*; *subdue, control*; *devise, invent*; *imagine*.
- finis**, is, m. (occasionally feminine), *end, limit, termination*; *boundary, border, frontier, territory*; *starting-point, goal*.
- finitimus**, a, um, [finis], *bordering upon, neighboring*; as noun, *neighbor*.
- fiō**, fierī, factus; see **facio**.
- firmō**, [firmus], I, *make firm*; *support, steady*; *confirm, ratify*; *encourage, reassure*.
- firmus**, a, um, *firm, strong*; *lasting*; *steadfast, resolute*.
- fiŋilis**, e, [findo], *easily split, flatile*.
- fixus**, a, um; see **figo**.
- flagellum**, I, [flagro], n., *whip, lash, scourge*.
- flāgitō**, I, *ask insistently, demand*.
- flagrō**, I, *burn, blaze*; *beam, glow*.
- flāmen**, inis, [flo, blow], n., *blast, gale, breeze*.
- flamma**, ae, [cf. flagro], f., *flame, blaze, fire*; *fire-brand, torch*; *lightning*; *passion, love*.
- flammō**, [flamma], I, *set on fire, inflame, enkindle*; *excite*.
- flātus**, ūs, [flo, blow], m., *blowing, blast*.
- flāvēns**, entis, [flaveo, be yellow], *yellow, golden*.
- flāvus**, a, um, [cf. flaveo, be yellow], *yellow, golden, auburn*; *yellowish green*.
- flectō**, ere, flexi, flexus, *bend, turn, guide*; *move, influence, prevail upon, change*.
- flēō**, ēre, ēvi, ētus, *weep*; *lament, bewail*.
- flētus**, ūs, [fleo], m., *weeping, tears*; *wailing, lamentation*.
- flexilis**, e, [flecto], *flexible, pliant*.
- flōrēō**, ēre, uī, [flos], *blossom, bloom*.
- flōreus**, a, um, [flos], *flowery, blooming*.
- flōs**, ōris, m., *flower, blossom*.
- fluctuō**, [fluctus], I, *ebb and flow, toss, surge, seethe*.
- fluctus**, ūs, [fluo], m., *wave, billow, surge*; *water, sea*.
- fluentum**, I, [fluo], n., *stream, flood*.
- fluidus**, a, um, [fluo], *fluid, flowing*.
- fluitō**, [fluo], I, *flow*; *float, drift*.
- flūmen**, inis, [fluo], n., *river, stream, flood*.
- fluō**, ere, fluxi, fluxum, *flow, stream*; *drip*; *ebb, pass away*.
- fluvialis**, e, [fluvius], *of a river, river*.
- fluvius**, I, [fluo], m., *river, stream*.
- focus**, I, m., *hearth*; *altar*; *fire-side, home*.
- fodiō**, ere, fōdi, fossus, *dig*; *prick, goad*.
- foedē**, [foedus], adv., *foully, basely*.
- foedō**, [foedus], I, *befoul, pollute, defile*; *disfigure, mutilate, wound*.
- foedus**, a, um, *foul, filthy*; *loathsome, dreadful*.
- foedus**, eris, [cf. fides], n., *league, alliance, compact, treaty, truce*; *plan, principle*.
- folium**, I, n., *leaf*.
- fōmes**, itis, [cf. foveo], m., *tinder*.

- fōns**, fontis, m., *spring, fountain; lake, river; water; source.*
- for**, fāri, fātus, say, speak, tell, utter.
- fore**, **forem**, see **sum**.
- foris**, is, f., *door, gate; pl., doors, entrance.*
- fōrma**, ae, f., *form, shape, figure; appearance, beauty; kind.*
- formica**, ae, f., *ant.*
- formidō**, [formido, inis], 1, *dread.*
- formidō**, inis, f., *fear, terror, dread.*
- fornix**, icis, m., *arch, vault.*
- fors**, abl. forte, [fero], f., *chance; as adv., by chance, perchance, perhaps, haply.*
- forsan**, forsitan, [fors sit an], adv., *perhaps, perchance, mayhap.*
- fortis**, e, *brave, valiant, stout-hearted, gallant, dauntless; sturdy, stalwart.*
- fortūna**, ae, [fors], f., *fortune, chance, fate, luck; good fortune; ill fortune, misfortune.*
- fortūnātus**, a, um, [fortuna], *fortunate, happy, blessed.*
- forum**, i, n., *forum; court of justice.*
- forus**, i, m., *hatch, gangway.*
- foveō**, ēre, fōvi, fōtus, *cherish, foster, worship; fondle, caress; cherish a hope or purpose.*
- frāctus**, a, um, [frango], *broken, crushed, shattered.*
- fragor**, ōris, [frango], m., *crash, din, roar, uproar; applause.*
- fragrāns**, antis, [fragro, smell sweet], *sweet-scented, fragrant.*
- frangō**, ere, frēgi, frāctus, *break, dash to pieces; crush, bruise; baffle.*
- frāter**, frātris, m., *brother.*
- frāternus**, a, um, [frater], *of a brother, brother's; brotherly, fraternal; friendly.*
- fraudō**, [fraus], 1, *cheat, defraud.*
- fraus**, fraudis, f., *deceit, deception, treachery.*
- fraxineus**, a, um, [fraxinus, ash], *of ash-wood, ashen.*
- fremitus**, ūs, [fremo], m., *din, uproar; turmoil.*
- fremō**, ere, uī, *roar, shriek, howl; resound, reëcho; applaud, shout assent; be clamorous; bewail.*
- frēnō**, [frenum], 1, *bridle; curb, check, restrain; govern.*
- frēnum**, i, n., *bridle, bit, curb.*
- frequēns**, entis, *in large numbers, in throngs.*
- frequentō**, [frequens], 1, *throng, haunt, frequent.*
- fretum**, i, n., *strait; sea, waters.*
- frētus**, a, um, *supported by; relying upon, depending upon.*
- frigeō**, ēre, [cf. frigus], *be cold; be stiff in death; be torpid.*
- frigidus**, a, um, [cf. frigeo], *cold, chill, frosty, wintry.*
- frigus**, oris, n., *cold, frost, chill.*
- frondēns**, entis, [frondeo, put forth leaves], *leafy.*
- frondēscō**, ere, [frondeo], *put forth leaves.*
- frondeus**, a, um, [frons], *leafy.*
- frondōsus**, a, um, [frons], *leafy.*
- frōns**, frondis, f., *leaf, foliage; wreath, garland, chaplet.*
- frōns**, frontis, f., *forehead, brow; countenance; prow, front.*
- frūmentum**, i, n., *grain, kernel of grain.*
- fruor**, i, fruitūrus, *enjoy.*
- frūstrā**, adv., *in vain, to no purpose, uselessly.*
- frūstror**, [cf. frustra], 1, *disappoint; fail.*
- frūstum**, ī, n., *bit, piece.*

- frūx**, frūgis, [cf. fruor], f., *fruit*, grain; meal, cake.
- fūcus**, f, m., *drone*.
- fuga**, ae, f., *flight, departure*; *exile*; *swift course, speed*.
- fugiō**, ere, fugī, fugitūrus,  *flee, flee from, hasten away, fly*; *recede*; *shun, avoid, escape*.
- fugō**, [fuga], 1, *put to flight, drive away, banish*.
- fulciō**, ire, fulsi, fultus, *prop up, sustain, support*.
- fulcrum**, f, [cf. fulcio], n., *prop, support*; *leg of a couch*.
- fulgeō**, ēre, fulsi, *gleam, glitter, flash*.
- fulgor**, ōris, [cf. fulgeo], m., *gleam, glitter, brightness, splendor*.
- fulmen**, inis, [cf. fulgeo], n., *lightning, thunderbolt*.
- fulmineus**, a, um, [fulmen], *like lightning, flashing*.
- fulvus**, a, um, *yellow, tawny*.
- fūmeus**, a, um, [fumus], *smoky*.
- fūmō**, [fumus], 1, *smoke*; *reek*.
- fūmus**, f, m., *smoke*.
- fūnāle**, is, [funis], n., *taper, torch*.
- fundāmentum**, f, [fundo], n., *foundation*.
- funditus**, [fundus], adv., *from the bottom, entirely, completely*.
- fundō**, [fundus], 1, *found*; *organize*; *hold fast, secure*.
- fundō**, ere, fūdi, fūsus, *pour, pour out, pour forth*; *put to flight, rout*; *lay low, bring down, slay*.
- fundus**, f, m., *bottom, depth*.
- fūnereus**, a, um, [funus], *of death, funeral*.
- fungor**, fungi, fūctus, *perform, discharge*.
- fūnis**, is, m., *rope, cord, cable, hawser*.
- fūnus**, eris, n., *murder, death*; *disaster*; *corpse*; *funeral rites, obsequies, funeral*.
- furiae**, ārum, [cf. furo], f., *madness, frenzy*; *remorse*; *personified, the Furies*.
- furibundus**, a, um, [furo], *mad, frantic, frenzied*.
- furiō**, [furia], 1, *madden, infuriate*.
- fūrō**, ere, ul, *rave, rage, be mad, wild, or frantic*; *seethe*; *roam wildly*; *be inspired*.
- furor**, ōris, [furo], m., *madness, frenzy, rage*; *passion*; *hatred, feud*; *personified, Rage*.
- fūrōr**, [fur, thief], 1, *to steal away, withdraw*.
- fūrtim**, [fur], adv., *by stealth, secretly*.
- fūrtīvus**, a, um, [furtum], *secret, stolen, hidden*.
- fūrtum**, f, [fur], n., *theft*; *stealth, artifice, deceit*.
- fūsus**, a, um, [fundo], *poured out*; *extended, stretched out*.
- futūrus**, a, um, [sum], *coming, future, to be*; as noun, **futurum**, i, n., *future*.
- Gabii**, ōrum, m., *an ancient town in Latium*.
- Gaetūlus**, a, um, *of the Gaetuli, a tribe of northern Africa*; *African*.
- galea**, ae, f., *helmet*.
- Gallus**, a, um, *of Gaul*; as noun, *a Gaul*.
- Ganymēdēs**, is, m., *a Trojan prince, carried away by Jupiter and made his cup-bearer*.
- Garamantes**, um, m., *a tribe in the interior of Africa*.
- Garamantis**, idis, *of the Garamantes*.



- gaudeō**, ēre, gāvisus, *rejoice, delight in.*
- gaudium**, ī, [gaudeo], n., *joy, gladness, delight.*
- gaza**, ae, f., *wealth, riches, treasure.*
- Gelā**, ae, f., a town on the southern coast of Sicily.
- gelidus**, a, um, [gelu, cold], *cold, icy, chilly; clammy; torpid, sluggish.*
- Gelōus**, a, um, [Gela], *of Gela.*
- geminus**, a, um, *twain; twofold, double; both; two.*
- gemitus**, ūs, [gemo], m., *groan, sigh, moan; lamentation, wailing; roar, howl of rage.*
- gemma**, ae, f., *gem, jewel, precious stone.*
- gemō**, ere, uī, itum, *groan, sigh, wail; lament, bewail; creak.*
- gena**, ae, f., *cheek.*
- gener**, erī, m., *son-in-law.*
- generātor**, ōris, [genero], m., *breeder.*
- generō**, [genus], 1, *beget.*
- genetrix**, icis, [GEN, beget], f., *mother.*
- geniālis**, e, [genius], *agreeable to one's Genius; cheerful, joyous, festive.*
- genitor**, ōris, [GEN, beget], m., *father, sire.*
- genitus**, a, um, [gigno], *born of; son.*
- genius**, ī, m., *tutelary divinity, divine guardian.*
- gēns**, gentis, [GEN, beget], f., *clan, race, tribe; brood, swarm; people, nation.*
- genū**, ūs, n., *knee.*
- genus**, eris, [GEN, beget], n., *origin, descent, lineage; race, stock, family, nation, people; offspring, descendant; kind, species.*
- germānus**, a, um, *having the same parents or parent; as noun, germanus, ī, m., brother; germana, ae, f., sister.*
- gerō**, ere, gessī, gestus, *carry, bear, wear, possess; carry on, wage.*
- gestāmen**, inis, [gesto], n., *something borne; equipment, weapon.*
- gestō**, [gero], 1, *bear, wear, carry; possess.*
- Geticus**, a, um, *of the Getae, a tribe in Thrace.*
- gignō**, ere, genuī, genitus, [GEN, beget], *bear, bring forth, beget.*
- glaciālis**, e, [glacies], *icy.*
- glaciēs**, ēī, f., *ice.*
- glæba**, ae, f., *clod, soil.*
- glaucus**, a, um, *bluish-green, gray.*
- Glaucus**, ī, m., name of 1) a Boeotian fisherman who was changed into a sea-god; 2) a Lycian ally of the Trojans.
- globus**, ī, m., *ball, sphere.*
- glomerō**, 1, *roll into a ball; roll up, gather, collect.*
- glōria**, ae, f., *fame, renown, glory; pride, ambition.*
- gnātus**, ī, [(g)nascor], m., *son.*
- Gnōsius**, a, um, *of Gnosus, a city in Crete; Cretan.*
- Gorgō**, onis, f., *a Gorgon.*
- Gracchus**, ī, m., a Roman family name.
- gradior**, ī, gressus, [cf. gradus], *walk, stride forward, advance, proceed.*
- Gradīvus**, ī, [cf. gradus], m., another name for Mars.
- gradus**, ūs, m., *step, stride; pace; step (of a ladder or stairs).*
- Grājus**, a, um, [Γραιός], *Greek, Grecian; as noun, a Greek.*

- Grājūgena**, ae, [Grajus, cf. GEN, *beget*], m., a Greek by birth; a Greek.
- grāmen**, inis, n., grass, herb, herb-age.
- grāmineus**, a, um, [gramen], grassy.
- grandaevus**, a, um, [grandis + aevum], aged.
- grandis**, e, large, huge.
- grandō**, inis, f., hail.
- grātes**, grātibus, [cf. gratus], f., thanks; requital.
- grātia**, ae, [gratus], f., grace, charm; pleasure in, fondness for; thanks, gratitude.
- grātor**, [gratus], 1, congratulate.
- grātus**, a, um, pleasing, pleasant, agreeable; welcome.
- gravidus**, a, um, [gravis], heavy, big with; teeming with.
- gravis**, e, heavy, firm, ponderous; heavy with, pregnant; weighty, distinguished, venerable, revered; burdened, feeble, enfeebled; ill; severe, grievous, violent.
- graviter**, [gravis], adv., heavily, violently; deeply, mightily.
- gravō**, [gravis], 1, make heavy; burden, oppress.
- gremium**, 1, n., lap, bosom.
- gressus**, ūs, [gradior], m., walking; step, gait; course, way.
- grex**, gregis, m., flock, herd.
- Grŷnēus**, a, um, of Grynia, a city in Aeolis, and the site of a temple sacred to Apollo.
- gubernāc(u)lum**, 1, [cf. gubernō, steer], n., helm, tiller.
- gubernātor**, ōris, [gubernō, steer], m., helmsman, pilot.
- gurgēs**, itis, m., whirlpool; abyss, gulf; seething waters, billow, flood; sea, deep.
- gustō**, [cf. gustus, taste], 1, taste.
- gutta**, ae, f., drop.
- guttur**, uris, n., throat, mouth.
- Gyaros**, 1, f., an island in the Aegean Sea.
- Gyās**, ae, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- gŷrus**, 1, [γŷpos], m., circle, fold, coil.
- habēna**, ae, [habeo], f., rein.
- habēō**, ēre, uī, itus, have, hold, possess; regard, consider; treat.
- habilis**, e, [cf. habeo], easily held, light, handy.
- habitō**, [habeo], 1, occupy, inhabit, dwell.
- habitus**, ūs, [habeo], m., appearance, bearing; garb, dress.
- hāc**, adv., this way; hac . . . hac, here . . . there.
- hāctenus**, [hac + tenus], adv., thus far, to this point.
- haereō**, ēre, haesi, haesŷrus, stick, stick fast, cling, be rooted, be fastened, cleave; be fixed, be motionless; pause, linger.
- hālitus**, ūs, [halo], m., breath, exhalation.
- hālō**, 1, breathe; be fragrant.
- Hammōn**, ōnis, m., a Libyan god identified with Jupiter.
- hāmus**, 1, m., hook, link.
- harēna**, ae, f., sand, sandy shore, strand, beach; earth; arena.
- harēnōsus**, a, um, [harena], sandy
- Harpalycē**, ēs, f., a Thracian princess noted as a huntress and warrior.
- Harpyia**, ae, [Ἄρπυια], f., a Harpy.
- hasta**, ae, f., spear, lance.
- hostile**, is, [hasta], n., spear-shaft, spear; shaft, shoot.

- haud**, adv., *not, not at all, by no means.*
- hauriō**, ire, hausi, haustus, *drink, drain; exhaust; suffer; of sight or sound, drink in.*
- hebeō**, ēre, [cf. hebes, *blunt, dull*], *be dull; be sluggish.*
- hebetō**, [hebes, *blunt, dull*], 1, *blunt; dim, impair.*
- Hebrus**, I, m., a river in Thrace.
- Hecatē**, ēs, [Ἑκάτη], f., a goddess of the Lower World, identified not only with Proserpina, but also with Luna in heaven and Diana on earth.
- Hector**, oris, m., son of Priam, and the greatest champion of the Trojans.
- Hectoreus**, a, um, [Hector], of *Hector.*
- Hecuba**, ae, f., the wife of Priam.
- hēia**, interj., *come! away!*
- Helena**, ae, f., the daughter of Jupiter and Leda, and the wife of Menelaus.
- Helenus**, I, m., a son of Priam.
- Helōrus**, I, m., a river in Sicily.
- Helymus**, I, m., a Sicilian.
- herba**, ae, f., *grass, herb; herbage, vegetation; turf, sward.*
- Herculēs**, is, m., a son of Jupiter and Alcmena, renowned for his strength.
- Herculeus**, a, um, [Hercules], of *Hercules; founded by Hercules.*
- hērēs**, ēdis, m., *heir.*
- Hermionē**, ēs, [Ἑρμιόνη], f., the daughter of Menelaus and Helen.
- hērōs**, ōis, [ἥρωσ], m., *hero.*
- Hesperia**, ae, [Hesperius], f., *Western Land; Italy.*
- Hesperides**, um, [Hesperius], f., daughters of Hesperus and keepers of the garden of golden apples.
- Hesperius**, a, um, [Ἑσπέριος], *western, Hesperian; Italian.*
- heu**, interj., *alas!*
- heus**, interj., *ho!*
- hiātus**, ūs, [hio], m., *gaping; opening, mouth.*
- hiberna**, ōrum, [hibernus], n., *winters.*
- hibernus**, a, um, [cf. hiemps], of *winter, wintry, winter's; stormy, tempestuous.*
- hic**, haec, hōc, *this, this of mine; hic . . . hic, this . . . that, the one . . . the other.*
- hic**, [hic], adv., *here, at this time or place, hereupon.*
- hiemps**, hiemis, f., *winter; winter storm, storm, tempest; personified, Storm-god.*
- hinc**, adv., *hence, from this time or place, from this source, henceforth; hereupon; hinc . . . hinc, on this side . . . on that.*
- hiō**, I, *gape, open one's mouth.*
- Hippocoōn**, ontis, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- hiscō**, ere, [hio], *open one's mouth; gasp; falter.*
- hodiē**, adv., *to-day.*
- homō**, inis, c., *man, mankind; human being.*
- honor** or **honōs**, ōris, m., *honor, homage, glory; prize, reward; charm, grace; offering, sacrifice, libation; institution, observance.*
- honōrātus**, a, um, [honoro, *honor*], *honored, observed, revered.*
- hōra**, ae, f., *hour; time, moment.*
- horrendus**, a, um, [horreo], *dreadful, awful, frightful.*

- horrens**, entis, [horreo], *bristling, bristly; rough, shaggy.*  
**horreo**, ěre, horruĭ, *bristle, shudder, shudder at, dread.*  
**horrensco**, ere, horruĭ, [horreo], *shiver, shudder; dread.*  
**horridus**, a, um, [horreo], *bristling, shaggy; grim, grisly, awful, dreadful, frightful.*  
**horrifico**, [horrificus], 1, *terrify, appall.*  
**horrificus**, a, um, [horreo + facio], *dreadful, frightful.*  
**horrisonus**, a, um, [horreo + sonus], *dread-sounding; of frightful sound.*  
**horror**, ěris, [cf. horreo], m., *bristling; shudder; horror, dread; frightful din.*  
**hortator**, ěris, [hortor], m., *encourager; inciter, instigator.*  
**hortor**, 1, *encourage, urge, incite.*  
**hospes**, itis, m., *guest-friend, host, guest, stranger.*  
**hospitium**, i, [hospes], n., *guest-friendship, friendship; guestland; hospitality, shelter.*  
**hospitus**, a, um, [hospes], *strange, foreign.*  
**hostia**, ae, f., *victim, sacrifice.*  
**hostilis**, e, [hostis], *of an enemy, an enemy's.*  
**hostis**, is, c., *enemy, foe, foeman.*  
**huc**, [hic], adv., *hither, to this place, here; huc illuc, hither and thither.*  
**hūmānus**, a, um, [homo], *human, of man or mankind.*  
**humilis**, e, [humus], *low, low-lying.*  
**humo**, [humus], 1, *bury, inter.*  
**humus**, i, f., *ground, earth.*  
**Hyades**, um, f., a group of seven stars in the constellation Taurus.
- Hydra**, ae, f., a monster in the Lower World.  
**Hymenaeus**, i, m., the god of marriage; *marriage, wedlock, nuptials.*  
**Hypanis**, is, m., a Trojan.  
**Hyrcānus**, a, um, *of the Hyrcani, a people near the Caspian Sea.*  
**Hyrtacidēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Hyrtacus; son of Hyrtacus.*  
**Iarbās**, ae, m., a king of the Gaetuli.  
**Iasidēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Iasius.*  
**Iasius**, i, m., a son of Jupiter and Electra and brother of Dardanus.  
**iaspis**, idis, f., *jasper.*  
**ibi**, [is], adv., *in that place, there; thereupon.*  
**ibidem**, [ibi + idem], adv., *in the same place.*  
**Īcarus**, i, m., a son of Daedalus, who, in the flight from Crete, fell into the sea.  
**icō**, ere, icĭ, ictus, *strike, smite.*  
**ictus**, ūs, [ico], m., *blow, stroke, thrust.*  
**Īda**, ae, f., name of a mountain, 1) in Crete; 2) near Troy.  
**Īdaeus**, a, um, [Īda], *of Īda.*  
**Īdaeus**, i, m., a charioteer of Priam.  
**Īdalia**, ae, f., and **Idalium**, i, n., a town and grove in Cyprus, sacred to Venus.  
**Īdalius**, a, um, *of Īdalia.*  
**idcircō**, [id + abl. of circus], adv., *for that reason, therefore.*  
**idem**, eadem, idem, *the same; likewise, also.*  
**ideō**, adv., *for that reason.*  
**Idomeneus**, ei, m., a king of Crete

- and leader of the Cretans in the Trojan War.
- igitur**, conj., *then, therefore*.
- ignārus**, a, um, [in- + gnarus, *knowing*], *not knowing, ignorant, unaware; unacquainted, inexperienced*.
- ignāvus**, a, um, [in- + gnāvus, *diligent*], *lazy, slothful, idle*.
- igneus**, a, um, [ignis], *fiery; glowing, gleaming*.
- ignis**, is, m., *fire, flame, light; fire-brand; lightning; star; love, passion, fury, wrath*.
- ignōbilis**, e, [in- + (g)nobilis, *noble*], *common, mean, low-born, base*.
- ignōrō**, [cf. *ignarus*], 1, *be ignorant of, not know*.
- ignōtus**, a, um, [in- + (g)notus], *unknown, strange; a stranger*.
- ilex**, icis, f., *holm-oak; oak*.
- Ilia**, ae, f., another name for Rhea Silvia, mother of Romulus and Remus.
- Ilia**, a, um, [Ilium], *of Ilium, Trojan*.
- Ilia**, adis, [Ilium], f., *a Trojan woman*.
- ilicet**, [i + licet], adv., *at once, straightway, forthwith*.
- Ilionē**, ēs, [Ἰλιόνη], f., the eldest daughter of Priam.
- Ilioneus**, ei, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- Ilium**, i, n., another name for Troy.
- Ilius**, a, um, *of Ilium; Trojan*.
- illābor**, ī, lāpsus, [in + labor], *glide into, enter*.
- illaetābilis**, e, [in- + laetabilis, cf. *laetus*], *joyless, mournful, dismal*.
- illātus**, see *infero*.
- ille**, a, ud, *that, yonder; he, she, it; that famous; the following*.
- illic**, [ille], adv., *there, in that place*.
- illidō**, ere, list, lusus, [in + laedo], *dash against, drive upon*.
- illinc**, [ille], adv., *from that side, on that side*.
- illūc**, [ille], adv., *thither, in that direction*.
- illūdō**, ere, lūsī, lūsus, [in + ludo], *make sport of, jeer at, insult*.
- illūstris**, e, [in, cf. *lux*], *bright, brilliant; famous, renowned*.
- illuviēs**, ēī, [in, cf. *luo*], f., *filth, squalor*.
- Illyricus**, a, um, *of Illyria, a region east of the Adriatic Sea*.
- Ilius**, i, m., name 1) of an early king of Troy; 2) of Ascanius before the fall of Troy.
- imāgō**, inis, [cf. *imitor*], f., *likeness, image; appearance, semblance; picture, conception; shade, phantom; form, shape*.
- imbellis**, e, [in-, cf. *bellum*], *unwarlike, feeble*.
- imber**, bris, m., *rain, rain-cloud, storm; water, flood*.
- imitābilis**, e, [imitor], *that may be imitated, imitable*.
- imitor**, [cf. *imago*], 1, *imitate, counterfeit*.
- immānis**, e, [in- + manus, *good*], *monstrous, dreadful, savage, cruel, atrocious; huge, vast, mighty*.
- immemor**, oris, [in- + memor], *unmindful, forgetful; heedless*.
- immēnsus**, a, um, [in- + mensus, from *metior, measure*], *unmeasured, boundless, huge, mighty, prodigious*.

- immergō**, ere, mersī, mersus, [in + mergo], *plunge into, drown.*
- immeritus**, a, um, [in- + meritus], *undeserving, unoffending.*
- immineō**, ēre, [in, cf. minor], *overhang; threaten.*
- immisceō**, ēre, miscui, mixtus, *miz in, mingle with; with reflexive pronoun, vanish into.*
- immītis**, e, [in- + mitis, gentle], *merciless, fierce, ruthless.*
- immittō**, ere, misi, missus, [in + mitto], *send into; drive to, bring upon; loose, let fly; let grow; with a reflexive, or a passive used as a middle, rush into, dash in.*
- immō**, adv., *nay rather, nay but.*
- immortālis**, e, [in- + mortalis], *undying.*
- immōtus**, a, um, [in- + motus, from moveo], *unmoved, unshaken, motionless, undisturbed, fixed, steadfast.*
- immūgiō**, ire, ivi or ii, [in + mugio], *bellow within, roar, resound.*
- immundus**, a, um, [in- + mundus, clean], *unclean, foul, filthy.*
- impār**, aris, [in- + par], *unequal, ill-matched.*
- impediō**, ire, ivi or ii, Itus, [in, cf. pes], *entangle, obstruct; involve, interweave.*
- impellō**, ere, pulli, pulsus, [in + pello], *strike against, strike, smite; hurl upon, urge on, drive forward; set in motion, ply; compel, impel, drive.*
- imperium**, i, [impero], n., *order, command, behest, mandate; power, sway, dominion, authority, mastery; empire, realms.*
- imperō**, i, order, command.
- impetus**, ūs, [in, cf. peto], m., *attack, assault; violence; momentum.*
- impiger**, gra, grum, [in- + piger, slow], *quick, eager, nothing loath.*
- impingō**, ere, pēgi, pāctus, [in + pango, drive], *dash against, hurl against.*
- impius**, a, um, [in- + pius], *unnatural, undutiful, wicked, godless, accursed, impious.*
- implācātus**, a, um, [in- + placo], *unappeased; insatiate.*
- impleō**, ēre, plēvi, plētus, [in + pleo], *fill; satisfy; passive used as a middle, take one's fill.*
- implicō**, [in + plico], 1, *enfold, entwine; infuse; with reflexive, cling to, clasp.*
- implōrō**, [in + ploro, wail], 1, *beseech, entreat.*
- impōnō**, ere, posui, positus, [in + pono], *place upon, lay upon, put; set over, impose.*
- imprecor**, [in + precor], 1, *pray (against).*
- imprimō**, ere, pressi, pressus, [in + premo], *press upon or into; stamp, engrave, chase.*
- improbus**, a, um, [in- + probus, good], *wicked, malicious, shameless, wanton, mischievous; ravenous.*
- imprōvidus**, a, um, [in- + providus, foreseeing], *unforeseeing, heedless.*
- imprōvisus**, a, um, [in- + provideo, foresee], *unforeseen, unexpected.*
- impūbes**, eris or is, [in- + pubes], *beardless, youthful.*
- impūne**, [impunis, in-, cf. poena], adv., *without punishment, with impunity.*

- imus**, see **inferus**.  
**in**, prep.: 1) with acc., *into, to; upon, on; against, towards; for; among*; 2) with abl., *in, on, upon, among; in case of*.  
**inamābilis**, e, *unlovely, hated*.  
**inānis**, e, *empty, vacant; vain, useless, fruitless, meaningless; unsubstantial, ghostly, phantom*.  
**incānus**, a, um, *gray, hoary*.  
**incassum**, adv., *in vain*.  
**incautus**, a, um, [*in- + cautus, careful*], *careless, off one's guard*.  
**incēdō**, ere, cessi, cessūrus, *move on, proceed, advance; walk (with dignity); sometimes nearly equivalent to sum*.  
**incendium**, i, [*incendo*], n., *fire, flame*.  
**incendō**, ere, cendi, cēnsus, [*in, cf. candeo, shine*], *cause to shine, make bright; set fire to, kindle; inflame, excite, enrage*.  
**inceptum**, i, [*incipio*], n., *beginning, undertaking, attempt; resolution, purpose*.  
**incertus**, a, um, [*in- + certus*], *uncertain, doubtful; indistinct, dim; fickle; ill-aimed*.  
**incessus**, ūs, [*incedo*], m., *stately walk, gait, carriage*.  
**incestō**, āre, [*incestus, in- + castus*], 1, *defile, pollute*.  
**incidō**, ere, cidi, [*in + cado*], *fall upon*.  
**incidō**, ere, cidi, cīsus, [*in + caedo*], *cut into, cut*.  
**incipiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, [*in + capio*], *begin, attempt*.  
**inclēmentia**, ae, [*inclemens, in- + clemens, lenient*], f., *severity, cruelty*.  
**inclūdō**, ere, clūsi, clūsus, [*in + claudio*], *shut up or in, enclose, confine*.  
**inclutus**, a, um, *famous, renowned, illustrious*.  
**incognitus**, a, um, [*in + part. of cognosco*], *unknown*.  
**incohō**, 1, *begin; build, erect*.  
**incolō**, ere, colui,  *dwell in, inhabit*.  
**incolumis**, e, [*in- + CEL, strike*], *unharméd, uninjured, unscathed, safe*.  
**incomitātus**, a, um, [*in-, cf. comitor*], *unaccompanied, unattended*.  
**inconcensus**, a, um, [*in- + part. of concedo*], *unpermitted, unlawful*.  
**incōnsultus**, a, um, [*in- + part. of consulo*], *unadvised, without advice*.  
**incrēdibilis**, e, *incredible, past belief*.  
**increpitō**, [*increpo*], 1, *rail at, taunt, challenge; chide*.  
**increpō**, āre, uī, itus, *rattle; rebuke, challenge*.  
**incrēscō**, ere, ēvi, *grow upon; shoot up*.  
**incubō**, āre, uī (āvī), itum (ātum), [*in + CUB, lie*], *lie upon, rest upon; brood over, hover over; gloat over*.  
**incultus**, a, um, [*in- + part. of colo*], *untilled, uncultivated; neglected, unkempt*.  
**incumbō**, ere, cubui, cubitūrus, [*in + CUB, lie*], *lie upon, rest upon; lean upon, lean over, overhang; fall upon, urge on; bend to, ply; exert one's self*.  
**incurrō**, ere, curri or cucurri, *run into, rush against, dash upon*.  
**incurvō**, 1, *bend*.

- incūsō**, [in, cf. *causa*], 1, *blame; chide, reproach, upbraid.*
- incutiō**, ere, cussī, cussus, [in + *quatio*], *strike into, put into.*
- indāgō**, inis, f., *circle* (of hunters or beaters); *toils.*
- inde**, adv., *from that time or place, thence; then, next.*
- indēbitus**, a, um, [in + part. of *debeo*], *not due, unpromised.*
- indēprēnsus**, a, um, [in + part. of *prendo*], *undiscovered, undetected.*
- Indī**, ōrum, m., *people of India, Indians.*
- indiciūm**, i, [indico, *show*], n., *information; testimony, evidence.*
- indīcō**, ere, dixī, dictus, *declare, proclaim; appoint, order.*
- indīgnor**, [indignus], 1, *deem unworthy, deem a disgrace; be indignant, be enraged; fret, chafe.*
- indīgnus**, a, um, *unworthy, undeserved; cruel.*
- indomitus**, a, um, [in + part. of *domo*], *untamed, invincible; fierce, savage.*
- indūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus, *lead on; draw on, put on; induce.*
- indulgēō**, ēre, dulsī, dultum, *favor, indulge in, give way to, yield to.*
- induō**, ere, dul, dūtus, *put on, assume; adorn; passive as middle, array one's self; part. indutus, a, um, clad in, arrayed in.*
- inēlūctābilis**, [in + *eluctabilis*, cf. *luctor*], *inevitable.*
- ineō**, ire, ivī or ii, itus, *go into, enter; begin, undertake.*
- inermis**, e, [in + *arma*], *unarmed, defenceless.*
- iners**, eris, [in + *ars*], *unskilled; lazy, timid, spiritless; lifeless.*
- inexpertus**, a, um, [in + part. of *experior*], *untried.*
- inextricābilis**, e, [in-, cf. *extrico*, *disentangle*], *inextricable.*
- infabricātus**, a, um, [in + part. of *fabricatus*], *unwrought, unshaped, rough.*
- infandus**, a, um, [in + gerundive of *for*], *unutterable, unspeakable; dreadful, detestable, horrible, abominable, iniquitous.*
- infāns**, fantis, [in + part. of *for*], c., *infant.*
- infaustus**, a, um, [in + *faustus*, *favorable*], *ill-omened, ill-fated.*
- infectus**, a, um, [in + part. of *facio*], *not done; false.*
- infectus**, a, um, [in *facio*, in + *facio*], *stained; dyed; ingrained.*
- infēlix**, icis, *unhappy, wretched; luckless, unfortunate, ill-fated, ill-omened.*
- infēnsus**, a, um, [in, cf. *defendo*], *hostile, unfriendly.*
- infernus**, a, um, [in *ferus*], *of the Lower World.*
- inferō**, ferre, intulī, illātus, *bring into, carry to; bring against, wage; offer, sacrifice; with a reflexive, or the passive used as a middle, thread one's way, advance, proceed, follow.*
- inferus**, a, um, [cf. *infra*, *below*], *low, below; comp. inferior, ius, lover, inferior, humbler; superl. imus, a, um, lowest, deepest, inmost; lowest part of, bottom.*
- infēstus**, a, um, [in, cf. *defendo*], *hostile; threatening, deadly.*
- infigō**, ere, fixī, fixus, *fix in or upon, impale; implant.*
- infindō**, ere, fidi, fissus, *cleave.*
- infit**, [in + *fio*], *defective, begin.*



- inflammō**, 1, *set on fire, inflame.*
- inflectō**, ere, flexi, flexus, *bend; influence, sway, touch.*
- inflō**, [in + flo, blow], 1, *blow into, fill, swell.*
- infōrmis**, e, [in- + forma], *shapeless, misshapen, unsightly, hideous.*
- infrāctus**, a, um, [infringo, in + frango], *broken, subdued.*
- infrendeō**, ēre, [in + frendeō, grind], *gnash.*
- infrēnus**, a, um, [in- + frenum], *unbridled.*
- infula**, ae, f., *head-band, fillet.*
- infundō**, ere, fūdi, fūsus, *pour into or upon; spread over, permeate; passive used as a middle, pour into.*
- ingeminō**, [in + gemino, cf. geminus], 1, *redouble, repeat; be redoubled, increase; rain upon.*
- ingemō**, ere, uī, *groan, sigh.*
- ingēns**, tis, *enormous, huge, vast, massive, mighty, stalwart, great.*
- ingrātus**, a, um, *unpleasant, disagreeable; ungrateful, unheeding.*
- ingredior**, 1, gressus, [in + gradior], *enter, go, walk, proceed; enter upon, begin; sometimes nearly equivalent to sum.*
- ingruō**, ere, uī, *rush upon, burst upon, assail.*
- inhīō**, 1, *gape at; scan, scrutinize.*
- inhonestus**, a, um, *dishonorable, shameful, hideous.*
- inhorreō**, ere, uī, *bristle; grow rough, roughen.*
- inhospitus**, a, um, [in-, cf. hospes], *inhospitable, dangerous.*
- inhumātus**, a, um, [in- + part. of humo], *unburied.*
- iniciō**, ere, jēci, jectus, [in + jacio], *throw upon, hurl against.*
- inimicus**, a, um, [in- + amicus], *unfriendly, hostile.*
- iniquus**, a, um, [in- + aequus], *uneven; unfriendly, adverse, hostile, unjust; unhappy; dangerous; bitter.*
- injūria**, ae, [injurius, unlawful, in- + jus], f., *injustice, wrong, story of wrong; outrage, insult, affront.*
- injussus**, a, um, [in- + part. of jubeo], *unbidden.*
- innectō**, ere, nexuī, nexus, *bind, fasten; invent, devise.*
- innō**, 1, *swim in, float upon, sail upon.*
- innoxius**, a, um, *harmless.*
- innumerus**, a, um, *numberless, countless.*
- innūptus**, a, um, [in- + part. of nubo, marry], *unwedded, unmarried, virgin.*
- inolēscō**, ere, olēvi, olitus, [oleo, grow], *grow in, be ingrained.*
- inopinus**, a, um, [in-, cf. opinor, think], *unexpected.*
- inops**, opis, *without resources, poor; helpless, bereft of.*
- Inōus**, a, um, *descendant of Ino, who threw herself into the sea and was made a sea-goddess.*
- inquam**, defective, *say.*
- insānia**, ae, [insanus], f., *madness, folly.*
- insānus**, a, um, [in- + sanus], *insane, mad, foolish; inspired.*
- inscius**, a, um, [in-, cf. scio], *not knowing, unaware, ignorant; bewildered.*
- inscribō**, ere, scripsi, scriptus, *write upon, mark.*

- insequor**, I, secūtus, *follow, pursue; ensue; harass; attempt.*
- inserō**, serere, serui, sertus, *put into, insert.*
- insertō** [insero], I, *thrust into, insert.*
- insideō**, ēre, sēdi, [in + sedeo], *sit down upon, take possession of, occupy.*
- insidiae**, ārum, [insideo], f., *ambush; snare, wile, deceit, artifice; stratagem.*
- insidō**, ere, sēdi, sessus, *sit down on, rest upon; settle upon.*
- insigne**, is, [insignis], n., *badge, ornament, decoration.*
- insignis**, e, [in + signum], *notable, distinguished, conspicuous, renowned, eminent; splendid, brilliant.*
- insinuō**, I, *wind in, steal in.*
- insistō**, ere, stiti, *set foot upon, tread upon; enter upon, begin.*
- insomnium**, I, n., *dream.*
- insonō**, āre, ui, *sound, resound; crack.*
- insōns**, sontis, *guiltless, innocent, unoffending.*
- inspērātus**, a, um, [in- + part. of spero], *unhoped for.*
- inspicō**, ere, spexi, spectus, [in + specio, look], *look into or upon.*
- inspirō**, I, *breathe into, inspire; kindle.*
- instar**, n., indecl., *equality, model, likeness, ideal, majesty; as large as.*
- instaurō**, I, *renew, begin anew, restore; repeat, requite, repay.*
- internō**, ere, strāvi, strātus, *spread over, cover.*
- instigō**, [in + stigo, prick], I, *spur on, urge on, incite.*
- instituō**, ere, ui, ūtus, [in + statuo], *build, found; establish, ordain.*
- instō**, āre, stiti, stātūrus, *press on, pursue, urge on; persist; be eager; be one's purpose.*
- instruō**, ere, strūxi, strūctus, *build; furnish, bedeck, equip, fit out; train; draw up, arrange, array.*
- insuētus**, a, um, [in- + part. of suesco], *unaccustomed, unwonted.*
- insula**, ae, f., *isle, island.*
- insultō**, [in + salto, cf. salio, leap], I, *leap upon; be insolent, insult, revile.*
- inum**, inesse, inful, infutūrus, *be in or on.*
- insuō**, ere, sui, sūtus, *sew in.*
- insuper**, [in + super], adv., *above, over; in addition, moreover.*
- insuperābilis**, e, [in-, cf. supero], *invincible.*
- insurgō**, gere, surrēxi, surrēctum, *rise upon, rise; ply vigorously.*
- intāctus**, a, um, [in- + part. of tango], *untouched, unyoked; chaste, virgin.*
- integer**, gra, grum, [in- + TAG, touch], *untouched, unimpaired.*
- intemerātus**, a, um, [in- + part. of temero], *unsullied, inviolate, pure.*
- intempestus**, a, um, [in-, cf. tempus], *unseasonable; gloomy, murky.*
- intendō**, ere, tendi, tentus, *stretch upon, stretch, swell; spread, cover, hang; part. intentus, a, um, stretched, attentive, eager.*
- intentō**, [intendo], I, *stretch out, hold out; threaten.*
- inter**, prep. with acc., *between, among, amid, betwixt.*

- interclūdō**, ere, clūsī, clūsus [inter + claudō], *shut off, cut off, prevented.*
- interdum**, adv., *sometimes, at times, occasionally.*
- interea**, [inter + ea], adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile.*
- interfor**, 1, *interrupt.*
- interfūsus**, a, um, [interfundo], *poured between, flowing between; suffused, flecked.*
- interior**, ius, [inter], *inner, inside, on the inside; interior of; superl. intimus, a, um, inmost, furthest.*
- interluō**, ere, *flow between, wash.*
- interpres**, pretis, c., *intermediary, interpreter, representative; author, cause.*
- interritus**, a, um, [in- + part. of terreo], *unterrified, fearless, undaunted.*
- interruptus**, a, um, [interrumpo], *broken off, discontinued, interrupted.*
- intervallum**, 1, [inter + vallum, palisade], n., *distance, interval.*
- intexō**, ere, texuī, textus, *weave in, interlace, embroider.*
- intimus**, a, um, [superl. of interior], *inmost, innermost.*
- intonō**, āre, tonuī, *thunder.*
- intorqueō**, ere, torsi, tortus, *twist upon; hurl.*
- intrā**, [cf. inter], prep. with acc., *within.*
- intractābilis**, e, *unmanageable, invincible.*
- intremō**, ere, ui, *tremble, shake, quake.*
- intrō**, [intro, within], 1, *go into, enter.*
- intrōgredior**, ī, gressus, [intro, *within, + gradior], step into, enter.*
- intus**, adv., *on the inside, within.*
- inultus**, a, um, [in- + part. of ulciscor], *unavenged.*
- inūtilis**, e, [in- + utilis], *useless.*
- Inuus**, 1, [cf. ineo], m., *another name for Faunus; Castrum Inui, see Castrum.*
- invādō**, ere, vāsi, vāsum, *go into, enter, rush into, attack; enter upon, invade; accost, assail.*
- invalidus**, a, um, *weak, feeble, infirm.*
- invehō**, ere; vexī, vectus, *bear, carry; pass., be borne, ride, sail.*
- inveniō**, ire, vēni, ventus, *come upon, find, find out, discover.*
- inventor**, ōris, [invenio], m., *finder, contriver, deviser.*
- invergō**, ere, [in + vergo, bend], *pour upon.*
- invictus**, a, um, [in- + part. of vinco], *unconquered, unconquerable, resistless.*
- invidēō**, ēre, vidi, visus, *envy, grudge, begrudge.*
- invidia**, ae, [invidus, envious], f., *envy, jealousy; grudge, hatred.*
- invisō**, ere, visi, visus, *go to see, visit.*
- invisus**, a, um, [invideo], *hated, detested.*
- invitō**, 1, *invite, summon; tempt, incite.*
- invitus**, a, um, *unwilling, reluctant; unfriendly.*
- invius**, a, um, [in + via], *pathless, impassable, inaccessible.*
- involvō**, ere, volvi, volūtus, *roll upon; wrap, envelop, involve; overwhelm.*
- Ionius**, a, um, *Ionian; as noun,*

- the Ionian Sea*, south and east of lower Italy.
- Iōpās**, ae, m., a Carthaginian minstrel.
- Iphitus**, I, m., a Trojan.
- ipse**, a, um, *self; himself, herself, itself; pl., themselves; one's own; very.*
- īra**, ae, f., *wrath, anger, rage, passion, resentment; object of wrath or hatred.*
- Īris**, idis, f., goddess of the rainbow and messenger of the gods.
- irremeābilis**, e, [in-, cf. remeo], *whence there is no return, irtraceable.*
- irrideō**, ēre, risī, risus, [in + rideo], *laugh at, mock, deride.*
- irrigō**, [in + rigo], I, *water, bedew, shed upon like dew; refresh.*
- irritātus**, a, um, [irrito, excite], *excited, incensed, irritated.*
- irritus**, a, um, [in- + part. of reor], *in vain, useless, fruitless.*
- irrupō**, ere, rūpī, ruptus, [in + rumpo], *break into, rush into.*
- irruō**, ere, uī, [in + ruo], *rush into, rush upon.*
- is**, ea, id, *that, this; he, she, it.*
- iste**, a, ud, *that, that of yours, yonder, yon.*
- istinc**, [iste], adv., *from there (where you are).*
- ita**, [cf. is], adv., *so, thus, in that way, as follows.*
- Ītalia**, ae, f., *Italy.*
- Italus**, a, um, *Italian; as noun, Itali, orum, m., the Italians.*
- iter**, itineris, [ire], n., *way, course, path; journey, voyage, passage.*
- iterum**, adv., *a second time, again, once more.*
- Ithaca**, ae, f., an island in the Ionian Sea, the home of Ulysses.
- Ithacus**, a, um, *of Ithaca, Ithacan; as noun, Ithacus, I, m., the Ithacan, i.e. Ulysses.*
- Iūlus**, I, m., another name for Ascanius.
- Ixiōn**, onis, m., a king of the Lapithae and father of Pirithous.
- jaceō**, ēre, uī, itūrus, *lie, lie dead; lie low, be outspread, be level; be situated.*
- jaciō**, ere, jēci, jactus, *cast, hurl, fling; scatter, strew; heap up, construct.*
- jactō**, [jacio], I, *hurl, cast, fling, throw, toss; pour forth, utter; drive, pursue; ponder, revolve; vaunt, boast, glory, display.*
- jactūra**, ae, [jacio], f., *throwing away, loss.*
- jaculor**, [jaculum], I, *hurl a javelin; hurl.*
- jaculum**, I, [jacio], n., *javelin.*
- jam**, adv., *now, already; at once, forthwith, straightway; presently, at length; actually, even; with a neg., longer, more.*
- jānitor**, ōris, [cf. janua], m., *door-keeper.*
- jānuā**, ae, f., *door, doorway; entrance, way.*
- jecur**, jecoris and jecinoris, n., *liver.*
- juba**, ae, f., *mane; crest.*
- jubar**, aris, n., *ray of light, sunshine.*
- jubeō**, ēre, jussī, jussus, *command, order, bid, enjoin; urge.*
- jūcundus**, a, um, [cf. juvo], *pleasant, delightful.*
- jūdex**, icis, [jus + dico], c., *judge.*
- jūdicium**, I, [judex], n., *judgment, verdict, decision.*

- jugālis**, e, [jugum], of *wedlock*, *conjugal*, *nuptial*.
- jūgerum**, I, n., a measure of land covering somewhat more than half an acre.
- jūgō**, [jugum], I, *yoke*; *unite* (in marriage).
- jugum**, I, [JUG, *join*], n., *yoke*; *team*; *ridge*; *thwart*.
- Jūlius**, I, m., a Roman gentile name.
- jūnctūra**, ae, [jungo], f., *joining*, *joint*, *fastening*.
- jūngō**, ere, jūnxī, jūnctus, *yoke*, *join*, *unite*; *clasp*, *fasten together*.
- Jūnō**, ōnis, f., *Juno*, daughter of Saturn; also, with an epithet, another name for Proserpina as queen of the Lower World.
- Jūnōnius**, a, um, of *Juno*; *Juno-nian*.
- Juppiter**, Jovis, m., *Jupiter*, *Jove*, son of Saturn; also, with an epithet, another name for Pluto as ruler of the Lower World.
- jūrō**, [jus], I, *take oath*, *swear*; *swear by*.
- jūs**, jūris, n., *law*, *justice*, *right*; *claim*; *oath*.
- jussum**, I, [jubeo], n., *command*, *order*, *mandate*, *bidning*, *injunction*.
- (**jussus**, ūs), [jubeo], m., only in the abl. sing., *at the order*, *by the command*.
- jūstitia**, ae, [justus], f., *justice*, *righteousness*.
- jūstus**, a, um, [jus], *just*, *righteous*; *fair*, *equitable*.
- juvenālis**, e, [juvenis], of *youth*, *youthful*.
- juvencus**, I, [cf. juvenis], m., *bullock*.
- juvenis**, e, *young* (of persons between the ages of seventeen and forty-five); as noun, *young man* or *woman*.
- juventa**, ae, [cf. juvenis], f., *youth*.
- juventās**, tātis, [cf. juvenita], f., *youth*, *youthful vigor*.
- juventūs**, tūtis, [cf. juvenis], f., *youth*; *the young*, *young men*.
- juvō**, āre, jūvī, jūtus, *help*, *aid*; *profit*, *avail*; *please*, *gratify*.
- jūxtā**, [cf. jungo], 1) adv., *near*, *close by*, *hard by*; 2) prep. with acc., *near*, *next to*, *close to*.
- Karthāgō**, inis, f., *Carthage*, an ancient city in northern Africa.
- labefaciō**, ere, fēcī, factus, [labo + facio], *cause to totter*, *shake*, *agitate*.
- lābēs**, is, f., *slip*, *fall*; *downward step*; *beginning*; *taint*, *stain*.
- labō**, I, *totter*, *stagger*, *give way*; *waver*, *falter*.
- lābor**, I, lāpsus, *glide*, *slip*; *descend*; *swoop*; *swoon*, *fall*; *fly*, *flow*, *float*, *pass*.
- labor** (labōs), ōris, m., *toil*, *labor*, *task*, *occupation*; *effort*, *struggle*; *trial*, *hardship*, *suffering*, *distress*, *disaster*; *eclipse*; *personified*, *Toil*.
- labōrō**, [labor], I, *work*, *fashion*, *elaborate*.
- Labyrinthus**, I, m., *the Labyrinth*.
- lac**, lactis, n., *milk*; *milky juice*, *sap*.
- Lacaena**, ae, f., a *Lacedaemonian* or *Spartan woman*.
- Lacedaemonius**, a, um, *Lacedaemonian*, *Spartan*.
- lacer**, era, erum, *torn*, *mangled*, *mutilated*.

- lacrō, [lacer], 1, *rend, tear, mangle.*
- lacertus, 1, m., *arm.*
- laccsō, ere, ivi, itus, [lacio, *entice*], *provoke, arouse, challenge.*
- Lacīnius, a, um, of *Lacinium*, a promontory on the southern coast of Italy.
- lacrima, ae, f., *tear.*
- lacrimābilis, e, [lacrima], *tearful; piteous.*
- lacrimō, [lacrima], 1, *weep, shed tears.*
- lacus, ūs, m., *lake, pool, swamp, fen; river, stream.*
- laedo, ere, laesi, laesus, *strike, smite, injure; thwart.*
- laena, ae, f., *mantle.*
- Lāertius, a, um, of *Laertes*, the father of Ulysses.
- laetitia, ae, [laetus], f., *joy, gladness, delight.*
- laetor, [laetus], 1, *rejoice, exult, be glad.*
- laetus, a, um, *joyful, joyous, happy, gay, glad; rejoicing, exulting; gladsome, bounteous, fruitful, plenteous; sleek; auspicious, prosperous.*
- laevus, a, um, *left, on the left; infatuated; as noun, the left, the left hand.*
- lambō, ere, lick, lap.
- lāmentum, 1, n., *wailing, lamentation.*
- lāmentābilis, e, [cf. *lamentum*], *deplorable, pitiable.*
- lampas, adis, [λαμπάς], f., *lamp, torch; brand.*
- lāniger, era, erum, [lana + gero], *wool-bearing, fleecy.*
- laniō, [lanio, a butcher], 1, *tear, mangle, mutilate.*
- Lāocoōn, ontis, m., a Trojan, priest of Apollo.
- Lāodamīa, ae, f., the wife of the Grecian hero Protesilaus, who killed herself because of his death at Troy.
- Lāomedontēus, a, um, of *Laomedon*, father of Priam and king of Troy, noted for his perfidy.
- Lāomedontiadēs, ae, m., *descendant of Laomedon; Trojan.*
- lapidōsus, a, um, [lapis], *stony; hard as stone.*
- lapis, idis, m., *stone, marble.*
- Lapithae, ārum, m., a mountain tribe of Thessaly who fought the Centaurs.
- lāpsō, āre, [lābor], *slip.*
- lāpsus, ūs, [lābor], m., *gliding motion; swoop; flight; course.*
- laquear, āris, [cf. lacus], n., *panel, panelled ceiling.*
- Lār, Laris, m., *household god, tutelar divinity.*
- largus, a, um, *ample, spacious; copious, abundant, plenteous.*
- Lārisaeus, a, um, of *Larissa*, a town in Thessaly, the home of Achilles.
- lassus, a, um, *weary, tired.*
- lātē, [latus], adv., *broadly, widely, far and wide.*
- latebra, ae, [lateo], f., *hiding-place, covert, retreat.*
- latebrōsus, a, um, [latebra], *full of hiding-places, cavernous, crannied.*
- lateō, ēre, uī, *lie hidden, be concealed, be covered; lurk, skulk; escape the notice of.*
- latex, icis, m., *liquid, fluid; water, wine.*
- Latinus, a, um, of *Latium*; as noun, Latini, orum, m., *the Latins.*

- Latinus**, i, m., a fabled king of Latium.
- Latium**, i, n., a district south of the Tiber in central Italy.
- Lātōna**, ae, f., the mother of Apollo and Diana.
- lātrātus**, ūs, [latro], m., *barking, baying*.
- lātrō**, i, *bark, bay*.
- lātus**, a, um, *broad, wide, wide-spread*.
- latus**, eris, n., *side, flank*.
- laudō**, [laus], i, *praise, commend, extol*.
- Laurēns**, entis, of *Laurentum*, a town in Latium; *Laurentian*.
- laurus**, i, f., *laurel, bay; laurel-wreath*.
- laus**, laudis, f., *praise, glory, renown, honor, distinction; prowess, merit*.
- Lāvīnia**, ae, f., the daughter of King Latinus.
- Lāvīnium**, i, n., a town in Latium fabled to have been built by Aeneas.
- Lāvīnus**, a, um, of *Lavinium, Lavinian*.
- lavō**, ere or āre, lāvī, lautus, *lave, wash, bathe; moisten, sprinkle*.
- laxō**, [laxus], i, *loosen, let go, release; clear; relax, refresh, relieve*.
- laxus**, a, um, *loose, loosened, open*.
- lebēs**, ētis, m., *kettle, cauldron*.
- lectus**, i, m., *bed, couch*.
- Lēda**, ae, f., the mother of Helen.
- Lēdaeus**, a, um, of *Leda, descendant of Leda*.
- lēgifer**, era, erum, [lex + fero], *law-giving; as noun, law-giver*.
- legō**, ere, lēgi, lēctus, *gather, collect, catch, furl; choose, pick, select; scan, survey; skim over, coast along, skirt, traverse*.
- Lēnaeus**, æ, um, of or to *Bacchus, of wine*.
- lēniō**, ire, ivi, Itus, [lenis], *soothe, appease, assuage, calm*.
- lēnis**, e, *soft, gentle*.
- lentō**, [lentus], i, *bend*.
- lentus**, a, um, *pliant, flexible; tough; slow, lingering*.
- leō**, ōnis, m., *lion*.
- Lerna**, ae, f., a marsh near Argos, the haunt of the hydra.
- lētālis**, e, [letum], *deadly, fatal*.
- Lēthaeus**, a, um, of *Lethe*, a river in the Lower World whose waters produced forgetfulness.
- lētifer**, era, erum, [letum + fero], *death-dealing, deadly*.
- lētum**, i, n., *death, destruction, ruin*.
- Leucaspis**, is, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- Leucātē**, ēs or ae, f., a promontory at the southern extremity of the island Leucadia.
- levāmen**, inis, [lēvo], n., *solace, consolation*.
- levis**, e, *light, gentle; fleet, swift*.
- lēvis**, e, *smooth, polished; slippery*.
- levō**, [lēvis], i, *lighten; lift, raise; take off, remove; relieve, mitigate, alleviate*.
- lēvō**, [lēvis], i, *polish*.
- lēx**, lēgis, f., *statute, law; term, condition*.
- libāmen**, inis, [libo], n., *libation; offering, sacrifice*.
- libēns**, entis, [libet], *willing, glad, cheerful*.
- Līber**, erī, m., an Italian deity identified with Bacchus.

- libertās, tātis, [liber, free], f., *liberty, freedom.*
- libō, 1, pour, pour a libation; offer, sacrifice; taste, lightly kiss.
- librō, [libra, a balance], 1, swing, brandish; plant.
- Liburnī, ōrum, m., a people of northern Illyria.
- Libya, ae, f., the western portion of northern Africa; Africa.
- Libycus, a, um, of Libya, Libyan, African.
- Libystis, idis, Libyan.
- licet, ēre, uit and itum est, impers., it is permitted; it is allowed; it is lawful; as conj., although, though.
- lignum, i, n., wood, wooden structure.
- ligō, 1, bind.
- līlium, i, [λελιον], n., lily.
- Lilybēus, a, um, of Lilybaeum, a promontory on the western coast of Sicily.
- limbus, i, m., border, fringe.
- līmen, inis, n., threshold, portal, door, entrance; palace, shrine, temple; abode; starting-point.
- līmes, itis, m., path, track, trail.
- līmōsus, a, um, [limus], muddy, slimy.
- līmus, i, m., mud, slime.
- līneus, a, um, [linum, flax], of flax, linen.
- lingua, ae, f., tongue; note, cry.
- linquō, ere, liqui, lictus, leave, quit; forsake, abandon, desert; renounce; give up.
- līnteam, i, [linum, flax], n., linen cloth, canvas, sail.
- liquefaciō, ere, fēcī, factus, [liqueo, be liquid, + facio], melt.
- liquēns, entis, [liqueo], liquid, clear, limpid.
- liquēns, entis, [liquor], liquid, flowing.
- liquidus, a, um, [cf. liqueo], liquid, fluid, limpid.
- liquor, 1, flow.
- litō, 1, sacrifice; appease, propitiate.
- litoreus, a, um, [litus], of the sea-shore; on the bank.
- lītus, oris, n., seashore, coast, beach, strand.
- lituus, i, m., trumpet, clarion.
- lividus, a, um, dark, leaden, dusky.
- locō, [locus], 1, place, plant, set, set up, lay; found, build.
- Locrī, ōrum, m., Locrians.
- locus, i, m., place, spot, region; site, position; situation, condition; chance, opportunity.
- longaevus, a, um, [longus + aevum], aged, venerable.
- longē, [longus], adv., far, far off, afar; from or at a distance, from afar; long; comp., further, at greater length.
- longinquus, a, um, [longus], remote; long, long-continued.
- longus, a, um, long, deep; prolonged, long-continued, lasting, lingering; tedious, devious; distant, remote.
- loquēla, ae, [loquor], f., speech, word.
- loquor, 1, locūtus, speak, say.
- lōrica, ae, [lorum], f., coat of mail, cuirass, corselet.
- lōrum, i, n., thong; rein.
- lūbricus, a, um, slippery, slimy.
- lūceō, ēre, lūxi, [lux], shine, gleam, be resplendent.
- lūcidus, a, um, [lux], shining, gleaming, glittering.



- Lūcifer**, eri, [lux + fero], m., *morning-star*.
- lūctor**, i, *wrestle, struggle*.
- lūctus**, ūs, [lugeo], m., *grief, sorrow, suffering, distress*; personified, *Grief*.
- lūcus**, i, m., *sacred grove, wood*.
- lūdibrium**, i, [cf. ludus], n., *sport, plaything*.
- lūdō**, ere, lūsi, lūsum, [ludus], *sport, play; make sport of, mock, deceive*.
- lūdus**, i, m., *sport, game, play*.
- luēs**, is, f., *plague, pestilence; blight*.
- lūgeo**, ēre, lūxi, *mourn, lament, bewail*.
- lūmen**, inis, [cf. lux], n., *light, glare; glow; eye; life; day; air*.
- lūna**, ae, [cf. lux], f., *moon, moonlight*.
- lūnātus**, a, um, [luna], *moon-shaped, crescent*.
- luō**, ere, lui, *wash away, atone for*.
- lupa**, ae, f., *she-wolf*.
- lupus**, i, m., *wolf*.
- lūstrō**, [lustrum], i, *illuminate; examine, survey, review; run over, traverse, double; purify; pass. used as middle, perform an expiatory sacrifice*.
- lūstrum**, i, [luo], n., *an expiatory sacrifice, made every five years; hence, a period of five years*.
- lustrum**, i, n., *haunt of wild beasts; den, lair*.
- lūx**, lūcis, f., *light, daylight, day, dawn; life; glory, defence*.
- lūxus**, ūs, m., *luxury, dalliance; splendor, magnificence*.
- Lyaeus**, i, [Λυαῖος], m., a Greek name for Bacchus; as adj., of *Bacchus*.
- lychnus**, i, m., *lamp*.
- Lycia**, ae, f., a district in southwestern Asia Minor.
- Lycius**, a, um, of *Lycia, Lycian*; as noun, **Lycii**, orum, m., *the Lycians*.
- Lyctius**, a, um, of *Lyctus*, a town in Crete; *Cretan*.
- Lycūrgus**, i, m., a king of Thrace, who forbade the worship of Bacchus.
- Lycus**, i, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- Lȳdius**, a, um, of *Lydia, Lydian*.
- lympa**, ae, f., *water*.
- lynx**, lyncis, c., *lynx*.
- Machāōn**, onis, m., one of the Greeks before Troy.
- māchina**, ae, f., *engine of war*.
- maciēs**, ei, f., *leanness, emaciation*.
- mactō**, [mactus, honored], i, *sacrifice, offer; slaughter, slay*.
- macula**, ae, f., *spot*.
- maculō**, [macula], i, *spot, stain*.
- maculōsus**, a, um, [macula], *spotted, mottled, dappled*.
- madefaciō**, ere, fēcī, factus, [madeo, be wet, + facio], *wet, soak, drench*.
- madēns**, entis, [madeo], *wet, moist, dripping, drenched*.
- madēscō**, ere, madui, [madeo], *become wet, be soaked, be drenched*.
- madidus**, a, um, [cf. madeo], *wet, dripping, drenched*.
- Maeander**, dri, m., a winding or wavy line; so named from the river Maeander in Asia Minor.
- Maeonius**, a, um, of *Maeonia*, a province of Lydia; *Lydian*.
- Maeōtius**, a, um, of *the Maeotians*, a people of Scythia.

- maereō**, ēre, *mourn, grieve, sorrow.*  
**maestus**, a, um, [maereo], *sad, unhappy, anxious, sorrowful, doleful, gloomy.*  
**māgālia**, ium, n., *huts.*  
**magicus**, a, um, *magic.*  
**magis**, adv., *more, rather.*  
**magister**, tri, m., *master; leader, captain; pilot, helmsman; teacher, trainer; tutor, guardian.*  
**magistrātus**, ūs, [magister], m., *magistracy; magistrate.*  
**māgnanimus**, a, um, [magnus + animus], *great-souled; high-spirited.*  
**māgnus**, a, um, *great, large, huge, vast; powerful, mighty; noble, illustrious; important; maximus (natu), eldest.*  
**Māja**, ae, f., *the daughter of Atlas and mother of Mercury.*  
**māla**, ae, f., *jaw; cheek-bone.*  
**male**, [malus], adv., *badly, ill; hardly, scarcely; with an adjective sometimes equivalent to a negative.*  
**Malea**, ae, f., *a promontory on the southern coast of Peloponnesus.*  
**malesuādus**, a, um, [male, cf. suadeo], *persuading to evil.*  
**malignus**, a, um, *ill-disposed, malicious, envious; scanty.*  
**mālō**, mälle, mālui, [magis + volo], *wish rather, prefer.*  
**malum**, ī, [malus], n., *evil; sin, crime; ill, woe, misfortune, adversity, calamity; pest.*  
**malus**, a, um, *evil, bad, wicked; hostile; noxious, poisonous.*  
**mālus**, ī, m., *mast.*  
**mamma**, ae, f., *breast.*  
**mandātum**, ī, [mando], n., *command, injunction, instruction.*  
**mandō**, [manus + do], 1, *consign, commit, entrust; command, enjoin.*  
**mandō**, ere, mandī, mānsus, *chew; champ.*  
**maneō**, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus, *stay, remain, abide, linger; abide by; await, wait for.*  
**Mānēs**, ium, [manus, good], m., *the spirits of the dead; soul, shade; Lower World.*  
**manicae**, ārum, [cf. manus], f., *manacles.*  
**manifestus**, a, um, *clear, evident; conspicuous.*  
**mānō**, 1, *drip, trickle.*  
**mantēle**, is, n., *towel, napkin.*  
**manus**, ūs, f., *hand, fist; band, troop; prowess, handiwork.*  
**Mārcellus**, ī, m., *a Roman family name.*  
**mare**, is, n., *sea.*  
**marītus**, ī, [mas, male], m., *husband; suitor.*  
**marmor**, oris, n., *marble.*  
**marmoreus**, a, um, [marmor], *of marble; like marble, glassy.*  
**Marpēsīus**, a, um, *of Marpesus, a mountain in Paros; Parian.*  
**Mārs**, Mārtis, m., *the god of war; war, battle, conflict.*  
**Massylus**, a, um, *of the Massyli, a people of northern Africa; as noun, Massyli, orum, m., the people; Massyli.*  
**māter**, mātris, f., *mother, dam; native land.*  
**māternus**, a, um, [mater], *of one's mother, mother's, maternal.*  
**mātūrō**, [maturus], 1, *hasten, speed.*  
**mātūrus**, a, um, *ripe, mature; advanced.*  
**Maurūsīus**, a, um, *of the Mauri,*

- a nation in northern Africa; *Moorish; African.*
- Māvors**, ortis, another name for Mars.
- Māvortius**, a, um, [Mavors], of Mars; son of Mars; warlike.
- māximus**, a, um, superl. of magnus.
- Māximus**, i, a Roman family name.
- meātus**, ūs, [meo, pass], m., course, motion, movement.
- medicō**, [medicus, physician], i, medicate, drug.
- meditor**, i, meditate, reflect upon; purpose, design.
- medium**, i, [medius], n., middle, midst.
- medius**, a, um, middle, middle of, midst of, heart of; intervening, between.
- Medōn**, ontis, m., a Trojan.
- medulla**, ae, [cf. medius], f., marrow.
- Megarus**, a, um, of Megara, a city in Sicily.
- mel**, mellis, n., honey.
- Meliboeus**, a, um, of Meliboea, a town in Thessaly; *Meliboean.*
- melior**, comp. of bonus.
- Melitē**, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.
- melius**, adv., comp. of bene.
- membrum**, i, n., limb; body, frame.
- meminī**, isse, defective, remember.
- Memmius**, i, m., a Roman gentile name.
- Memnōn**, onis, m., the son of Tithonus and Aurora, and king of the Ethiopians.
- memor**, oris, [cf. meminī], remembering, mindful; relentless.
- memorābilis**, e, [memoro], memorable; glorious.
- memorō**, [memor], i, call to mind, mention; recount, relate, tell; say, speak; call.
- mendāx**, ācis, false, lying, untruthful.
- Menelāus**, i, m., the king of Sparta and husband of Helen.
- Menoetēs**, ae, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- mēns**, mentis, f., mind, intellect; memory; heart; feeling, disposition; intention, purpose.
- mēnsa**, ae, f., table, board; food, viands, feast.
- mēnsis**, is, m., month.
- mentior**, iri, itus, lie, pretend; part. mentitus, a, um, lying, counterfeit.
- mentum**, i, n., chin; beard.
- mercor**, [merx, merchandise], i, buy; pay for.
- Mercurius**, i, [cf. merx, merchandise], m., the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of gain, and messenger of the gods.
- mereō**, ēre, uī, itus, and mereor, ēri, itus, dep., deserve, be worthy of, merit, earn.
- mergō**, ere, mersi, mersus, plunge, sink, overwhelm; hide, conceal.
- mergus**, i, m., diver.
- meritum**, i, [mereor], n., service, merit.
- meritus**, a, um, [mereor], deserving; deserved, due.
- merus**, a, um, pure, unmixed; as noun, merum, i, n., pure or unmixed wine.
- met**, intensive suffix used with pronouns.
- mēta**, ae, f., turning-place; bound, limit; end; point, promontory.
- metallum**, i, n., metal.
- metō**, ere, messui, messus, reap, cut.

- metuō**, ere, metul, [metus], *fear, be afraid of, dread.*
- metus**, ūs, m., *fear, dread, alarm; personified, Fear.*
- meus**, a, um, [me], *my, mine.*
- mī**, = mihi.
- micō**, āre, ul, *quiver, dart; gleam, flash.*
- migrō**, 1, *go away, depart.*
- mīles**, itis, m., *soldier; soldiery.*
- mille**, indecl. adj., *a thousand; pl., millia, um, n.*
- minae**, ārum, f., *threats, menaces; perils.*
- Minerva**, ae, f., the goddess of the liberal and household arts, more or less closely identified with Pallas Athena of the Greeks.
- minimē**, [minimus], adv., superl. of **parum**, *least.*
- minister**, tri, m., *servant, attendant; tool, accomplice.*
- ministerium**, i, [minister], n., *service; office, duty.*
- ministrō**, [minister], 1, *serve; manage; provide; lend, furnish.*
- Mīnōius**, a, um, [Minos], *of Minos, king of Crete.*
- minor**, [minae], 1, *threaten, menace; portend; rise threateningly, tower; totter.*
- minor**, us, comp. of **parvus**, *less; as noun, minores, um, m., descendants, posterity.*
- Mīnōs**, ōis, m., a king of Crete who after death was made a judge in the Lower World.
- Mīnōtaurus**, ī, m., a Cretan monster, partly man and partly bull.
- minus**, adv., comp. of **parum**, *less.*
- mīrābilis**, e, [cf. **mirror**], *wonderful, marvellous.*
- mīrandus**, a, um, [mirror], *to be wondered at; wondrous, marvellous.*
- mīror**, [mirror], 1, *wonder at, marvel at, admire; wonder.*
- mīrus**, a, um, *wonderful, wondrous, marvellous.*
- miscēō**, ēre, miscui, mixtus, *mix, mingle; unite, blend; confuse, throw into confusion; drive in confusion, rout, scatter; agitate; spread; with a reflexive, join, mingle with; pervade, permeate.*
- Mīsēnus**, i, m., a Trojan trumpeter, comrade of Aeneas.
- miser**, era, erum, *wretched, unhappy; hapless, ill-fated; unfortunate, pitiable; as interj., miserum, alas!*
- miserābilis**, e, [miser], *wretched, pitiable, pitiful, deplorable.*
- miserandus**, a, um, [miseror], *to be pitied, piteous, wretched, hapless.*
- misereor**, ēri, itus, [miser], *pity, take pity on, have compassion on.*
- miserēscō**, ere, [misereor], *take pity on.*
- miseret**, ēre, uit, [miser], *impersonal, pity.*
- miseror**, [miser], 1, *pity, take pity on, have compassion on.*
- mītēscō**, ere, [cf. **mitis**, mild], *grow mild, become gentle, grow peaceful.*
- mitigō**, [mitis, cf. ago], 1, *make gentle, soften, appease.*
- mitra**, ae, f., *Phrygian cap.*
- mittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *let go, send, despatch; cause to go, consign, hurl; dismiss, banish, dispel, end, finish; offer, pay.*
- Mnestheus**, ei or eos, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

- mōbilitās**, ātis, [mobilis, *easily moved*], f., *ease of motion; motion, activity.*
- modo**, [modus], adv., *only, merely, but; just now, but now, lately.*
- modus**, ī, m., *measure; limit, bound; way, wise, manner; plan, method.*
- moenia**, ium, n., *walls, ramparts, fortifications; city; structures, buildings.*
- mola**, ae, f., *meal.*
- mōlēs**, is, f., *mass, burden, weight; bulk, size; massive structure; engine of war; dike; toil, task, effort; turmoil, tumult, disturbance.*
- mōlior**, iri, Itus, [moles], *strive; devise, contrive; plan, attempt, essay, undertake; toil along, pursue; build, rear; prepare, produce, cause.*
- mōlliō**, ire, Ivi and ii, Itus, [mollis], *soften, soothe, assuage.*
- mollis**, e, *soft; tender, gentle; delicate; easy, favorable; subtle.*
- mollius**, [mollis], adv., *more softly, more gracefully.*
- mōneō**, ēre, uī, itus, *remind; warn, admonish; advise; predict.*
- monīle**, is, n., *necklace.*
- monitio**, ī, [moneo], n., *admonition, warning.*
- monitus**, ūs, [moneo], m., *admonition, warning; prediction; advice, behest.*
- Monocesus**, ī, m., *a town with a temple of Hercules on the coast of Liguria.*
- mōns**, montis, m., *mountain, hill; cliff.*
- mōnstrō**, [monstrum], l, *show, point out, indicate; direct, enjoin, appoint, prescribe.*
- mōnstrum**, ī, [cf. moneo], n., *warning; omen, portent; prodigy, monster, portentous object.*
- montānus**, a, um, [mons], *of a mountain, mountain.*
- monumentum**, ī, [cf. moneo], n., *reminder, token; relic; record, tradition.*
- mora**, ae, f., *delay, hindrance, obstruction; respite.*
- morbus**, ī, [cf. morior], m., *sickness, disease; personified, Disease.*
- moribundus**, a, um, [cf. morior], *dying; mortal.*
- morior**, ī, mortuus, die, be slain.
- moror**, [mora], l, *delay, pause, linger, tarry; cause delay, detain; care for, regard.*
- mors**, tis, f., *death.*
- morsus**, ūs, [mordeo, bite], m., *biting, bite; eating; fluke.*
- mortālis**, e, [mors], *mortal, human; as noun, mortalis, is, m., a mortal, man.*
- mortifer**, era, erum, [mors, cf. fero], *death-bringing, death-dealing, deadly.*
- mōs**, mōris, m., *custom, practice, habit, usage; institution; manner, way; precedent.*
- mōtus**, ūs, [moveo], m., *motion, movement, swiftness; tumult, disturbance.*
- moveō**, ēre, mōvi, mōtus, *move, remove; shake; sway, quake; arouse, excite, agitate, trouble, disturb; influence, affect, impress; revolve, ponder, meditate; with fata, disclose.*
- mox**, adv., *soon, presently, afterwards.*
- mūcrō**, ōnis, m., *sharp point; blade, sword.*

- mūgiō**, ire, ii or Ivi, *low, bellow; rumble, roar.*
- mūgītus**, ūs, [mugio], m., *bellowing.*
- mulseō**, ēre, mulsi, mulsus, *soothe, quiet, calm, appease.*
- multiplex**, icis, [multus, cf. plico], *having many folds; manifold.*
- multum**, [multus], adv., *much, greatly, abundantly.*
- multus**, a, um, *much; dense, heavy; great, high, abundant; many a; pl., many; multo, by much, by far, much.*
- mūniō**, ire, Ivi or ii, Itus, [moenia], *fortify; build.*
- mūnus**, eris, n., *duty, function, service, tribute; offering, sacrifice; gift, present, prize, reward; boon, favor.*
- mūrex**, icis, m., *purple shell-fish; purple dye, purple; jagged rock or reef.*
- murmur**, uris, n., *murmur, murmuring; roaring, rumbling; uproar.*
- mūrus**, ī, m., *wall.*
- Mūsa**, ae, f., *Muse.*
- Mūsaeus**, ī, m., a Greek bard of the Heroic Age.
- mūtābilis**, e, [mutō], *changeable, inconstant.*
- mūtō**, 1, *change, alter, turn; exchange.*
- Mycēnae**, ārum, also **Mycēna**, ae, f., a city of Argolis, the seat of Agamemnon's rule.
- Myconos**, ī, f., one of the Cyclades.
- Mygdonidēs**, ae, m., *son of Mygdon.*
- Myrmidones**, um, m., *Myrmidons, a Thessalian tribe.*
- myrteus**, a, um, *of myrtle, myrtle.*
- myrtus**, 1 or ūs, f., *myrtle.*
- nam**, for.
- namque**, for.
- nāris**, is, f., *nostril; pl., nostrils, nose.*
- nārrō**, 1, *tell, relate.*
- Nārycius**, a, um, *Narycian; of Naryx, a Locrian town.*
- nāscor**, ī, nātus, *be born; spring up, arise. nātus, born, sprung.*
- nāta**, ae, [nascor], f., *daughter.*
- natō**, [no], 1, *swim, float.*
- nātus**, ī, [nascor], m., *son; pl., children, offspring, young.*
- nātus**, ūs, [nascor], m., *used only in abl. sing. nātū, by birth, by age; see māgnus.*
- nauta**, ae, [navis], m., *sailor, boatman, mariner.*
- Nautēs**, is, m., a Trojan soothsayer.
- nautilus**, a, um, [navis], *of the sailors.*
- nāvālis**, e, [navis], *pertaining to ships, naval; as noun, nāvālia, um, n. pl., dock, dock-yard.*
- nāvifragus**, a, um, [navis + frango], *ship-destroying.*
- nāvigium**, ī, [navis], n., *ship, boat, vessel.*
- nāvigō**, [navis], 1, *sail, sail upon.*
- nāvis**, is, f., *ship, vessel.*
- nāvita**, ae, [nāvis], m., *boatman.*
- Naxos**, ī, f., one of the Cyclades.
- nē**, adv., *not. ne . . . quidem, not even.*
- nē**, negative adv. and conj., *not; that . . . not, in order that . . . not, lest; after words of fearing, lest, that.*
- ne**, enclitic interrogative particle *whether.*
- ne**, intensive particle sometimes appended to the exclamatory infinitive.

- nebula**, ae, f., *mist, cloud*.  
**nec**, see **neque**.  
**necdum**, *nor yet, and not yet*.  
**nece**, [NEC, connect], indeclinable adj., *necessary, inevitable; destined, fated*.  
**nectar**, aris, n., *nectar*.  
**nectō**, ere, nexū or nexī, nexus, *bind, fasten, join, tie; sheathe*.  
**nexus**, a, um, *close-knit*.  
**nefandus**, a, um, [ne, not, + fandus], *unspeakable; wicked, impious, accursed, abominable; as noun, nefandum, f, n., wrong*.  
**nefās**, [ne, not, + fas], n., indeclinable noun, *that which is wrong in the sight of the gods; impiety, sin, guilt, wickedness, abomination; as adj., abominable, wicked, impious*.  
**negō**, I, *say no, refuse, say that . . . not, deny*.  
**nēmō**, [ne, not, + hemo = homo], m., *no one, nobody*.  
**nemorōsus**, a, um, [nemus], *woody, well-wooded*.  
**nemus**, oris, n., *grove, glade, wood*.  
**Neoptolemus**, I, m., son of Achilles. He is also called Pyrrhus.  
**nepōs**, ōtis, m., *grandson*; pl., *grandchildren, posterity, descendants*.  
**Neptūnius**, a, um, *Neptunian, of Neptune*.  
**Neptūnus**, I, m., *Neptune, god of the sea*.  
**neque**, or **nec**, [ne, not, + -que], conj., *nor, and . . . not*. **neque (nec)** . . . **neque (nec)**, *neither . . . nor*.  
**nequeō**, ire, ivi or il, *nequiltum, not be able, be unable, cannot, could not*.  
**nēquiquam** [ne + abl. of *quisquam*], adv., *in vain, to no purpose*.  
**Nēreis**, idos, f., *daughter of Nereus, Nereid, sea-nymph*.  
**Nēreus**, ei or eōs, m., *a god of the sea*.  
**Nēritos**, I, f., *an island*.  
**nervus**, i, m., *sinew, gut; bow-string*.  
**nesciō**, ire, ivi or il, [ne + scio], *not know, be ignorant*. **nescio quis**, *some . . . or other, some*.  
**nescius**, a, um, [cf. *nescio*], *not knowing, ignorant, unconscious, unaware*.  
**nēve**, or **neu**, [ne + -ve, or], conj., *and not, nor, or not, or lest*.  
**nex**, necis, f., *killing, murder, slaughter, death*.  
**nexus**, a, um, see **necto**.  
**nī**, [cf. *nē*], *that not, not; if not, unless*.  
**nīdus**, ī, m., *nest; pl., nestlings*.  
**niger**, gra, grum, *black, swarthy, swart, sable, dusky, dark*.  
**nigrāns**, antis, [nigro], *black, dusky*.  
**nigrēscō**, ere, nigrū, [niger], *grow black, grow dark*.  
**nihil** (nīl), [ne, not, + hīlum, *trifle*], n., indeclinable, *nothing, naught; adverbially, not at all, not*.  
**Nīlus**, I, m., *the river Nile*.  
**nimbōsus**, a, um, [nimbus], *stormy, cloud-capped*.  
**nimbus**, ī, m., *rain-cloud, storm-cloud, cloud, storm, tempest, rain*.  
**nīmīrum**, [ne + mirum], adv., *without doubt, verily, of a truth*.  
**nimium**, [nimius], adv., *too, all too*.

- Nisaeĕ**, ĕs, f., a Nereid.  
**nisi**, [ne + si], *if not, unless.*  
**nĭsus**, ūs, [nĭtor], m., *effort, striving, exertion; posture.*  
**Nĭsus**, I, m., a Trojan.  
**niteō**, ĕre, ul, *gleam, shine.* nĭtĕns, as adj., *gleaming, bright, shining, sparkling, starry, beaming; glossy, sleek.*  
**nĭtĕscō**, ĕre, nitul, [niteo], *become bright, glisten, shine.*  
**nitĭdus**, a, um, [niteo], *shining.*  
**nĭtor**, I, nĭsus or nĭxus, *lean upon, rest upon, tread upon; climb, mount.*  
**nĭvālis**, e, [nix], *snowy, snow-white.*  
**niveus**, a, um, [nix], *snowy, snow-white.*  
**nix**, nĭvis, f., *snow.*  
**nĭxor**, [nĭtor], I, *struggle.*  
**nō**, I, *swim.*  
**noceō**, ĕre, ul, itŭrus, *injure, harm, do mischief.*  
**nocturnus**, a, um, [nox], *at night, by night, nocturnal.*  
**nōdō**, [cf. nodus], I, *tie or fasten in a knot.*  
**nōdus**, i, m., *knot, fastening; bond, fetter; fold, coil.*  
**Nomas**, adis, m., *Numidian.*  
**nōmen**, inis, n., *name; fame.*  
**Nōmentum**, I, n., a Sabine town.  
**nōn**, *not, no.*  
**nōndum**, *not yet.*  
**nōnus**, a, um, [novem], *ninth.*  
**nōscō**, ĕre, nōvi, nōtus, *become acquainted with; recognize; in perfect system, know.*  
**noster**, tra, trum, [nos], *our, our own, ours, of us.*  
**nota**, ae, [cf. nosco], f., *mark, sign.*  
**notō**, [nota], I, *mark, observe, note.*  
**nōtus**, a, um, [nosco], *known, well-known, familiar, wonted.*  
**Notus**, I, m., *south-wind; wind (in general).*  
**novem**, *nine.*  
**noviĕns**, adv., *nine times.*  
**novitās**, ātis, [novus], f., *newness.*  
**novō**, [novus], I, *make new, re-new, repair; change.*  
**novus**, a, um, *new, fresh, early; strange; superl. novissimus, last.*  
**nox**, noctis, f., *night; darkness.*  
**noxa**, ae, f., *crime, guilt.*  
**noxius**, a, um, [noxa], *harmful, baneful.*  
**nŭbĕs**, is, f., *cloud.*  
**nŭbilus**, a, um, [nŭbes], *cloudy.*  
**nubila**, orum, n., *clouds.*  
**nŭdō**, [nudus], I, *bare, strip, lay bare, reveal, expose.*  
**nŭdus**, a, um, *naked, bare, open; unburied.*  
**nŭllus**, a, um, [ne, not, + ullus], *none, no.*  
**num**, interrog. particle expecting the answer No; in indirect questions, *whether.*  
**nŭmen**, inis, [nuo], n., *nod, divine will, divine purpose, divine power, divine influence, divine help; will; sanction, favor, permission; power, might; deity, divinity; presence (of the god or goddess).*  
**numerus**, I, m., *number, company; order.*  
**Numidae**, ārum, m., *Numidians.*  
**Numitor**, ōris, m., a king of Alba and the grandfather of Romulus.  
**nunquam**, [ne, not, + umquam], *never.*  
**nunc**, *now.*  
**nŭntia**, ae, f., *messenger.*



- nūntiō**, [nuntius], 1, *announce, report.*
- nūntius**, 1, [novus], m., *messenger; tidings, message.*
- nūper**, [novus], *recently, lately.*
- nurus**, ūs, f., *daughter-in-law.*
- nūsquā**, [ne, not, + usquam], *nowhere; never.*
- nūtō**, [nuo], *nod, sway, totter.*
- nūtrimentum**, 1, [nutrio, nourish], n., *nourishment; fuel.*
- nūtrix**, icis, [nutrio, nurse], f., *nurse.*
- nympha**, ae, [νύμφη], f., *nymph.*
- Nysa**, ae, f., a mountain and city of India.
- O**, interjection, *O! oh!*
- ob**, prep. with acc., *on account of, for.*
- obdūcō**, ere, dūxi, ductus, *draw before, draw over, overspread.*
- obeō**, ire, ii, itus, *go to meet; encircle, surround; traverse, visit; engage in.*
- obiciō**, ere, jēci, jectus, [ob + jacio], *throw before, cast before; present, offer; expose. objectus*, a, um, *thrown before; projecting.*
- obitus**, ūs, [obeo], m., *a meeting (of death); hence, death, destruction.*
- objectō**, [obicio], 1, *expose.*
- objectus**, a, um; see *obicio.*
- objectus**, ūs, [obicio], m., *projection; shelter, barrier.*
- obliquō**, [obliquus], 1, *turn obliquely, slant, set slanting.*
- obliquus**, a, um, *turned sideways, lying across.*
- obliviscor**, 1, oblitus, [oblivium], *forget, be forgetful. oblitus*, a, um, *forgetful, forgetting.*
- oblivium**, 1, n., *forgetfulness.*
- obloquor**, 1, locūtus, *talk or sing in response to.*
- oblūctor**, 1, *wrestle against, brace one's self against.*
- obmūtēscō**, ere, mūtui, [mutus], *become dumb, be strack dumb.*
- obnītor**, 1, nīsus or nīxus, *press against; struggle, wrestle.*
- oborior**, iri, ortus, *arise, spring up, well up, well.*
- obruō**, ere, rui, rutus, *overwhelm, sink.*
- obscēnus**, a, um, *filthy, foul, horrible, loathsome; ill-omened.*
- obscūrus**, a, um, *dark, dim, murky; unseen; shrouded in darkness.*
- observō**, 1, *note, observe, watch.*
- obsideō**, ēre, sēdi, sessus, *besiege, block; occupy.*
- obsidiō**, ōnis, [obsideo], f., *siege, blockade.*
- obstipēscō**, ere, stupui, [stupeo, be dazed], *become senseless, be dazed, be amazed, be astonished, stand aghast.*
- obstō**, āre, stitī, obstātūrus, *stand in the way of, block, withstand, hinder; check, thwart.*
- obstruō**, ere, strūxi, strūctus, *stop, close up.*
- obtegō**, ere, tēxi, tēctus, *cover over, hide.*
- obtorqueō**, ēre, torsī, tortus, *twist.*
- obtruncō**, 1, *lop off; cut down, slay, slaughter.*
- obtundō**, ere, tudī, tūsus, *beat against, blunt. obtūsus*, a, um, *blunted, unfeeling.*
- obtūtus**, ūs, [obtueor, gaze upon], m., *gaze, look.*
- obuncus**, a, um, [cf. uncus, hook], *hooked.*
- obvertō**, ere, tī, versus, *turn towards, turn.*

- obvius, a, um, [ob, cf. via], *in the way of, in the path of, meeting; exposed to.*
- occāsus, ūs, [occido], m., *fall.*
- occidō, ere, occidi, occāsūrus, [ob + cado], *fall, perish.*
- occubō, āre, lie, lie dead.
- occulō, ere, cului, cultus, *hide. occultus, a, um, hidden, secret.*
- occultō, [occulo], 1, *hide, conceal.*
- occumbō, ere, cubui, cubitum, *fall, fall a victim to, die, be slain.*
- occupō, [cf. capio], 1, *seize, take possession of; cover.*
- occurrō, ere, curri or cucurri, cursūrus, *run to meet, meet; meet the gaze of, appear, present itself; intervene.*
- Oceanus, 1, m., *the ocean.*
- ōcior, us, compar. adj., *fleetier, swifter.*
- ōcius, compar. adv., *more fleetly, more speedily, more swiftly.*
- oculus, 1, m., *eye.*
- ōdi, ōdisse, *hate.*
- odium, 1, [odi], n., *hate, hatred.*
- odor, ōris, m., *odor; perfume, fragrance; stench.*
- odōrātus, a, um, [odor], *fragrant.*
- odōrus, a, um, [odor], *keen-scented.*
- Oenōtrus, a, um, *Oenotrian, of Oenotria, i.e. southern Italy.*
- offa, ae, f., *cake.*
- offerō, ferre, obtuli, oblātus, [ob + fero], *offer, present. se offerre, meet; passive used as middle, meet.*
- officium, 1, [for opificium, ops + FAC, do], n., *service, kindness; obligation, duty.*
- Oīleus, eī, 1, eōs, m., a Locrian chieftain.
- Ōlearos, 1, f., an island of the Cyclades.
- oleō, ēre, ui, *smell. olens, entis, partic. as adj., smelling.*
- oleum, 1, [cf. oliva], n., *olive oil, oil.*
- ōlim, *once, once upon a time, formerly, sometime, one day, hereafter; at times, sometimes.*
- oliva, ae, f., *olive, olive wreath.*
- ollī, ollis, archaic for illī, illis.
- Olympus, 1, m., *Mt. Olympus, the seat of the gods.*
- ōmen, inis, n., *omen, portent, sign; bridal auspices, marriage rites.*
- omnīnō, [omnis], *altogether, wholly, entirely.*
- omniparēns, entis, adj., *mother of all things.*
- omnipotēns, entis, *omnipotent, almighty, all-powerful.*
- omnis, e, *all, every, whole, universal.*
- onerō, [onus], 1, *load, lade, freight; stow, put, heap.*
- onerōsus, a, um, [onus], *heavy, laden, loaded.*
- onus, eris, n., *load, burden.*
- onustus, a, um, [onus], *laden.*
- opācō, [opacus], 1, *shade.*
- opācus, a, um, *shady, shadowy, gloomy, dark.*
- operiō, īre, ui, *pertus, hide, cover. opertus, a, um, secret, hidden; as noun, operta, orum, secrets.*
- operor, [opus], 1, *be busy, be employed.*
- opīmus, a, um, [ops], *rich, fertile; sumptuous.*
- opperior, iri, *pertus or peritus, await.*
- oppetō, ere, ivi or ii, itus [ob + peto], *meet, encounter; espe-*

- cially, *encounter death, die, fall.*
- oppōnō**, ere, posuī, positus, [ob + pono], *place before, expose; set against, place against, put in the way of. oppositus, opposing.*
- opprimō**, ere, pressī, pressus, [ob + premo], *crush. oppressus, overpowered, overwhelmed.*
- oppugnō**, [ob + pugno], 1, *assault, lay siege to.*
- ops**, opis, (nom. and dat. sing. not in use), f., *power, help; pl. opēs, resources, wealth, means; assistance, aid, help; dominion, power.*
- optō**, 1, *long for, choose, desire, wish for, wish, hope.*
- ōpulentus**, a, um, [ops], *rich.*
- opus**, eris, n., *work, task, labor.*
- opus**, indeclinable, n., *need.*
- ōra**, ae, f., *shore, coast, region.*
- ōrāculum** (also **ōrāclum**), 1, [oro], n., *oracle.*
- orbis**, is, m., *circle, circuit, orbit, cycle, course; coil, fold. orbis terrarum or orbis alone, the world, the earth.*
- Orcus**, 1, m., *god of the underworld; the underworld.*
- ōrdior**, irī, ōrsus, [cf. ordō], *begin.*
- ōrdō**, inis, m., *row, series, line, train; order, succession; class; bank (of oars). ordine, in order, duly. ex ordine, in succession.*
- Orēas**, adis, f., *Oread (mountain nymph).*
- Orestēs**, ae or is, m., *son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra.*
- orgia**, ōrum, [δργια], n., *orgies, rites of Bacchus.*
- Oriēns**, entis, [orior], m., (supply sol), *dawn; east.*
- orīgō**, inis, [cf. orior], f., *origin, beginning, source; descent; stock, race.*
- Ōrion**, ōnis, m., *a constellation.*
- orior**, irī, ortus, *arise, be born, spring.*
- ōrnātus**, ūs, [orno], m., *decoration, ornament.*
- ornus**, 1, f., *ash-tree.*
- ōrō**, [cf. os], 1, *beg, pray, beseech, entreat.*
- Orontēs**, is, 1, or ae, *a Lycian chieftain.*
- Orpheus**, ei and eōs, m., *a celebrated Thracian bard of the Heroic Age.*
- ōrsus**, partic. from **ordior**.
- ortus**, partic. from **orior**.
- ortus**, ūs, [orior], m., *rising.*
- Ortygia**, ae, f., *an ancient designation of Delos; also the name of an island near Syracuse. The word (from δρρυξ, quail) means quail island.*
- ōs**, ōris, n., *mouth, lips; face, countenance, features.*
- os**, ossis, n., *bone; pl. ossa, frame.*
- ōsculum**, 1, [ōs], n., *little mouth; lips; kiss.*
- ostendō**, ere, endī, entus, [obs + tendo], *stretch before, hold forth; show, point out, reveal, disclose.*
- ostentō**, [ostendo], 1, *show, display, exhibit.*
- ōstium**, 1, [ōs], n., *mouth; entrance.*
- ostrum**, 1, n., *blood of the sea-snail; purple.*
- Ōthryadēs**, ae, m., *son of Othrys.*
- ōtium**, 1, n., *leisure; idleness; peace, repose.*
- ovis**, is, f., *sheep.*
- ovō**, 1, *rejoice, exult.*

- pābulum**, i, [cf. *pasco*], n., *fodder, forage*.
- Pachynum**, i, n., a promontory of Sicily.
- paciscor**, i, *pactus, barter; stipulate, agree upon. pactus, a. um, covenanted, stipulated.*
- pācō**, [pax], i, *subdue, make peaceful.*
- pactus**, partic. of *paciscor*.
- Paean**, ānis, m., name of Apollo, as god of healing; *paean, song of thanksgiving.*
- paenitet**, ēre, ituit, impersonal, *it repents, causes regret. me paenitet, I repent, I regret.*
- Palaemōn**, onis, m., a marine divinity.
- palaestra**, ae, f., *wrestling ground; wrestling.*
- Palamēdēs**, is, m., a Greek.
- Palinūrus**, i, m., pilot of Aeneas; also the name of a promontory.
- palla**, ae, f., *robe.*
- Palladium**, i, [Pallas], n., *Palladium, statue of Pallas.*
- Pallas**, adis, f., another name for Minerva.
- palleō**, ēre, uī, *be pale. pallēns, entis, pale, wan.*
- pallidus**, a, um, [palleo], *pale, wan, pallid.*
- pallor**, ōris, [palleo], m., *pallor, paleness.*
- palma**, ae, f., *palm (of the hand), hand; palm branch; palm, prize; victory.*
- palmōsus**, a, um, [palma], *palmy, abounding in palms.*
- palmula**, ae, [palma], f., *oar-blade.*
- pālor**, i, *fly in panic.*
- palūs**, ūdis, f., *marsh, pool; marsh water.*
- pampineus**, a, um, [pampinus], *of vine-leaves; wreathed with vines.*
- Pandarus**, i, m., a Mysian chieftain.
- pandō**, ere, pandi, pānsus or passus, *spread out, stretch out, extend; throw open, open; unfold; unfurl; disclose, reveal. passus, a, um, unbound, dishevelled.*
- Panopēa**, ae, f., a Nereid.
- Panopēs**, is, m., a Sicilian.
- Pantagiās**, ae, m., a Sicilian stream.
- Panthūs**, i, m., a Trojan priest.
- papāver**, eris, n., *poppy.*
- Paphos**, i, f., a city in Cyprus.
- pār**, paris, *equal, even; alike, like; well-balanced.*
- parātus**, a, um, [paro], *ready.*
- Parcae**, ārum, f., *the Fates.*
- parcō**, ere, pepercī or parsi, parstūrus, [cf. *parcus, sparing*], *spare; restrain; forbear, refrain from.*
- parēns**, entis, [pario], c., *parent; father, mother; ancestor.*
- pāreō**, ēre, uī, pāritūrus, *obey.*
- pariēs**, etis, m., *wall of a building.*
- pariō**, ere, peperī, partus, *bring forth, bear; win, secure, obtain; bring upon.*
- Paris**, idis, m., son of Priam; the paramour of Helen and the cause of the Trojan War.
- pariter**, [par], *equally, in like manner, on equal terms; together; side by side; in even line.*
- Parius**, a, um, *Parian, of Paros, one of the Cyclades.*
- parma**, ae, f., *buckler, shield.*
- parō**, i, *prepare, get ready, make ready.*

- Paros**, I, f., an island of the Cyclades.
- pars**, partis, f., *part, share, portion; quarter, side.*
- Parthenopæus**, I, m., one of the Seven against Thebes.
- partior**, iri, itus, *share, divide, distribute.*
- partus**, a, um, partic. of **pariō**.
- partus**, ūs, [pariō], m., *birth; offspring.*
- parum**, [cf. **parvus**], adv., *too little, far from.*
- parumper**, *for a little while.*
- parvulus**, [parvus], *little, dear little.*
- parvus**, a, um, *little, small.*
- pāscō**, ere, pāvī, pāstus, *feed, nourish, pasture; feast; pass. as middle, graze, feed; feed on.*
- Pāsiphaē**, ēs, f., daughter of Minos.
- passim**, [pando], *here and there.*
- passus**, a, um, partic. of **pando**.
- passus**, a, um, partic. of **patior**.
- passus**, ūs, [pando], m., *step.*
- pāstor**, ōris, [pasco], m., *herdsman, shepherd.*
- Patavium**, I, n., a city of the Veneti; the modern *Padua*.
- patefaciō**, ere, fēcī, factus, [pateo + faciō], *open, throw open.*
- patēns**, partic. of **pateō**.
- pateō**, ēre, ul, *lie open, stand open; extend, stretch; appear, be manifest. patēns, open.*
- pater**, patris, m., *father, sire; forefather, ancestor; pl., parents, elders; senators.*
- patera**, ae, f., *bowl, cup.*
- paternus**, a, um, [pater], *of one's father, paternal.*
- patēscō**, ere, patui, [pateo], *open to the view; lie open, be disclosed, be revealed.*
- patior**, I, passus, *suffer, endure; permit, allow. patiēns, submitting to, enduring, submissive.*
- patria**, ae, [originally an adj. limiting terra], f., *native country, fatherland; land, country.*
- patrius**, a, um, [pater], *of one's father or ancestors; of one's country, native; paternal, ancestral.*
- Patrōn**, ōnis, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- patruus**, I, [pater], m., *uncle (on the father's side).*
- paucī**, ae, a, *few.*
- paulātim**, [paulum], *little by little, gradually.*
- paulisper**, [paulum], *for a little while.*
- paulum**, [paulus, little], *a little, a while.*
- pauper**, eris, *poor.*
- pauperiēs**, ēi, f., *poverty.*
- pavidus**, a, um, [paveo, be in terror], *affrighted, dismayed, trembling, timid.*
- pavitō**, [paveo, be in terror], I, *be in terror, be terrified, quake with fear.*
- pavor**, ōris, m., *terror, fear, trembling.*
- pāx**, pācis, f., *peace; favor, grace, indulgence.*
- pecten**, inis, m., *comb; quill, for playing the lyre.*
- pectus**, oris, n., *breast, bosom; heart.*
- pecus**, oris, n., *cattle; animal; herd, flock, throng.*
- pecus**, udis, f., *beast, animal; sheep.*

- pedes**, itis, m., *foot-soldier*; as adj., *on foot*.
- pelagus**, I, n., *sea*; *flood*.
- Pelasgī**, ōrum, m., *Pelasgians*; regarded by the ancients as the primitive inhabitants of Greece; *Greeks*.
- Pelasgus**, a, um, *Pelasgian*, *Greek*.
- Peliās**, ae, m., a Trojan.
- Pēlīdēs**, ae, m., *son or descendant of Peleus*.
- pellāx**, ācis, [pellicio, *entice*], *wily, artful, deceitful*.
- pellis**, is, f., *skin, hide*.
- pellō**, ere, pepulī, pulsus, *drive out, drive away, expel, banish*.
- Pelopēus**, a, um, *of Pelops; Grecian*.
- Pelōrus**, ī, m., or Pelōrum, I, n., a promontory of northeastern Sicily.
- pelta**, ae, f., *shield*.
- Penātēs**, ium, [penus, *pantry, store-room*], m., *gods of the store-room, Penates, household gods; gods of the state*.
- pendeō**, ēre, pependī, *hang, be suspended; linger*. **pendēns**, entis, *pendent*.
- pendō**, ere, pependī, pēnsus, *weigh out; pay*.
- Pēneleus**, ī, m., a Greek.
- penetrālia**, ium, [penetralis], n., *interior, inmost apartments, innermost sanctuary*.
- penetrālis**, e, [penetro], *innermost, inner*.
- penetrō**, [cf. *penitus*], I, *penetrate, enter, reach; make one's way into; thread*.
- penitus**, *inwardly, within; far away; deeply, thoroughly, carefully*.
- Penthesilēa**, ae, f., *queen of the Amazons*.
- Pentheus**, ei, eōs, m., *king of Thebes*.
- penus**, ūs or I, f., *stores, provisions, viands*.
- peplum**, I, n., or *peplus*, I, m., *robe, mantle*; especially the mantle used to drape the statue of Minerva.
- per**, prep. with acc., *through, over, along, among, amidst; throughout, during; by, by means of; because of*.
- peragō**, ere, ēgī, āctus, *go through with, finish, consummate, achieve, accomplish; pursue, continue*.
- peragrō**, I, *wander over, wander through*.
- percellō**, ere, culī, culsus, *strike down*.
- percurrō**, ere, cucurri or curri, *run over, run through, enumerate*.
- percussus**, a, um, *partic. of percutio*.
- percutiō**, ere, cussī, cussus, [per + quatio], *smite, strike, beat*. **percussus**, *stricken, struck*.
- perdō**, ere, didī, ditus, *lose, destroy*. **perditus**, a, um, *lost, ruined, undone, forlorn, wretched*.
- peredō**, ere, ēdī, ēsus, *eat up, consume*.
- perēptus**, a, um, *partic. of perimo*.
- perēō**, ire, ii, itūrus, *perish, die*.
- pererō**, I, *wander over; reconnoitre; scan, survey*.
- perferō**, ferre, tullī, lātus, *bear, endure; convey, carry; report*. **se perferre**, *betake one's self*.

- perficiō**, ere, fēci, fectus, [per + facio], *complete, accomplish, finish; work. perfectus*, a, um, *wrought.*
- perfidus**, a, um, [per + fides], *faithless.*
- perfiō**, 1, *blow over.*
- perfundō**, ere, fūdī, fūsus, *pour over, drench; wet, bedew, moisten, anoint; dip; dye; bathe, wash.*
- Pergameus**, a, um, *of Pergamum, the citadel of Troy; Trojan.*
- Pergamum**, 1, n., and **Pergama**, ōrum, n., *the citadel of Troy; Troy.*
- pergō**, ěre, perrēxi, perrēctus, [per + rego], *proceed.*
- perhibeō**, ěre, uī, itus, [per + habeo], *say.*
- periculum** (**pericūlum**), 1, n., *danger, peril, hazard, jeopardy.*
- perimō**, ere, ěmī, ěmptus, *annihilate, destroy, kill. perēmptus*, a, um, *ruined, destroyed.*
- Periphās**, antis, m., *a Greek.*
- perjūrium**, 1, [perjurus], n., *perjury.*
- perjūrus**, a, um, [per + jus], *false, perjured.*
- perlābor**, ī, lāpsus, *glide over.*
- perlegō**, ere, lēgī, lēctus, *scan, survey, examine.*
- permētiōr**, Irī, mēnsus, *measure over, traverse.*
- permisceō**, ere, miscui, mixtus, *mix, mingle.*
- permittō**, ere, mīsi, missus, *entrust, consign, commit, give over; suffer, allow, permit.*
- permixtus**, partic. of **permisceo**.
- permulceō**, ěre, mulsi, mulsus, *soothe.*
- pernix**, icis, *nimble, swift, fleet.*
- perōsus**, a, um, [cf. ōdī], *hating, detesting, loathing.*
- perpetuus**, a, um, [per + peto], *continuous, unbroken; all.*
- perrumpō**, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *break through, burst through.*
- persentiō**, Ire, sēnsī, sēnsus, *feel deeply; feel; perceive.*
- persolvō**, ere, solvi, solūtus, *render, pay.*
- personō**, āre, uī, itum, *sound through; cause to resound or reecho.*
- perstō**, āre, stitī, stātūrus, *continue standing; continue fixed; persist.*
- pertaedet**, ěre, taesum est, impersonal, *it wearies. me pertaedet, I am weary, I loathe.*
- pertemptō**, 1, *fill, persuade, thrill.*
- perveniō**, Ire, vēnī, ventum, *come, arrive, make one's way.*
- pervius**, a, um, [per, cf. via], *living passage through, communicating.*
- pēs**, pedis, m., *foot; sheet.*
- pestis**, is, f., *pestilence, plague; affliction, ruin, destruction.*
- Petēlia**, ae, f., *a town of southern Italy.*
- petō**, ere, ivī, itus, *seek, make for, steer for; ask; aim, aim at; attack; scan.*
- Phaeāces**, um, m., *Phaeacians, name of the mythical inhabitants of Corcyra.*
- Phaedra**, ae, f., *queen of Theseus.*
- Phaēthōn**, ontis, m., (*φαέθων, shining*), *a name of the sun.*
- phalanx**, angis, f., *phalanx, host; fleet.*
- phalerae**, ārum, f., *trappings, of horses.*
- pharetra**, ae, f., *quiver.*

- Phēgeus**, ei, eōs, m., a Trojan retainer.
- Philoctētēs**, ae, m., a Greek chief-tain.
- Phinēius**, a, um, of *Phineus*, a Thracian king.
- Phlegethōn**, ontis, [φλεγέθων, *blazing*], a river of the underworld.
- Phlegyās**, ae, m., father of Ixion.
- Phoebēus**, a, um, of *Phoebus*.
- Phoebus**, i, m., Apollo.
- Phoenices**, um, m., *Phoenicians*.
- Phoenissa**, ae, f., *Phoenician woman*; especially Dido.
- Phoenix**, icis, m., a Greek; the teacher of Achilles.
- Pholoē**, ēs, f., a Cretan slave-woman.
- Phorbās**, antis, m., a Trojan.
- Phorcus**, i, m., a marine divinity.
- Phryges**, um, m., *Phrygians*; *Trojans*.
- Phrygius**, a, um, *Phrygian*, *Trojan*.
- Phthia**, ae, f., a district of Thessaly.
- piāculum**, i, [pio], n., *expiation*; *expiatory offering* or *sacrifice*.
- picea**, ae, [pix, *pitch*], f., *pitch-pine*, *pine*.
- piceus**, a, um, *pitchy*, *pitch-black*.
- pīctūra**, ae, [pingo, *paint*], f., *picture*, *painting*.
- pīctūrātus**, a, um, [pictura], *embroidered*.
- pīctus**, a, um, partic. of *pingo*.
- pietās**, ātis, [pius], f., *duty*, *affection*; *devotion*, *loyalty*; *goodness*, *righteousness*, *piety*; *virtue*, *character*.
- piget**, ēre, piguit, *it displeases*.  
me piget, *I am annoyed*, *vexed*;  
*I regret*.
- pignus**, oris, n., *pledge*, *token*.
- pīneus**, a, um, of *pine*.
- pingō**, ere, pinxi, pictus, *paint*, *embroider*, *tattoo*. pictus, a, um, *embroidered*, *tattooed*, *gay*, *gayly-colored*.
- pinguis**, e, fat, *fertile*.
- pīnifer**, era, erum, *pine-clad*, *pine-covered*.
- pinna**, ae, f., *feather*, *wing*, *pinion*.
- pinus**, ūs or i, [cf. **pix**], f., *pine*, *pine-tree*.
- piō**, i, *expiate*, *atone for*; *appease*, *propitiate*.
- Pirithous**, i, m., king of the Lapi-thae.
- piscōsus**, a, um, [piscis, *fish*], *abounding in fish*, *fish-haunted*.
- pistrix**, icis, [cf. piscis], f., *sea-monster*.
- pius**, a, um, *devoted*, *dutiful*, *loyal*; *righteous*, *good*, *holy*.
- placeō**, ēre, ui, itūrus, *please*. placet, *it pleases*, *it is ordained*, *it is decreed*. placitus, a, um, *pleasing*, *agreeable*.
- placidē**, gently, softly, quietly.
- placidus**, a, um, [cf. placeo], *gentle*, *quiet*, *tranquil*, *peaceful*, *serene*, *calm*; *gracious*, *propitious*.
- plācō**, i, *appease*, *assuage*, *calm*, *soothe*.
1. **plaga**, ae, f., *region*, *district*, *tract*.
2. **plaga**, ae, f., *net*, *toils*.
- plangor**, ōris, m., *beating* the breast or face in token of grief; *wailing*, *lamentation*.
- planta**, ae, f., *sole of the foot*; *foot*.
- plaudō**, ere, plausi, plausus, *beat*; *flap*, *flutter*.
- plausus**, ūs, [plaudo], m., *ap-*



- plause, clapping; fluttering, flapping.*
- Plēmyrium**, I, n., a promontory near Syracuse.
- plēnus**, a, um, *full, filled, stocked.*
- plīcō**, āre, āvi or uī, itus, *fold, coil.*
- plūma**, ae, f., *feather.*
- plumbum**, I, n., *lead.*
- plūrimus**, a, um, superl. of **multus**, *most, very many, abundant, abounding.*
- plūs**, plūris, compar. of **multus**, *more.*
- pluvius**, a, um, *rainy, rain-bringing.*
- pōculum**, I, [cf. **poto**, *drink*], n., *drinking-vessel, cup, goblet.*
- poena**, ae, f., *penalty, punishment, satisfaction; vengeance.*
- Poenī**, ōrum, m., *Carthaginians.*
- Polītēs**, ae, m., a son of Priam.
- polliceor**, ēri, itus, *promise.*
- polluō**, ere, uī, ūtus, *defile, pollute; outrage, wrong, violate.*
- Pollūx**, ūcis, m., son of Jupiter and Leda; brother of Castor.
- polus**, I, m., *pole; heaven.*
- Polyboetēs**, ae, m., a Trojan priest.
- Polydōrus**, I, m., a son of Priam.
- Polyphēmus**, I, m., a Cyclops.
- Pōmetiī**, ōrum, m., Virgil's name for Suessa Pometia, a Volscian town.
- pompa**, ae, f., *procession, ceremonial.*
- pondus**, eris, n., *weight.*
- pōne**, adv., *behind.*
- pōnō**, ere, posuī, positus, *place, put, set, lay; set up, erect, found, build; institute, establish, appoint; lay down, lay aside; do away with, banish.*
- pontus**, I, m., *deep sea, sea, deep.*
- populāris**, e, [populus], *popular.*
- pōpuleus**, a, um, *poplar, of poplar.*
- populō**, [populus, *tribe*], I, originally, *go on a tribal raid; hence ravage, lay waste, rob, plunder; bereave.*
- populus**, I, m., *tribe, nation, people.*
- porrigō**, ere, rēxi, rēctus, [por, = pro + rego], *reach out, stretch forth, extend.*
- porrō**, adv., *farther on, afar, at a distance; later, afterwards.*
- porta**, ae, f., *gate, portal, outlet.*
- portendō**, ere, tendī, tentus, [por, = pro + tendo], *portend, presage, foretell.*
- porticus**, ūs, f., *portico, colonnade.*
- portitor**, ōris, [porto], m., *ferryman.*
- portō**, I, bear, carry.
- Portūnus**, I, [cf. **portus**], m., *god of harbors.*
- portus**, ūs, m., *harbor, port, haven.*
- poscō**, ere, poposci, *demand, ask; request, beg, entreat, supplicate.*
- possum**, posse, potuī, [potis, *able*, + sum], *be able, can; avail, have power, have influence.*
- post**, adv. and prep. with acc., *after, behind, afterwards, hereafter.*
- posterus**, a, um, *next, following.*
- posthabeō**, ēre, uī, itus, *place after, esteem less.*
- postis**, is, m., *door-post, door; beam.*
- postquam**, conj., *after.*
- postremus**, a, um, superl. of **posterus**, *last, lowest, lower, hinder.*
- postumus**, a, um, superl. of **posterus**, *last, latest-born.*
- potēns**, entis, [possum], *powerful,*

- mighty; ruler of, lord of, sovereign of, master of; rich.*
- potentia**, ae, [potens], f., *might, power.*
- potestās**, ātis, [potis, *able*], f., *power.*
- potior**, iri, itus, [potis, *able*], *gain possession of, secure, win, obtain.*
- potior**, us, compar. of potis, *preferable, better.*
- potis**, e, *able.*
- potius**, adv., *preferably, rather.*
- pōtō**, 1, *drink.*
- prae**, prep. with abl., *before.*
- praecelsus**, a, um, *very high, lofty.*
- praiceps**, cipitis, [prae + caput], *headlong, swift, in haste; as noun, praiceps, itis, n., verge, precipice. in praiceps, downwards.*
- praecceptum**, 1, [praecipio, *enjoin*], n., *warning, bidding, injunction.*
- praecipio**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, [prae + capio], *take in advance, anticipate.*
- praecipitō**, [praiceps], 1, trans., *cast or drive headlong, throw, hurl; intrans., fall headlong, rush down, fall, plunge, descend; hasten.*
- praecipuē**, [precipuus], *especially.*
- praecipuus**, a, um, [prae + capio], *particular, especial.*
- praecīlarus**, a, um, *illustrious, glorious, distinguished.*
- praecō**, ōnis, [prae, cf. *voco*], m., *herald.*
- praecordia**, ōrum, [prae + cor], n., *breast, bosom, heart.*
- praeda**, ae, [prae + HED, *grasp*], f., *booty, spoil, plunder, prey.*
- praedicō**, ere, dixī, dictus, *foretell.*
- praedictum**, 1, [praedico], n., *prediction, prophecy.*
- praeco**, ire, praeci, praecitūrus, *go before; lead.*
- praefereō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *put before, rank before.*
- praeficiō**, ere, feci, fectus, *place in charge, set over.*
- praefigō**, ere, fixi, fixus, *fasten on the front of, tip. praefixus, a, um, tipped, pointed.*
- praefixus**, a, um, partic. of praefigo.
- praemetuō**, ere, *fear in anticipation, dread.*
- praemittō**, ere, misi, missus, *send ahead, send forward.*
- praemium**, 1, [prae + emo, *take*], n., *reward, prize.*
- praenatō**, 1, *flow past, glide by.*
- praepes**, etis, *flying, fleet, swift.*
- praepinguis**, e, *exceeding fat, exceeding rich.*
- praereptus**, a, um, partic. of praeripio.
- praeripio**, ere, ripui, reptus, *snatch away, tear away.*
- praeruptus**, a, um, [praerumpo, *break off in front*], *precipitous, steep.*
- praesaepe**, is, [cf. saepes, *hedge*], n., *enclosure; hive.*
- praescius**, a, um, *foreknowing, prescient.*
- praesēns**, entis, [praesum, *be at hand*], *at hand, present; instant; ready.*
- praesentiō**, ire, sēnsi, sēnsus, *perceive beforehand.*
- praesideō**, ēre, sēdi, [prae + sedeo], *preside over.*
- praestāns**, antis, [praesto, *be superior*], *surpassing, preëminent, excellent, distinguished.*

- praestō**, āre, stitī, stitus, *surpass, be better*. **praestat**, impersonal, *it is better*.
- praetendō**, ere, tendī, tentus, *hold out, stretch out*. **praetentus**, a, um, *stretched before, lying in front of*.
- praeter**, prep. with acc., *by, beyond; before*.
- praetereā**, *besides, moreover; after that*.
- praetereō**, Ire, ii, itus, *pass by, pass*.
- praeterlābor**, I, lāpsus, *glide by, sail by*.
- praetervehō**, ere, vexī, vectus, *carry past; pass. as middle, be borne past, sail by*.
- praetexō**, ere, texui, textus, *fringe, border; cover, cloak, conceal, hide*.
- praevertō**, ere, vertī, versus, *surprise; pass. as middle, outstrip*.
- praevideō**, ēre, vidi, visus, *foresee*.
- prātum**, I, n., *meadow, mead*.
- prāvus**, a, um, *crooked; wrong, false*.
- precor**, [cf. **prex**], I, *pray to, pray, beseech, entreat, supplicate*.
- prehendō**, ere, hendi, hēnsus, [prae + HED, *seize*], *seize, grasp*.
- premo**, ere, pressi, pressus, *press; press upon, be close upon, pursue closely; tread upon; overpower, overwhelm; bury, keep buried, hide, cover, conceal; restrain, repress, curb, check, keep down, keep back, confine, bind; rule*.
- prēndō**, [for **prehendo**], ere, prēndī, prēnsus, *grasp, seize, catch*.
- prēnsō**, [prendo], I, *grasp, lay hold of, seize*.
- pressō**, [premo], I, *press*.
- pretium**, I, n., *price; prize, reward*.
- (**prex**, **precis**), f., nom. and gen. sing. obsolete; used mostly in pl., *prayer, entreaty*.
- Priamēius**, a, um, *of Priam*.
- Priamidēs**, ae, m., *son of Priam*.
- Priamus**, I, m., *Priam, king of Troy*.
- pridem**, *long ago*.
- primō**, *at first*.
- primum**, *first. ut primum, cum primum, as soon as*.
- primus**, a, um, superl. of **prior**, *first, first part of. in primis, especially*.
- princeps**, ipis, adj., [primus + capio], *foremost, first; as noun, chief, chieftain, leader, founder*.
- principium**, I, [princeps], n., *beginning. principio, in the beginning, first, in the first place*.
- prior**, us, *former, first. priōrēs, um, m., ancestors*.
- priscus**, a, um, [cf. **primus**], *old, ancient*.
- pristinus**, a, um, [cf. **primus**], *old, former*.
- Pristis**, is, f., *name of a ship*.
- prius**, *before, first, sooner*.
- priusquam** (often **prius . . . quam**), *before; with negatives, until*.
- prō**, prep. with abl., *for, in return for; before; on account of; instead, instead of, in place of*.
- prō**, *interjection, ah! oh! O!*
- proavus**, I, m., *great-grandfather; ancestor, forefather*.
- probō**, I, *approve*.
- Procās**, ae, m., *an Alban king*.
- procāx**, ācis, *boisterous*.
- prōcēdō**, ere, cessī, cessūrus, *go or*

- come forward, advance, proceed; pass by.*  
**procella**, ae, f., *gust, blast, storm.*  
**procerēs**, um, m., *chiefs, chieftains, nobles.*  
**prōclāmō**, 1, *cry out, make outcry.*  
**Procris**, is, f., a Grecian heroine.  
**procul**, *far off, at a distance, far away, far; from afar; at a little distance.*  
**prōcumbō**, ere, cubul, cubitum, *fall; bend forward.*  
**prōcurrō**, ere, curri or cucurri, cursurus, *run out, jut out, project.*  
**prōcurvus**, a, um, *curving, winding.*  
**procus**, 1, m., *sutor.*  
**prōdeō**, ire, il, itūrus, *go forward, advance, move on.*  
**prōdigium**, 1, n., *prodigy, omen, portent.*  
**prōditiō**, ōnis, [prodo], f., *betrayal, treason, treachery.*  
**prōdō**, ere, didi, ditus, *betray, give over; prove false to; found, transmit.*  
**prōdūcō**, ere, dūxi, ductus, *prolong, protract.*  
**proelium**, 1, n., *battle.*  
**profānus**, a, um, *uninitiated, unholy.*  
**prōferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *carry forward, bear forth, extend.*  
**proficiscor**, 1, profectus, *set out, set forth.*  
**profor**, 1, *speak.*  
**profugus**, a, um, *exiled, outcast, banished; as noun, exile, outcast.*  
**profundus**, a, um, *deep, profound; high.*  
**prōgeniēs**, ēi, [pro + GEN, beget], f., *offspring, children, progeny; race.*  
**prōgignō**, ere, genui, genitus, *bring forth, bear.*  
**prōgredior**, 1, gressus, *step forth, advance, proceed.*  
**prohibeō**, ēre, ul, itus, *keep off, keep away; ward off, avert; prevent; forbid.*  
**prōiciō**, ere, jeci, jectus, [pro + jacio], *hurl forward; fling down; throw, cast; fling aside, throw away. projectus, a, um, *projecting.*  
**prōlābor**, 1, lāpsus, *fall in ruin.*  
**prōlēs**, is, f., *offspring, progeny; race; line, lineage.*  
**prōluō**, ere, lūi, lūtus, *wash; drench; all.*  
**prōluviēs**, ēi, f., *flow, discharge.*  
**prōmereor**, ēri, itus, *deserve.*  
**prōmissum**, 1, [promitto], n., *promise.*  
**prōmittō**, ere, misi, missus, *promise, pledge.*  
**prōmō**, ere, prōmpsi, prōmptus, [pro + emo, take], *bring out. se promere, emerge.*  
**prōnuba**, ae, [pro, cf. nubo], f., *bride's-woman; bridal, nuptial.*  
**prōnus**, a, um, [cf. pro], *bending forward; sloping.*  
**propāgō**, inis, f., *offspring, race, progeny.*  
**prope**, adv., *near.*  
**properē**, *swiftly, hastily.*  
**properō**, 1, hasten, haste, *make haste.*  
**propinquō**, 1, *approach, draw near.*  
**propinquus**, a, um, *near, kindred, related.*  
**propior**, us, *nearer.*  
**propius**, adv., *more nearly, more closely, favorably.**

- prōpōnō**, ere, posuī, positus, *propose, set up, offer.*
- proprius**, a, um, *one's own, belonging to, peculiar; permanent, lasting.*
- propter**, prep. with acc., *on account of.*
- prōpūgnāculum**, ī, [propugno, defend], n., *defence, bulwark.*
- prōra**, ae, [cf. prō], f., *prow, bow.*
- prōripiō**, ere, ripuī, reptus, [pro + rapio], *drag forth; hurry.*
- prōrumpō**, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *belch forth, pour forth. prōruptus*, a, um, *dashing, rushing.*
- prōruptus**, partic. of *prorumpo.*
- prōsequor**, ī, secūtus, *accompany, escort, attend, follow; continue, proceed.*
- Prōserpina**, ae, f., *wife of Pluto.*
- prōsiliō**, ire, ui or ii, [pro + salio, leap], *leap forth, dart forward.*
- prōspectus**, ūs, [prospicio], m., *prospect, view.*
- prōsper** or **prōsperus**, a, um, [pro + spē], *propitious, auspicious, favorable.*
- prōspiciō**, ere, spexī, spectus, [pro + specio, gaze], *look forth, look out, gaze out upon; see before one; descry.*
- prōsum**, **prōdesse**, **prōfui**, *avail.*
- prōtēctus**, a, um, partic. of *protego.*
- prōtegō**, ere, tēxi, tēctus, *protect, shelter.*
- prōtendō**, ere, tendī, tēnsus or tentus, *stretch forth.*
- prōtinus**, *continuously; straightway, forthwith.*
- prōtrahō**, ere, trāxi, trāctus, *drag forth, draw forth.*
- prōvehō**, ere, vexī, vectus, *carry forward; pass. as middle, sail on, go, proceed.*
- proximus**, a, um, superl. of *pro-prior, nearest, next.*
- prūdētia**, ae, [prudens], f., *fore-sight; wisdom.*
- prūna**, ae, f., *live coal.*
- pūbēns**, entis, [cf. pubes], *downy.*
- pūbēs**, is, f., *youth (period of youth); youthful band; groin, waist; brood.*
- pūbēacō**, ere, pūbui, [pubes], *grow up.*
- pudēō**, ēre, *be ashamed.* Usually impersonal, **pudet**, ēre, puduit, *puditum, it causes shame. me pudet, I am ashamed.*
- pudor**, ōris, m., *shame; modesty, honor.*
- puella**, ae, [puer], f., *girl.*
- puer**, ī, m., *boy.*
- puerilis**, e, [puer], *of boys, youthful.*
- pūgna**, ae, f., *fight, battle, combat, contest, struggle, conflict.*
- pūgnō**, [cf. pugna], ī, *fight, battle, struggle, contend.*
- pūgnus**, ī, m.,  *fist, clenched hand.*
- pulcher**, chra, chrum, *fair, beautiful, comely; excellent; glorious; noble.*
- pulsō**, [pello], ī, *beat, lash, strike; touch; throβ.*
- pulsus**, a, um, partic. of *pello.*
- pulsus**, ūs, [pello], m., *tramp, trampling.*
- pulverulentus**, a, um, [pulvis], *dusty.*
- pulvis**, eris, m., *dust.*
- pūmex**, icis, m., *pumice-stone; porous or hollow rock.*
- Pūniceus**, a, um, *Punic; scarlet, red, crimson, purple.*
- Pūnicus**, a, um, *Punic, Carthaginian.*

**puppis**, is, f., *stern*; *ship*. a **puppi**,  
from behind, *astern*.

**pürgō**, [purus + ago], 1, *make  
clean*; **se purgare**, *clear away,  
dissolve*.

**purpura**, ae, f., *purple*.

**purpureus**, a, um, [purpura], *pur-  
ple, ruddy, rosy, lustrous, bright-  
colored, gay*.

**pūrus**, a, um, *pure, clear*. **hasta  
pura**, a *headless spear*.

**putō**, [putus, clear], 1, *clear up*;  
*think, suppose, consider, be-  
lieve*.

**Pygmalion**, ōnis, m., *brother of  
Dido*.

**pyra**, ae, f., *funeral pile, pyre*.

**Pyrgō**, ūs, f., a *Trojan woman*.

**Pyrrhus**, ī, m., *son of Achilles*;  
also known as *Neoptolemus*.

**quā**, [abl. of quī and quis], inter-  
rog., rel., and indefinite adv.:  
1) Interrog., *where? how? in  
what way?* 2) Rel., *where*;  
3) Indefinite, *in any way*.

**quadrigae**, ārum, [quattuor +  
jugum], f., *four-horse chariot*.

**quadrupēs**, edis, c., *four-footed  
animal*; especially, *courser,  
steed*.

**quaerō**, ere, quaesivī or iī, itus,  
*seek, be in quest of, look for*;  
*inquire, ask*.

**quaesitor**, ōris, [quaero], m., *judge*.

**quaesō**, [cf. quaero], defective, *I  
entreat, beseech*.

**quālis**, e, [cf. quī], interrog. and  
rel. adj.: 1) Interrog., *of what  
sort? of what nature?* 2) Rel.,  
*such as, as*.

**quam**, [cf. quī], interrog. and rel.  
adv.: 1) Interrog., *how?* 2) Rel.,  
*as much as, as*; with compara-

tives, *than*; with superlatives,  
*as . . . as possible*.

**quamquam**, [quam quam], conj.  
and adv., *although*; and *yet,  
however*.

**quamvis**, [quam + vis, from volo],  
*however, however much, though,  
although*.

**quandō**, [cf. qui], conj. and adv.:  
1) Conj., *when, since, because*;  
2) Adv., *at any time, ever*.

**quantus**, a, um, [quam], inter-  
rog. and rel. adj.: 1) Interrog., *how  
great? how much?* 2) Rel., *as  
great as, as much as*. With **tan-  
tus**, *as. quantum, how much?*  
*how greatly? as far as*.

**quārē** or **quā rē**, interrog. and  
rel. adv.: 1) Interrog., *why?*  
*wherefore? on account of what?*  
2) Rel., *for which reason, on  
which account*.

**quārtus**, a, um, [quattuor], *fourth*.  
**quassō**, [quatio], 1, *brandish, shake*;  
*shatter*.

**quater**, *four times*.

**quatiō**, ere, —, quassus, *shake,  
shatter; flap; lash*.

**quattuor**, *four*.

**-que**, and. **-que et**, both . . . and.

**quēō**, quire, quivī or quii, quitum,  
*be able, can*.

**quercus**, ūs, f., *oak*.

**querēla**, ae, [queror], f., *complaint*.

**queror**, ī, questus, *complain, la-  
ment, bewail*.

**questus**, ūs, [cf. queror], m., *com-  
plaint, lament*.

1. **quī**, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who,  
which, that, what*.

2. **quī**, quae, quod, interrog. adj.,  
*what, what sort of?*

**quīa**, *because*.

**quīanam**, *why? why, pray?*

**quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque**, indef. rel. pron. and adj., *whoever, whatever, whichever, whosoever, whatsoever.*

**quid, why?**

**quidem, indeed, truly, to be sure, at least.**

**quies, ētis, f., rest, repose, sleep; pause, lull.**

**quiescō, ere, ēvī, ētus, rest, repose, cease, be still.**

**quiētus, a, um, [quiesco], quiet, tranquil, peaceful, calm.**

**quīn, [abl. qui+ne], by which not, that not, that, from; why not? nay, nay even, why!**

**quīni, ae, a, five each, five.**

**quīnquāgintā, fifty.**

**quippe, surely, verily, I suppose, to be sure, forsooth.**

**Quirinus, I, m., a name for Romulus.**

1. **quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron., who? what? which? quid, why? how?**

2. **quis or quī, qua or quae, quid or quod, indef. pron. and adj., any one, anything, any.**

**quisnam or quīnam, quaenam, quidnam or quodnam, interrog. pron. and adj., who, pray? what, pray?**

**quisquam, quicquam (quidquam), indef. pron. and adj., any one, anything.**

**quisque, quaeque, quicque (quidque), and quodque, indef. pron. and adj., each.**

**quisquis, quicquid (quidquid), indef. rel. pron., whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever.**

1. **quō, [qui], interrog. and rel. adv.: 1) Interrog., whither? to what place? 2) Rel., to which place, whither.**

2. **quō, [qui], conj., in order that. quōcircā, for which reason, wherefore.**

**quōcumque, whithersoever.**

**quod, conj. and adv., in that, because, as to the fact that; wherefore, therefore, but.**

**quōmodō or quō modō, in what way? just as.**

**quōnam, whither, pray?**

**quondam, once, at one time, formerly; at times, sometimes.**

**quoniam, since, inasmuch as.**

**quoque, also, too.**

**quot, how many? as many as.**

**quotannis, [quot+annus], yearly, annually.**

**quotiēns, [quot], how often? as often as.**

**quōusque, how far? how long?**

**ravidus, a, um, raving, mad, frenzied.**

**rabiēs, ēi, f., madness, rage, fury, frenzy.**

**radius, I, m., rod; spoke; ray, beam.**

**rādīx, icis, f., root.**

**rādō, ere, rāsī, rāsus, rub, graze, pass near, skim along.**

**rāmus, I, m., branch, bough.**

**rapidus, a, um, [rapio], rushing, tearing, fierce, wild; rapid, swift, hurrying.**

**rapiō, ere, rapuī, raptus, seize, snatch, snatch away, carry away, take, plunder, steal, ravish; rescue; turn swiftly; scour; hurry.**

**raptō, [rapio], I, hurry along.**

**raptor, ōris, m., plunderer; as adj., ravening, prowling.**

**rārēscō, ere, [rarus], begin to open.**

**rārus, a, um, at intervals, here**

- and there, scattered; of nets, wide-meshed; of words, broken, inarticulate.
- ratĭō**, ōnis, [cf. reor], f., purpose; way, manner.
- ratis**, is, f., raft, bark, ship, boat, vessel.
- ratus**, a, um, partic. of reor.
- raucus**, a, um, hoarse, noisy, ringing.
- rebellis**, e, [re- + bellum], insurgent.
- recēdō**, ere, cessī, cessūrus, withdraw, depart, retire, recede; vanish.
- recēns**, entis, fresh, recent, new.
- recēnsēō**, ēre, ui, sus, review.
- recidivus**, [recido, fall back], falling back; restored, rising again.
- recingō**, ere, cingī, cinctus, ungird, loosen.
- recipiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptus, [re + capio], take back; regain, recover, rescue; take, receive, admit.
- reclūdō**, ere, si, sus, [re + claudō], unclose; open, reveal, disclose; unsheathe.
- recolō**, ere, colui, cultus, think over, contemplate, reflect upon.
- recondō**, ere, didi, ditus, conceal, hide; bury.
- recordor**, [re-, cf. cor], 1, recall, recollect, remember.
- rēctor**, ōris, [rego], m., steersman, helmsman.
- rēctus**, a, um, [rego], straight, right. **rēctum**, 1, n., right.
- recubō**, āre, lie down, recline, lie.
- recursō**, [recurro], 1, run back; return, recur.
- recursus**, ūs, [recurro], m., running back, retreat.
- recūsō**, [re-, cf. causa], 1, refuse, object to, decline.
- recutiō**, ere, cussi, cussus, [re- + quatio], shake violently, shake.
- reddō**, ere, didi, ditus, give back, return, restore; give up; reply, answer; make, render.
- redeō**, ire, ii, itūrus, go back, come back, return.
- redimiō**, ire, ii, itus, bind, wreath, encircle.
- redimō**, ere, ēmi, ēmptus, buy back, ransom.
- reditus**, ūs, [redeo], m., return.
- redoleō**, ēre, ui, be fragrant with, be redolent of, smell of.
- redūcō**, ere, dūxi, ductus, lead back, bring back, draw back; rescue.
- reductus**, a, um, retired.
- redux**, ucis, [re- + duco], brought back, returning, returned.
- refellō**, ere, fellī, [re- + fallo], refute.
- referō**, ferre, rettuli, relātus, bear back, carry back, bring back; bear again; bear away, carry off; waft, convey; reproduce, revive, renew; resemble; recall; repeat; change; relate, say, speak, utter; pay. *se referre*, return, go back.
- refigō**, ere, fixi, fixus, unfasten, loosen, take down.
- reflectō**, ere, flexi, flexus, turn back, turn.
- refringō**, ere, frēgi, fractus, break off.
- refugiō**, ere, fugi, fugitūrus, flee back, speed away; recoil; stand back.
- refulgeō**, ēre, fulsi, flash back, flash, be resplendent, be refugent; glitter, glisten.
- refundō**, ere, fudi, fūsus, pour



- back; stir up, upheave; pass, flow back; overflow.*
- rĕgālis**, e, [rex], *regal, princely, royal.*
- rĕgificus**, a, um, [rex + FAC], *regal, princely.*
- rĕgīna**, ae, [rex], f., *queen, princess.*
- rĕgiō**, ōnis, [rego, direct], f., *direction, line; quarter, region, district, territory.*
- rĕgius**, a, um, [rex], *royal, kingly; queenly.*
- rĕgnātor**, ōris, [regno], m., *ruler, sovereign.*
- rĕgnō**, [regnum], l, *reign, rule; reign over.*
- rĕgnum**, l, [rex], n., *reign, rule, sway; sovereign power, ruling power; power, sovereignty; kingdom, realm, domain.*
- regō**, ere, rĕxi, rĕctus, *direct, guide; sway, rule, control; wield.*
- rĕiciō**, ere, jĕci, jectus, [re- + jacio], *fling back, hurl back.*
- relegō**, ere, lĕgi, lĕctus, *coast along again.*
- religiō** (in Virgil *religiō*), ōnis, f., *reverence for what is divine; ceremony, ceremonial, worship, observance; religious offering; religion.*
- religiōsus** (in Virgil *religiōsus*), a, um, [religiō], *sacred, holy.*
- relinquō**, ere, liqui, lictus, *leave, relinquish, abandon.*
- reliquiae** (in Virgil *reliquiae*), ārum, [cf. *relinquo*], f., *remains, relic, remnant; survivors.*
- reluceō**, ĕre, lūxi, *shine back; flash, gleam, glow.*
- remeō**, l, *return.*
- remĕtiōr**, lri, mĕnsus, *measure again; retrace, traverse again; note again.*
- rĕmex**, igis, [remus + ago], m., *oarsman, rower; band of rowers.*
- rĕmigium**, l, [remex], n., *rowing; rowing movement; oars; oarsmen.*
- remittō**, ere, misi, missus, *send back, return; release; relinquish; resign; pay back.*
- remordeō**, ĕre, mordi, morsus, *bite again, torment, distress, vex.*
- removedō**, ĕre, mōvi, mōtus, *remove.*
- remūgiō**, ĩre, *bellow back; resound, rĕĕcho.*
- rĕmus**, l, m., *oar.*
- Remus**, l, m., *brother of Romulus.*
- renārrō**, l, *tell again, recount again, recount.*
- renāscor**, l, nātus, *be born again, grow again, be renewed.*
- renovō**, l, *renew; revive.*
- reor**, rĕri, ratus, *think, believe.*
- repellō**, ere, reppuli, pulsus, *drive back, repulse; baffle; rebuff; reject.*
- rependō**, ere, pendi, pĕnsus, *pay back; make requital; balance, weigh against.*
- repente**, *suddenly.*
- reperiō**, ĩre, repperi, repertus, [re- + pario], *find out, find, discover.*
- repetō**, ere, lvi or li, Itus, *seek again; recollect, remember, recall; retrace; repeat; go back to.*
- repleō**, ĕre, ēvi, ētus, *fill.*
- repōnō**, ere, posui, positus, *put back, restore, replace; lay down; lay aside; place, put; store up; bury. repostus (for repositus), a, um, buried; remote, distant.*

- reportō**, 1, *bring back*.
- repostō**, ere, *demand, ask*.
- repostus**, partic. of **repono**.
- reprimō**, ere, pressi, pressus, [re- + premo], *check*.
- requiēs**, ētis, [re- + quies], f., *rest, repose, respite*.
- requiēscō**, ere, ēvi, ētus, *rest*.
- requirō**, ere, sivi or sii, sītus, [re- + quaero], *search for, seek; ask, ask for; miss, express regret for*.
- rēs**, rei, f., *thing, affair, occurrence, incident, circumstance, event, matter, issue, condition, situation; state, commonwealth; pl., interests; achievements, exploits; fortunes, misfortunes; power, empire; world*.
- rescindō**, ere, scidi, scissus, *raze, tear down*.
- reservō**, 1, *reserve, keep*.
- reses**, idis, [cf. **resideo**, *settle down*], *inactive, dormant*.
- residō**, ere, sēdi, *take one's seat, sit down; settle; become quiet, grow calm, subside*.
- resignō**, 1, *unseal*.
- resistō**, ere, stiti, *halt, stop; stand revealed, stand forth; oppose, resist, withstand*.
- resolvō**, ere, solvi, solūtus, *unfasten, unbind, open, unseal; relax; break; unravel*.
- resonō**, 1, *resound, reverberate, re-echo*.
- respectō**, [respicio], 1, *regard*.
- respicō**, ere, spexi, spectus, [re- + specio, *gaze*], *gaze back, look back, look behind; look back upon, look back and see; consider, regard, heed, be mindful of*.
- respondeō**, ēre, spondi, spōnsus, *answer, reply; correspond*.
- respōnsus**, 1, [respondeo], n., *answer, reply, response*.
- restinguō**, ere, stinxī, stinctus, *put out, quench*.
- restituō**, ere, ui, tītus, [re- + statuo], *replace, restore*.
- restō**, āre, restitī, *remain; survive*.
- resultō**, [resilio], 1, *rebound, re-verbinate, reēcho*.
- resupinus**, a, um, *bending back*.
- resurgō**, ere, surrēxi, rēctum, *rise again, revive*.
- rēte**, is, n., *net*.
- retegō**, ere, tēxi, tēctus, *uncover, unveil, reveal, disclose*.
- retentō**, [retineo], 1, *hold back*.
- retināculum**, 1, [retineo], n., *cable, mooring-rope*.
- retineō**, ēre, tinui, tentus, [re- + teneo], *hold back*.
- retrahō**, ere, trāxi, trāctus, *draw again*.
- retrō**, *backwards, back*.
- retrōrsus**, [retroversus, *turned back*], *back*.
- reus**, 1, m., *accused, guilty; answerable to, bound to*.
- revellō**, ere, velli, volsus, *tear off, pull off, tear away, drag away; remove, disturb*.
- revertor**, 1, *return*.
- revinciō**, ire, vinxi, vinctus, *bind back, bind fast; bind*.
- revisō**, ere, revisit, *visit again; visit*.
- revocō**, 1, *call back, recall; retrace; renew, revive, repair, restore*.
- revolvō**, ere, volvi, volūtus, *roll back, bring back; revolve, ponder; rehearse; roll back, fall back, sink back*.
- revomō**, ere, ui, *belch forth, throw up*.

- rēx**, rēgis, m., *king*; as adj., *dominant, ruling*.
- Rhadamanthus**, I, m., a judge in the underworld.
- Rhēsus**, I, m., a Thracian chieftain.
- Rhoetēus**, or **Rhoetēius**, a, um, *Rhoetean, of Rhoeteum*, a promontory near Troy.
- rīdeō**, ēre, rīsī, rīsus, *laugh, laugh at, smile*.
- rīgeō**, ēre, rigū, *be stiff*.
- rīgō**, I, *moisten, bedew*.
- rīma**, ae, f., *crack*.
- rīmor**, [rīma], I, *pry into, ransack, explore, search*.
- rīmōsus**, a, um, [rīma], *full of cracks; leaky*.
- rīpa**, ae, f., *bank*.
- Rīpheus**, I, m., a Trojan warrior.
- rīte**, *duly, fittingly, rightly*.
- rīvus**, I, m., *stream*.
- rōbur**, oris, n., *oak; oaken beams or timbers, firmness, might, strength, vigor, power*.
- rogitō**, [rogo], I, *ask repeatedly, ask*.
- rogō**, I, *ask*.
- rogus**, I, m., *funeral pile, funeral pyre*.
- Rōma**, ae, f., *Rome*.
- Rōmānus**, a, um, *Roman, of Rome*.
- Rōmulus**, I, m., mythical founder of Rome.
- Rōmulus**, a, um, *Romulan; Roman*.
- rōrō**, I, *distil dew, drip with dew; drip*.
- rōs**, rōris, m., *dew*.
- rōscīdus**, a, um, [ros], *dewy*.
- roseus**, a, um, [rosa, rose], *ruddy, rosy*.
- rōstrum**, I, [rodo, gnaw], n., *beak; bow, prow*.
- rota**, ae, f., *wheel; round, revolution*.
- rubēscō**, ere, rubū, [cf. *ruber, red*], *grow red*.
- rudēns**, entis, m., *rope, sheet; pl. cordage, rigging*.
- rudō**, ere, I, vī, itum, *roar, gurgle*.
- ruīna**, ae, [ruo], f, *downfall, fall, rushing down; ruin, destruction, wreck, overthrow; upheaval, catastrophe, convulsion*.
- rūmor**, ōris, m., *report, rumor*.
- rumpō**, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *break, burst, tear, break off; cast off; tear up; burst forth; give vent to, pour forth*.
- ruō**, ere, uī, itūrus, *fall in ruin, fall, fall down; sink, set; rush, rush up, rush down, rush forth; hasten, hurry; upheave, toss, toss up, upturn*.
- rūpēs**, is, [rumpo], f., *rock, crag, cliff*.
- rūrsus**, rūrsū, [revorsus, turned back], *backwards; again, anew*.
- rūs**, rūris, n., *country; pl., fields, meadows, meads*.
- Rutulī**, ōrum, m., a Latin tribe.
- Sabaeus**, a, um, *Sabaeon, of the Sabaeans, an Arabian people*.
- sacer**, sacra, sacrum, *sacred, holy, consecrated; accursed. sacra, ōrum, n., sacred rites, sacrifices; sacred utensils; mysteries*.
- sacerdōs**, ōtis, [sacer], c., *priest, priestess*.
- sacrō**, [sacer], I, *consecrate, devote, hallow, dedicate*.
- saeculum**, I, n., *age, generation; time*.
- saepe**, [abl. of saepēs, density, frequency], *with frequency, often, frequently*.

- saepiō**, Ire, **saepa**, **saepus**, [**saepa**, *hedge*], *enclose, surround, hedge in, hedge about.*
- sacta**, ae, f., *bristle, hair.*
- saeviō**, Ire, ii, Itum, [**saevus**], *be savage, be fierce, be furious, be angry; rave, storm.*
- saevus**, a, um, *fierce, wild, savage, dire, dreadful, awful, stern, cruel.*
- Sagaris**, is, m., a Trojan servant.
- sagitta**, ae, f., *arrow, shaft; dart, bolt.*
- sāl**, **salis**, n. (rarely masculine), *salt; salt water, brine; briny deep, sea.*
- Salius**, l, m., an Acarnanian comrade of Aeneas.
- Sallentinus**, a, um, *of the Sallentini*, a people of Calabria.
- Salmōneus**, eōs, m., a son of Aeolus, and king of Elis.
- salsus**, a, um, [**salo**, cf. **sal**], *salted, salt, briny.*
- saltem**, adv., *at least, at any rate.*
- saltus**, ūs, [**salio**, *leap*], m., *leap, bound.*
- saltus**, ūs, m., *wooded pasture; grove, glade.*
- salum**, l, [**sal**], n., *briny deep, sea.*
- salūs**, ūtis, [cf. **salvus**], f., *health; welfare, safety, deliverance, relief; hope of safety.*
- salūtō**, [**salus**], l, *greet, salute, hail.*
- salveō**, ēre, [**salvus**], *be well; salve, salute, hail!*
- Samē**, ēs, f., an island, later Cephalonia, off the western coast of Greece.
- Samos**, l, f., an island off the western coast of Asia Minor.
- sānctus**, a, um, [**sancio**, *make in-*
- violable*], *made sacred; sacred, holy, inviolable; hallowed, revered.*
- sanguineus**, a, um, [**sanguis**], *bloody; blood-shot; blood-red.*
- sanguis**, inis, m., *blood, bloodshed; race, stock; descendant.*
- saniēs**, ēī, f., *blood, gore.*
- sānus**, a, um, *sound; sane, rational.*
- Sarpēdōn**, onis, m., a Lycian king and ally of the Trojans.
- sat**, see **satis**.
- sata**, ōrum, [**sero**], n., *sown fields; crops.*
- satiō**, [**satis**], l, *satisfy; appease; avenge.*
- satis**, **sat**, adv. and noun, *enough, sufficient, sufficiently; comp., satius, better.*
- sator**, ōris, [**sero**], m., *sower, planter; creator, father.*
- Sāturnius**, a, um, *of Saturn; son or daughter of Saturn.*
- Sāturnus**, l, m., a fabled king of Latium, usually identified with the father of Jupiter, Juno, Neptune, and Pluto.
- saturō**, [**satur**, *full*], l, *All, satisfy, satiate.*
- satus**, a, um; see **sero**.
- saucius**, a, um, *wounded; smitten, stricken.*
- saxum**, l, n., *rock, stone; reef; crag, cliff.*
- Scaea porta**, ae, f., *the Scaean gate*, the western and principal gate of Troy.
- scaena**, ae, [**σκηνή**], f., *scene, stage; background.*
- scālae**, ārum, [cf. **scando**], f., *ladder.*
- scandō**, ere, *climb, scale, mount.*
- scelerātus**, a, um, [**scelero**], *pol-*

- luted, impious, accursed, infamous.*
- scelerō**, āre, ātus, [scelus], *pollute, defile.*
- scelus**, eris, n., *wicked deed, crime, sin; villainy, wickedness.*
- scēptrum**, I, [σκῆπτρον], n., *sceptre; power, dominion, sovereignty; throne.*
- scilicet**, [sci, licet], adv., *you may know; to be sure; forsooth.*
- scindō**, ere, scidi, scissus, *split, cleave; divide; break.*
- scintilla**, ae, f., *spark.*
- sciō**, ire, ivi, itus, *know, be aware, understand; know how.*
- Scipiadēs**, ae, [Scipio], m., *scion of the Scipios; a Scipio.*
- scitor**, [scio], I, *search into, inquire; consult.*
- scopulus**, I, m., *rock, crag, cliff; ledge, reef.*
- scrūpeus**, a, um, *stony; rough, jagged.*
- scūtum**, I, n., *shield, buckler.*
- Scylacēum**, I, n., a town on the southern coast of Italy.
- Scylla**, ae, f., name of 1) a fabled monster dwelling in the Strait of Messina between Sicily and Italy; 2) one of Aeneas's ships.
- Scyllaeus**, a, um, *of Scylla.*
- Scyrius**, a, um, *of Scyros, an island in the Aegean Sea.*
- sēcassus**, ūs, [secedo, *withdraw*], m., *retreat; recess, retiring bay.*
- sēcūdō**, ere, clūsī, clūsus, [se + claudō], *shut off; banish, dispel; partic. seclusus, a, um, secluded, retired.*
- secō**, āre, secui, sectus, *cut; carve; saw; cleave, plow; speed on, skim along.*
- sēcretus**, a, um, [secerno, *separate*], *apart, withdrawn; secluded, retired, hidden; as noun, secreta, orum, n., retreat, haunt.*
- secundō**, āre, [secundus], *make propitious, prosper.*
- secundus**, a, um, [sequor], *following, second; unresisting, obedient; favorable, prosperous, auspicious; favoring, propitious. secundae res, prosperity.*
- secūris**, is, [seco], f., *axe.*
- sēcūrus**, a, um, [se-, cf. cura], *free from anxiety, care-free; care-dispelling; careless, heedless, reckless, regardless.*
- secus**, adv., *otherwise; haud secus, not otherwise, just so; haud secus ac, not otherwise than, exactly as; comp. sētius. nōn sētius, none the less, nevertheless.*
- sed**, conj., *but.*
- sedeō**, ēre, sēdi, sessūrus, *be seated, sit; alight, encamp; be fixed, be settled; please.*
- sēdēs**, is, [cf. sedeo], f., *seat; house, home, abode, habitation; palace; temple; bottom, foundation; place, region.*
- sedīle**, is, [cf. sedes], n., *seat, bench.*
- sēditīō**, ōnis, [sed-, *apart*, cf. ire], f., *uprising, insurrection, riot.*
- sēdūcō**, ere, dūxi, ductus, *lead apart; separate, sever.*
- seges**, etis, f., *field of grain; grain, crop.*
- sēgnis**, e, *slow, sluggish, slothful.*
- sēgnitiēs**, ēi, [segnis], f., *slowness, slothfulness.*
- Selinūs**, ūntis, f., a town on the southern coast of Sicily.
- semel**, adv., *once.*
- sēmen**, inis, [cf. sero], n., *seed, germ; element.*

- sēmēsus**, a, um, [semi + edo], *half-eaten*.
- sēmianimis**, e, [semi + animus], *half-dead; dying*.
- sēmīnex**, ecis, *half-dead; dying*.
- sēmīnō**, [semen], l, *sow; produce*.
- sēmīta**, ae, f., *foot-path, path*.
- sēmīvir**, l, *half-man; unmanly, effeminate*.
- semper**, [cf. semel], *always, ever, continually*.
- sēmūstus**, a, um, [semi + uro], *half-burned, half-consumed*.
- senātus**, ūs, [senex], m., *senate*.
- senecta**, ae, [senex], f., *old age, age*.
- senectūs**, ūtis, [senex], f., *old age; personified, Age*.
- senex**, senis, *old; as noun, old man; comp. senior, older, elderly; as noun, aged man, venerable man*.
- sēni**, ae, a, [sex], *six each; six*.
- sēnsus**, ūs, [sentio], m., *feeling, emotion; soul, spirit*.
- sententia**, ae, [sentio], f., *opinion, view, judgment, thought; purpose*.
- sentiō**, Ire, sēnsī, sēnsus, *perceive, note; understand, know*.
- sentis**, is, m., *brier, bramble*.
- sentus**, a, um, [sentis], *thorny, rough*.
- septem**, *seven*.
- septemgeminus**, a, um, *seven fold; of seven mouths*.
- septēni**, ae, a, [septem], *seven each, seven at a time; seven*.
- septimus**, a, um, [septem], *seventh*.
- sepulcrum**, l, [cf. sepelio, bury], n., *grave; tomb; pyre; burial*.
- sepultus**, a, um, [sepelio], *buried; overwhelmed, overcome*.
- sequāx**, ācis, [cf. sequor], *following, pursuing*.
- sequor**, l, secūtus, *follow, pursue; attend, accompany; seek*.
- serēnō**, [serenus], l, *make clear, clear away, calm; manifest*.
- serēnus**, a, um, *clear, cloudless; calm; fair, placid*.
- Serestus**, l, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- Sergestus**, l, m., a comrade of Aeneas.
- Sergius**, a, um, of *Sergius*, a Roman gentile name.
- seriēs**, ēi, [cf. sero], f., *row; succession, series*.
- sermō**, ōnis, [cf. sero], m., *conversation, talk, speech, discourse; rumor, gossip*.
- serō**, ere, sertus, *weave; converse, discuss*.
- serō**, ere, sēvi, satus, *sow; beget; partic. satus, a, um, sown, begotten of, son (or daughter) of*.
- serpēns**, entis, [serpo], m., *snake, serpent*.
- serpō**, ere, serpsī, *creep, crawl; creep or steal upon*.
- Serrānus**, ī, m., *C. Atillius Regulus Serranus*, famous for his opposition to Carthage in the First Punic War.
- sertum**, l, [sero], n., *wreath, garland*.
- sērus**, a, um, *late; too late; tardy*.
- serva**, ae, [servus], f., *female slave*.
- servāns**, antis, [servo], *observant*.
- serviō**, Ire, ii, Itum, [servus], *be a slave, serve*.
- servitium**, l, [servus], n., *slavery, bondage*.
- servō**, l, *save, rescue; preserve, reserve, guard, maintain; nurse;*

- keep, hold, contain; watch, observe.*
- seu**, see *sive*.
- sevĕrus**, a, um, *stern, cruel; gloomy, dismal.*
- sĭ**, conj., *if, in case; if only; whether.*
- sĭbilus**, a, um, *hissing.*
- Sibylla**, ae, f., *Sibyl, prophetess.*
- sĭc**, adv., *so, thus, in this manner.*
- Sicĕnia**, ae, f., *Sicily.*
- Sicĕnius**, a, um, *of Sicily, Sicilian.*
- Sicĕnus**, a, um, *of Sicily, Sicilian; as noun, Sicani, orum, m., Sicilians.*
- siccō**, [siccus], 1, *dry; stanch.*
- siccus**, a, um, *dry; thirsty.*
- sĭcubi**, [sĭ + ubi], adv., *if anywhere; wherever.*
- Siculus**, a, um, *of Sicily, Sicilian.*
- sĭdereus**, a, um, [sĭdus], *starry.*
- sĭdō**, ere, sĭdĭ, [cf. sedeo], *sit; alight upon, perch upon.*
- Sĭdōn**, ōnis, f., *a city of Phoenicia.*
- Sĭdōnius**, a, um, *of Sidon, Sidonian.*
- sĭdus**, eris, n., *constellation, star; meteor; heaven; season.*
- Sĭgĕus**, a, um, *of Sigeum, a promontory near Troy.*
- sĭgnō**, [sĭgnum], 1, *mark, note; indicate; fix one's eyes upon.*
- sĭgnum**, 1, n., *mark, sign, clew, signal; token, indication; figure, design; standard, ensign.*
- sĭlĕns**, entis, [sĭleo], *silent, noiseless, still; as noun, silent shade; pl., the dead.*
- silentium**, 1, [sĭlens], n., *silence, stillness.*
- sĭleō**, ĕre, uĭ, *be silent, be hushed, be still.*
- silex**, icis, m. and f., *flint; crag, cliff.*
- silva**, ae, f., *forest, woodland; growth, shoots.*
- Silvius**, 1, m., *name of 1) a son of Aeneas by Lavinia; 2) a descendant, Silvius Aeneas.*
- similis**, e, *like, similar.*
- Simoĭs**, entis, m., *a river near Troy.*
- simplex**, icis, [cf. semel and plico], *simple, pure.*
- simul**, adv., *at the same time, at once; at the same time with, together with; simul ac (occasionally ac is omitted), as soon as.*
- simulĕcrum**, 1, [simulo], n., *likeness, image; semblance, imitation; statue; shade, phantom.*
- simulō**, [similis], 1, *make like, counterfeit; feign, pretend.*
- sĭn**, [sĭ + affirmative-ne], conj., *but if.*
- sine**, prep. with abl., *without.*
- singulĭ**, ae, a, [cf. semel], *one each; single, separate, each.*
- sinister**, tra, trum, *left, on the left hand; as noun, sinistra, ae, f., left hand.*
- sinō**, ere, sĭvi, situs, *place; let, permit, allow, suffer.*
- Sinōn**, ōnis, m., *one of the Greek heroes before Troy.*
- sinuō**, [sinus], 1, *bend, curve; cause to wind or writhe.*
- sinus**, ūs, m., *bend, curve; winding course; bosom; fold; sail; hollow, nook; bay, gulf.*
- Sĭrĕnes**, um, f., *fabulous creatures, part maiden, part bird, who lived on rocky islands off the coast of Campania, and by their singing enticed sailors to shipwreck.*

- Sirius**, *i*, *m.*, *the Dog Star*.
- sistō**, *ere*, *stiti*, *statum*, [*sta*, *stand*], *cause to stand, place, set; bring; stop, stay; uphold; come to a stand, settle, abide*.
- sitis**, *is*, *f.*, *thirst; drought*.
- situs**, *ūs*, [*sino*], *m.*, *place, position; filth, mould*.
- sive** or **seu**, [*si* + *-ve*], *conj.*, or *if; or. sive (seu) . . . sive (seu), if . . . or if, whether . . . or, either . . . or*.
- socer**, *i*, *m.*, *father-in-law; pl., parents-in-law*.
- sociō**, [*socius*], *i*, *ally, associate, make an associate in; bind, unite*.
- socius**, *a, um*, [*cf. sequor*], *allied, friendly, confederate; as noun, ally, associate, mate, companion, comrade; follower; friend*.
- sōl**, *sōlis*, *m.*, *sun; sunlight, sunshine; day*.
- sōlācium**, *i*, [*solor*], *n.*, *consolation, solace, comfort*.
- sōlāmen**, *inis*, [*solor*], *n.*, *consolation, comfort, solace*.
- soleō**, *ēre*, *solitus*, *be wont, be accustomed*.
- solidus**, *a, um*, [*cf. solum*], *firm, compact, unyielding; solid, massive; stanch; entire*.
- solum**, *i*, [*cf. solum*], *n.*, *seat; throne*.
- sollemnis**, *e*, [*sollo-*, *all*, + *obsolete amnus, circuit*], *wanted, accustomed; sacred, solemn; as noun, sollemnia, ium, n., solemn rites*.
- sollicitō**, [*sollicitus*], *i*, *trouble, disturb*.
- sollicitus**, *a, um*, [*sollo-*, *all*, + *citus, aroused*], *troubled, anxious*.
- sōlor**, *i*, *console one's self for, comfort, cheer; relieve*.
- solum**, *i*, [*cf. solidus*], *n.*, *ground, land, soil, earth; sward; surface of the sea*.
- sōlus**, *a, um*, *alone, only; lonely, solitary*.
- solvō**, *ere*, *solvi*, *solūtus*, *loosen, release, set free; relax; unbind, unfurl; break up; cast off; palsy, benumb; dispel, dismiss, banish; pay, discharge*.
- somnium**, *i*, [*somnus*], *n.*, *dream*.
- somnus**, *i*, *m.*, *sleep, slumber; dream; personified, Sleep*.
- sonipēs**, *pedis*, [*sonus* + *pes*], *with ringing hoof; as noun, prancing steed, charger*.
- sonitus**, *ūs*, [*sono*], *m.*, *sound, din; clang, blare, scream, crash, thunder, tramping*.
- sonō**, *āre*, *sonul*, *sonitum*, [*sonus*], *sound, resound; roar, thunder, scream, ring, rattle, twang, buzz; echo*.
- sonōrus**, *a, um*, [*sonus*], *noisy, sounding; howling, roaring*.
- sōns**, *sontis*, *guilty*.
- sonus**, *i*, *m.*, *sound; tone*.
- sōpītus**, *a, um*, [*sopio, lull to sleep*], *lulled (to sleep); dormant*.
- sopor**, *ōris*, [*cf. sopio, lull to sleep*], *m.*, *deep sleep, slumber; personified, Sleep*.
- sopōrifer**, *era, erum*, [*sopor* + *fero*], *sleep-bringing or inducing*.
- sopōrō**, *āre, ātus*, [*sopor*], *make soporific; drug*.
- sopōrus**, *a, um*, [*sopor*], *sleepy, drowsy*.
- sorbeō**, *ēre, uī*, *suck in, swallow*.
- sordidus**, *a, um*, [*sordes, filth*], *filthy, squalid*.



- soror**, ōris, f., *sister*.  
**sors**, sortis, f., *lot; allotment; portion, fortune; fate, doom, destiny; oracle*.  
**sortior**, iri, itus, [sors], *draw lots; assign by lot, allot*.  
**sortitus**, ūs, [sortior], m., *allotment*.  
**spargō**, ere, sparsī, sus, *scatter, strew; spread, circulate; sprinkle, spatter; bathe*.  
**Sparta**, ae, f., *the capital of Laconia*.  
**Spartānus**, a, um, *of Sparta, Spartan*.  
**spatior**, i, *walk to and fro; walk (in a stately manner)*.  
**spatium**, ī, n., *space; interval, distance; course; place; time*.  
**speciēs**, ēi, [cf. specio, look], f., *sight, appearance; appearances*.  
**spectāculum**, i, [specto], n., *sight, spectacle*.  
**spectō**, [specio, look], i, *gaze at, eye*.  
**specula**, ae, [cf. specio, look], f., *look-out, watch-tower*.  
**specular**, [specula], i, *keep watch, observe; descry*.  
**spēlunca**, ae, f., *cave, cavern, grotto*.  
**spernō**, ere, sprēvī, sprētus, *spurn, scorn, disdain; slight*.  
**spērō**, [spes], i, *hope, hope for, expect; apprehend; believe*.  
**spēs**, ei, f., *hope, expectation; object of hope*.  
**spiculum**, ī, n., *dart, arrow*.  
**spina**, ae, f., *thorn*.  
**Spīō**, ūs, f., *one of the Nereids*.  
**spīra**, ae, f., *coil, fold*.  
**spīrābilis**, e, [spiro], *that may be breathed*.  
**spīritus**, ūs, [cf. spīro], m., *breath, breath of life; air; spīrit*.
- spīrō**, i, *breathe; breathe forth, exhale; blow; quiver, throb*.  
**spissus**, a, um, *thick, dense; compact*.  
**splendidus**, a, um, [splendeo, shine], *brilliant; magnificent*.  
**spoliō**, [spolium], i, *strip; plunder, despoil, rob; deprive*.  
**spolium**, ī, n., *usually spolia, orum, pl., spoils, booty, plunder; trophy*.  
**sponda**, ae, f., *couch*.  
**spondeō**, ēre, spondōi, spōnsus, *pledge, promise*.  
**spōnsa**, ae, [spondeo], f.,  *betrothed, promised bride*.  
**sponte**, abl. of an obsolete **spons**, f., *of one's own accord or will, voluntarily; in one's own way*.  
**sprētus**, a, um; *see sperno*.  
**spūma**, ae, [spuo, spit], f., *froth, foam, spray*.  
**spūmeus**, a, um, [spuma], *foamy, foaming; foam-covered*.  
**spūmō**, [spuma], i, *froth, foam*.  
**spūmōsus**, a, um, [spuma], *foamy, foaming*.  
**squāleō**, ēre, ui, *be filthy; be unkempt*.  
**squālor**, ōris, [squaleo], m., *filth, squalor*.  
**squāma**, ae, f., *scale*.  
**squāmeus**, a, um, [squama], *scaly*.  
**stabilis**, e, [sto], *firm, fixed; enduring, lasting*.  
**stabulō**, āre, [stabulum], *have a stable; dwell, be kept*.  
**stabulum**, i, [cf. sto], n., *stable, stall; covert, haunt*.  
**stāgnō**, [stagnum], i, *be stagnant; be sluggish*.  
**stāgnum**, ī, [cf. sto], n., *standing water, pool; sluggish stream; water*.

- statiō**, ōnis, [sto], f., *standing; resting-place, haunt; roadstead, anchorage.*
- statuō**, ere, statui, ūtus, [status, station], set, place; found, establish; raise, throw up, erect, build.
- stella**, ae, f., *star; meteor.*
- stellātus**, a, um, [stella], set with stars; studded, gleaming with.
- sterilis**, e, barren, sterile, unfruitful.
- sternō**, ere, strāvī, strātus, spread out, strew, stretch on the ground; lay low; overthrow, destroy; slay; make smooth, level, pave.
- Sthenelus**, ī, m., a Greek, the charioteer of Diomedes.
- stimulō**, [stimulus], 1, prick; goad on, spur; arouse.
- stimulus**, ī, [stīg, prick], m., goad, spur.
- stīpes**, itis, m., trunk.
- stīpō**, 1, crowd, pack, stow away; crowd around, throng, attend.
- stirps**, pis, f., stem, trunk; stock, blood, lineage; race; scion, offspring.
- stō**, āre, stetī, stātūrus, stand; rise, stand on end, be erect; be erected, be built; rest, be moored; stand firm, be strong; be supported; linger, remain, continue; be centred in; be resolved; sometimes nearly equivalent to sum.
- strāgēs**, is, [cf. sterno], f., slaughter, carnage.
- strātum**, ī, [sterno], n., spread, coverlet; bed, couch.
- strātus**, a, um; see sterno.
- strepitus**, ūs, [strepo], m., noise, din, uproar; hum, bustling.
- strepō**, ere, uī, rattle; be noisy; hum, buzz.
- strīdeō**, ēre, (in Virgil apparently always strīdō, ere), strīdi, creak, grate; howl, roar; rustle; whistle, whirl; hiss; twang; gurgle.
- strīdor**, ōris, [cf. strideo], m., creaking, clanking; roaring; whistling.
- stringō**, ere, strinxī, strictus, graze; strip, trim; partic., strictus, a, um, drawn.
- Strophades**, um, f., two islands west of Peloponnesus.
- struō**, ere, strūxī, strūctus, heap up; build, erect; prepare, arrange; aim at; contrive, accomplish.
- studium**, ī, [cf. studeo, be zealous], n., zeal; eagerness, desire; fondness, eager pursuit; partisan feeling, cheers, applause; faction, party.
- stupefaciō**, ere, fēci, factus, [cf. stupeo], stupefy, daze, stun.
- stupeō**, ēre, uī, be dazed; be amazed, marvel; marvel at.
- stuppa**, ae, f., tow, hemp, oakum.
- stuppeus**, a, um, [stuppa], of tow, hempen.
- Stygius**, a, um, of the Styx, Stygian; of the Lower World, infernal.
- Styx**, Stygis, f., a fabled river in the Lower World.
- suādeō**, ēre, suāsī, ūrus, urge, advise, counsel.
- sub**, prep. †) With abl., under, below, beneath; at the foot of; close after, behind; in, within; at; among; 2) With acc., under, below, beneath; to, towards; before; down to; near; after.

- subāctus**, a, um; see *subigo*.
- subdūcō**, ere, dūxī, ductus, *draw up, haul on shore, beach; remove from under; remove secretly, flch away.*
- subeō**, Ire, ii, itus, *go under; take up, bear; carry; draw; go within, enter; draw near, approach; come after, follow; take another's place, succeed; enter one's mind, occur to; come up to, reach, gain.*
- subiciō**, ere, jēcī, jectus, [sub + jacio], *place under; reply; part.*
- subjectus**, a, um, *placed under; bowed; as noun, the vanquished.*
- subigō**, ere, ēgī, āctus, [sub + ago], *drive (to any place), propel; force, compel; subdue, vanquish.*
- subitō**, [subitus], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*
- subitus**, a, um, [subeo], *sudden, unexpected.*
- subjectus**, a, um; see *subicio*.
- sublābor**, i, lāpsus, *slip away, fail.*
- sublātus**, a, um; see *tollo*.
- sublīmis**, e, *aloft, on high, uplifted.*
- subnectō**, ere, nexuī, nexus, *bind under, fasten beneath; bind, fasten.*
- subnixus**, a, um, [sub + nitor], *leaning upon, resting on; supported by.*
- subolēs**, is, f., *offspring; child.*
- subrīdeō**, ēre, risī, *smile.*
- subsīdō**, ere, sēdi, sessum, *settle down; sink, subside; sink to the bottom, remain.*
- subsistō**, ere, stitī, *stay behind; stop, halt.*
- subtēmen**, inis, [cf. *texo*], n., *woof; thread.*
- subter**, [sub], adv. and prep. with the acc., *under, below, beneath.*
- subtexō**, ere, texuī, textus, *weave under; obscure, veil.*
- subtrahō**, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *draw from under; withdraw; pass., be swept from under, fly beneath.*
- suburgeō**, ēre, *force up to, drive close to.*
- subvectō**, āre, [subveho], *convey to; transport.*
- subvehō**, ere, vexī, vectus, *carry; passive as middle, ride, drive.*
- subvolvō**, ere, *roll up.*
- succēdō**, ere, cessī, cessūrus, [sub + cedo], *go under, take up; draw; go within, enter; draw near, approach.*
- successus**, ūs, [succedo], m., *success.*
- succingō**, ere, cīnxī, cīnctus, [sub + cingo], *bind under; gird; clothe; equip, furnish.*
- succumbō**, ere, cubuī, cubitum, [sub, cf. *cubo, lie*], *fall under; yield to.*
- succurrō**, ere, curri, cursum, [sub + curro], *run under; go to the aid of, succour, relieve; enter one's mind, occur.*
- sūdō**, l, *sweat; reek with, be drenched with.*
- sūdor**, ōris, [cf. *sudo*], m., *sweat, perspiration.*
- suēscō**, ere, suēvi, suētus, *become accustomed; perf., be accustomed, be wont; be trained.*
- sufferō**, ferre, sustullī, sublātus, [sub + fero], *bear up; withstand.*
- sufficiō**, ere, fēcī, fectus, [sub + facio], *dip in; suffuse; supply; be able.*
- suffundō**, ere, fūdī, fūsus, [sub + fundo], *pour in, fill; suffuse, bedew.*

- sui**, reflexive pron., *himself, herself, itself; themselves; him, her, it; them.*
- sulcō**, [sulcus], 1, *plow a furrow, plow.*
- sulcus**, 1, m., *furrow; trench; track, trail.*
- sulpur**, uris, n., *sulphur.*
- sum**, esse, fui, futūrus, *be.*
- summa**, ae, [summus], f., *chief point, substance; decision.*
- summergō**, ere, mersi, mersus, [sub + mergo], *sink; drown.*
- summittō**, ere, misi, missus, [sub + mitto], *send under; subdue; cause to yield, subordinate; passive as middle, prostrate one's self.*
- summoveō**, ēre, mōvi, mōtus, [sub + moveo], *drive away, remove.*
- summus**, a, um, superl. of **superus**, *highest, greatest, supreme, most important, principal, utmost, chief; top of, summit of, tip of; crest of, crown of; surface of; end of; last, final.*
- sūmō**, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, [sub + emo], *take, take up; adopt; employ; with poenas, inflict.*
- super**, adv., *besides, too, in addition; over and above, more, left, remaining; prep. 1) With acc., over, above; on, upon, on the heights of; beyond; 2) With abl., on, upon; in behalf of, for; about, concerning.*
- superbia**, ae, [superbus], f., *pride, insolence, arrogance.*
- superbus**, a, um, [super], *proud, haughty, insolent, arrogant; gorgeous, splendid, magnificent.*
- superēmineō**, ēre, [emineo, stand out], *rise above, tower above.*
- superimpōnō**, ere, positus, *place upon.*
- supernē**, [supernus, on high], adv., *above, in the Upper World.*
- superō**, [superus], 1, *be above; mount to, rise above, overtop, tower above; pass over; pass beyond; be left over, survive, remain; be superior to; overcome, overpower, vanquish; surmount; win over, conciliate; pass by; win; slay, destroy; exult, be triumphant.*
- supersum**, esse, fui, *be left over, remain, survive.*
- superus**, a, um, [super], *upper, on high; of the Upper World; as noun, superi, orum, m., inhabitants of the Upper World, the living; inhabitants of heaven, the Gods.*
- supinus**, a, um, *lying on the back; of the hands, with palms upward; suppliant.*
- suppleō**, ēre, sēvi, sētus, [sub + pleo], *fill up.*
- supplex**, icis, [sub, cf. plico], *kneeling; suppliant; as noun, suppliant.*
- suppliciter**, [supplex], adv., *in the manner of suppliants, as suppliants.*
- supplicium**, 1, [supplex], n., *punishment, penalty.*
- suppōnō**, ere, posui, positus, [sub + pono], *place under; apply.*
- suprā**, prep. with acc., *above, over.*
- suprēmus**, a, um, [superus], *last, final; extremity of; as noun, supremum, 1, n., the last; pl., the last offices.*
- sūra**, ae, f., *calf of the leg; leg, ankle.*
- surgō**, ere, surrexi, surrectus, [sub

- +rego], *raise up, prick up; rise, arise; spring up, freshen.*
- surrigō**, uncontracted form of **surgo**.
- sūs**, suis, c., *swine, sow.*
- suscipiō**, ere, cēpī, ceptus, [subs = sub, + capio], *take up, lift up; undertake, attempt; reply.*
- suscitō**, [subs = sub, + cito, rouse], 1, *stir up; arouse, excite.*
- suspectus**, a, um, [suspicio], *suspected, mistrusted.*
- suspectus**, ūs, [suspicio], m., *upward look; height.*
- suspendō**, ere, pendī, pēnsus, [subs = sub, + pendo], *hang up; sling, suspend; consecrate.*
- suspēnsus**, a, um, [suspendo], *hung up, exposed; anxious, distracted; uncertain; inspired, entranced.*
- suspiciō**, ere, spexī, spectus, [sub + specio, look], *look up at; observe.*
- suspīrō**, [sub + spiro], 1, *sigh.*
- sustulī**, see **tollo**.
- sūtilis**, e, [suo, sew], *sewed, stitched.*
- suus**, a, um, [sui], *his, hers, its, one's, their; his own, her own, etc.; suitable, appropriate; favorable, prospering.*
- Sŷchaeus**, i, m., the husband of Dido.
- Syr̄tis**, is, f., *sandy shoal; pl., the Syr̄tes, two sandy and shallow bays on the northern coast of Africa.*
- tābeō**, ēre, [tabes], *melt away, be drenched, be dripping.*
- tābēs**, is, f., *wasting; pining.*
- tābidus**, a, um, [cf. tabes], *wasting.*
- tabula**, ae, f., *board, plank.*
- tabulātum**, i, [tabula], n., *floor, story.*
- tābum**, i, [cf. tabes], n., *matter; gore.*
- taceō**, ēre, ul, itus, *be silent, be still.*
- tacitus**, a, um, [taceo], *silent, noiseless; in silence, unmentioned; in secret; hidden.*
- tāctus**, ūs, [tango], m., *touch.*
- taeda**, ae, f., *pine wood; torch; nuptial torch; marriage.*
- taedet**, ēre, uit, impers., *it disgusts, it wearies.*
- taenia**, ae, f., *ribbon, head-band, fillet.*
- taeter**, tra, trum, [cf. taedet], *disgusting, foul, loathsome.*
- tālāria**, ium, [talus, ankle], n., *winged sandals.*
- talentum**, i, n., *talent, a Greek weight.*
- tālis**, e, *such, of such sort; the following, as follows.*
- tam**, adv., *so, so very; with following quam, as.*
- tamen**, adv., *yet, nevertheless, still.*
- tandem**, [tam], adv., *at length, at last; in questions, pray.*
- tangō**, ere, tetigi, tāctus, *touch; reach; move, affect; encounter; come home to one.*
- tantum**, [tantus], adv., *only, merely.*
- tantus**, a, um, [tam], *so great, so much; so far.*
- tardō**, [tardus], 1, *make slow; hamper, hinder.*
- tardus**, a, um, *slow; slowly passing; sluggish; lingering.*
- Tarentum**, i, n., a town in Calabria.
- Tarquinius**, i, m., *Tarquin; especially Tarquinius Priscus and*

- Tarquinius Superbus, respectively the fifth and the seventh king of Rome.
- Tartareus**, a, um, of *Tartarus*; infernal.
- Tartarus**, I, m., pl., *Tartara*, ōrum, n., *Tartarus*, the abode of the lost in the Lower World; *the Lower World*.
- taurinus**, a, um, [taurus], of a bull, a bull's.
- taurus**, I, m., bull.
- tēctum**, ī, [tego], roof; shelter, covert; building, dwelling, house, palace; abode, habitation.
- Tegeaeus**, a, um, of *Tegea*, a town in Arcadia.
- tegmen** and **tegumen**, inis, [tego], n., covering; garment; skin.
- tegō**, ere, tēxi, tēctus, cover; cloak, hide, conceal; shelter; shield, protect.
- tēla**, ae, [cf. *texo*], f., warp.
- tellūs**, ūris, f., earth; land, soil; personified, *Earth*.
- tēlum**, I, n., missile, weapon; spear, javelin, arrow, shaft; blow.
- temerō**, I, profane, desecrate.
- temnō**, ere, scorn, despise.
- temperō**, [tempus], I, restrain, calm, quiet; temper; refrain from.
- tempestās**, ātis, [tempus], f., weather; bad weather, storm, tempest; personified, *Storm-god*.
- templum**, I, n., consecrated place, temple, shrine, sanctuary.
- temptō**, I, test, try; search, probe; search for, seek for; attempt, endeavor.
- tempus**, oris, n., time, period, season; moment, juncture; suitable time, opportunity; pl., the temples, head.
- tenāx**, ācis, [cf. *teneo*], tenacious, persistent.
- tendō**, ere, tetendi, tentus, stretch, stretch out; hold out, extend; bend, turn; aim, direct; struggle, strive; make one's way, hold one's way, push on, proceed; steer; go; pitch one's tent.
- tenebrae**, ārum, f., darkness, shades, gloom; shades of the dead.
- tenebrōsus**, a, um, [tenebrae], dark.
- Tenedos**, I, f., an island near Troy.
- teneō**, ēre, ui, hold, have, keep, hold possession of, possess; occupy, inhabit; retain, hold back, detain, cling to; grasp, seize; reach, make, gain, win; derive; bind.
- tener**, era, erum, tender, delicate.
- tentōrium**, I, [cf. *tendo*], n., tent.
- tenuis**, e, thin; slender; delicate, feeble, gentle; airy, unsubstantial.
- tenus**, post-positive prep. with abl., up to, as far as, to.
- tepidus**, a, um, [cf. *tepeo*, be warm], warm.
- ter**, adv., three times, thrice.
- terebrō**, I, bore, bore into, pierce.
- teres**, etis, [tero], smooth, polished; round.
- tergeminus**, a, um, threefold, triple.
- tergum**, I, n., back; chine; rear; body; skin, hide. a **tergo**, from behind.
- tergus**, oris, n., skin, hide.
- terminō**, [terminus], I, bound, limit.
- terminus**, I, m., boundary, limit; consummation.

- terni**, ae, a, [ter], *three each; three.*  
**ternus**, a, um, [ter], *triple.*  
**terō**, ere, trivi, tritus, *rub; graze, touch; wear away, waste.*  
**terra**, ae, f., *earth, world; ground, soil; land, country, region; personified, terra parens, Mother Earth.*  
**terrēnus**, a, um, [terra], *of the earth, earthly.*  
**terreō**, ēre, terrui, territus, *affright, frighten, terrify; spread terror.*  
**terribilis**, e, [cf. terreō], *frightful, dreadful, fearful.*  
**terrificō**, āre, [terrificus], *terrify.*  
**terrificus**, a, um, [cf. terreō and facio], *fear-inspiring.*  
**territō**, āre, [terreo], *affright, terrify.*  
**tertius**, a, um, [ter], *third.*  
**testis**, is, c., *witness.*  
**testor**, [testis], 1, *invoke, call to witness; swear by, swear; bear witness, attest.*  
**testūdō**, inis, [testa, shell], f., *toroise; testudo, a military formation with overlapping shields; vaulted roof, roof.*  
**Teucer** (Teucrus), cri, m., name of 1) the father-in-law of Dardanus, and the first of the Trojan kings; 2) a son of Telamon and half-brother of Ajax.  
**Teucrī**, ōrum, m., *followers of Teucer, Trojans.*  
**Teucra**, ae, f., *the land of Teucer, Troy.*  
**texō**, ere, texui, textus, *weave; interweave, intermingle; frame, build.*  
**textilis**, e, [cf. texo], *woven.*  
**thalamus**, i, m., *chamber, bed-chamber; marriage-bed, marriage.*  
**Thalia**, ae, f., a sea-nymph, daughter of Nereus.  
**Thapsus**, i, f., a town and peninsula on the eastern coast of Sicily.  
**theātrum**, i, n., *theatre.*  
**Thēbae**, ārum, f., a city in Boeotia.  
**Thersilochus**, i, m., a Trojan ally.  
**thēsaurus**, i, m., *treasure, hoard.*  
**Thēseus**, ei and eōs, m., a fabled king of Athens.  
**Thessandrus**, i, m., one of the Grecian host before Troy.  
**Thetis**, idis, f., a daughter of Nereus, and the mother of Achilles.  
**Thoās**, antis, m., one of the Grecian host before Troy.  
**Thracius**, a, um, *of Thrace, Thracian.*  
**Thrax**, ācis, m., *a Thracian.*  
**Thrēcius**, a, um, *Thracian.*  
**Thrēissa**, ae, f., *a Thracian woman; as adj., Thracian.*  
**Thybris**, idis, m., *the Tiber River.*  
**Thyias**, ados, f., *Bacchante, Thyiad.*  
**Thymbraeus**, a, um, *of Thymbra, a city near Troy, and the seat of a temple of Apollo; as noun, Thymbraeus, i, m., another name for Apollo.*  
**Thymoētēs**, ae, m., a Trojan.  
**thymum**, i, n., *thyme.*  
**Tiberinus**, a, um, *of the Tiber; as noun, Tiberinus, i, m., the river-god.*  
**tigris**, is or idis, c., *tiger, tigress.*  
**Timāvus**, i, m., a river in north-eastern Italy.  
**timeō**, ēre, uī, *fear, be afraid of; be apprehensive.*  
**timidus**, a, um, [cf. timeo], *timid, shrinking.*

- timor**, ōris, [cf. *timeo*], m., *fear, dread, apprehension.*
- tinguō**, ere, tinxī, tinctus, *wet; dip, bathe.*
- Tisiphonē**, ēs, f., one of the furies.
- Titān**, ānis, m., a name given 1) to each of the six sons of Caelus and Terra, 2) to the sun-god as a son of Hyperion, a Titan.
- Titānius**, a, um, *of a (the) Titan.*
- Tithōnus**, i, m., the husband of Aurora.
- titubō**, i, *totter, reel, stagger.*
- Tityos**, i, m., a giant who offered violence to Latona.
- Tmarious**, a, um, *of Tmaros, a mountain in Epirus.*
- togātus**, a, um, [toga], *of the toga; wearing the toga.*
- tolerābilis**, e, [tolero, *endure*], *endurable, tolerable.*
- tollō**, ere, sustulī, sublātus, *lift up, raise up, raise; upheave, stir up; take away, carry off.*
- tondeō**, ēre, totondi, tōnsus, *cut close, clip, trim; feed upon, crop; graze.*
- tonitrus**, ūs, [cf. *tono*], m., *thunder.*
- tonō**, āre, tonuī, *thunder; roar, rumble; loudly invoke.*
- Torquātus**, ī, m., a Roman family name.
- torqueō**, ēre, torsi, tortus, *turn, twist, whirl; cause to curl; hurl, drive.*
- torrēns**, entis, [torreo], m., *torrent.*
- torreō**, ēre, torruī, tostus, *burn; parch, roast.*
- tortus**, ūs, [torqueo], m., *twisting; coil.*
- torus**, i, m., *cushion; couch, bed.*
- torvus**, a, um, *stern, grim, fierce, savage.*
- tot**, indecl., *so many.*
- totidem**, [tot], indecl., *just as many, as many, the same number.*
- totiēns**, [tot], adv., *so often, so many times.*
- tōtus**, a, um, *the whole, entire, all; full.*
- trabs**, trabis, f., *beam, timber; door-post; ship, bark.*
- trāctābilis**, e, [tracto, *handle*], *manageable; yielding, gracious.*
- non tractabile**, *violent, inclement.*
- trāctus**, ūs, [cf. *traho*], m., *expanse; region, quarter.*
- trādō**, ere, trādidī, ditus, [trans + do], *hand over, give over, surrender.*
- trahō**, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *draw, drag; sweep along; carry away, lead, bring; draw in, absorb; drag out, spend, prolong.*
- trāciō**, ere, jēci, jectus, [trans + jacio], *throw across, pass across, pass; pass through, pierce.*
- trāmes**, itis, m., *cross-path, path; course.*
- trānō**, [trans + no], i, *swim across; float over, sail over; fly through.*
- tranquillus**, a, um, *calm, tranquil; as noun, tranquillum, i, n., calm weather.*
- trāns**, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond.*
- trānscribō**, ere, scripsi, scriptus, *transcribe; transfer.*
- trānscurrō**, ere, curri or cucurri, cursum, *run across; shoot across.*
- trānseō**, ire, ii, iturus, *go across, pass over; pass by, pass, elapse.*
- trānsferō**, ferre, tulī, lātus, *carry across; transfer, remove.*



- trānsfigō**, ere, fixi, fixus, *thrust through; pierce, transfix.*
- trāsmittō**, ere, misi, missus, *send across; hand over, transfer, assign; go across, cross.*
- trānsportō**, 1, *carry across, transport.*
- trānstrum**, 1, [trans], n., *bench, thwart.*
- trānsversus**, a, um, [transverto], *across one's course; across, athwart.*
- tremefaciō**, ere, fēci, factus, [tremo + facio], *cause to tremble; pass., tremble, shake.*
- tremēscō**, ere, [tremo], *tremble, shake, quake; tremble at.*
- tremō**, ere, uī, *tremble, shake, quiver; tremble at, dread.*
- tremor**, ōris, [cf. tremo], m., *trembling, shudder, shiver.*
- trepidō**, [trepidus], 1, *tremble, shake; scurry about.*
- trepidus**, a, um, *trembling, shaking, quaking; agitated, anxious.*
- trēs**, tria, *three.*
- trīcorpor**, oris, [tres + corpus], *having three bodies, three-bodied.*
- trīdēns**, tis, [tres + dens], *having three teeth; three-pronged; as noun, three-pointed spear, trident.*
- trīetēricus**, a, um, *triennial* (really *biennial* by our system, which does not count both *termini*).
- trīfaux**, faucis, [tres, cf. fauces], *having three throats.*
- trīgintā**, *thirty.*
- trīlix**, icis, *triply-woven, three-ply.*
- Trīnācria**, ae, f., *Sicily.*
- Trīnācrius**, a, um, *of Sicily, Sicilian.*
- Trīōnēs**, um, m., *the constellations of the Great and Little Bear.*
- trīplex**, icis, [tres, cf. plico], *three-fold, triple.*
- trīpūs**, podis, m., *tripod; oracle.*
- trīstis**, e, *sad, mournful, sorrowful, unhappy; melancholy, gloomy, dreary, dismal; dread, grim, woful, baleful.*
- trisulcus**, a, um, *three-forked.*
- Trītōn**, ōnis, m., *a sea-god, son of Neptune.*
- Trītōnia**, ae, f., *an epithet or name of Minerva.*
- Trītōnis**, idis, *an epithet or name of Minerva.*
- trīumphō**, [trīumphus], 1, *triumph over, conquer.*
- trīumphus**, 1, m., *triumph, triumphal procession.*
- Trīvia**, ae, f., *an epithet or name of Hecate and Diana.*
- trīvium**, 1, [tres + via], n., *a place where three ways meet; cross-road.*
- Trōas**, adis, f., *a Trojan woman.*
- Trōīlus**, 1, m., *a son of Priam.*
- Trōīus**, a, um, *of Troy, Trojan.*
- Trōja**, ae, f., *Troy.*
- Trōjānus**, a, um, *of Troy, Trojan.*
- Trōjugena**, ae, c., *born at Troy, a Trojan.*
- Trōs**, ōis, m., *a Trojan; as adj., Trojan.*
- trūcīdō**, 1, *butcher; slay.*
- trūdis**, is, [cf. trūdo], f., *pole, pike, boat-hook.*
- trūdō**, ere, trūsi, trūsus, *push, push along.*
- truncus**, 1, m., *trunk* (of a tree); *headless body, trunk.*
- truncus**, a, um, *stripped, lopped; maimed, mutilated.*
- tū**, tui, *thou, you.*

- tuba**, ae, f., *trumpet*.
- tueor**, ēri, *watch over; guard, protect; look at, gaze upon, behold*.
- Tullus**, i, m., *Tullus Hostilius, the third king of Rome*.
- tum**, adv., *then, at that time; thereupon; further, besides*.
- tumeō**, ēre, *swell, be swollen*.
- tumidus**, a, um, *swollen, swelling; dashing, violent*.
- tumultus**, ūs, [cf. tumeo], m., *uprising, upheaval; uproar, confusion, tumult*.
- tumulus**, i, [cf. tumeo], m., *mound, hill, hillock; grave, tomb*.
- tunc**, [tum + ce], adv., *then, at that time*.
- tundō**, ere, tududī, tūnsus, *strike, beat; assail, importune*.
- turba**, ae, f., *mob, crowd, throng; troop, band; herd, flock*.
- turbidus**, a, um, [turba], *wild, troubled, agitated; dark, murky, turbid*.
- turbō**, [turba], i, *crowd, throng; throw into confusion, agitate, disturb; scatter; trouble, perplex; be troubled, be in a panic*.
- turbō**, inis, [turba], m., *whirling motion; whirlwind; storm, tempest; wind, blast*.
- tūreus**, a, um, [tus], *of frankincense*.
- tūricremus**, a, um, [tus + cremo], *incense-burning*.
- turma**, ae, f., *troop of cavalry, squadron*.
- turpis**, e, *ugly; foul, filthy, loathsome; base, shameful, disgraceful*.
- turris**, is, f., *tower, turret*.
- turritus**, a, um, [turris], *turreted; with turreted diadem; tower-like*.
- tūs**, tūris, n., *frankincense*.
- tūtāmen**, inis, [tutor], n., *defence, protection*.
- tūtōr**, [tueor], i, *guard, protect, defend; favor, support*.
- tūtus**, a, um, [tueor], *safe, protected; sheltered; secure, trust-worthy; as noun, tutum, i, n., safety, shelter*.
- tuus**, a, um, [tu], *thy, your*. **tui**, orum, m., *your comrades*.
- Tydeus**, ei, m., *one of the Seven against Thebes, and the father of Diomedes*.
- Tydidēs**, ae, m., *son of Tydeus, i.e. Diomedes*.
- Tyndaris**, idis, f., *daughter of Tyndareüs, an appellation loosely used of Helen*.
- Typhōeus**, a, um, *of Typhoeus, a giant destroyed by the thunderbolts of Jupiter*.
- tyrannus**, i, m., *king, ruler; tyrant, despot*.
- Tyrius**, a, um, *of Tyre, Tyrian; as noun, Tyrii, orum, m., the Tyrians*.
- Tyrrhēnus**, a, um, *Tyrrhenian, Tuscan*.
- Tyrus**, i, f., *Tyre, a famous city of Phoenicia*.
- über**, eris, n., *udder, breast; bosom; richness, fertility, fruitfulness*.
- über**, eris, adj., *rich, fertile, fruitful*.
- ubi**, relative and interrog. adv., *where, when, as soon as*.
- ubique**, adv., *anywhere, everywhere*.
- Ūcalegōn**, ontis, m., *a Trojan*.
- ūdus**, a, um, *wet, moist, damp*.
- ulcīscor**, i, ultus, *avenge*.
- Ulixēs**, ī, m., *Ulysses*.

- ūllus**, a, um, [unus], *any, any one*.  
**ulmus**, l, f., *elm-tree*.  
**ulterior**, us, [cf. ultra], *the further*.  
**ultimus**, a, um, [cf. ultra], *furthest, most distant, remotest; last, final; extreme, most exacting; as noun, ultima, orum, n., the end, the goal*.  
**ultor**, ōris, [cf. ulciscor], m., *avenger*.  
**ultrā**, 1) adv., *further, more*; 2) prep. with acc., *beyond*.  
**ultrix**, icis, [cf. ultor], *avenging, vengeful*.  
**ultrō**, adv., *beyond; besides, moreover; actually; unexpectedly; unaccosted; of one's own will, voluntarily*.  
**ultus**, a, um; see *ulciscor*.  
**ululātus**, ūs, [ululo], m., *howl; wail, shriek*.  
**ululō**, l, *howl, wail, shriek, cry; invoke or address with shrieks*.  
**ulva**, ae, f., *sedge-grass*.  
**umbō**, ōnis, m., *boss of a shield; shield*.  
**umbra**, ae, f., *shade, shadow, darkness, gloom; ghost, phantom*.  
**umbrifer**, era, erum, [umbra + fero], *shade-giving, shady*.  
**umbro**, [umbra], l, *cover with shade, shade*.  
**ūmectō**, [umeo, *be wet*], l, *wet, bedew*.  
**ūmēns**, entis, [umeo, *be wet*], *damp, moist, dewy*.  
**umerus**, i, m., *shoulder*.  
**ūmidus**, a, um, [cf. umens], *moist, damp, dewy; watery, liquid*.  
**umquam**, adv., *at any time, ever*.  
**ūnā**, [unus], adv., *together, at the same time, together with*.  
**ūnanimus**, a, um, [unus + ani-
- mus**], *of one mind, having the same feelings; sympathizing*.  
**ūnctus**, a, um; see *unguo*.  
**uncus**, a, um, *crooked, hooked*.  
**unda**, ae, f., *wave, billow; waters, sea, stream*.  
**unde**, rel. and interrog. adv., *whence, from whom or which, from which or what source*.  
**undique**, adv., *from all sides, on all sides, everywhere*.  
**undō**, [unda], l, *rise or roll in waves, surge, swell; seethe, sway, flutter*.  
**undōsus**, a, um, [unda], *full of waves, billowy, surging; wave-washed*.  
**unguis**, is, m., *nail, claw*.  
**unguō**, ere, ūnxi, ūnctus, *anoint, smear*.  
**ūnus**, a, um, *one; only one, only, alone; single; the same; common, unchanged*. **ad unum**, *to the last one, to a man*.  
**urbs**, urbis, f., *town, city*.  
**urgeō**, ěre, ursi, *push, press, urge on; press hard, pursue; press down upon; punish, torment*.  
**urna**, ae, f., *jar, urn*.  
**ūrō**, ere, ussi, ūstus, *burn; destroy; worry, vex; pass, be consumed, burn with love*.  
**ursa**, ae, f., *she-bear*.  
**ūsquam**, adv., *anywhere*.  
**ūsque**, adv., *as far as; ever, constantly, continually*.  
**ūsus**, ūs, [utor], m., *use; purpose*.  
**ut** or **uti**, adv. and conj.: 1) Interrog. adv., *how?* 2) Rel. adv., *as, just as; where*; 3) Conj., *when, as; that, in order that; so that*. **ut primum**, *as soon as*.  
**utcumque**, *in whatever way, however*.

- uterque, utraque, utrumque, [uter + -que], each; both; either.
- uterus, f., m., belly.
- utinam, [uti + nam], adv., *oh that, would that.*
- ūtor, i, ūsus, use, employ, make use of; enjoy.
- utrōque, [uterque], adv., *to each side, from side to side.*
- uxōrius, a, um, [uxor, wife], devoted to one's wife.
- vacca, ae, f., cow, heifer.
- vacō, i, be empty, be free from; impers., *there is time, there is leisure.*
- vacuus, a, um, [cf. vaco], empty, vacant, unoccupied, deserted; clear.
- vādō, ere, go, walk, proceed, advance; *make haste, rush.*
- vadum, i, n., shoal, shallow place, shallow; *bottom, depths; waters, sea.*
- vāgīna, ae, f., sheath, scabbard.
- vāgītus, ūs, m., crying, wailing.
- vagor, [vagus, strolling], i, stroll, rove, wander about, roam; *spread abroad; ride to and fro.*
- valeō, ēre, uī, itūrus, [cf. validus], *be strong, be powerful; be able, can. vale, farewell.*
- validus, a, um, strong, stout, stanch, sturdy; *powerful, vigorous.*
- vallēs or vallis, is, f., valley, vale.
- vānus, a, um, empty, idle; *groundless, fruitless; false, cheating, deceiving.*
- vapor, ōris, m., steam; *heat, fire.*
- varius, a, um, various, manifold; *diferent, chequered, varied, varying; variegated, diversified;*
- changeable, inconstant, fluctuating.*
- vāstō, [vastus], i, lay waste, ravage, pillage.
- vāstus, a, um, waste, wild, desolate; *vast, huge, immense, enormous, mighty.*
- vātēs, is, c., seer, prophet, proph-  
etess; *poet, bard.*
- ve, enclitic conj., or.
- vectō, [veho], i, carry, convey.
- vehō, ere, vexi, vectus, bear, carry, convey; *bring, usher in; passive as middle, sail.*
- vel, [volo], conj., originally, *if you wish; or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.*
- vēlāmen, inis, [velo], n., cover-  
ing; *veil; garment, clothing.*
- Velinus, a, um, of *Velia*, a town on the coast of Lucania.
- vēlivolus, a, um, [velum, cf. volo], *sail-winged, studded with sails.*
- vellō, ere, volsi, volsus, pluck, pull up, tear up.
- vellus, eris, n., fleece; *wool; fllet.*
- vēlō, [velum], i, cover, veil, wrap; *equip with sails; bind, wreath, adorn.*
- vēlōx, ōcis, swift, fleet, quick.
- vēlum, i, n., sail; *awning, canvas.*
- vela dare, set sail.
- velut or velutī, [vel + uti], just as, even as.
- vēna, ae, f., vein.
- vēnābulum, i, [venor], n., hunt-  
ing-spear.
- vēnātrix, icis, [venor], f., hunt-  
ress.
- vēndō, ere, didi, ditus, [venum, sale, + do], *sell, barter.*
- venēnum, i, [Venus], n., love-  
charm, philter; *poison, venom.*

- venerābilis**, e, [veneror], *worthy of veneration, revered, venerable.*
- veneror**, 1, *pray to, beseech; worship, adore.*
- venia**, ae, f., *favor, indulgence.*
- veniō**, ire, vēni, ventum, *come.*
- vēnor**, 1, *hunt.*
- venter**, tris, m., *belly; hunger.*
- ventōsus**, a, um, [ventus], *windy; stormy, tempestuous.*
- ventus**, 1, m., *wind, breeze; blast; air.*
- Venus**, eris, f., *the goddess of Love.*
- (**verber**), eris, n., *lash, blow.*
- verberō**, [verber], 1, *beat, lash; strike.*
- verbum**, 1, n., *word; utterance.*
- vērē**, [verus], adv., *truly.*
- vereor**, ēri, itus, *respect; fear.*
- vērō**, [verus], adv., *in truth, in fact, indeed, really.*
- verrō**, ere, verri, versus, *sweep, sweep over; skim over, skim.*
- versō**, [verto], 1, *turn about, whirl; roll, toss; ply, execute; turn, direct; turn over, ponder, meditate.*
- versus**, ūs, [verto], m., *turning; row, tier.*
- vertex**, icis, [cf. verto], m., *highest point, top, peak, summit; zenith; crown (of the head), head. a vertice, from above.*
- vertō**, ere, verti, versus, *turn about, turn, change, alter; twist, ply; overturn, destroy; invert; drive away; passive as middle, revolve, march on.*
- verū**, ūs, n., *spit.*
- vērūm**, [verus], conj., *but, but yet, but in truth.*
- vērus**, a, um, *true, sincere, real, genuine; as noun, verum, 1, n., the truth.*
- vescor**, 1, *feed upon, eat, devour; breathe.*
- Vesper**, eris and eri, m., *evening-star; west.*
- Vesta**, ae, [Eorria], f., *the goddess of the hearth.*
- vester**, tra, trum, [vos], *your, yours.*
- vēstibulum**, 1, n., *entrance, portal.*
- vēstigium**, 1, [cf. vestigo], n., *foot-print, foot-step, track; trace, token.*
- vēstigō**, 1, *track; search, seek.*
- vestiō**, ire, ivi or ii, vestitus, [vestis], *clothe, cover.*
- vestis**, is, f., *covering; clothing, dress; robe, garment; tapestry, drapery.*
- vetō**, āre, vetui, vetitus, *forbid, prohibit; oppose.*
- vetus**, eris, old, aged, ancient; former.
- vetustās**, ātis, [vetus], f., *length of time, lapse of time.*
- vetustus**, a, um, [vetus], *old, ancient.*
- vexō**, [veho], 1, *shake; harass.*
- via**, ae, f., *way, road, street; course, path; journey, passage; entrance.*
- viātor**, ōris, [via], m., *wayfarer, traveller.*
- vibrō**, 1, *shake, brandish; dart, vibrate.*
- vīcinus**, a, um, *near, near by, neighboring, adjoining.*
- vicis**, gen., no nom. being found, f., *change, interchange; chance, fortune, fate; peril; part, rôle.*
- vicissim**, [vicis], adv., *in turn.*
- victor**, ōris, [vinco], m., *victor,*

- winner, conqueror; as adj., victorious, triumphant.*  
**victōria**, ae, [victor], f., *victory.*  
**victrix**, icis, *victorious, triumphant.*  
**victus**, ūs, [vivo], m., *living, sustenance; food.*  
**videō**, ēre, vidi, visus, *see, behold, perceive, observe, witness; understand; pass., be seen; seem, appear; seem best.*  
**vigēō**, ēre, ui, *thrive, grow strong, flourish; be powerful.*  
**vigil**, ilis, [cf. vigeo], *wakeful, sleepless, watchful; perpetual, ever-burning; as noun, watchman, guard.*  
**vigilō**, [vigil], 1, *be awake, watch; wake up, awake.*  
**viginti**, *twenty.*  
**vigor**, ōris, [cf. vigeo], m., *force, energy.*  
**villus**, 1, m., *shaggy hair; nap (of cloth).*  
**vīmen**, inis, n., *twig; shoot.*  
**vinciō**, ire, vinxī, vinctus, *bind; fetter, pinton.*  
**vinclum**, see **vinculum**.  
**vincō**, ere, vīci, victus, *conquer, be victorious, prevail; overcome, overpower; defeat, subdue, vanquish; prevail over, beat; dispel, banish; win, achieve.*  
**vinculum** or **vinclum**, 1, [vincio], n., *fastening; chain, fetter; tie, bond, thong; rope, cord, cable; imprisonment, confinement.*  
**vindicō**, [vindex, claimant], 1, *claim; rescue, deliver.*  
**vinum**, 1, n., *wine.*  
**violābilis**, e, [violo], *that may be profaned, violable.*  
**violentus**, a, um, [cf. violo], *violent, boisterous.*  
**violō**, [cf. vis], 1, *injure, wrong, profane, violate.*  
**vipereus**, a, um, *of vipers, snakey.*  
**vir**, viri, m., *man; hero; husband.*  
**virectum**, 1, [vireo], n., *green place, grassy spot, greensward, glade.*  
**vireō**, ēre, *be green.*  
**virga**, ae, [cf. vireo], f., *twig, shoot; wand.*  
**virginus**, a, um, [virgo], *of a maiden, maiden's, virgin.*  
**virgō**, inis, f., *maid, maiden, virgin.*  
**virgultum**, 1, [cf. virga], n., *thicket, copse.*  
**viridāns**, antis, [virido, *be green, cf. viridis*], *green, verdant.*  
**viridis**, e, [cf. vireo], *green, verdant; fresh, blooming; hale, vigorous.*  
**virilis**, e, [vir], *manly.*  
**virtūs**, ūtis, [vir], f., *manliness; bravery, courage, valor, heroism; prowess, heroic deed; merit.*  
**vis**, vis, f., *strength, might, power, potency; force, violence; pack; pl., strength, power.*  
**viscera**, um, n., *vital organs, vitals; flesh.*  
**viscum**, 1, n., *mistletoe.*  
**visō**, ere, visi, visus, [video], *go to see; see, behold.*  
**visum**, 1, [video], n., *sight, vision, apparition.*  
**visus**, ūs, [video], m., *seeing; sight; vision.*  
**vita**, ae, [cf. vivo], f., *life; spirit.*  
**vitālis**, e, [vita], *vital, life-giving.*  
**vitō**, 1, *shun, avoid.*  
**vitta**, ae, f., *fillet; chaplet.*  
**vitulus**, 1, m., *bullock.*  
**vividus**, a, um, [vivus], *lively, vigorous; ardent.*

- vīvō**, ere, vixi, victūrus, *live, be alive; abide, linger.*
- vīvus**, a, um, [cf. vivo], *alive, living; flowing, running; natural, lifelike.*
- vix**, adv., *scarcely, barely, hardly; with difficulty.*
- vōciferor**, [cf. vox and fero], 1, *cry out, exclaim.*
- vocō**, [cf. vox], 1, *call, address; name; call by name, mention; invite, summon; call upon, invoke; challenge.*
- volātilis**, e, [volo], *winged, flying.*
- Volcānus**, ī, m., *Vulcan, the god of fire; fire.*
- volgō**, [volgus], 1, *make common, spread abroad, make known.*
- volgō**, [volgus], adv., *generally, usually; everywhere.*
- volgus**, ī, n., *rarely masculine, common people, crowd, throng; herd, mob, rabble.*
- volitō**, [volo], 1, *fly, fly about, sit; float.*
- volnus**, eris, n., *wound, injury; pain, pang, resentment; stroke, blow; weapon.*
- volō**, 1, *fly; float, hover; speed, shoot; be hurled; partic., volantes, as noun, flying creatures, birds.*
- volō**, velle, volui, *be willing, wish, desire; will; purpose, intend, mean; give out, represent.*
- voltur**, uris, m., *vulture.*
- voltus**, ūs, [volo], m., *expression; countenance, visage, face, features; appearance.*
- volucer**, cris, cre, [volo], *flying, winged; fleet, swift, fleeting;*
- as noun, volucris, is, f., flying creature, bird.*
- volūmen**, inis, [volvo], n., *roll; coil; fold.*
- voluntās**, ātis, [volo], f., *will, wish, desire; consent.*
- voluptās**, ātis, f., *pleasure, joy, delight.*
- volūtō**, [volvo], 1, *turn over and over, roll, whirl; writhe; cause to resound, roll back, echo; revolve, ponder, meditate.*
- volvō**, ere, volvi, volūtus, *roll, turn, roll on, sweep along; hurl, toss; unroll; run the round of, undergo; revolve, ponder, meditate; order, ordain, decree; pass.* as middle, *roll, flow, glide; wallow, writhe, grovel.*
- vomō**, ere, uī, itus, *pour forth, discharge.*
- vorāgō**, inis, [voro], f., *abyss, chasm, depth.*
- vorō**, 1, *swallow, engulf.*
- vortex**, icis, [cf. verto], m., *abyss, whirlpool.*
- vōtum**, ī, [voveo, to vow], n., *vow, votive offering; prayer, supplication.*
- vōx**, vōcis, f., *voice; utterance, speech; tone, note, cry, sound; word.*
- Xanthus**, ī, m., *the name of: 1) a river near Troy; 2) a river in Epirus, named after that near Troy; 3) a river in Lycia.*
- Zacynthus**, ī, f., *an island west of the Peloponnesus.*
- Zephyrus**, ī, m., *west wind; wind.*

## *A Latin Grammar.*

By Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT, Cornell University. 12mo, cloth, 282 pages. Price, 80 cents.

IN this book the essential facts of Latin Grammar are presented within the smallest compass consistent with high scholarly standards. It covers not only the work of the preparatory school, but also that of the required courses in college and university. By omitting rare forms and syntactical usages found only in ante-classical and post-classical Latin, and by relegating to an Appendix theoretical and historical questions, it has been found possible to treat the subject with entire adequacy in the compass of 250 pages exclusive of Indexes. In the German schools, books of this scope fully meet the exacting demands of the entire gymnasial course, and the host of teachers who have tried Bennett's Grammar find that they are materially helped by the absence of the mass of useless and irrelevant matter which forms the bulk of the older grammars.

## *Appendix to Bennett's Latin Grammar.*

For university work. 12mo, cloth, 246 pages. Price, 80 cents.

THE purpose of this book is to give such information regarding the history and development of the Latin language as experience has shown to be of service to advanced students.

The subjects treated are the Latin Alphabet, Pronunciation, Hidden Quantity, Accent, Orthography, The Latin Sounds, Inflections, Adverbs and Prepositions, and Syntax. Of these subjects, those of Hidden Quantity, Inflections, and Syntax receive special attention; and the results of recent investigation are set forth fully and clearly, but in compact form.

## *Complete Edition.*

Latin Grammar and Appendix in one volume. Price, \$1.25.



### Latin Lessons.

By Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT, of Cornell University. 16mo, cloth, 191 pages. Price, 70 cents.

PROFESSOR BENNETT is a believer in the old-fashioned method of beginning Latin, that is, learning the forms first, learning them in order, and learning them once and for all. The *Latin Lessons* is a book that sends the beginner directly to the grammar for forms and rules, taking them up in their regular order. Complete sentences are found in the very first lesson, and easy stories are introduced as soon as the pupil has learned enough grammar, in the regular order, to read them. Teachers who believe in the method of "resolute, systematic, and sustained attack on declensions and conjugations" will find Professor Bennett's new book admirably suited to help them in their work.

A. L. K. Volkman, *Volkman School, Boston, Mass.*: I like Bennett's *Latin Lessons* very much. You are getting somewhere, and you know what you have got, and you get the *whole thing*, which is the main point.

### The Foundations of Latin.

A book for Beginners. Revised Edition. By Professor C. E. BENNETT, of Cornell University. 12mo, cloth, 250 pages. Price, 90 cents.

THIS book presents the matter for the beginner in Latin in sixty chapters, the first thirty-five devoted almost entirely to inflections, the remaining twenty-five to syntax, both subjects being treated in the order in which they are usually found in the grammar. Such rules of syntax as are needed for reading and writing simple sentences are given in the earliest lessons, so that the pupil has constant drill on the forms while acquiring them; but the systematic study of general syntax is postponed till the pupil shall have mastered the forms. The book serves equally well as an introduction to Caesar or Nepos.

Dr. R. M. Jones, *Penn Charter School, Philadelphia, Pa.*: We have adopted Bennett's *Foundations of Latin*. It is the best book of its class.

George D. Bartlett, *Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, N.Y.*: I have used a great many introductory Latin books, and have found none so satisfactory as Bennett's *Foundations of Latin*.

### *Cæsar's Gallic War.*

Books I.-IV. Indicated quantities, Introduction, Notes, Vocabulary, Illustrations, and colored Maps and Plans. Edited by Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT, of Cornell University. 12mo, cloth, 352 pages. Price, \$1.00.

IN his *Cæsar*, Professor Bennett has had constantly in mind the point of view and the needs of the elementary pupil. No pains, therefore, have been spared to make the Notes simple in style, clear in statement, and pertinent and interesting in content. Every real difficulty receives consideration and explanation, particular care being taken to indicate the course of the thought and the connection of ideas. Book II. has been annotated with especial fulness for the benefit of those teachers who prefer to begin with this book rather than with Book I.

In matters of grammar and syntax, the editor, while following the treatment and nomenclature of his own Latin Grammar, has also inserted references to the other Latin grammars in common use. An Introduction of thirty-one pages treats of *Cæsar's* life and of the Roman art of war as practised in his day.

### *Cicero's Orations.*

Indicated quantities, full Introduction, Notes, Vocabulary, Illustrations, and two colored Maps. Edited by Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT. 12mo, cloth, 374 pages. Price, \$1.00.

THIS edition includes seven Orations, — the four *Catilines*, the *Manilian Law*, *Archias*, and *Marcellus*.

The aim of the editor is not merely to help the pupil to a correct rendering of the text, sentence by sentence, but also to bring out the larger relations of thought which make these speeches masterpieces of the art of oratory. With this in mind, the Notes are intended to give a full historical outline of the circumstances of each oration, to keep the pupil in touch with the logic of the argument, and to give an adequate explanation of all points of Roman law or custom.

## Virgil's Æneid: Books I.-VI.

Edited by Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT, of Cornell University. With Introduction, Notes, Vocabulary, Illustrations, and Map. 12mo, cloth. Ready in January, 1905.

## Latin Composition.

By Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT. 16mo, cloth, 172 pages. Price, 80 cents.

THIS book has been prepared with the conviction that the primary function of Latin Composition in secondary schools is to extend and strengthen the pupil's knowledge of Latin grammar. Accordingly, the lessons are devoted mainly to exercises in applying the principles of the various case and mood constructions recognized in our Latin Grammars. In order that the writing of continuous discourse may not be neglected, passages of simple English narrative, involving the principles covered in the previous exercises, are frequently introduced.

Grammatical references are to Bennett, Allen & Greenough, and Harkness.

The illustrative examples given at the beginning of each lesson have been drawn with great care from Latin literature — mainly from Cicero's speeches. The English sentences set for translation into Latin have also, in most cases, been suggested by passages occurring in the works of classical authors.

## The Quantitative Reading of Latin Poetry.

By Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT. 12mo, paper, 49 pages. Price, 25 cents.

BELIEVING that a more thorough study of the oral reading of Latin Poetry may prove a source of pleasure and profit, not only to the pupils but also to many teachers of the language, Professor Bennett has prepared this little monograph emphasizing the importance of the knowledge of quantities as well as of rhythm.

## Ancient History.

By Professor W. M. WEST, of the University of Minnesota. With thirty-six maps and plans, and numerous illustrations. 12mo, half leather, 606 pages. Price, \$1.50.

**T**HIS book is in complete harmony with the report of the Committee of Seven of the National Historical Association. It deals with the Eastern nations and with the Greeks, Romans, and Teutons, the elements from which the modern world has grown. Its aim is to show the continuity of history. Little space is given to legends, or to anecdotes, or to wars; attention is directed to the growth of society, to the development of institutions, to the fusion of peoples.

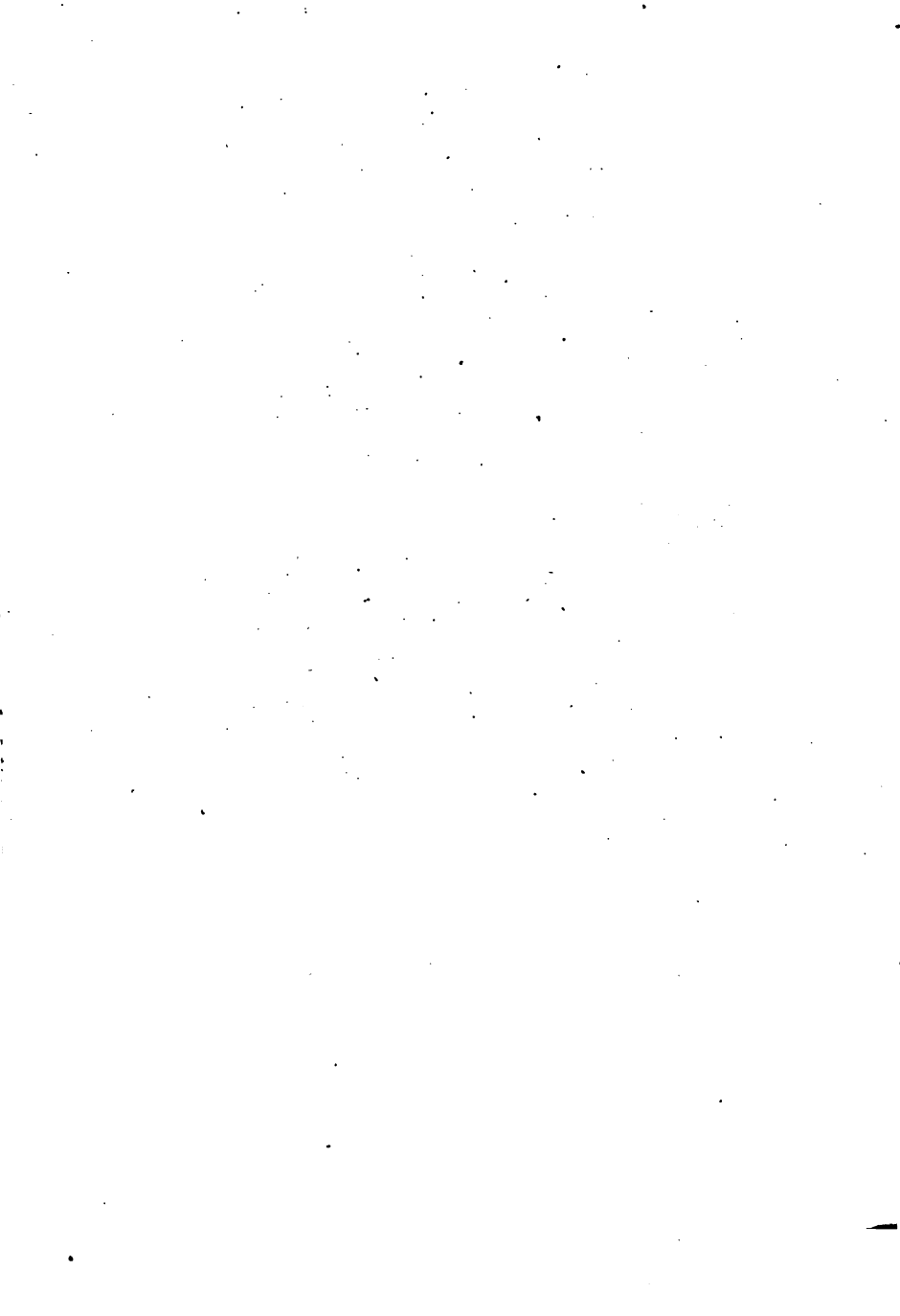
The book is accepted as marking a new epoch in the study of History in this country.

**Professor C. W. A. Veditz, Bates College, Lewiston, Maine :** I like the book because it does not waste any time over the mere curiosities of history. I like it because it puts wars into the background and institutions into the foreground. I like it because it is well balanced; because it breaks away from traditions, where traditions have had nothing but age to recommend them; because it omits the ephemeral and accidental incidents, and emphasizes the lasting influences of ancient history; because it contains frequent, well-chosen quotations from the best authorities, and thus inspires a desire to read further.

**Principal H. P. Warren, Albany Academy, Albany, N. Y. :** I have read it from cover to cover with critical interest. The book is remarkable for breadth of scholarship and skill in treatment. How a man can cover so much ground, and with proper emphasis, in 500 pages, is beyond my ken. All facts relating to a nation are always before him, and he marshals them as a great general arranges a great army.

**Professor George S. Goodspeed, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill. :** West's Ancient History is evidently the work of an experienced and skillful teacher. My attention has been specially caught by the admirable organization and selection of material, as well as by the skill and general accuracy of presentation. It will occupy a high place among the textbooks of its class.

**Professor D. M. Fisk, Washburn College, Topeka, Kansas :** West's Ancient History is more than mere annals; it is the rarer thing—historical interpretation, a chapter out of the evolution of human progress. Wisely minimizing the details of battles, the personal chronicles of courts, it emphasizes the broadly human, the economic, the social. Its abundance of exquisite maps would by themselves win study.



---

**book should be**  
**v on or befr**

021 021

Keep Your Card in this Pocket

Acme Library Card Pocket  
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"  
Made by Library Bureau  
530 ATLANTIC AVE., BOSTON

30 1/2

45

